

Final Environmental Impact Report Volume III - Appendices A - D to the 2011 2nd RDEIR

Consideration of Modifications to the
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's Water Right Permits 11308 and 11310
(Applications 11331 and 11332)
to Protect Public Trust Values and
Downstream Water Rights on the Santa Ynez River
below Bradbury Dam (Cachuma Reservoir)

State Clearinghouse # 1999051051

Prepared for:
State Water Resources Control Board
Division of Water Rights
1001 "I" Street
Sacramento, California 95814



**Final
Environmental Impact Report
Volume III
Appendices A–D to the 2011 2nd RDEIR**

**Consideration of Modifications to the
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation's Water Right Permits 11308 and 11310
(Applications 11331 and 11332)
to Protect Public Trust Values and
Downstream Water Rights on the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam
(Cachuma Reservoir)**

State Clearinghouse #1999051051

State Water Resources Control Board
Division of Water Rights
1001 "I" Street
Sacramento, California 95814

December 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page
Volume I - Final Environmental Impact Report Response to Comments	
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1.0-1
2.0 COMMENTS AND RESPONSES TO COMMENTS.....	2.0-1
2.1 Introduction.....	2.0-1
2.2 Process.....	2.0-1
2.3 List of Agencies and Individuals that Commented on the Draft, Revised Draft and 2 nd Revised Draft EIRs.....	2.0-2
 List of Written Comments on the 2011 2nd Revised Draft EIR (2nd RDEIR)	
Letter No. 1: Palmer Gavit Jackson Trust (Brownstein Hyatt Farber Schreck) dated May 2, 2011.....	2.0-5
Letter No. 2: City of Lompoc (Somach Simmons & Dunn) dated May 11, 2011.....	2.0-20
Letter No. 3: County of Santa Barbara dated May 16, 2011.....	2.0-25
Letter No. 4: Dee Reed dated May 16, 2011.....	2.0-34
Letter No. 5: Carpinteria Valley Water District dated May 16, 2011.....	2.0-37
Letter No. 6: Paul Slavik dated May 16, 2011.....	2.0-42
Letter No. 7: Bureau of Reclamation dated May 16, 2011.....	2.0-50
Letter No. 8: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration/National Marine Fisheries Service dated May 27, 2011.....	2.0-54
Letter No. 9: Environmental Defense Center on behalf of California Trout (CalTrout) dated May 27, 2011.....	2.0-71
Letter No. 10: Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA) dated May 27, 2011.....	2.0-119
Letter No. 11: Santa Ynez Water Conservation District (SYRWD) and SYRWD Improvement District (ID) No. 1 (Law Offices of Young Woodbridge, LLP) dated May 31, 2011.....	2.0-124
Letter No. 12: California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) dated May 31, 2011.....	2.0-169
Letter No. 13: City of Solvang (Baker Manock & Jensen, PC) dated May 31, 2011.....	2.0-177
Letter No. 14: Cachuma Conservation Release Board (CCRB) dated May 31, 2011.....	2.0-182
Letter No. 15: City of Goleta dated May 31, 2011.....	2.0-221
Letter No. 16: Pacific Institute dated May 12, 2011.....	2.0-224

2.3 List of Agencies and Individuals that Commented on the Draft EIR (continued)

List of Written Comments on the 2007 Revised Draft EIR (RDEIR)

Letter No. 1: Cachuma Conservation Release Board (Best, Best and Krieger),
dated September 27, 20072.0-251

Letter No. 2: U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, dated September 28, 2007.....2.0-325

Letter No. 3: Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, dated September 28,
20072.0-335

Letter No. 4: Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, Improvement
District No. 1 (Hatch & Parent), dated September 27, 20072.0-361

Letter No. 5: Carpinteria Valley Water District, dated September 26, 20072.0-397

Letter No. 6: City of Lompoc (Somach, Simons & Dunn), dated
September 28, 20072.0-400

Letter No. 7: City of Solvang, dated September 28, 20072.0-409

Letter No. 8: County of Santa Barbara, dated September 28, 20072.0-413

Letter No. 9: Montecito Water District, dated September 25, 2007.....2.0-421

Letter No. 10: Environmental Defense Center – CalTrout,
dated September 28, 20072.0-424

Letter No. 11: California Department of Fish and Game,
dated September 26, 20072.0-484

Letter No. 12: National Marine Fisheries Service, dated December 7, 2007.....2.0-493

Letter No. 13: Pacific Institute, dated September 27, 20072.0-505

Letter No. 14: Peter B. Movle, dated September 26, 20072.0-540

Letter No. 15: Endangered Habitat League, dated August 25, 20072.0-542

Letter No. 16: Nancy Crawford-Hall and San Lucas Ranch (Cox, Castle
Nicholson), dated September 28, 20072.0-545

Letter No. 17: John Williams, Ph.D., dated September 26, 20072.0-550

Letter No. 18: Edwin T. Zapel, dated September 27, 20072.0-588

Letter No. 19: Native American Heritage Commission, dated August 2, 20072.0-601

Letter No. 20: Stanley H. Hatch for Alisal Properties, dated September 25, 20072.0-604

2.3 List of Agencies and Individuals that Commented on the Draft EIR (continued)

List of Written Comments on the 2003 Draft EIR (DEIR)

Letter No. 1: Cachuma Conservation Release Board, dated October 6, 2003.....2.0-608
Letter No. 2: California Department of Fish and Game, dated October 7, 2003 and
September 30, 20032.0-625
Letter No. 3: Environmental Defense Center/California Trout, Inc., dated
October 7, 20032.0-644
Letter No. 4: City of Lompoc (Somach, Simmons & Dunn), dated October 7, 2003 ...2.0-697
Letter No. 5: City of Solvang, dated October 6, 2003.....2.0-702
Letter No. 6: Conception Coast Project, dated September 25, 2003.....2.0-704
Letter No. 7: Majorie Lakin Erickson, dated October 5, 2003.....2.0-707
Letter No. 8: Marc Guonin, dated October 2, 20032.0-713
Letter No. 9: Mike Homes, dated October 1, 20032.0-715
Letter No. 10: Cynthia Lara, no date – received October 6, 2003.....2.0-720
Letter No. 11: Elizabeth Mason, dated October 7, 20032.0-723
Letter No. 12: National Marine Fisheries Service, dated October 7, 2003.....2.0-731
Letter No. 13: Santa Barbara County Public Works Department - Flood Control
Water Agency, dated September 3, 20032.0-744
Letter No. 14: County of Santa Barbara, dated October 6, 2003.....2.0-748
Letter No. 15: Santa Barbara Urban Creeks Council, dated October 7, 20032.0-767
Letter No. 16: Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, dated
October 7, 20032.0-771
Letter No. 17: Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, Improvement
District No. 1, dated October 7, 2003.....2.0-787
Letter No. 18: Arve Sjovold, dated September 29, 2003.....2.0-795
Letter No. 19: U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, dated October 7, 2003.....2.0-801
Letter No. 20: Valerie Weiss, dated October 2, 2003.....2.0-806
Letter No. 21: Paul Willis, dated October 3, 20032.0-808

Volume II – Edited Version of 2011 2nd RDEIR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ES-1

1.0 INTRODUCTION.....1.0-1

2.0 OVERVIEW OF THE CACHUMA PROJECT2-1

3.0 PROPOSED PROJECT (ALTERNATIVES)3-1

4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS OF ALTERNATIVES (FLOW-RELATED ACTIONS).....4.0-1

 4.1 Overview Of Impact Assessment.....4.1-1

 4.2 Surface Water Hydrology4.2-1

 4.3 Water Supply Conditions.....4.3-1

 4.4 Above Narrows Alluvial Aquifer4.4-1

 4.5 Surface Water Quality4.5-1

 4.6 Lompoc Groundwater Basin Conditions4.6-1

 4.7 Southern California Steelhead and Other Fishes4.7-1

 4.8 Riparian And Lakeshore Vegetation4.8-1

 4.9 Sensitive Aquatic and Terrestrial Wildlife.....4.9-1

 4.10 Recreation.....4.10-1

 4.11 Cultural Resources4.11-1

 4.12 Climate Change4.12-1

 4.13 Relationship to Other Plans4.13-1

 4.14 Other CEQA Considerations4.14-1

5.0 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS OF NON-FLOW HABITAT ENHANCEMENTS
ON TRIBUTARIES5.0-1

6.0 COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES6.0-1

7.0 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS7.0-1

8.0 AGENCIES CONTACTED.....8.0-1

9.0 PREPARERS OF THE EIR9.0-1

10.0 REFERENCES10.0-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
ES-1	Summary of Alternatives Addressed in the Revised Draft EIR..... ES-5
ES-2	Summary of Impacts of Different Alternatives ES-8
2-1	Cachuma Project Entitlements, Percent of Total Member Unit Water Supply, and Recent Cachuma Project Usage by Member Units2.0-6
2-2	Cachuma Project: Historical Operations Data (af).....2.0-7
2-3	Historical Releases from the ANA and BNA.....2.0-10
2-4	Recent (1998 to 2009) State Water Project Deliveries for Cachuma Project Member Units.....2.0-13
2-4A	Summary of Reasonable and Prudent Measures/Terms and Conditions Described in the Cachuma Project Biological Opinion and Status of Compliance2.0-21
2-5	Allocation of Surcharged Water2.0-27
2-6	Ramp Down Schedule for Releases Made to Satisfy Downstream Water Rights2.0-27
2-7	Long-Term Mainstem Rearing Target Flows.....2.0-30
2-8	Interim Mainstem Rearing Target Flows2.0-30
2-9	Summary of Fish Management Plan Actions2.0-42
3-1a	Existing and Claimed Water Rights and Diversions Along the Santa Ynez River.....3.0-3
3-1b	Summary of Alternatives Addressed in the EIR.....3.0-11
3-2	Key Elements of the Alternatives3.0-12
4-0	Historical Streamflow Below Lake Cachuma4.2-2
4-1	Operational Elements Used to Model Alternatives4.2-11
4-2	Median Monthly Storage in Cachuma Lake4.2-15
4-3	Median Lake Level4.2-16
4-4	Frequency of Surcharging4.2-16
4-5	Percentage of Time at Different Elevations.....4.2-17
4-6	Duration of Inundation.....4.2-17
4-7	Key Hydrologic Characteristics.....4.2-19
4.7b	Comparison of Actual and Simulated BO Operations4.2-22
4-8	Percentage of Time that Spills and Downstream Releases are at or above the Indicated Flow From Lake Cachuma Due to Spills and Downstream Releases (Simulation 1918–1993)4.2-22
4-9	Percentage of Time that Downstream Flows are at or above the Indicated Flow (Simulation, 1981–1993).....4.2-23
4-10	Water Supply and Demand - Carpinteria Valley Water District4.3-2
4-11	Water Supply and Demand Montecito Water District.....4.3-3
4-12	Water Supply and Demand City of Santa Barbara4.3-8
4-13	Water Supply and Demand Goleta Water District4.3-9
4-14	Water Supply and Demand Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, ID #14.3-11
4-15	Annual Water Deliveries by the Member Units to Their Customers (1989 to 2010).....4.3-12
4-16	Impacts on Cachuma Project Deliveries to Member Units (1918 to 1993).....4.3-16
4-17	Member Units’ Supply and Demand in Critical Drought Year (1951) (afy).....4.3-18
4-18	Member Units’ Supply from Sources Other than Cachuma Project in Critical Drought Year (1951)4.3-20
4-19	Member Units Demand4.3-21
4-20	CVWD Supply and Demand in Critical Drought Year (1951) Under Alternative 5B.....4.3-21
4-21	MWD Supply and Demand in Critical Drought Year (1951) Under Alternative 5B.....4.3-22

LIST OF TABLES (continued)

Table	Page
4-22 City of Santa Barbara Supply and Demand in Critical Drought Year (1951) Under Alternative 5B	4.3-22
4-23 GWD Supply and Demand in Critical Drought Year (1951) Under Alternative 5B.....	4.3-23
4-24 SYRWCD, ID #1 Supply And Demand In Critical Drought Year (1951) Under Alternative 5B	4.3-23
4-25a Member Units' Supply and Demand During Critical Three-Year Drought Period (1949–1951) (afy)	4.3-25
4-25b Member Units' Supply ¹ From Sources Other Than Cachuma Project During Critical Three-Year Drought Period (1949–1951)	4.3-26
4-26 Summary of Pumping in the Above Narrows Groundwater Basin	4.4-3
4-27 Monthly Dewatered Storage in the Above Narrows Alluvial Groundwater Basin	4.4-8
4-28 Monthly Water Elevation in the Above Narrows Alluvial Groundwater Basin	4.4-9
4-29 Historical Cachuma Lake Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).....	4.5-2
4-30 Key Salinity Calibration Locations.....	4.5-4
4-31 SWP Water Deliveries Used in the Modeling.....	4.5-7
4-32 Simulated Average TDS for Selected Wells in the Main Zone (mg/l 1952-82).....	4.6-12
4-33 [Table has been deleted]	
4-34 Change in Average TDS for Selected Wells in the Main Zone – Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 (mg/l, 1952-82).....	4.6-14
4-35 Native and Introduced Fish in Cachuma Lake and the Santa Ynez River	4.7-2
4-36 Mainstem Study Reaches Below Bradbury Dam (Revised based on Table 5-3 (SYRTAC 2009)	4.7-8
4-36A Stream River Miles and Percentages of Potential <i>O. mykiss</i> Habitat Quality Assessment	4.7-15
4-36B Summary of Scores.....	4.7-25
4-37 Scores for Largemouth Bass Spawning in Cachuma Lake.....	4.7-36
4-38 Scores for Sunfish Spawning in Cachuma Lake.....	4.7-38
4-39 Scores for Bass and Sunfish Fry Rearing in Cachuma Lake Based on Reservoir Drawdown.....	4.7-40
4-40 Median Available Bass and Sunfish Fry Rearing Habitat in Cachuma Lake	4.7-41
4-41 Scoring Criteria For <i>O. mykiss</i> Habitat.....	4.7-43
4-42 Scores for Adult <i>O. mykiss</i> Migration at the Alisal Road Bridge.....	4.7-46
4-43 Scores for <i>O. mykiss</i> Spawning at the Highway 154 Bridge.....	4.7-47
4-44 Scores for <i>O. mykiss</i> Fry Rearing at the Highway 154 Bridge.....	4.7-48
4-45 Scores for <i>O. mykiss</i> Juvenile Rearing at the Highway 154 Bridge	4.7-49
4-46 Scores for Resident Fish Rearing at the Highway 154 Bridge	4.7-52
4-47 Inundation Acreage and Width Due to Surcharging	4.8-10
4-48 Lakeshore Vegetation Affected by Surcharging	4.8-11
4-49 Revised Summary of Oak Tree Conditions Affected in Inundation Zones 2005 and 2007	4.8-14
4-49A Summary of Oak Mitigation Planting Year 1 (2005) through Year 5 (2009).....	4.8-19
4-49B Size of Replacement Oak Planting Year 1 (2005) through Year 5 (2010).....	4.8-20
4-49C Summary of Understory Planting Years 1 through 5	4.8-21
5-1 Summary of Programmatic Level Impacts Associated with Tributary Passage Removal Projects	5.0-2
5-2 Summary of Programmatic Level Impacts Associated With Hilton Creek Projects	5.0-4
6-1 Summary of Impacts of Different Alternatives	6.0-5
6-2 Comparison of Impacts of the Proposed Alternatives	6.0-6

LIST OF APPENDICES

Volume III - Appendices A through D of 2011 2nd RDEIR

- A Figures
- 1-1 Santa Ynez River Watershed
 - 1-2 Cachuma Project Facilities and Member Units
 - 1-3 Lower Santa Ynez River Below Bradbury Dam
 - 2-1 Bradbury Dam
 - 2-2 Lake Cachuma
 - 2-3 Hilton Creek Enhancement Projects
 - 3-1 Below Narrows Exchange Project Facilities
 - 4-1 Overview of the Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model
 - 4-2a Groundwater Basins Below Lake Cachuma
 - 4-2b Groundwater Basins Below Lake Cachuma
 - 4-3 Boundaries of the Lompoc Plain Basin and Key Wells
 - 4-4 Conceptualization of Groundwater Flow in the Lompoc Basin
 - 4-5 Steelhead Spawning on the Lower River
 - 4-6 Steelhead Rearing Habitat on the Lower River
 - 4-7 Vegetation Surrounding Lake Cachuma
 - 4-8a Vegetation along the Lower Santa Ynez River
 - 4-8b Vegetation along the Lower Santa Ynez River
 - 4-9 Oak Trees Along the Margins of Lake Cachuma
 - 4-10 Current Oak Tree Restoration Sites at Lake Cachuma
 - 4-11 Existing Oak Trees in the Recreation Area
 - 4-12 Proposed Tree Restoration Areas
 - 4-13 Locations of Red-Legged Frogs on the Lower Santa Ynez River
 - 4-14 Locations of Willow Flycatcher and Suitable Habitat the Lower Santa Ynez River
 - 4-15 Habitat for Riparian Breeding Birds on the Lower Santa Ynez River
 - 4-16 Recreational Facilities at Lake Cachuma
 - 4-17 Recreation along the River Downstream of Bradbury Dam
 - ~~4-18 Recreational Facilities Affected by Surcharging (Figure is no longer applicable)~~
 - 4-19 Storke Flats – Cachuma Project Oak Tree Restoration Program
 - 4-20 Bradbury Dam – Cachuma Project Oak Tree Restoration Program
 - 4-21 Overview of Cachuma Lake Recreation Lake Area
- B Charts
- 2-1 Historical Cachuma Project Deliveries (Lake and Tunnel)
 - 2-2 Historical Annual Usage of Cachuma Project Water by Member Units
 - 2-3 Historical Annual ANA and BNA WR 89-18 Releases
 - 2-4 Historical Monthly WR89-18 Water Rights and Fish Releases
 - 2-5 Simulated Shortages in SWP Water Deliveries
 - 4-1 Average Monthly Rainfall Near Lake Cachuma
 - 4-2 Historic Annual Rainfall Near Lake Cachuma
 - 4-3 Historical Annual End of Summer Lake Storage
 - 4-4 Historical Median Monthly Lake Elevations
 - 4-5 Historical Median Daily Streamflow at the Narrows

LIST OF APPENDICES (continued)

Volume III Appendices A through D (continued)

- B Charts (continued)
- 4-6 Simulated Cachuma Reservoir Storage for Various EIR Alternatives using SYRHM0498
 - 4-7 Median Monthly Cachuma Lake Elevations (Simulation, 1918–93)
 - 4-8a Median Monthly Streamflow Below Lake Cachuma
 - 4-8b Median Monthly Streamflow Below Lake Cachuma
 - 4-9 Annual Dewatered Storage in the Above Narrows Alluvial Basin
 - 4-10 Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer Based on Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model
 - 4-10a Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)
 - 4-10b Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)
 - 4-10c Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)
 - 4-11 Cachuma Lake Historic Total Dissolved Solids
 - 4-12 TDS-Flow Relationship at the Narrows
 - 4-13 Example of Salt Loading-Flow Data at Solvang
 - 4-14 TDS Measurements During WR-89-18 Releases
 - 4-15 Relationship between Salt Loading and Flows at the Narrows
 - 4-16 Predicted Lake Cachuma TDS (Simulation)
 - 4-17 TDS Concentrations in Water Rights Releases Below the Dam (Simulation) (WY 1942-1993)
 - 4-18 TDS Concentrations in Water Rights Releases at the Narrows (Simulation) (WY 1942-1993)
 - 4-19 Monthly Mean Flow-Weighted TDS at the Lompoc Narrows (Simulation, 1942-1988)
 - ~~4-20 Frequency of TDS Levels in Annual Flows at the Narrows (Simulation) (Chart is no longer applicable)~~
 - 4-21 Reported and Estimated Total Annual Pumping from the Lompoc Basin
 - 4-22 Annual Pumping Reported by the City of Lompoc
 - 4-23 Historical Water Levels in the Lompoc Plain
 - 4-24 Historical TDS in Lompoc City Wells (City Data)
 - 4-25 Historical TDS in Lompoc Plain Wells (USGS Data)
 - 4-26 Annual Average Flow of Santa Ynez River at the Narrows (Simulation, 1942–1988)
 - 4-27 Simulated Mean Streamflow at the Lompoc Narrows (1942–1988)
 - 4-28 Average Annual Flow Weighted TDS at the Narrows (Simulation, 1942–1988)
 - 4-29 Occurrence of Steelhead/Rainbow Trout in Tributaries
 - 4-30 Account Balance and Dewatered Storage Above the Narrows on the Santa Ynez River, 1973–2010
 - 4-31 Account Balance and Dewatered Storage Below the Narrows on the Santa Ynez River, 1973–2010

LIST OF APPENDICES (continued)

Volume III - Appendices A through D of 2011 2nd RDEIR (continued)

- B Charts (continued)
 - 4-32a Specific Conductance of Santa Ynez River Surface Water near Solvang (USGS Station 11128500)
 - 4-32b Specific Conductance of Surface Water at Narrows (USGS Station 1113300)
 - 4-33 Well 7N/35W-26F5 Lompoc Western Plain
 - 4-34a Measured Salinity Data for Well 7N/34W-34A4
 - 4-34b Measured Salinity Data for Well 7N/34W-29N6
 - 4-35 Measured Salinity Data for Well 7N/34W-27P5
- C Biological Assessment
- D Biological Opinion

Volume IV – Appendices E through H of 2011 2nd RDEIR

- E Hydrologic Modeling Technical Memorandum Nos. 1–4 (Stetson Engineers, 2001)
- F Hydrologic Modeling Technical Memorandum Nos. 5–7 (Stetson Engineers, 2006)
- G Data from the Lower Santa Ynez River Steelhead/Rainbow Trout Monitoring and Habitat Restoration Program
- H Settlement Agreement

VOLUME V – 2003 Draft Environmental Impact Report

VOLUME VI – 2007 Revised Draft Environmental Impact Report

VOLUME VII - 2011 2nd Revised Draft EIR as originally circulated

LIST OF ACRONYMS

1994 MOU	(1994) Memorandum of Understanding for Cooperation in Research and Fish Maintenance
af	acre-feet
afy	acre-feet per year
ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
ANA	Above Narrows Account
BNA	Below Narrows Account
cfs	cubic feet per second
CRHR	California Register of Historic Resources
CCIC	Central Coast Information Center
CCRB	Cachuma Conservation Release Board
CCWA	Central Coast Water Authority
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
COMB	Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board
County FCD	Santa Barbara County Flood Control District
County Parks	Santa Barbara County Parks Department
CSPA	California Sportfishing Protection Alliance
CVWD	Carpinteria Valley Water District
DFG	California Department of Fish and Game
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act
Southern ESU	Southern California Steelhead Evolutionary Significant Unit
GWD	Goleta Water District
HCI	Hydrologic Consultants, Inc.
mg/l	Milligram(s) per liter
MODFLOW	Three Dimensional Finite Difference Flow Model
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MWD	Montecito Water District
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NMFS	U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service
NOP	Notice of Preparation
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
PM ₁₀	particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in diameter
Reclamation	U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
Recreation Area	Cachuma Lake Recreation Area
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board, Central Coast Region
ROG	reactive organic gases
SBCWA	Santa Barbara County Water Agency
SHPO	California State Office of Historic Preservation
SO ₂	sulfur dioxide
SUTRA	Two-Dimensional Finite Element Solute Transport Model
SWP	State Water Project
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
SYRHM	Santa Ynez River Hydrologic Model

LIST OF ACRONYMS (continued)

SYRTAC	Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee
SYRWCD	Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District
SYRWCD, ID #1	Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District – Improvement District #1
TDS	Total dissolved solids
UCSB	University of California, Santa Barbara
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
VAFB	Vandenberg Air Force Base
WR	Water Rights [SWRCB – Water Rights Division]
WWTP	Wastewater treatment plant

APPENDIX A

Figures

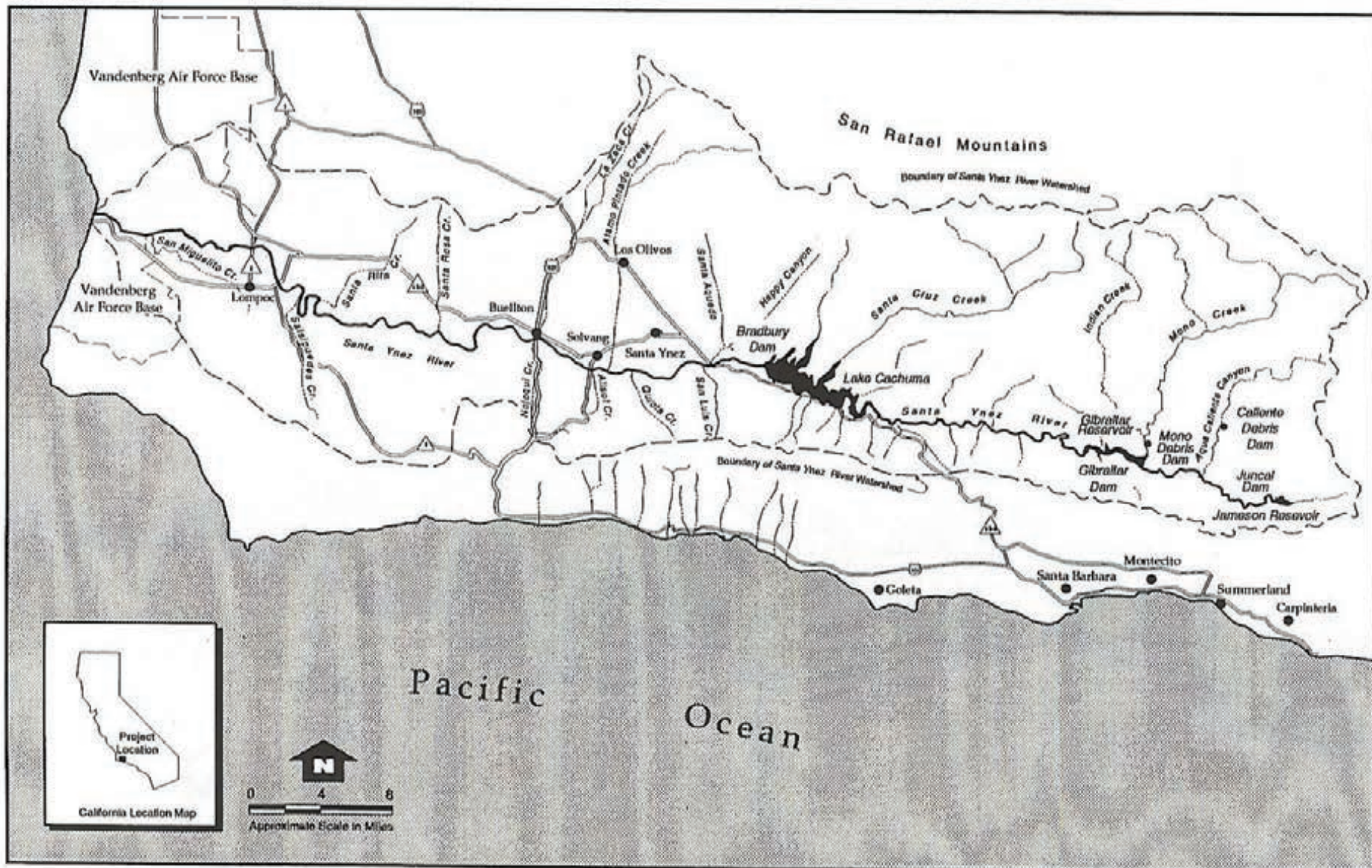


Figure 1-1. Santa Ynez River Watershed

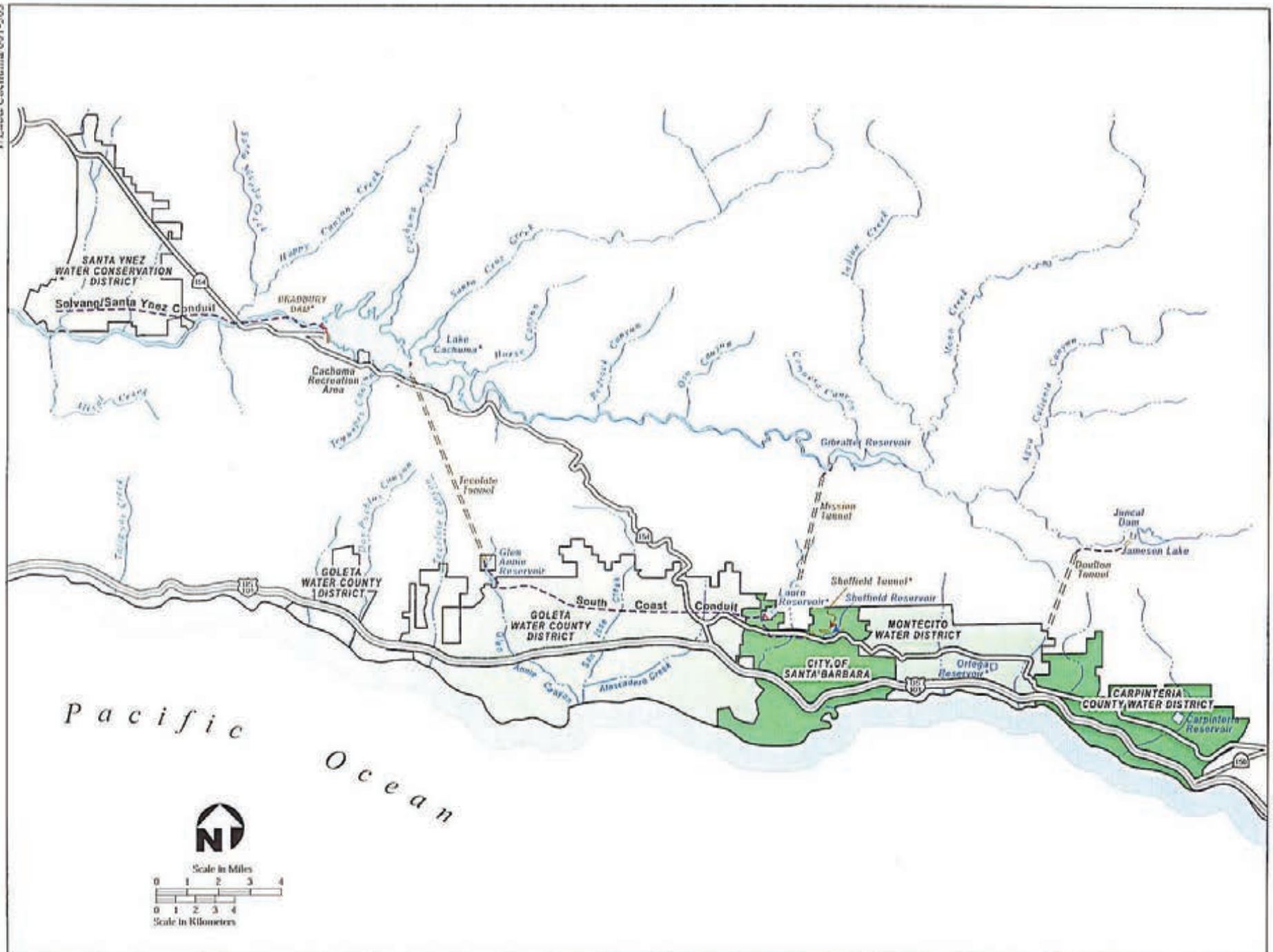


Figure 1-2. Cachuma Project Facilities and Member Units

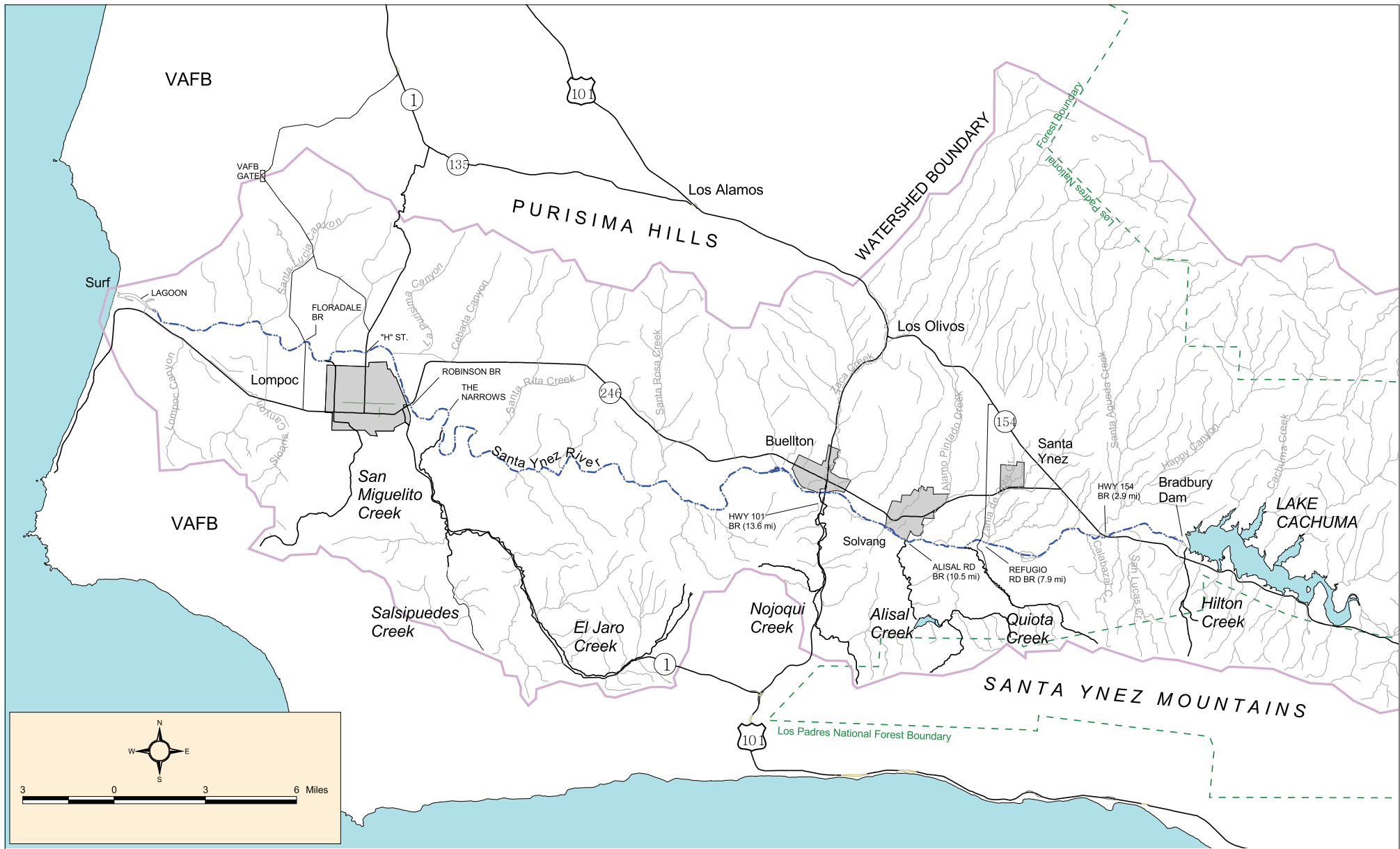


FIGURE 1-3. Lower Santa Ynez River Below Bradbury Dam

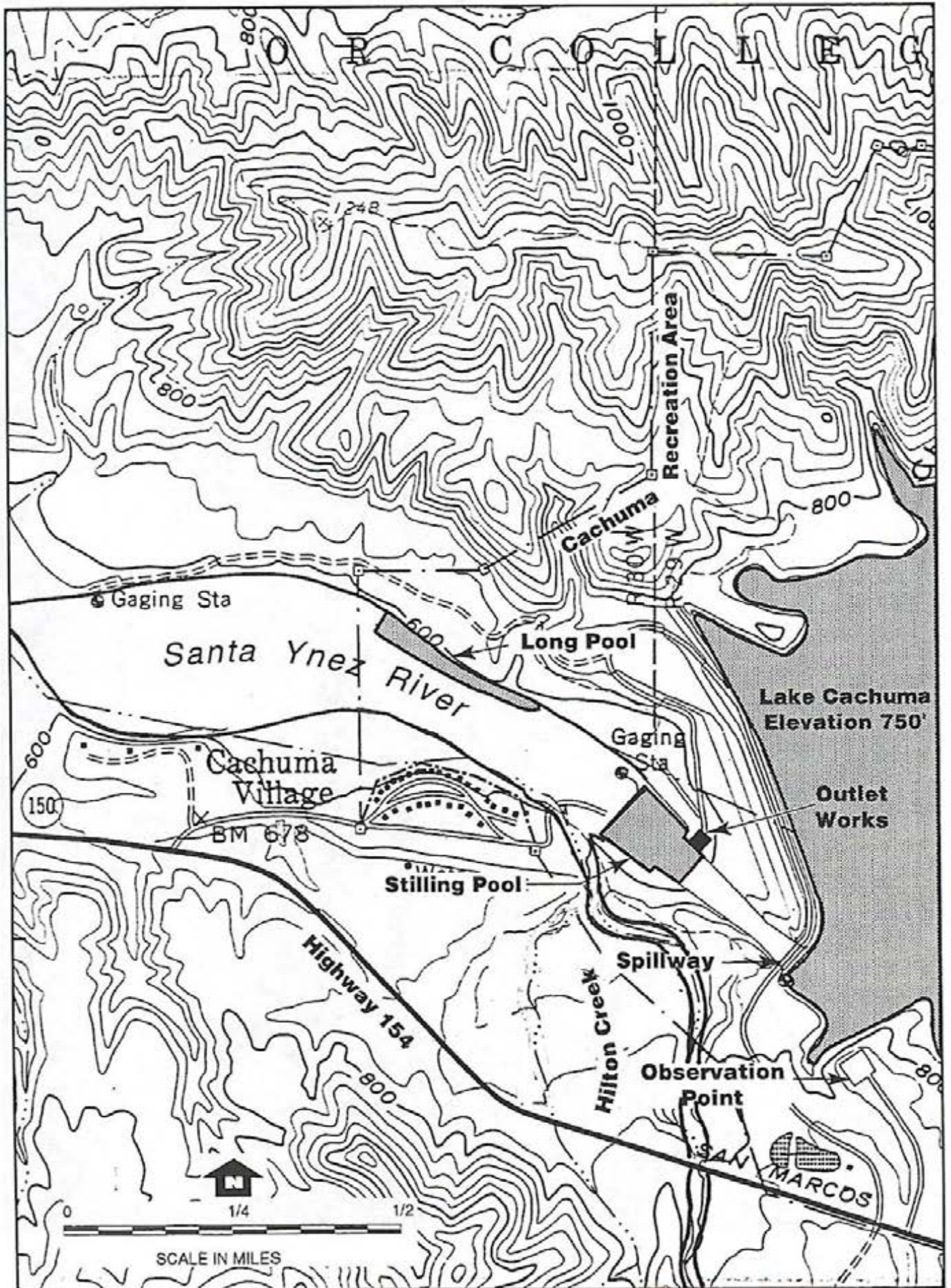


Figure 2-1 Bradbury Dam

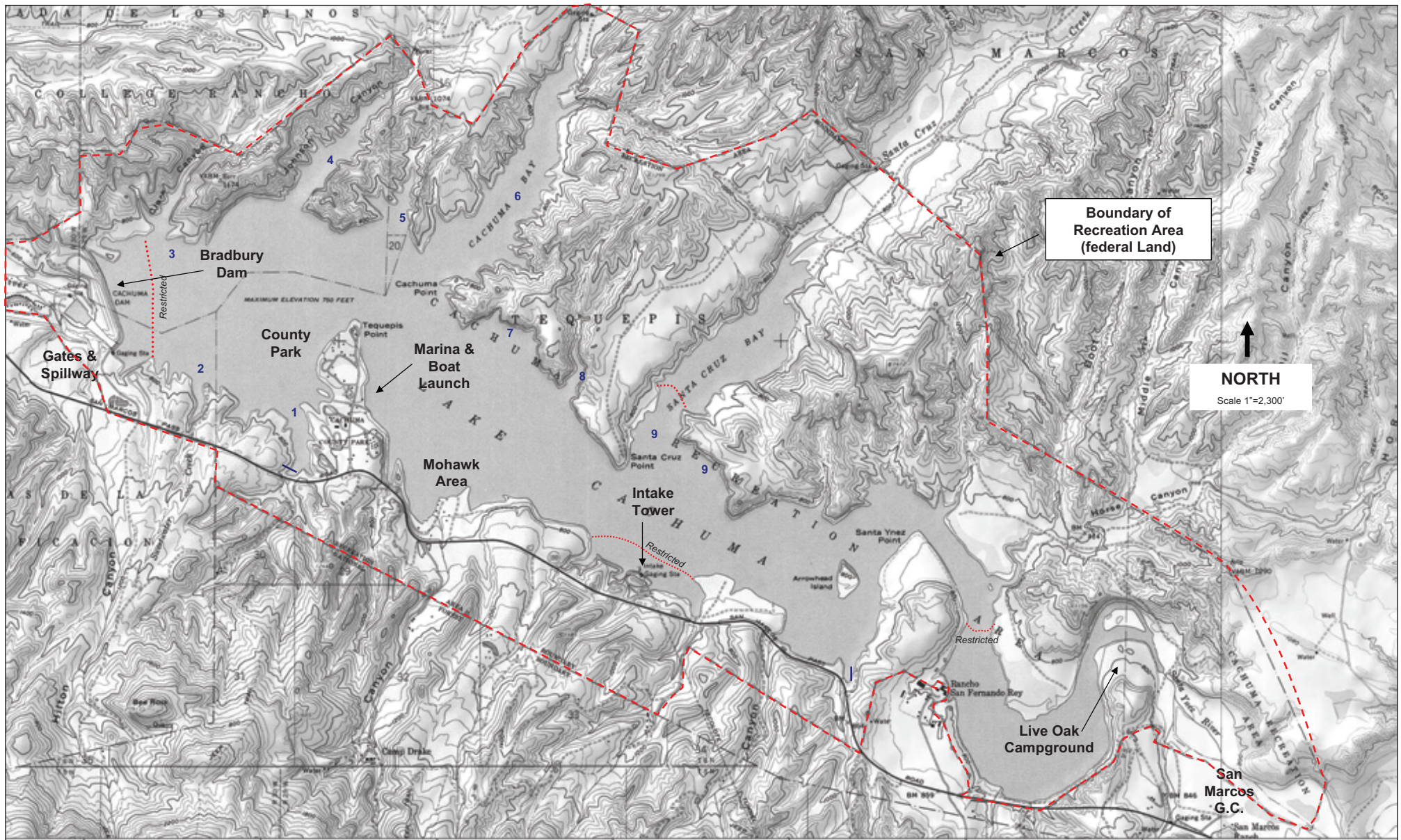


Figure 2-2. Lake Cachuma

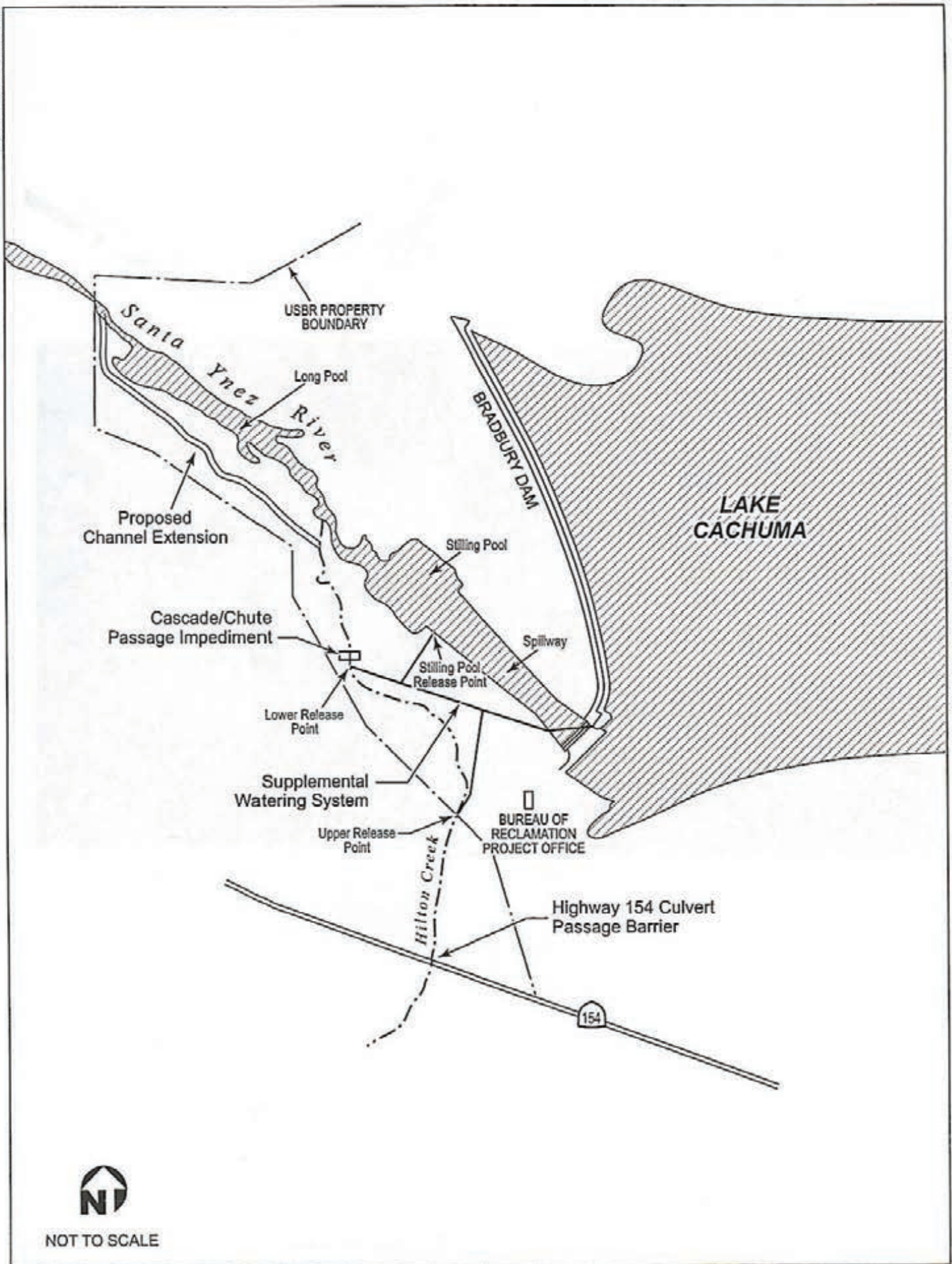


Figure 2-3. Hilton Creek Enhancement Projects

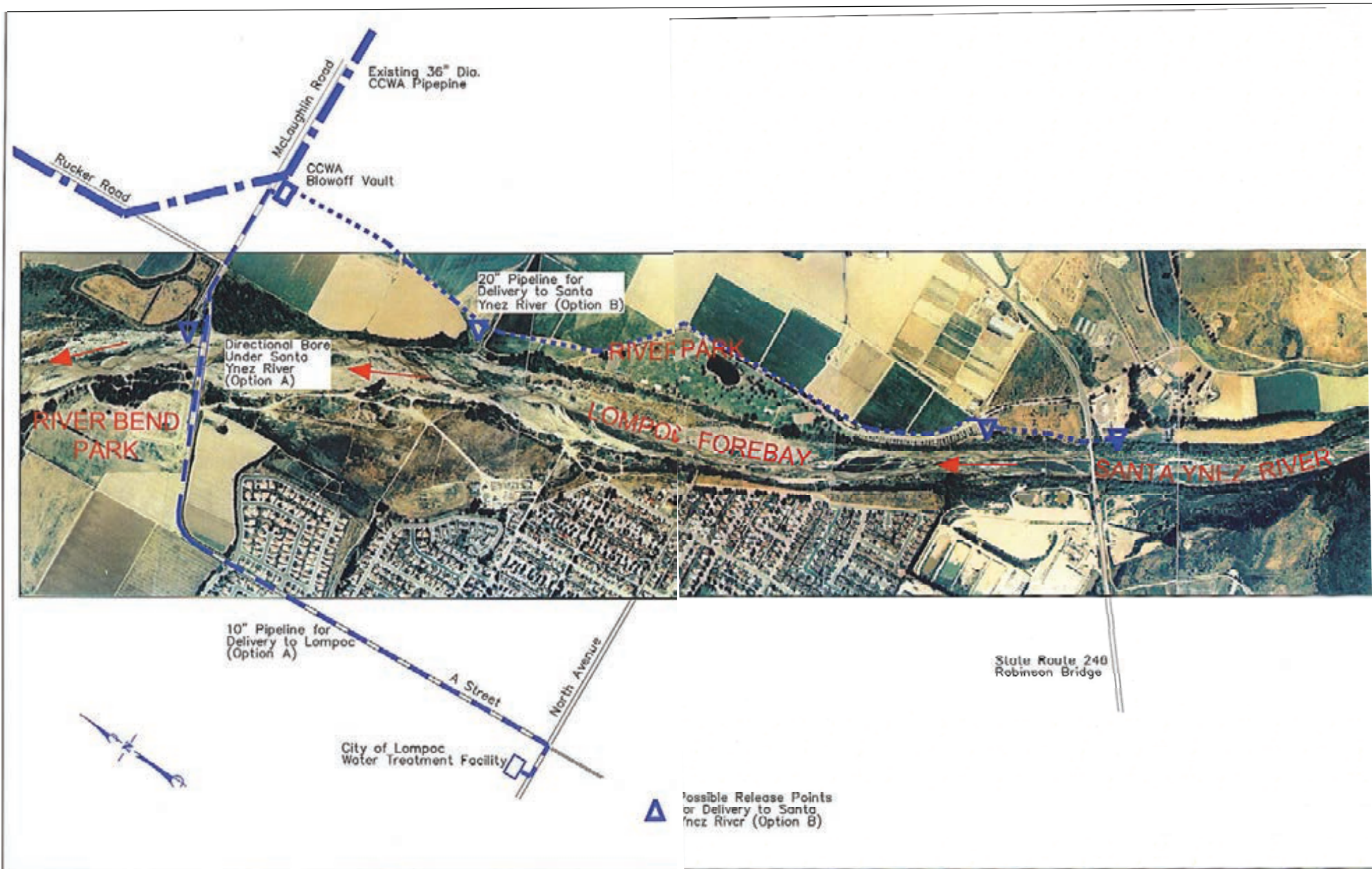


Figure 3-1. Below Narrows Exchange Project Facilities

**SCHEMATIC PRESENTATION OF THE HYDROLOGIC MODEL
FOR THE SANTA YNEZ WATERSHED
(SYRHM)**

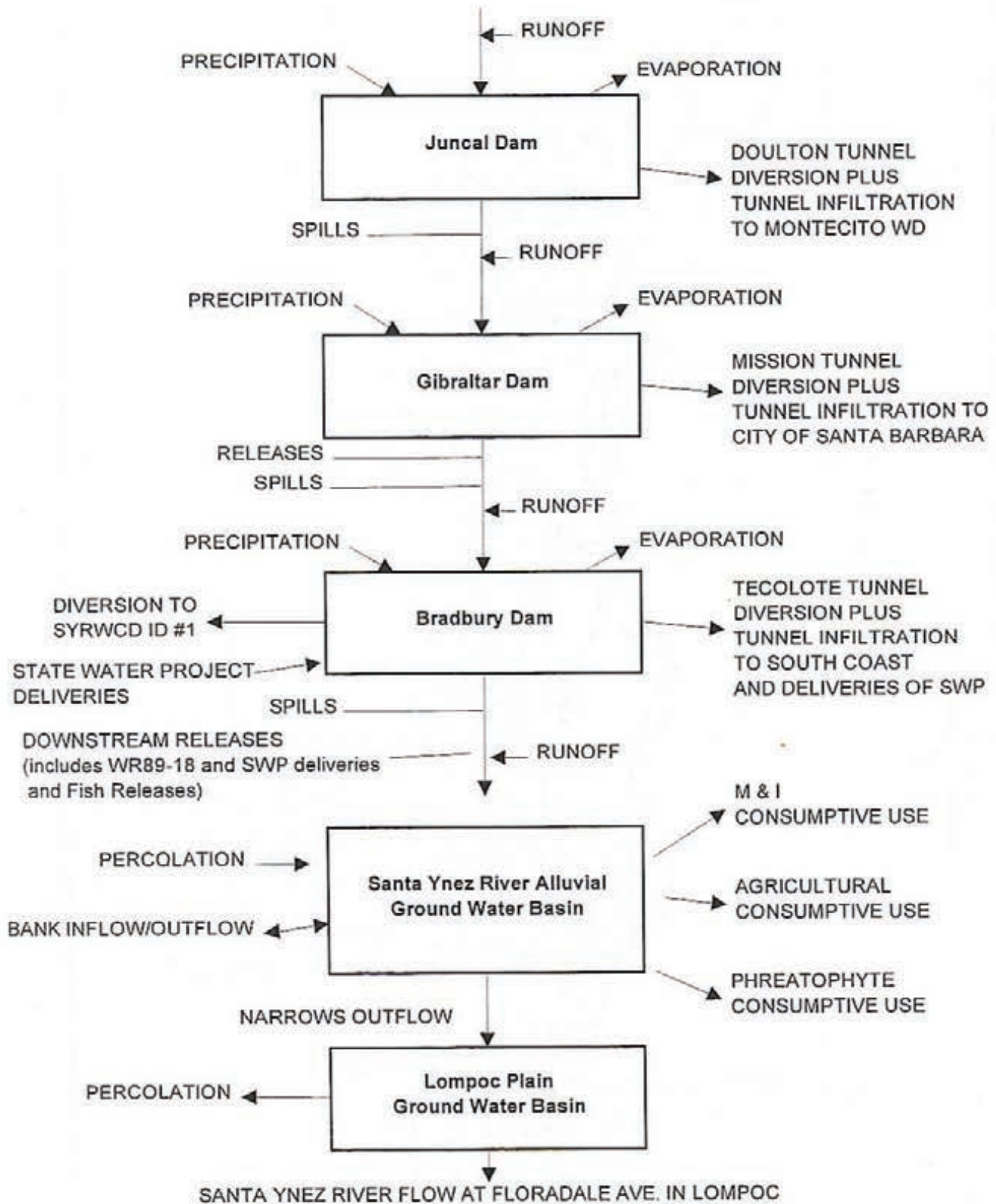


Figure 4-1 Overview of Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model

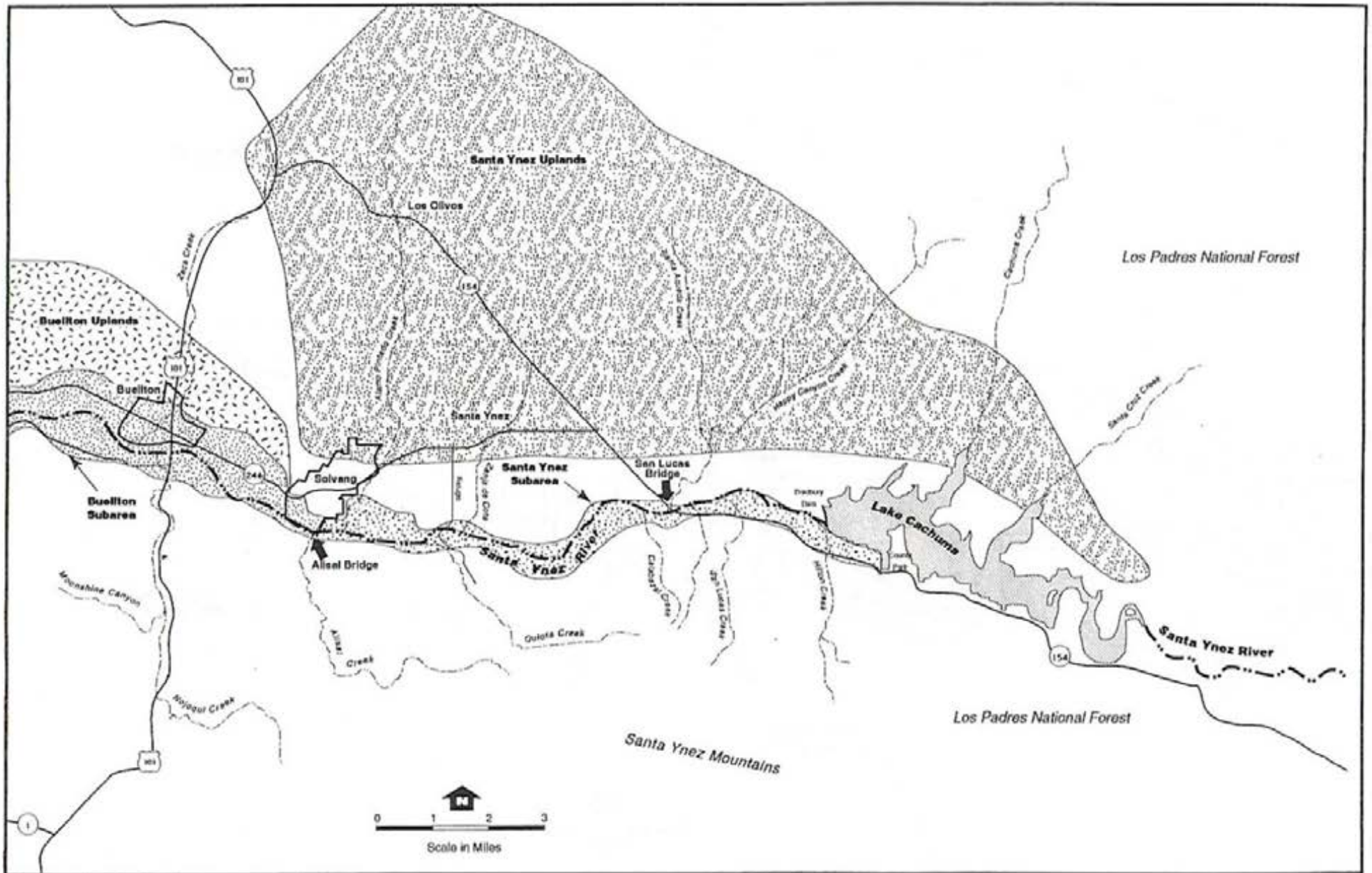


Figure 4-2a Groundwater Basins Below Lake Cachuma

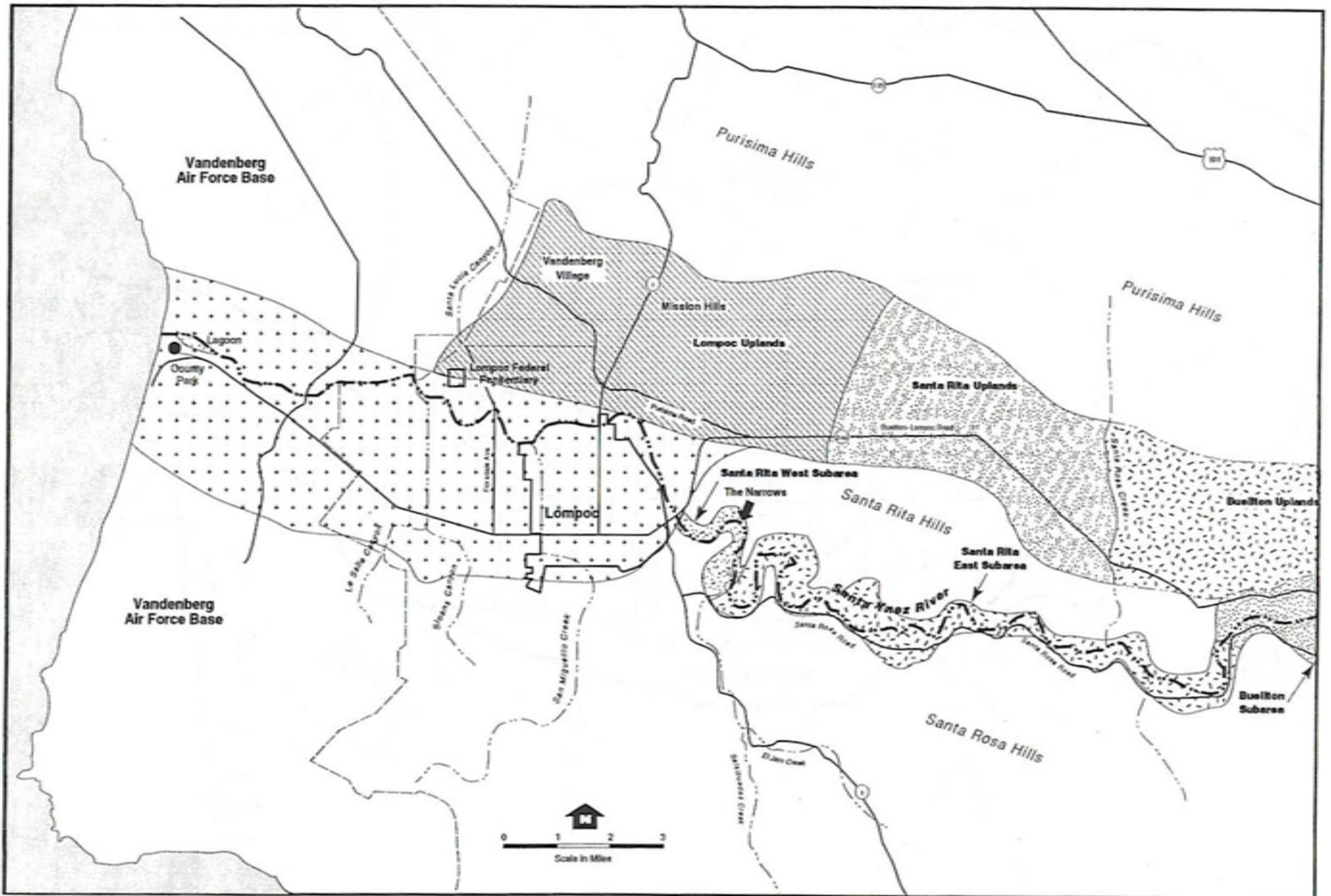


Figure 4-2b Groundwater Basins Below Lake Cachuma

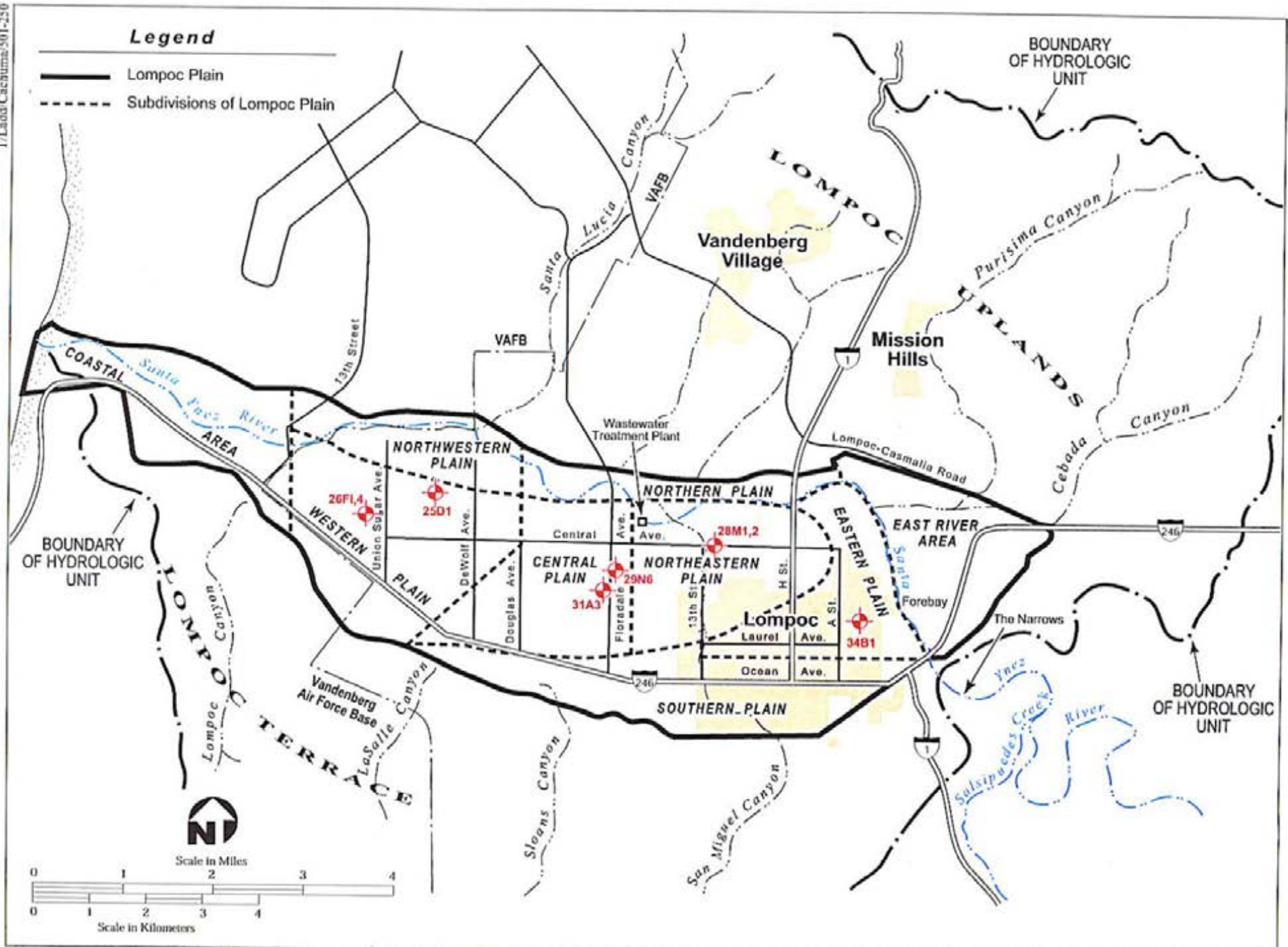
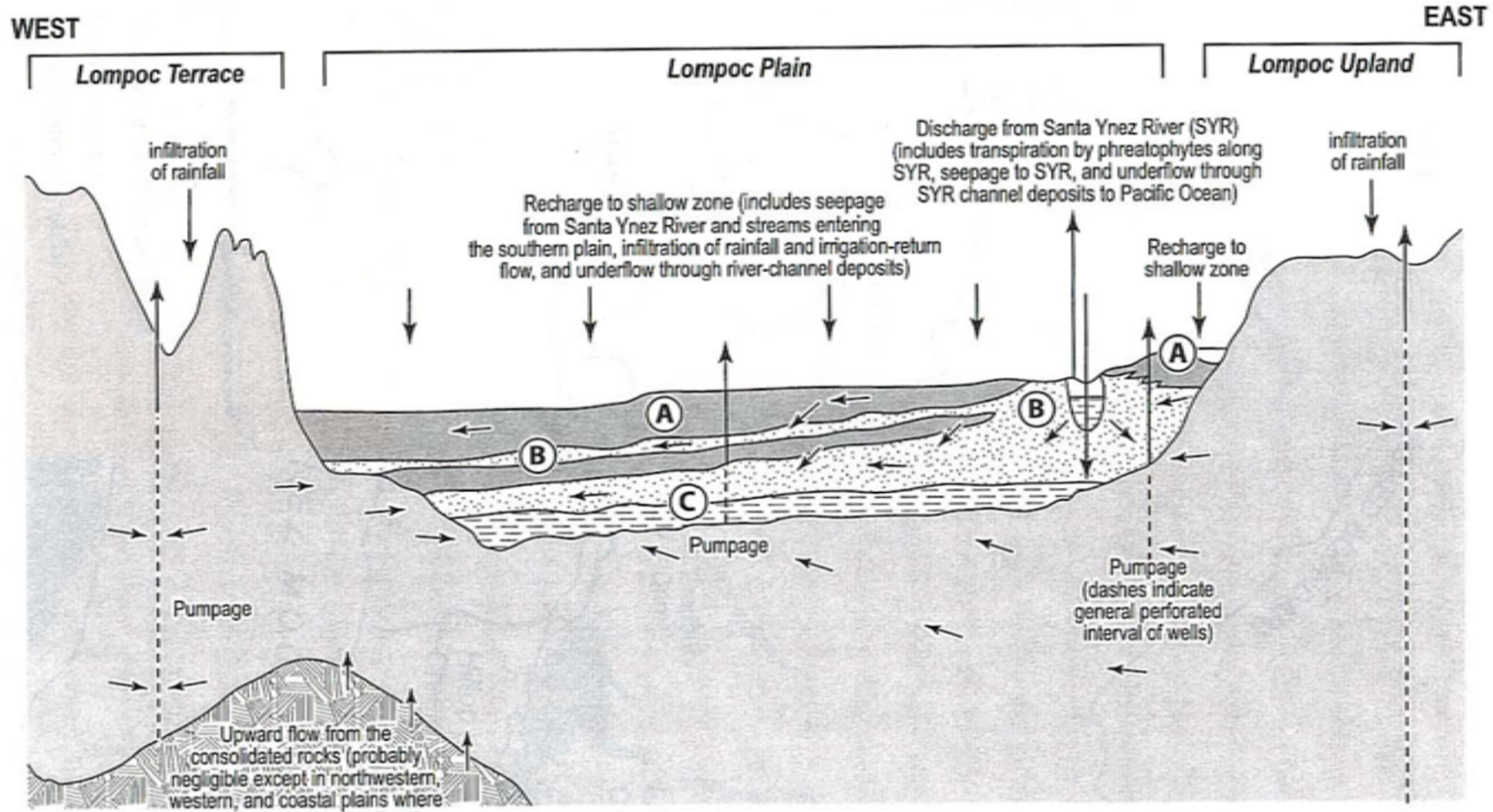








Figure 4-3. Boundaries of the Lompoc Plain Basin and Key Wells



Legend

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
|  Silt and Clay |  Lower zone | Upper Aquifer |
|  Sand-Contains Some Gravel and Lenses of Silt and Clay |  Consolidated Rocks | (A) Lower Zone |
|  Gravel |  Direction of Groundwater Flow | (B) Consolidated Rocks |
| | | (C) Direction of Groundwater Flow |

Source: Bright et al. 1997

Figure 4-4. Conceptualization of Groundwater Flow in the Lompoc Basin

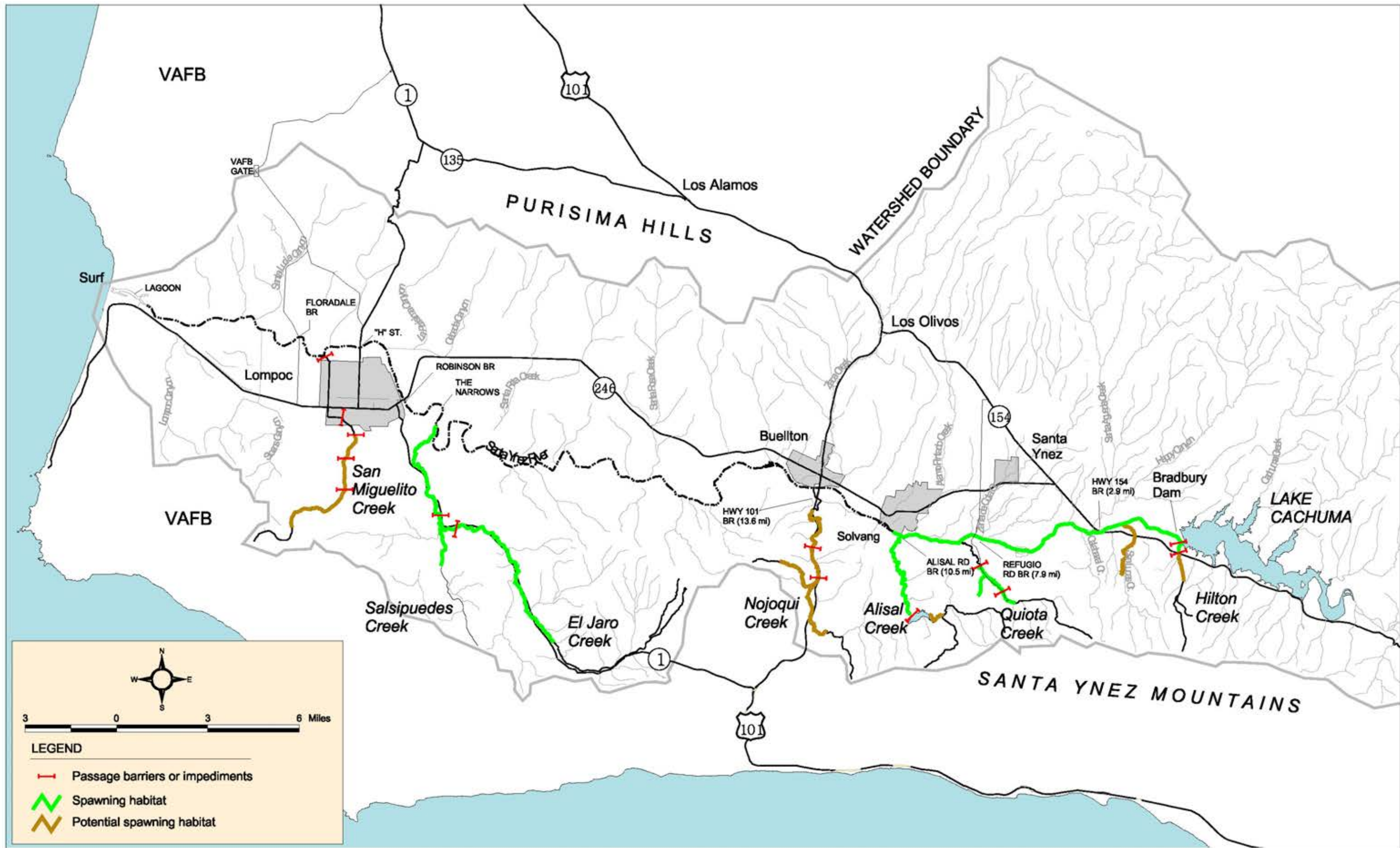


Figure 4-5. Steelhead Spawning on the Lower River



Source: Lower Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan

Figure 4-6. Steelhead Rearing Habitat on the Lower River

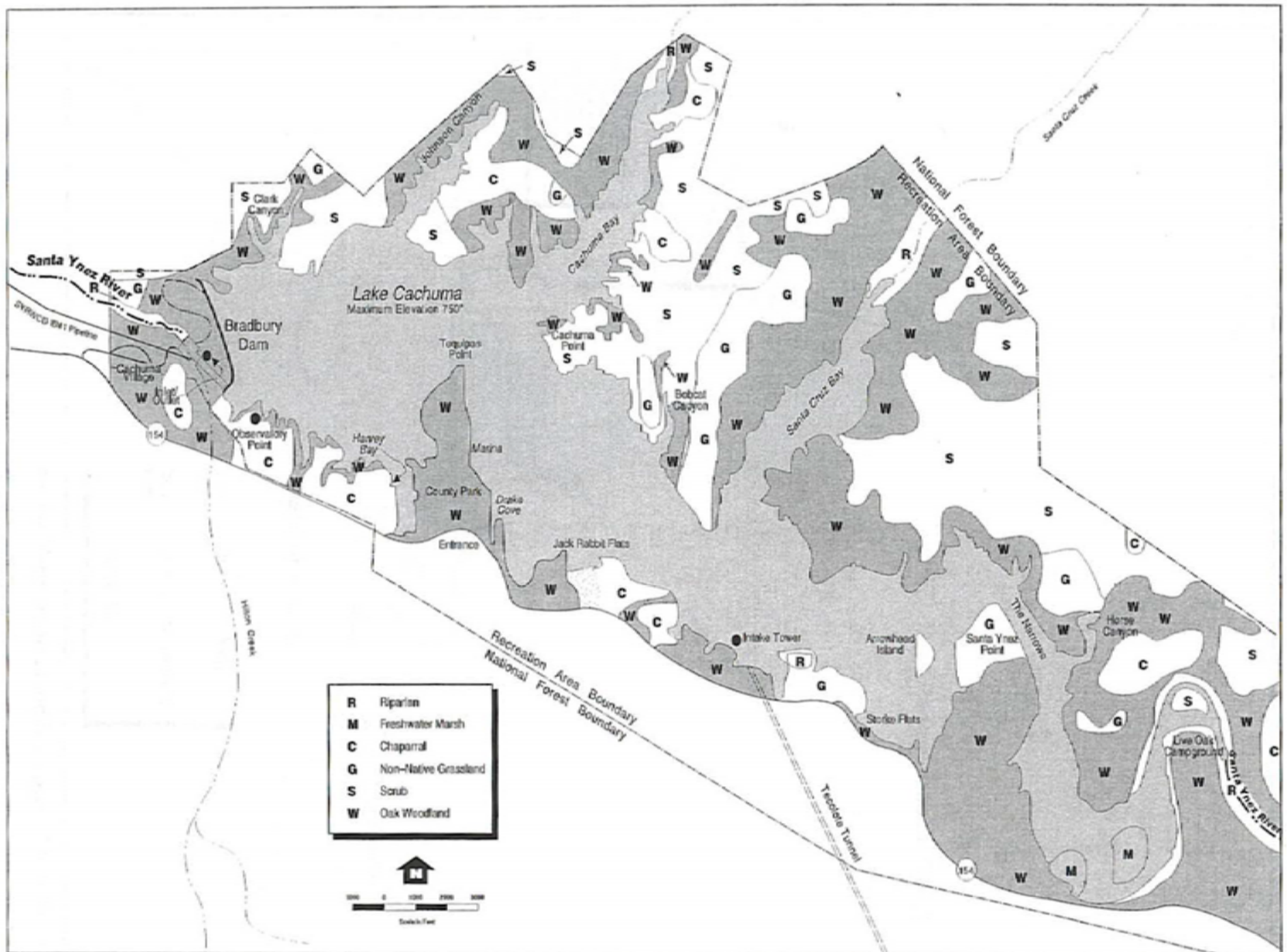


Figure 4-7 Vegetation Surrounding Lake Cachuma

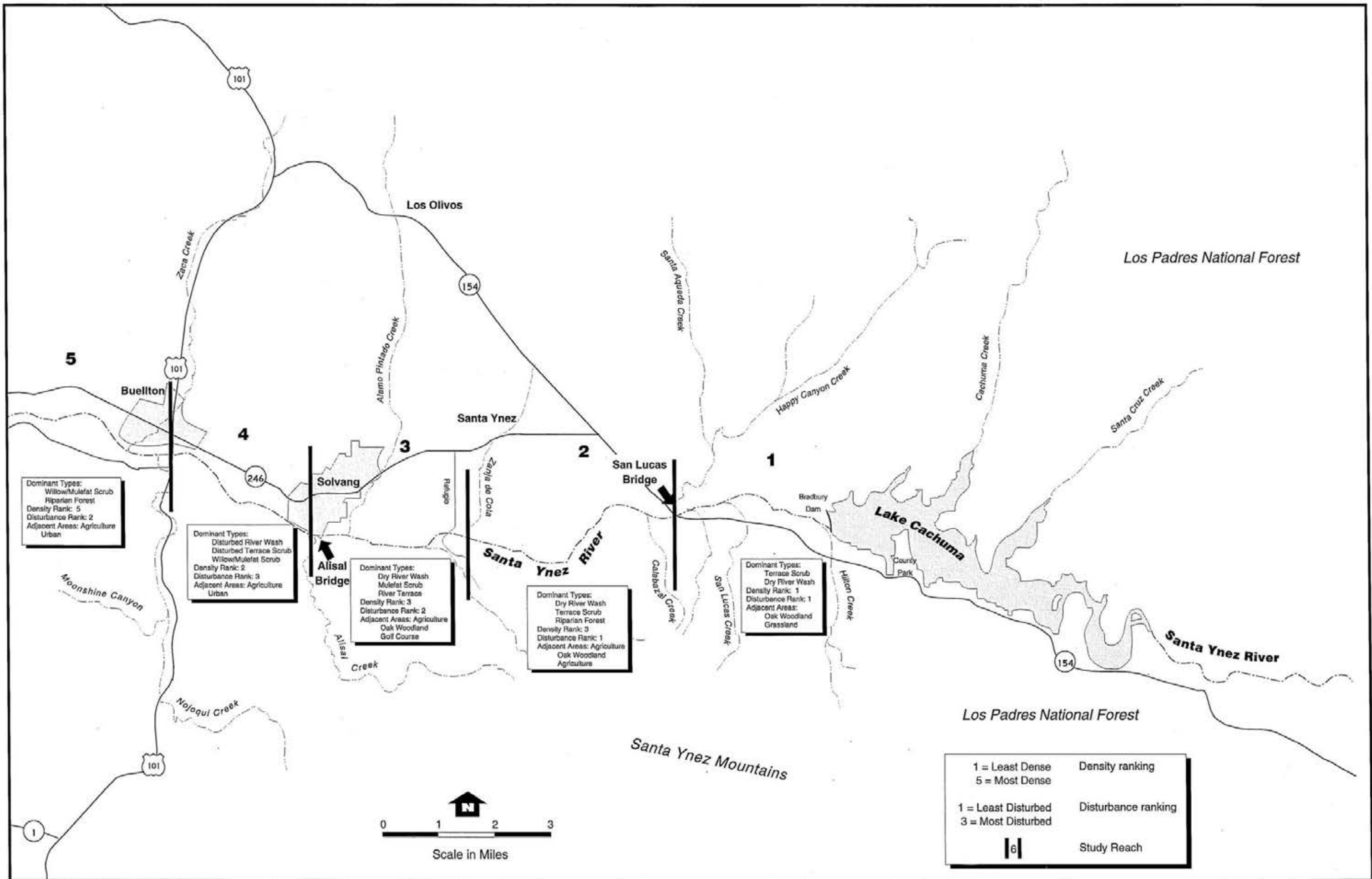


Figure 4-8a. Vegetation along the Lower Santa Ynez River

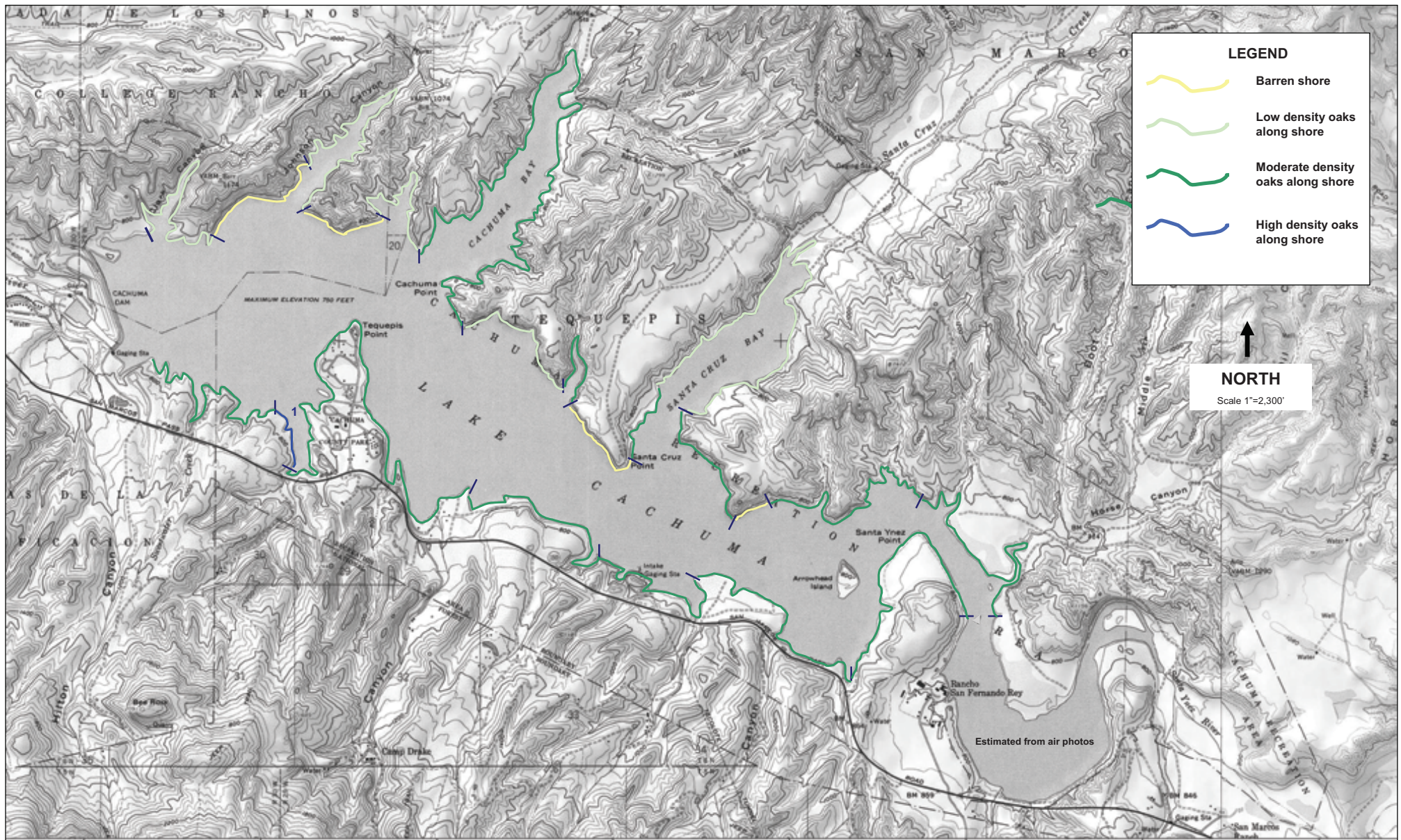


Figure 4-9. Oak Trees Along the Margins of Lake Cachuma

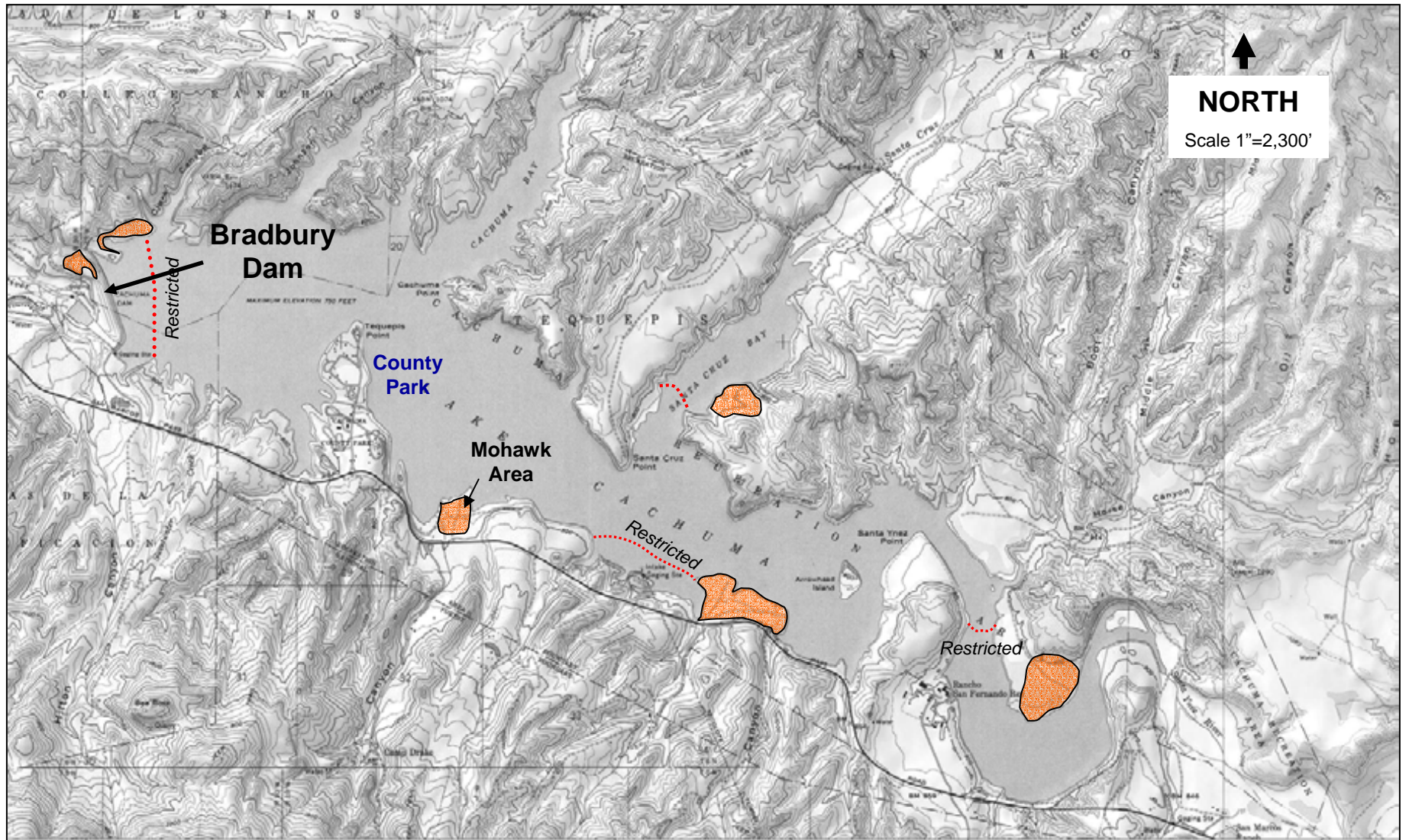







Figure 4-10. Current Oak Tree Restoration Sites at Lake Cachuma



Legend

-  Study Units
- Density Category (trees per acre)
 -  0-12
 -  13-24
 -  25+
-  Area excluded from study (i.e. developed, unavailable, or fully wooded)

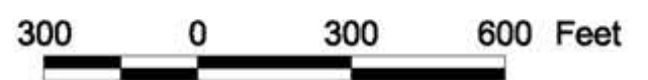


Figure 4-11. Existing Oak Trees in the Recreation Area



Legend

- Study Units: number indicates trees to be planted
- Area excluded from study (i.e. developed, unavailable, or fully wooded)



Figure 4-12. Proposed Tree Restoration Areas

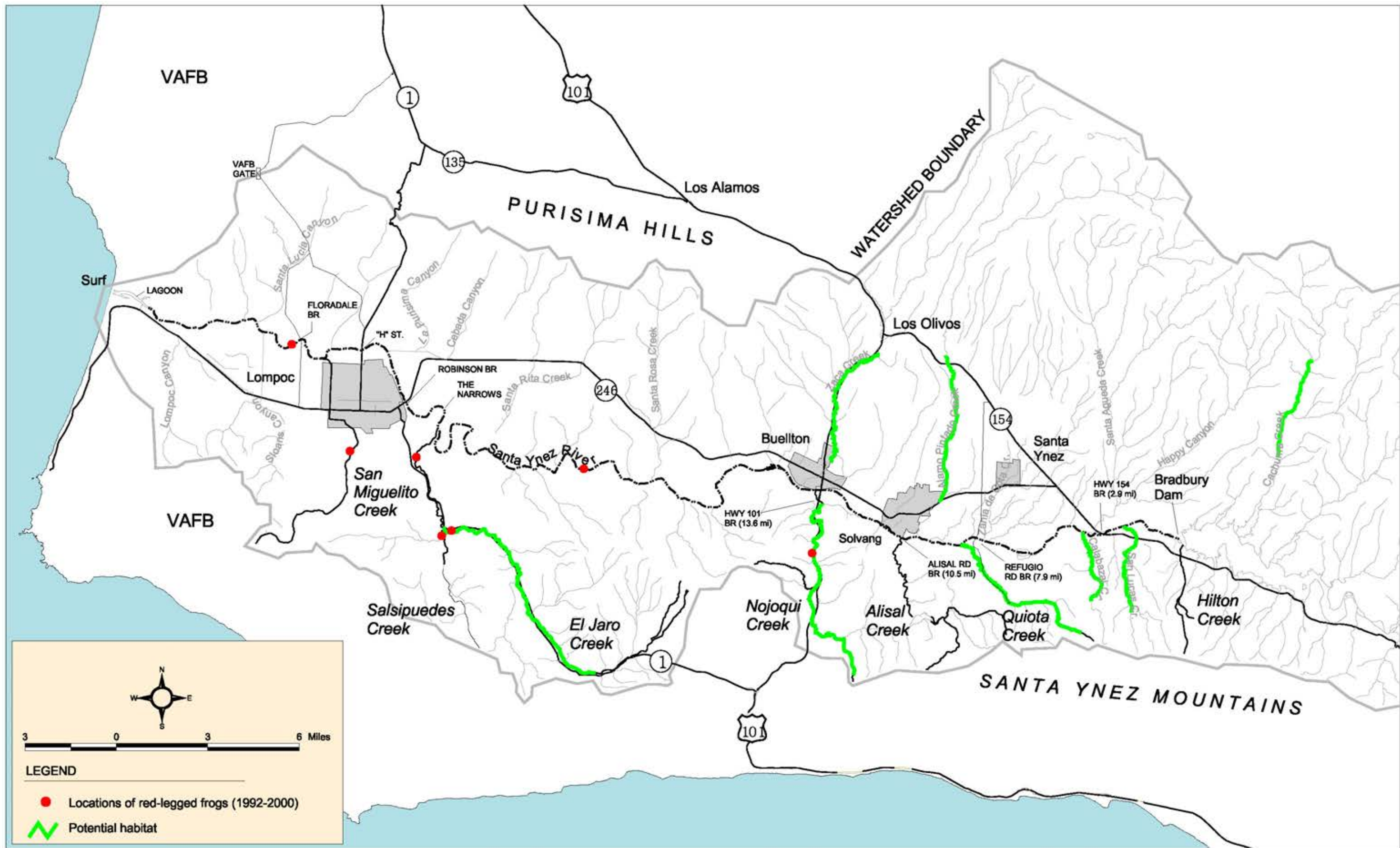


Figure 4-13. Locations of Red-legged Frogs on the Lower Santa Ynez River

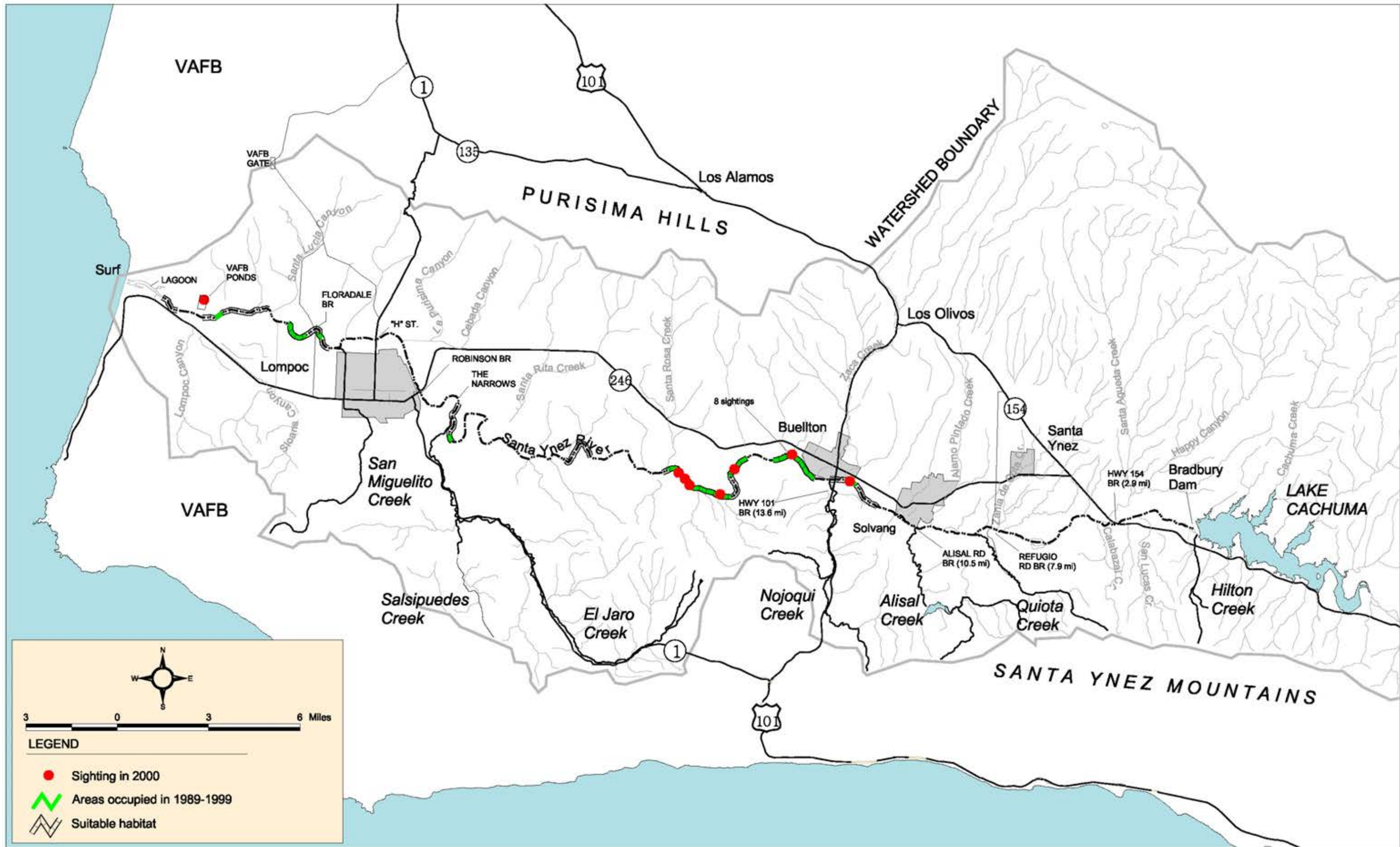


Figure 4-14. Locations of Willow Flycatchers and Suitable Habitat the Lower Santa Ynez River

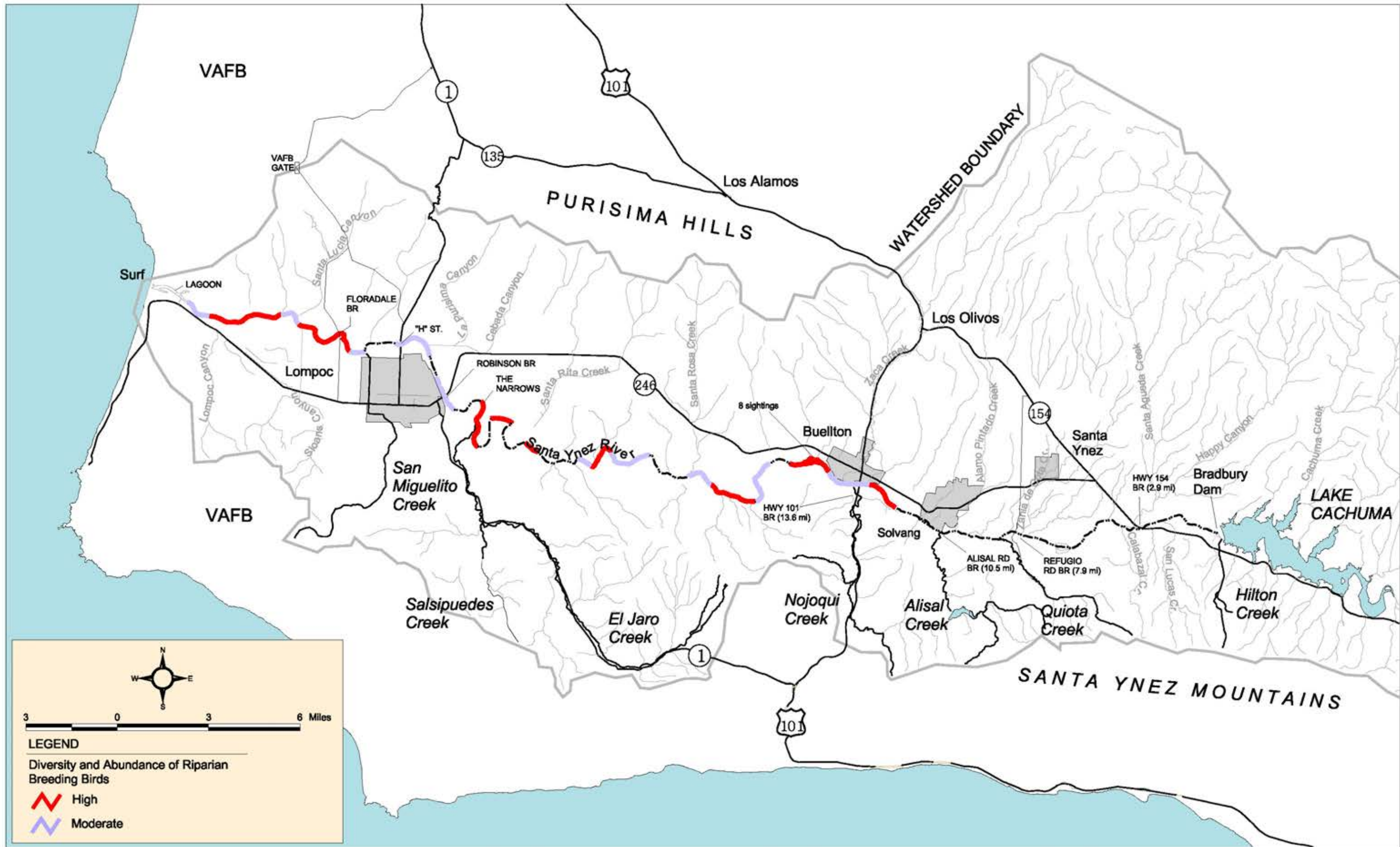


Figure 4-15. Habitat for Riparian Breeding Birds on the Lower Santa Ynez River

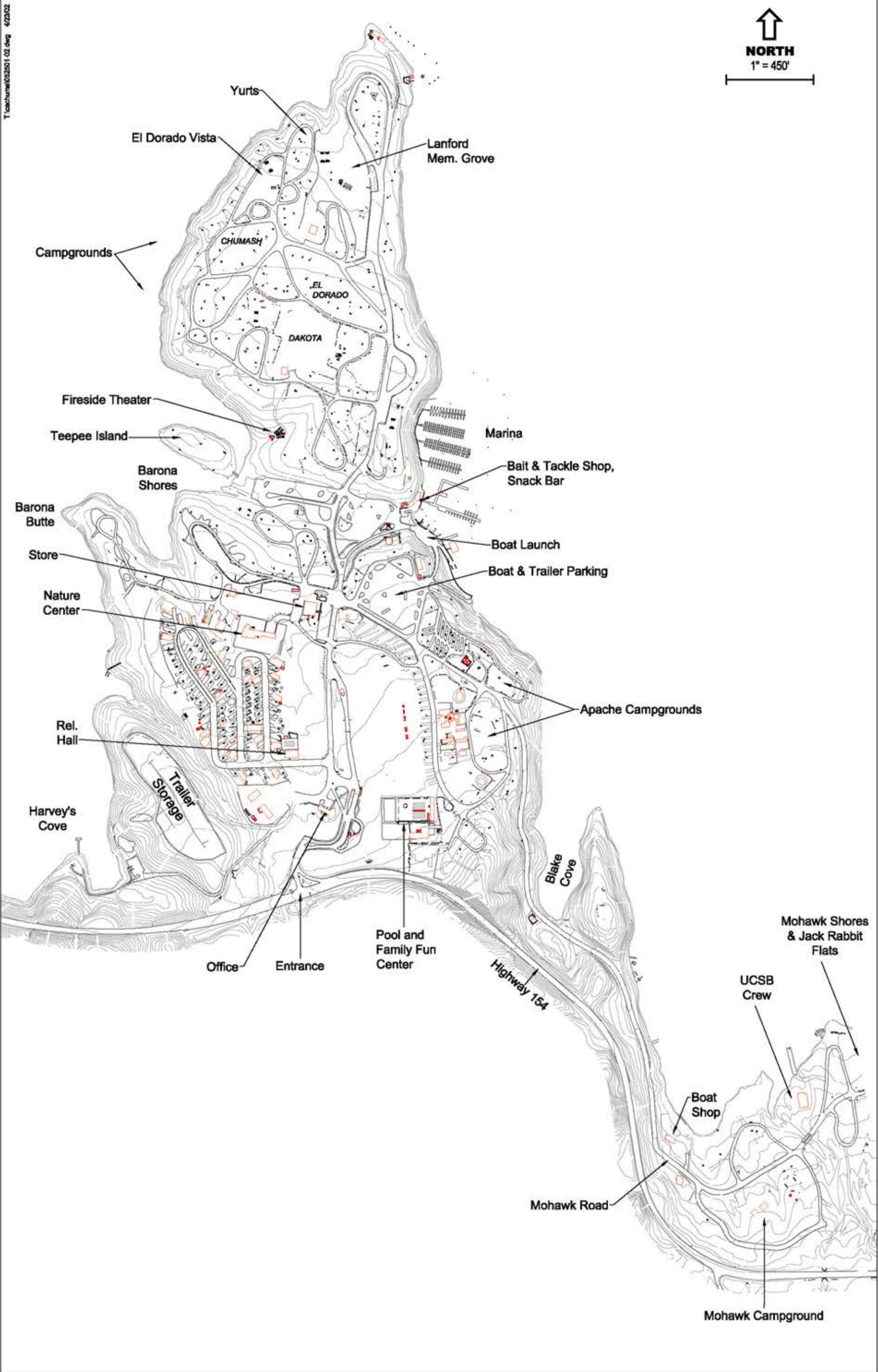


Figure 4-16. Recreational Facilities at Lake Cachuma

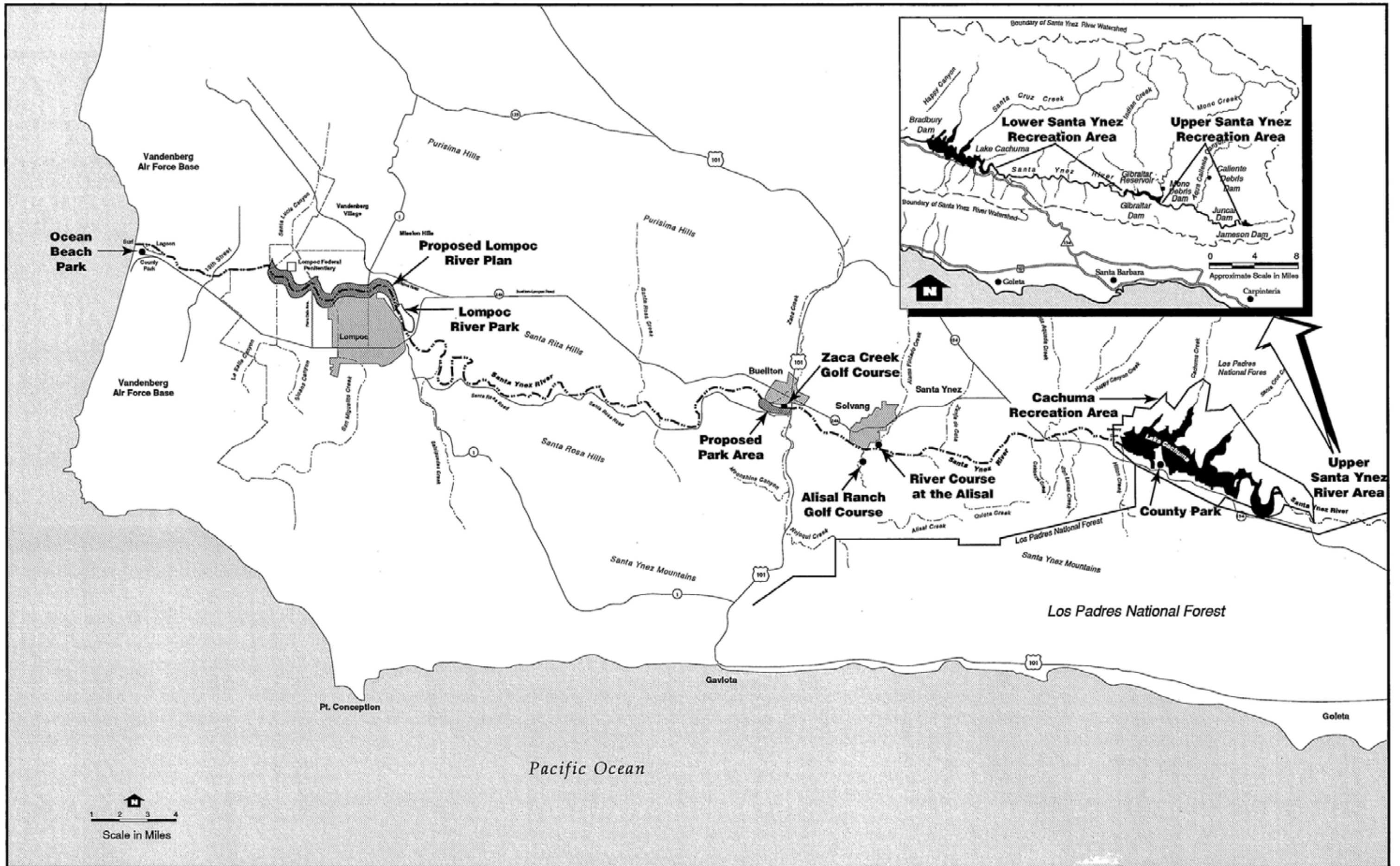


Figure 4-17. Recreation along the River Downstream of Bradbury Dam

Figure 4-18 has been removed



SOURCE: Impact Sciences, Inc. – August 2010

FIGURE 4.19

Storke Flats - Cachuma Project Oak Tree Restoration Program



SOURCE: Impact Sciences, Inc. – August 2010

FIGURE 4.20

Bradbury Dam - Cachuma Project Oak Tree Restoration Program



SOURCE: URS – June 2009

FIGURE 4-21

Overview of Cachuma Lake Recreation Area

APPENDIX B

Charts

Chart 2-1. Historical Cachuma Project Deliveries (Lake and Tunnel)

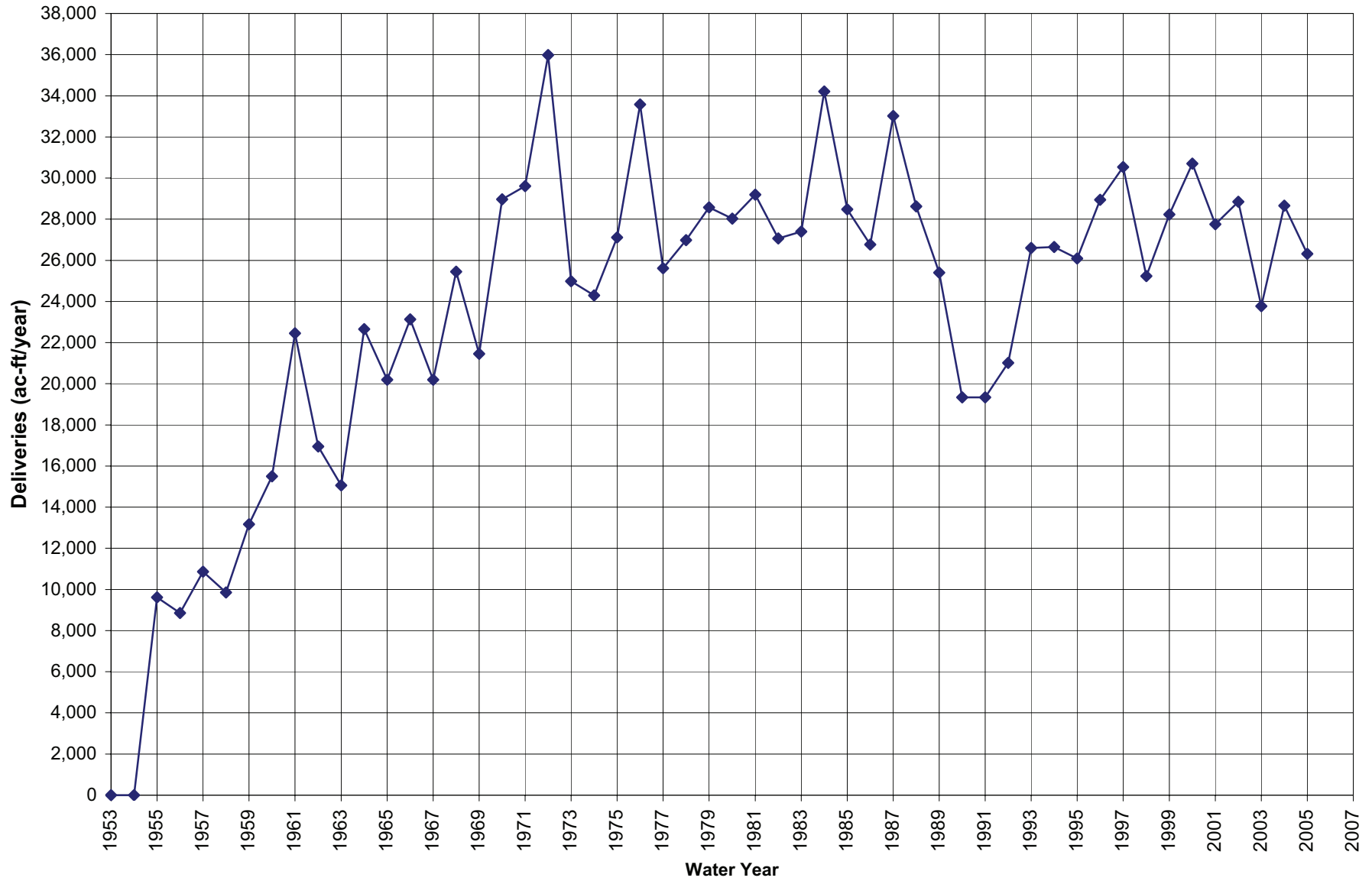
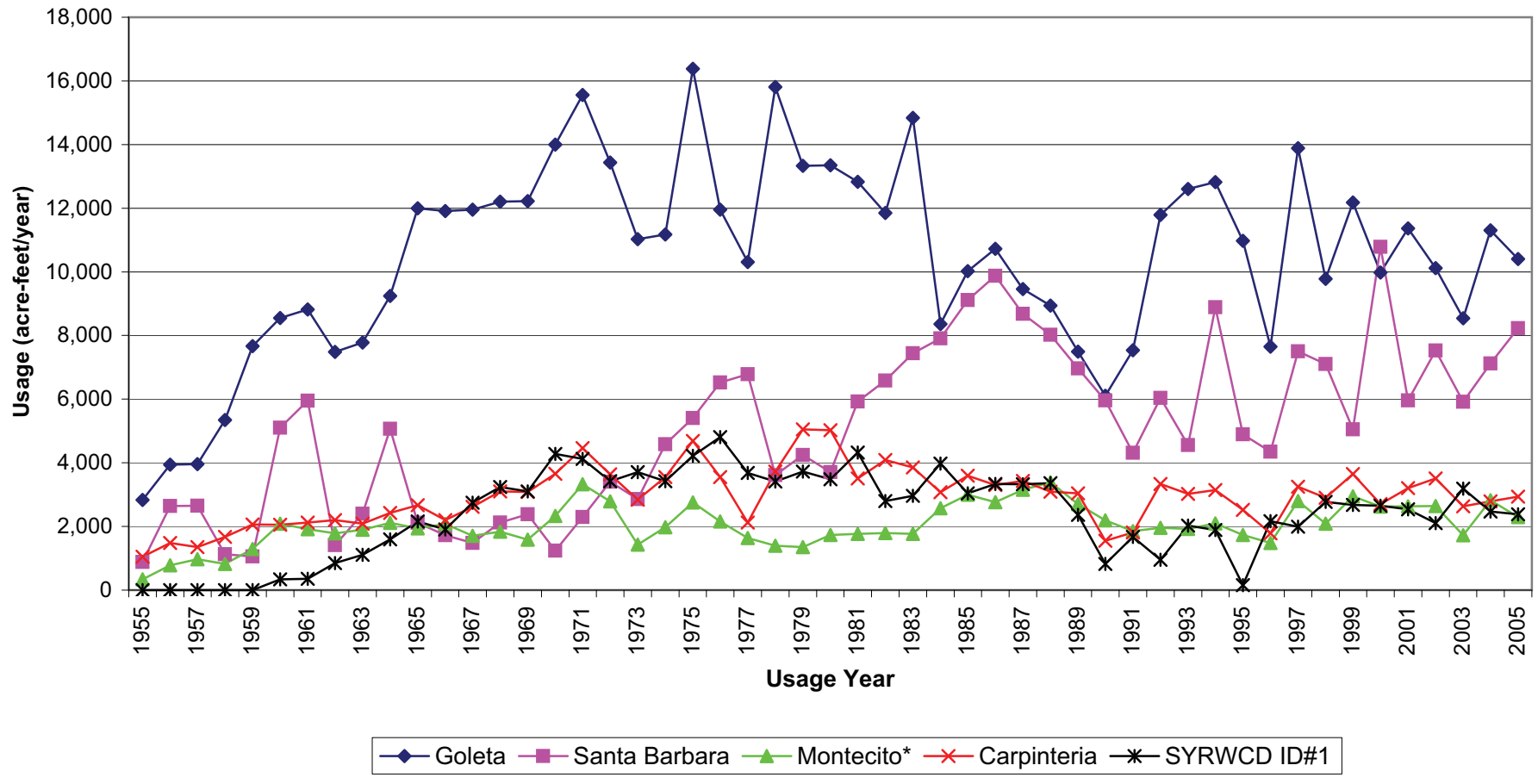


Chart 2-2. Historical Annual Usage of Cachuma Project Water by Member Units



- 1) Usage reporting years vary (1955-1994 represent 5/15 to 5/14 of following year; 1995 represent 5/15 to 4/14 of following year; 1996 represents 4/15-9/30 of same same year; and years 1997-2005 represent water year (Oct-Sep).
- 2) Montecito usage includes Summerland WD totals (merged in Dec. 1995).
- 3) Since 1997, ID No. 1 receives its entitlement through an exchange with South Coast Project members and Park deliveries.
- 4) ID No. 1 Project Water is not included in Project usage by other Member Units via the water exchange.

Chart 2-3. Historical Annual ANA and BNA WR89-18 Releases

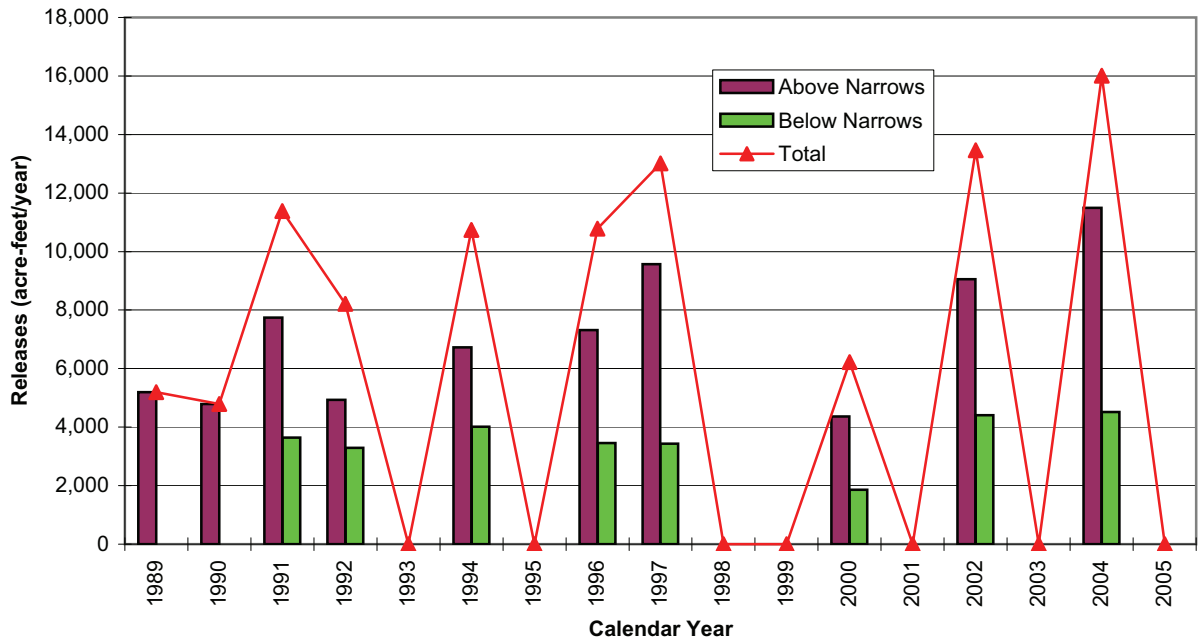


Chart 2-4. Historical Monthly WR89-18 Water Rights and Fish Releases

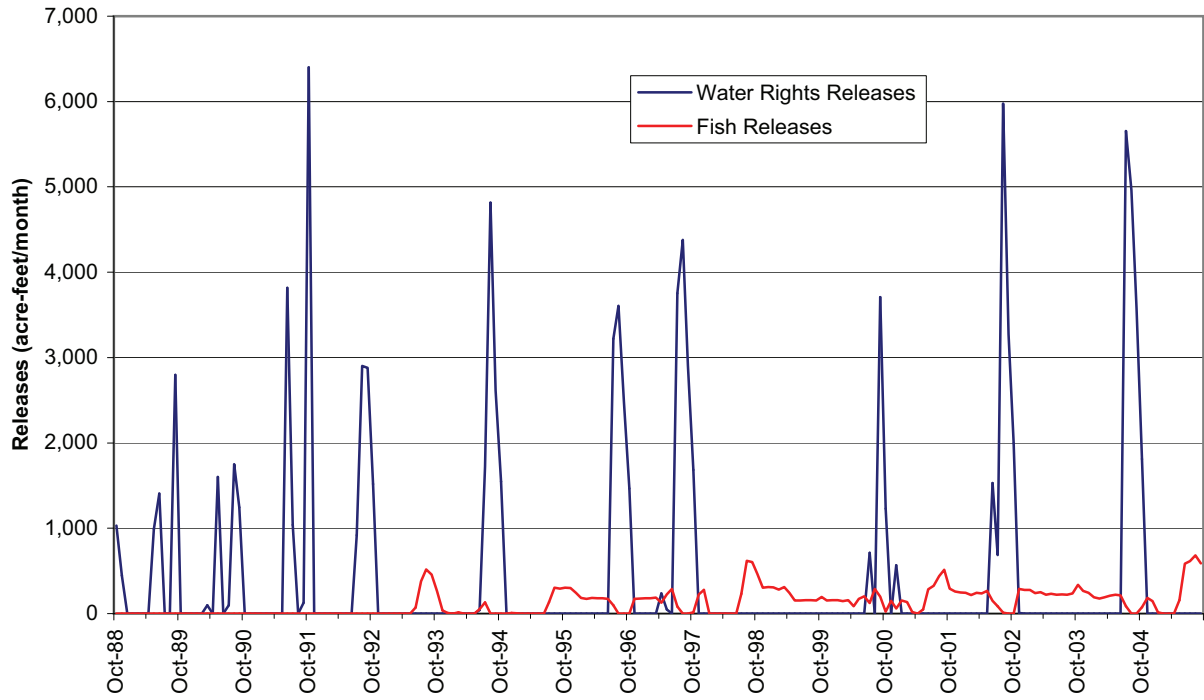


Chart 2-5. Simulated Shortages in SWP Water Deliveries

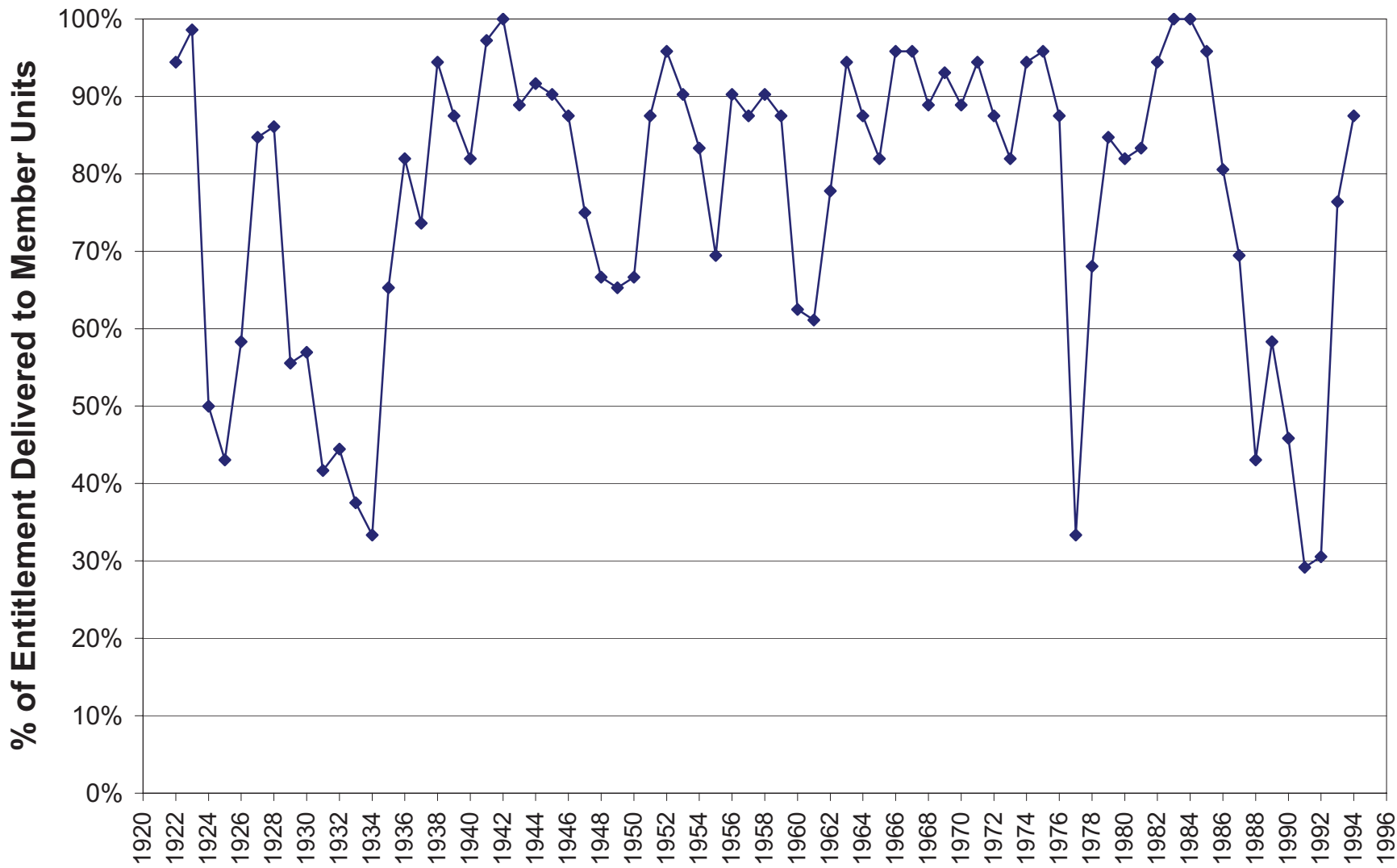


Chart 4-1
Average Monthly Rainfall Near Lake Cachuma

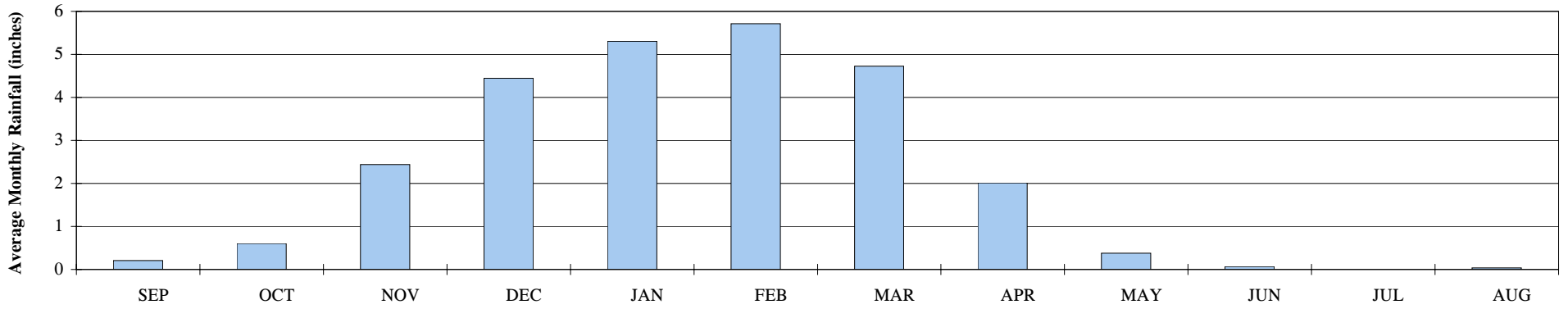


Chart 4-2
Historic Annual Rainfall Near Lake Cachuma

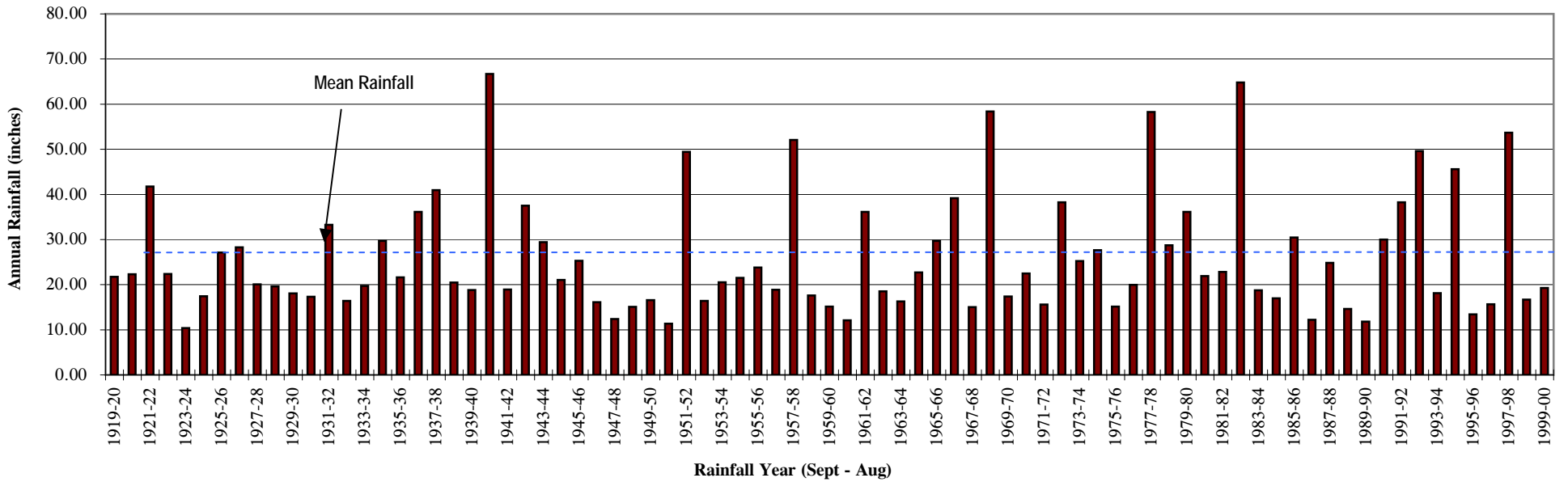


Chart 4-3 Historical Annual End of Summer Lake Storage

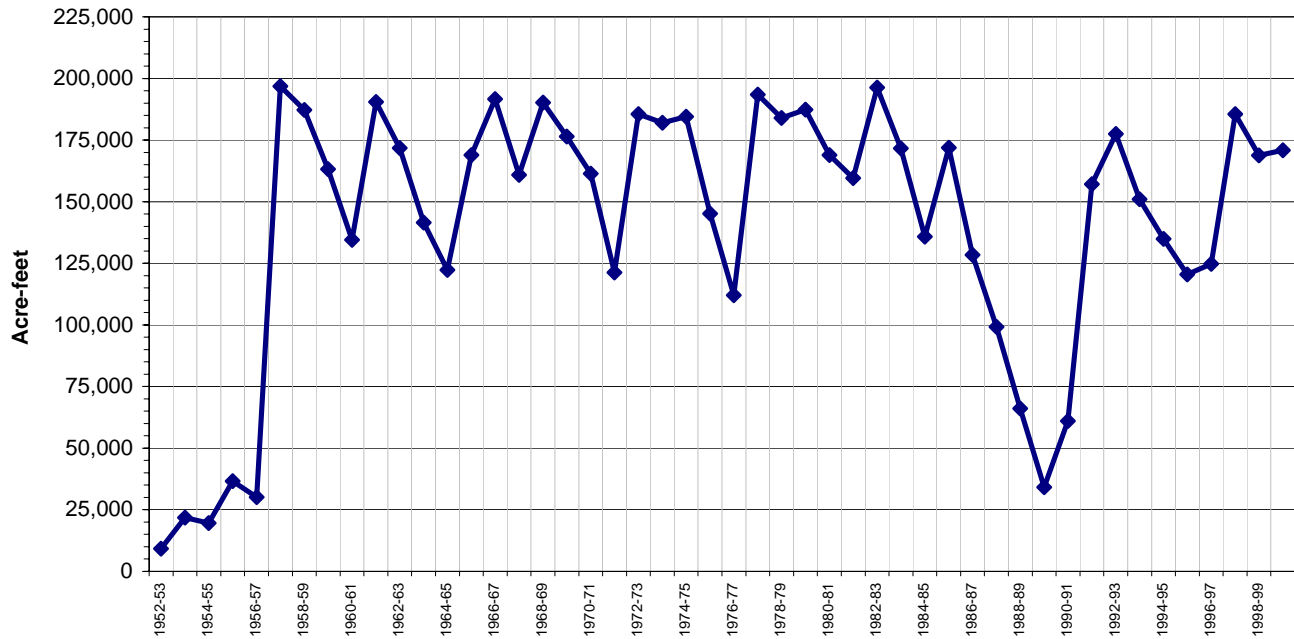
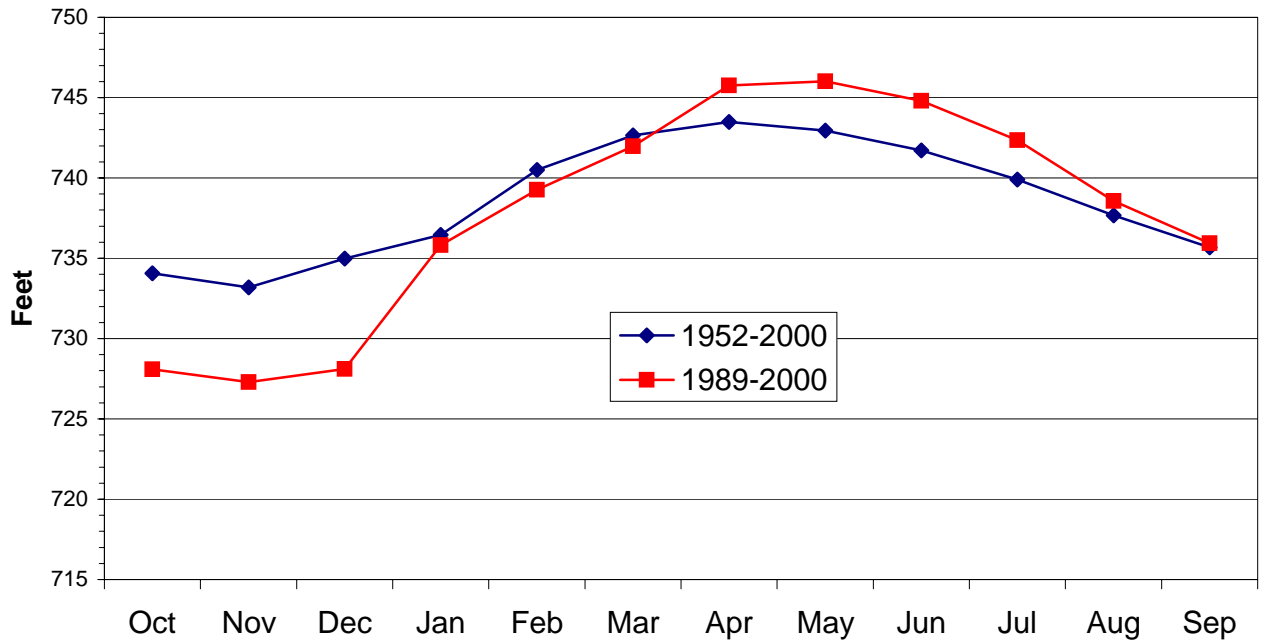
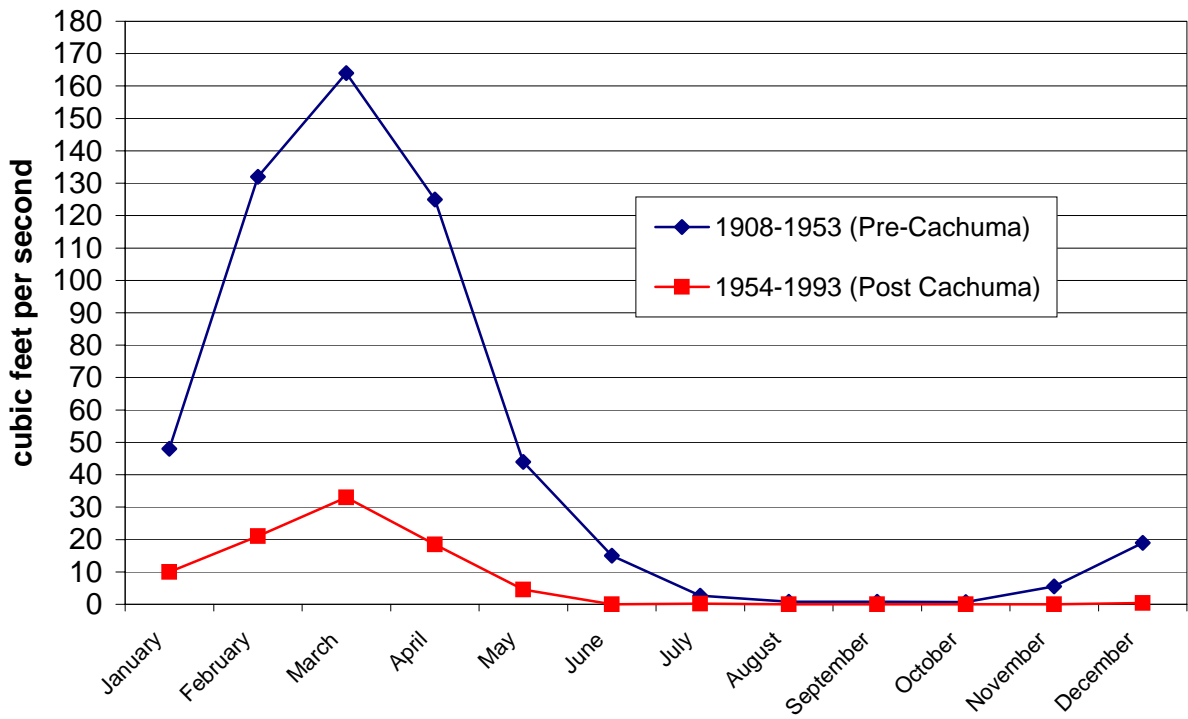


Chart 4-4 Historical Median Monthly Lake Elevations



**Chart 4-5. Historical Median Daily Streamflow
at the Narrows**



SIMULATED CACHUMA RESERVOIR STORAGE FOR VARIOUS EIR ALTERNATIVES USING SYRHM0498

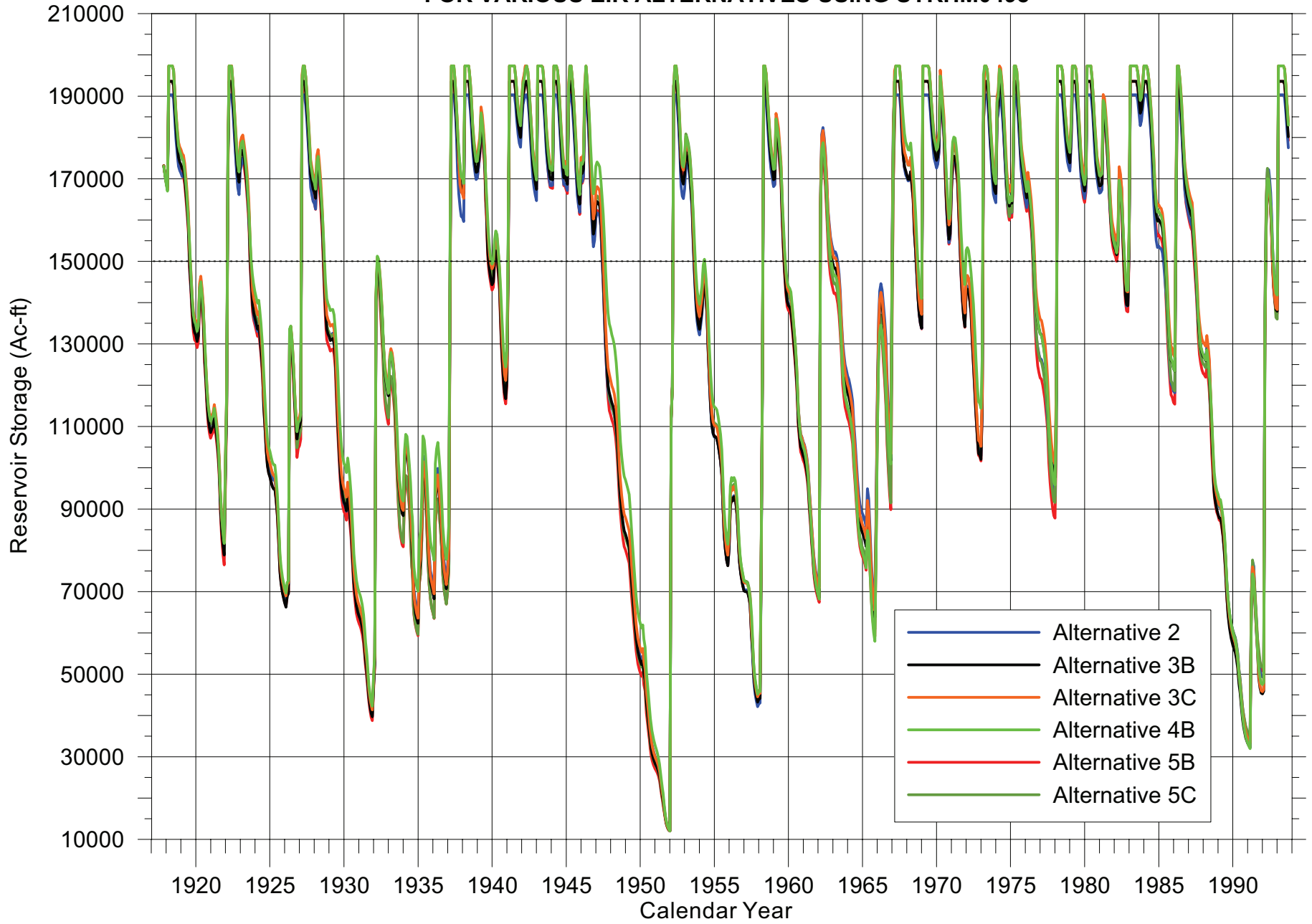


Chart 4-7 Median Monthly Cachuma Lake Elevations (Simulation 1918-93)

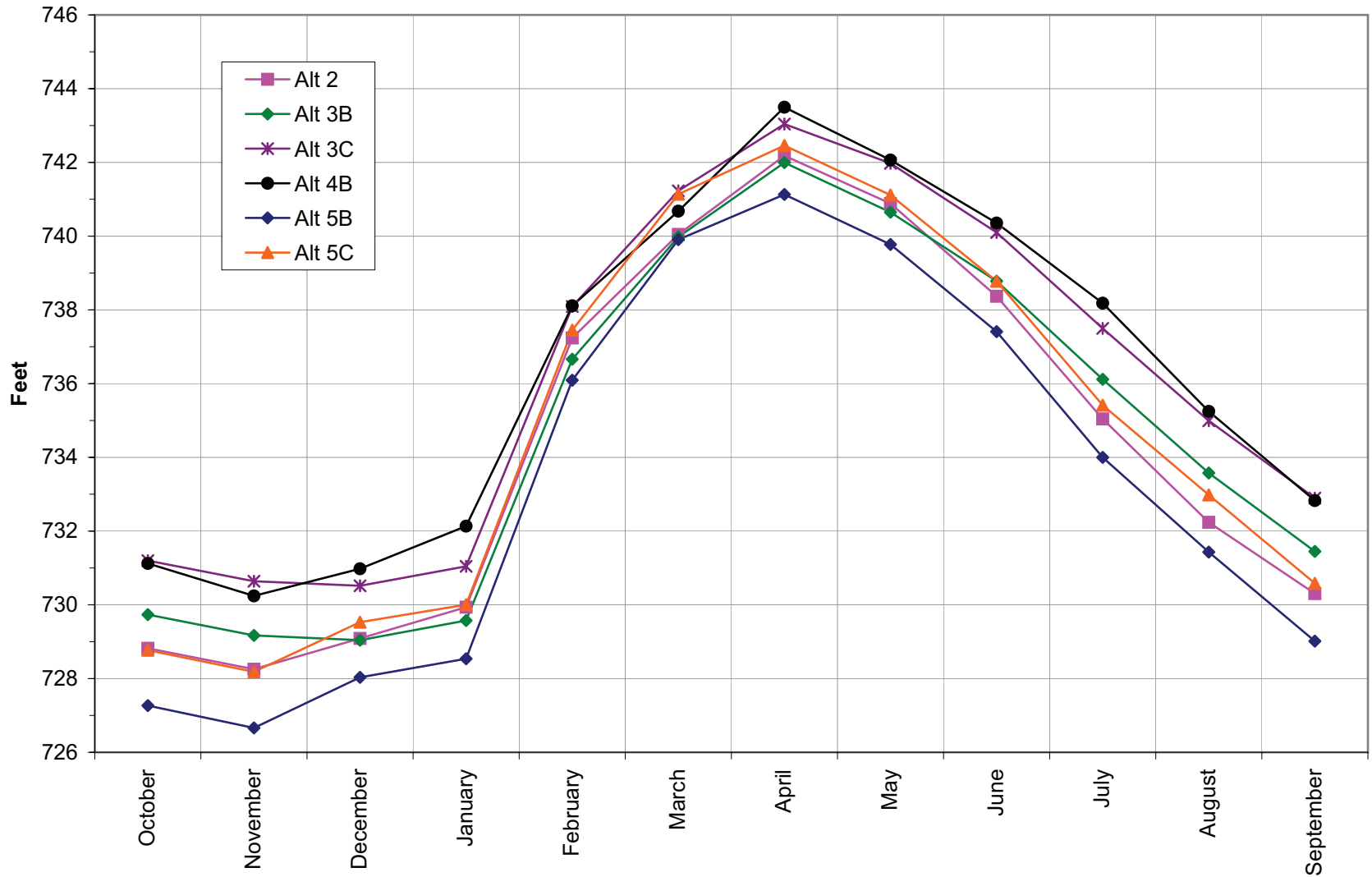


CHART 4-8a. MEDIAN MONTHLY STREAMFLOW BELOW LAKE CACHUMA

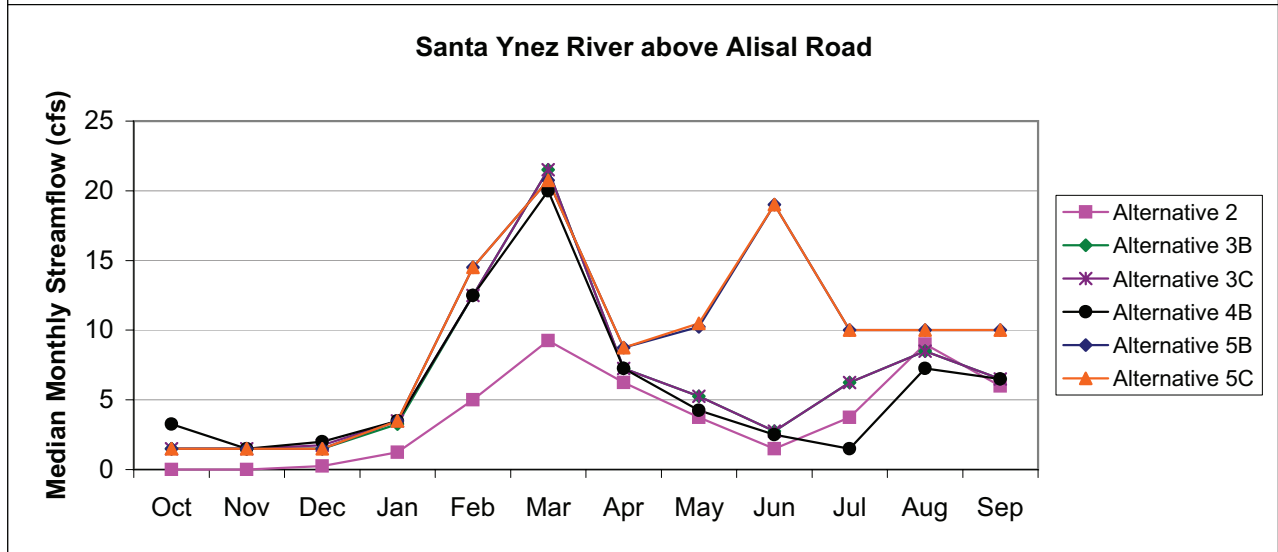
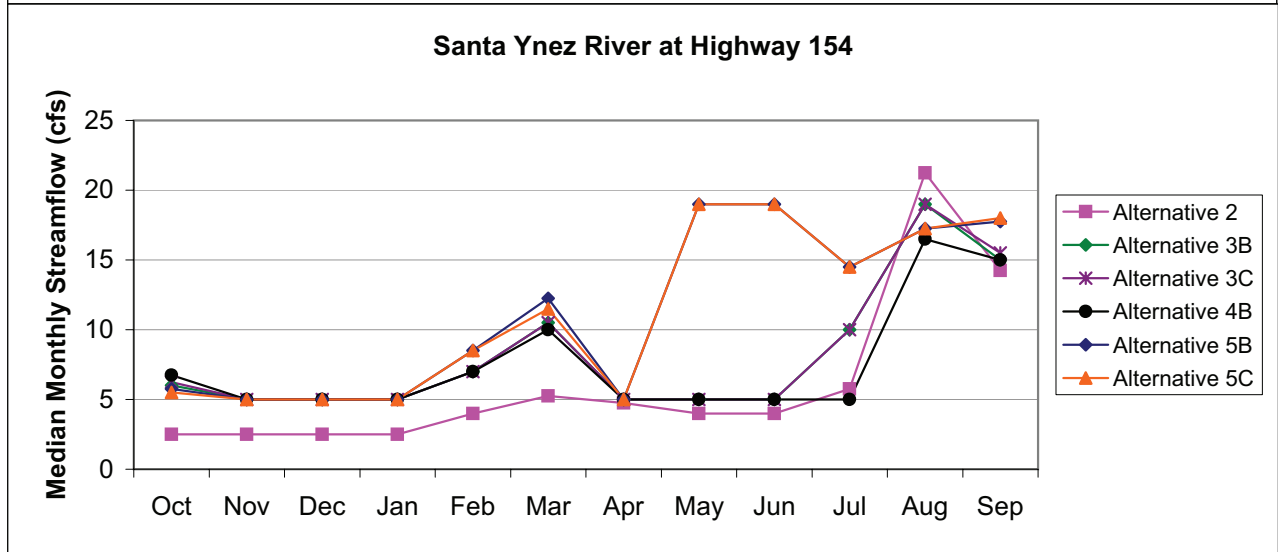
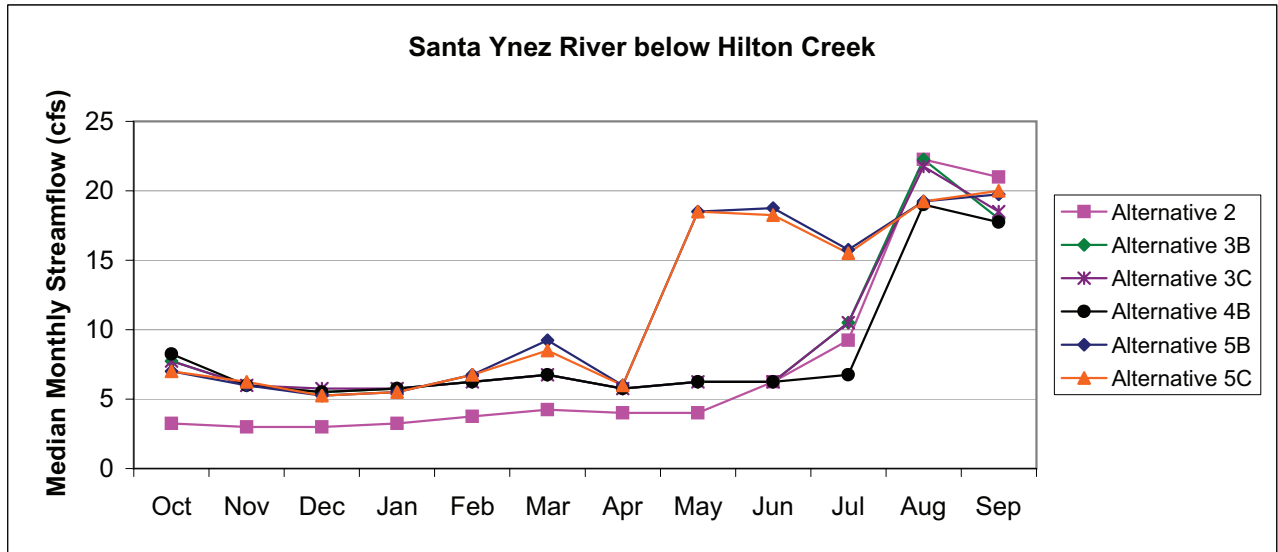


CHART 4-8b. MEDIAN MONTHLY STREAMFLOW BELOW LAKE CACHUMA

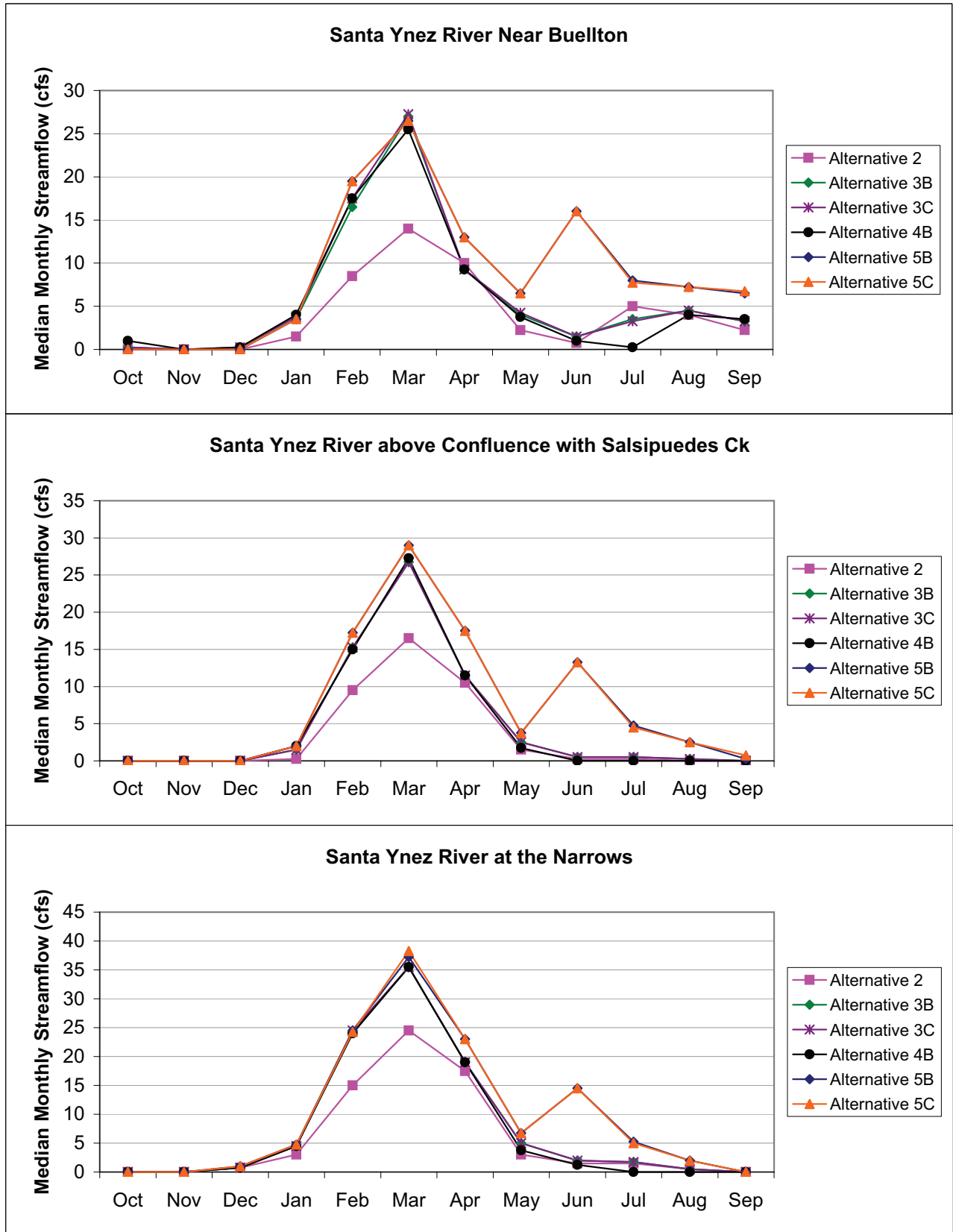
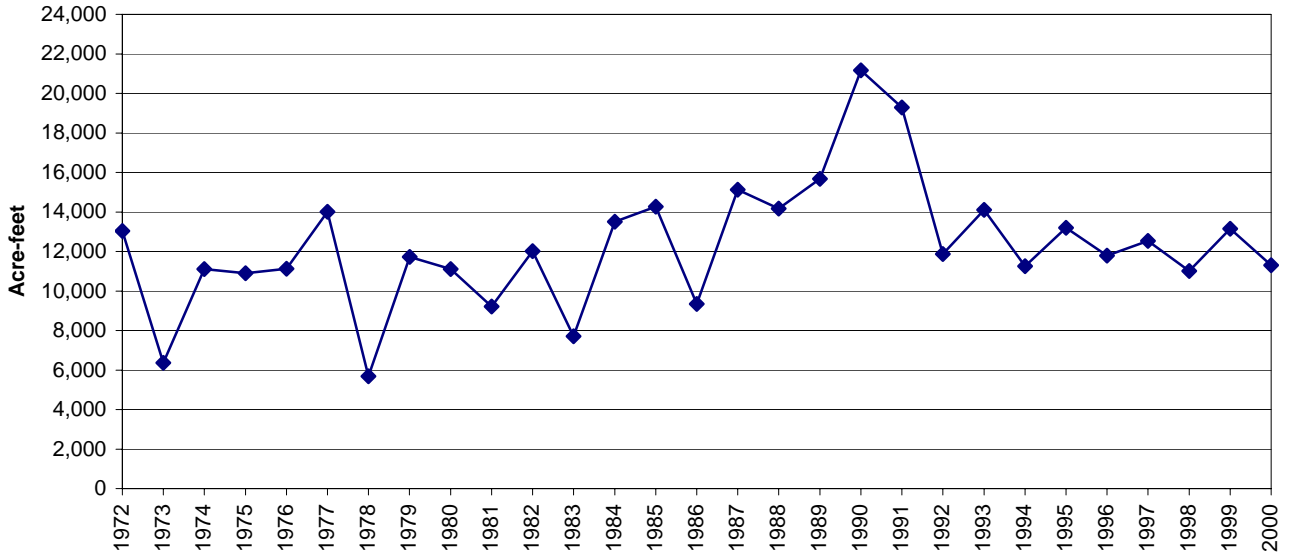


Chart 4-9 Annual Dewatered Storage in the Above Narrows Alluvial Basin



**Total Dewatered Storage for Above Narrows Aquifer
Based on Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model**

Chart 4-10



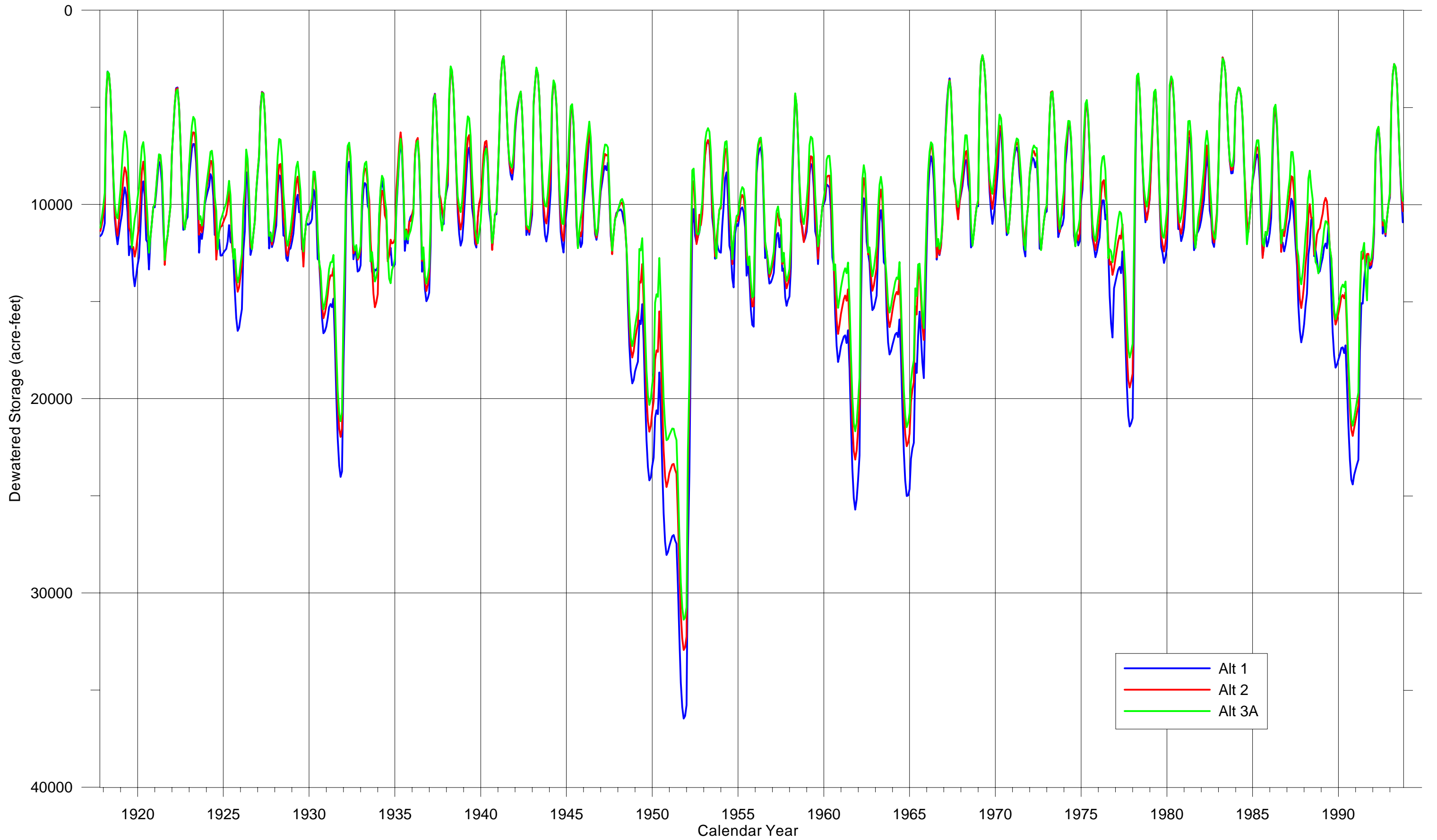


Chart 4-10a. Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)

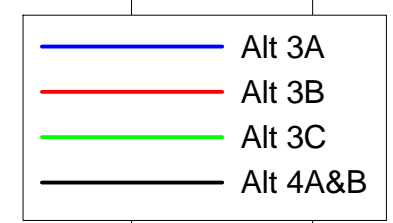
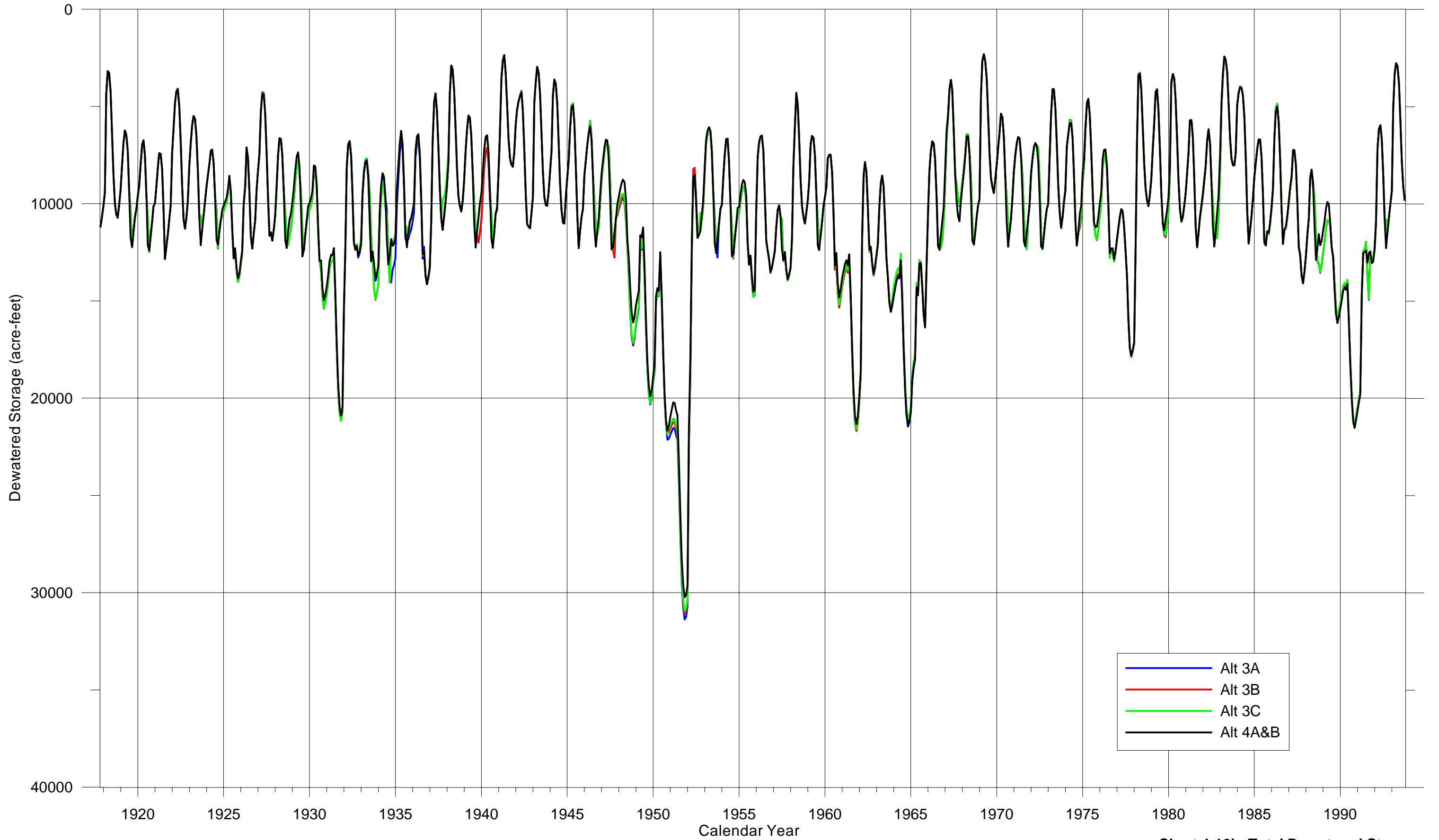
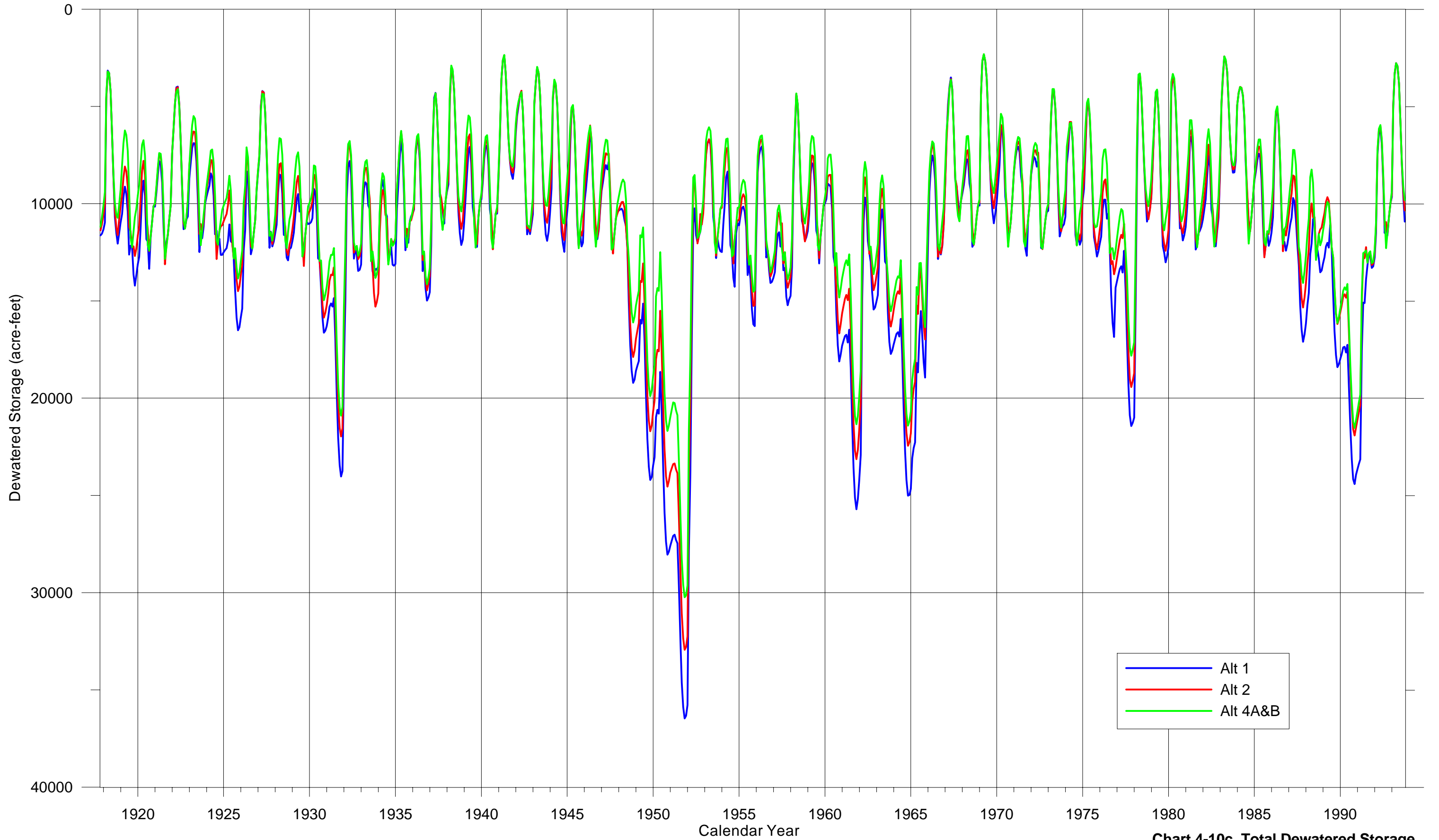


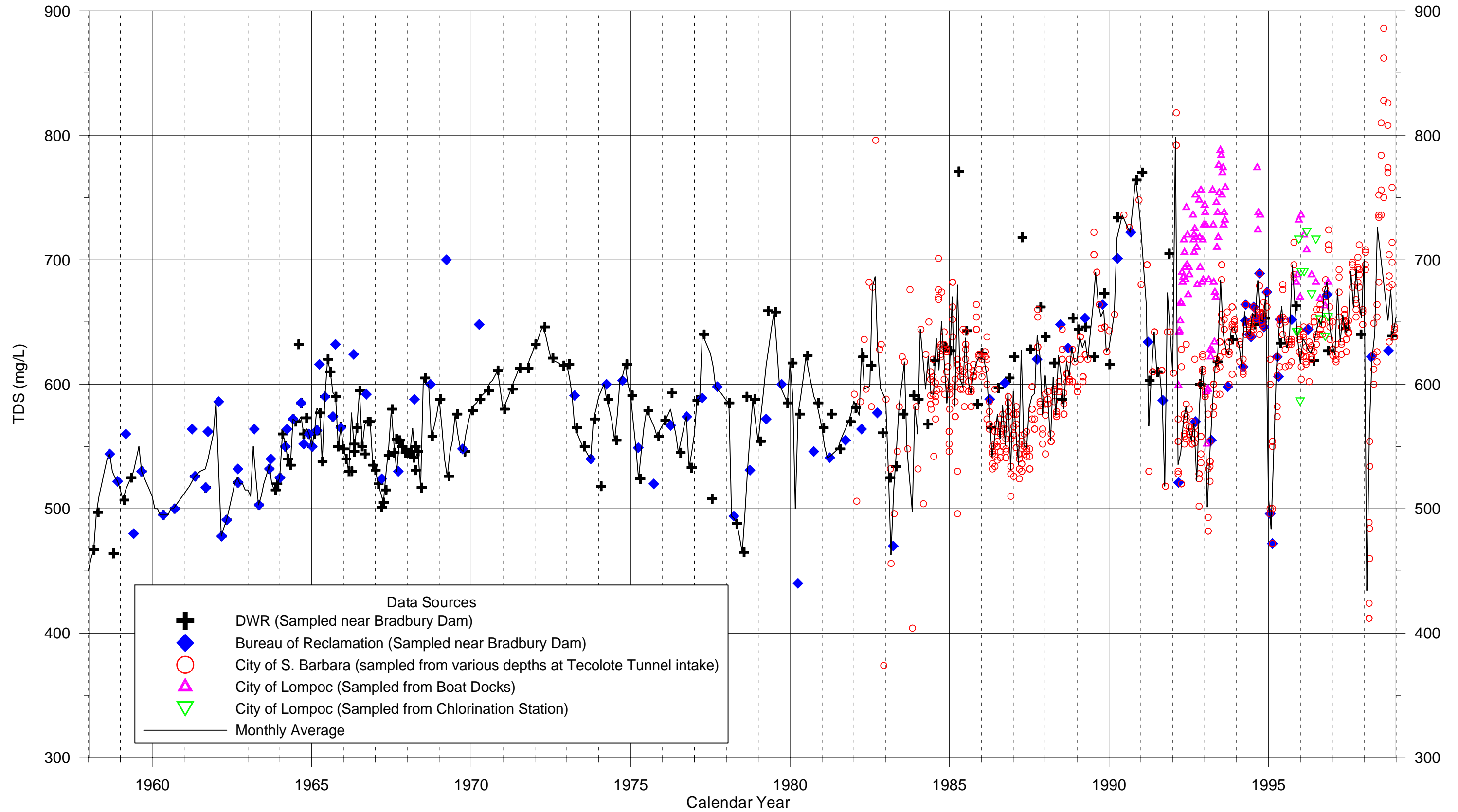
Chart 4-10b. Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)



Alt 1
Alt 2
Alt 4A&B

Chart 4-10c. Total Dewatered Storage for the Above Narrows Aquifer (Simulation)

Lake Cachuma Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) 1958 through 1998



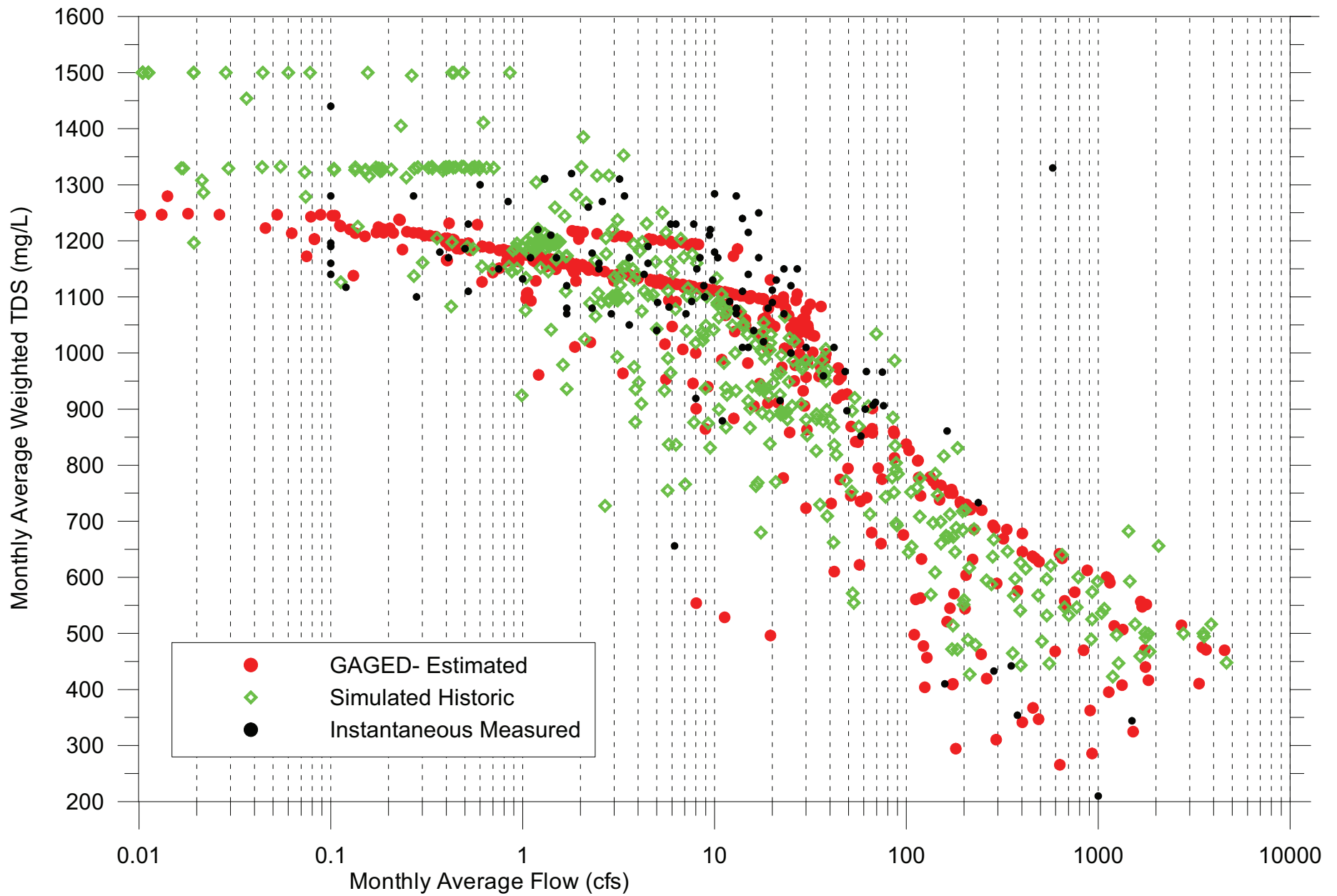


Chart 4-12. TDS-Flow Relationship at the Narrows

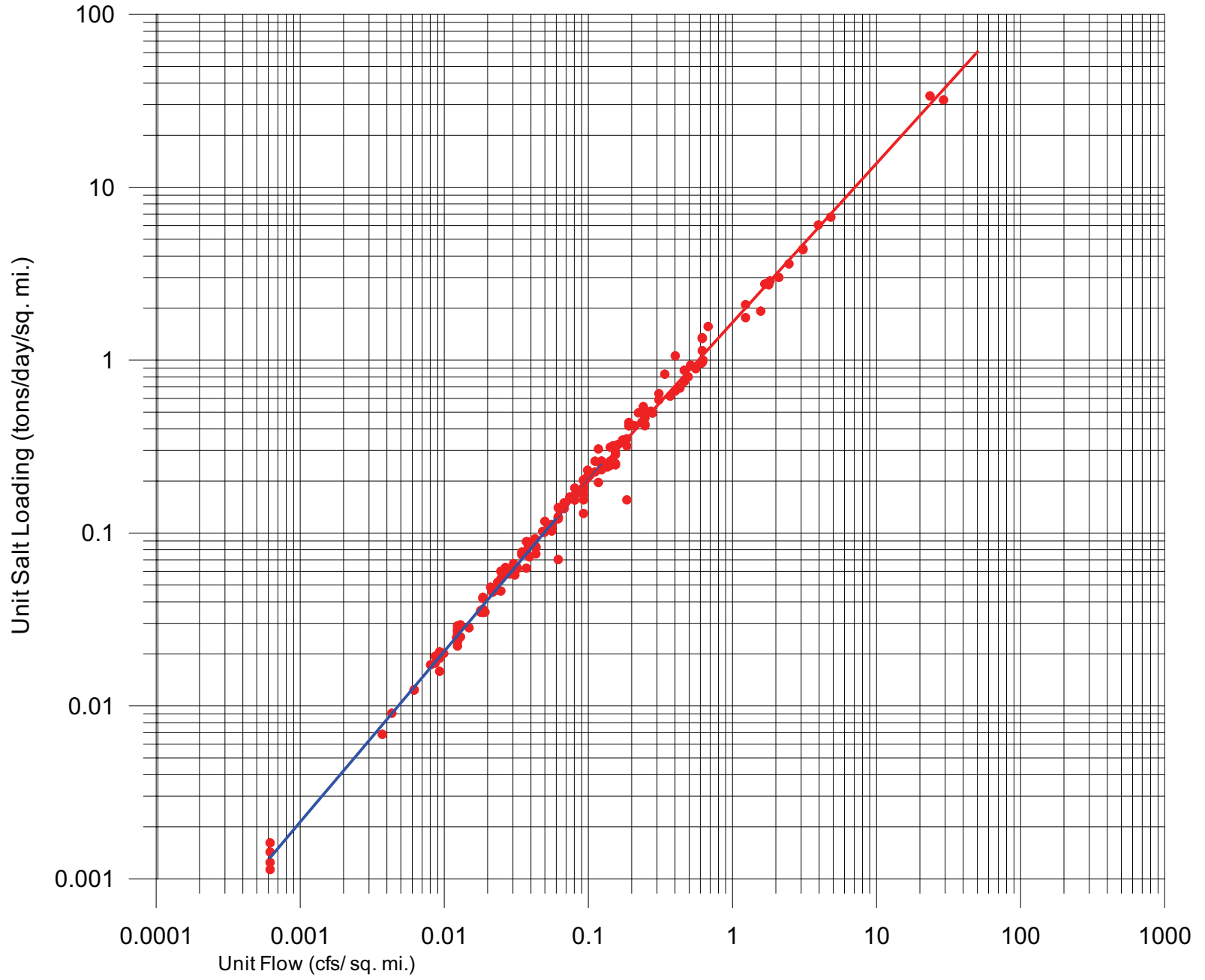


Chart 4-13. Example of Salt Loading-Flow Data at Solvang

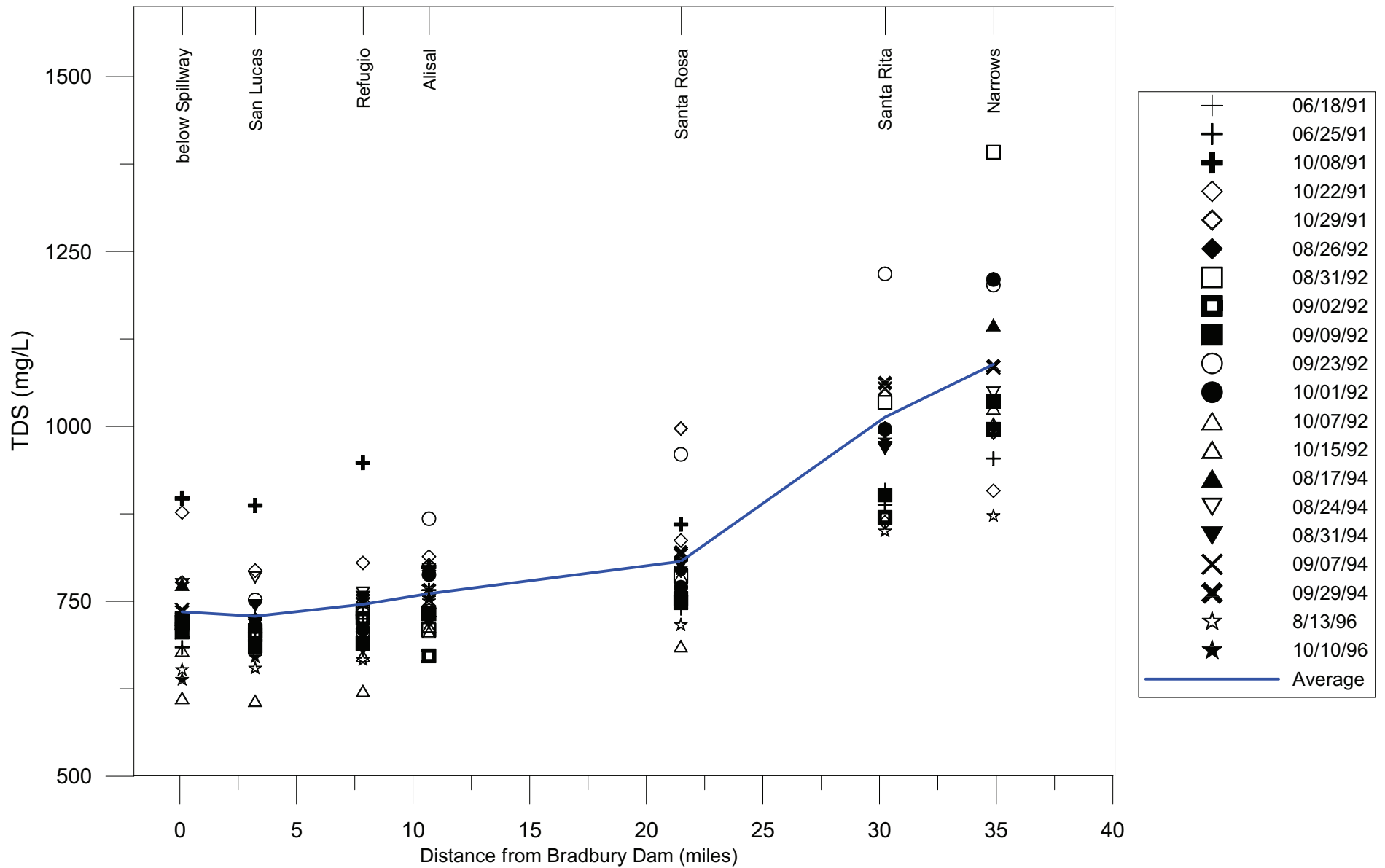


Chart 4-14. TDS Measurements During WR 89-18 Releases

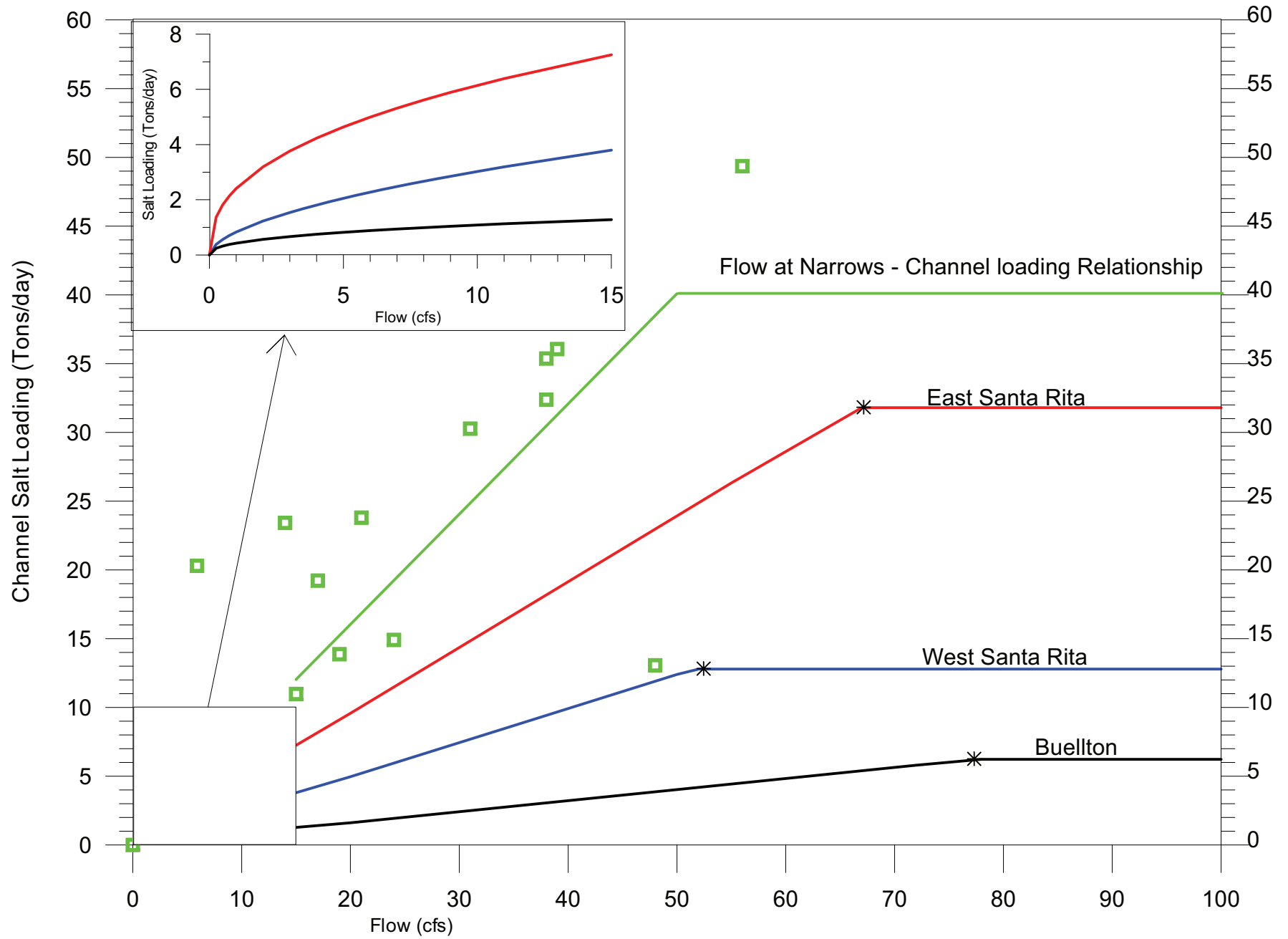


Chart 4-15. Relationship Between Salt Loading and Flows at the Narrows

Note: Results from EIR Alternative#3C is plotted here; Alternatives 3A and 3B are very similar to 3C for Cachuma TDS

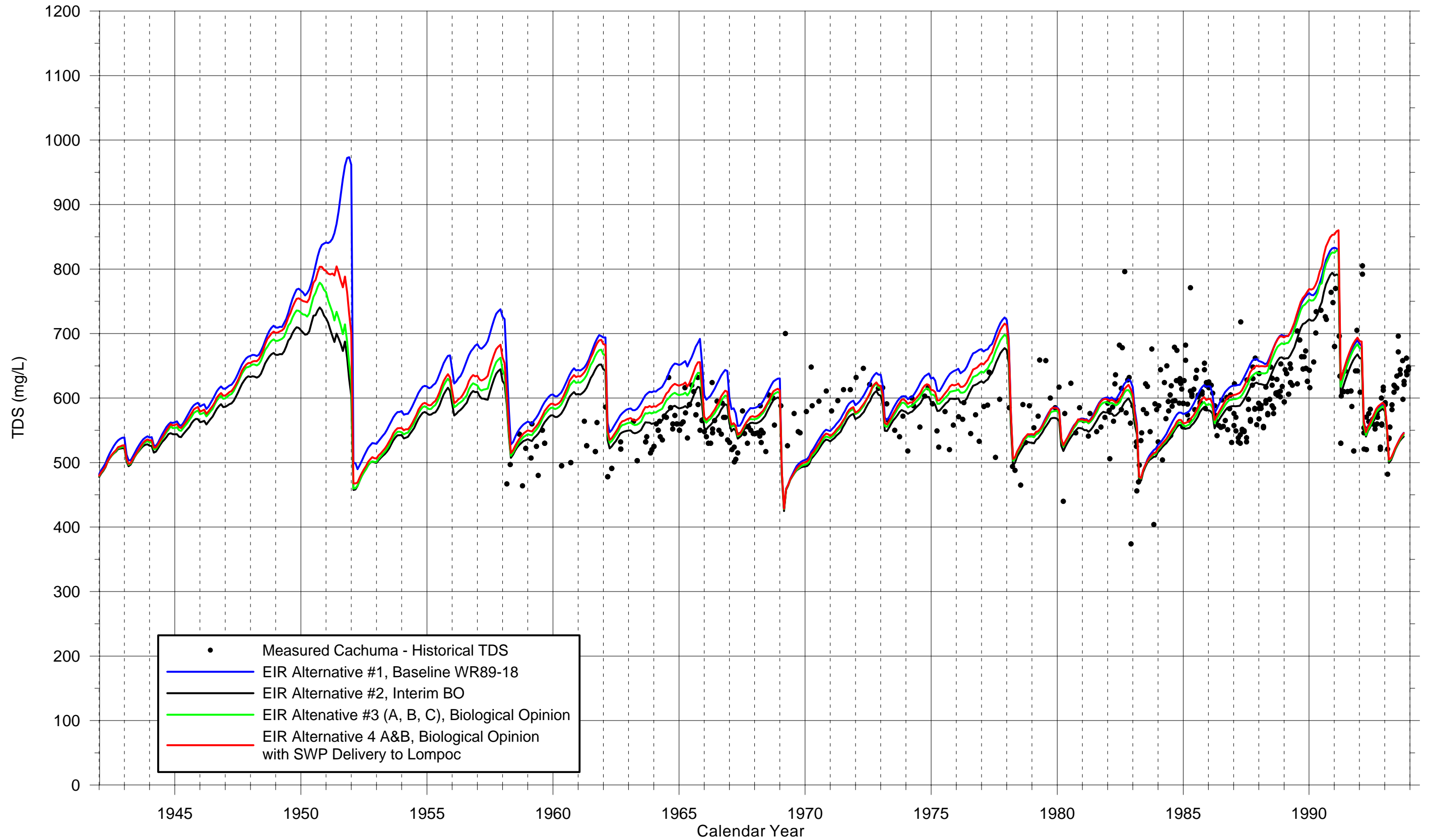
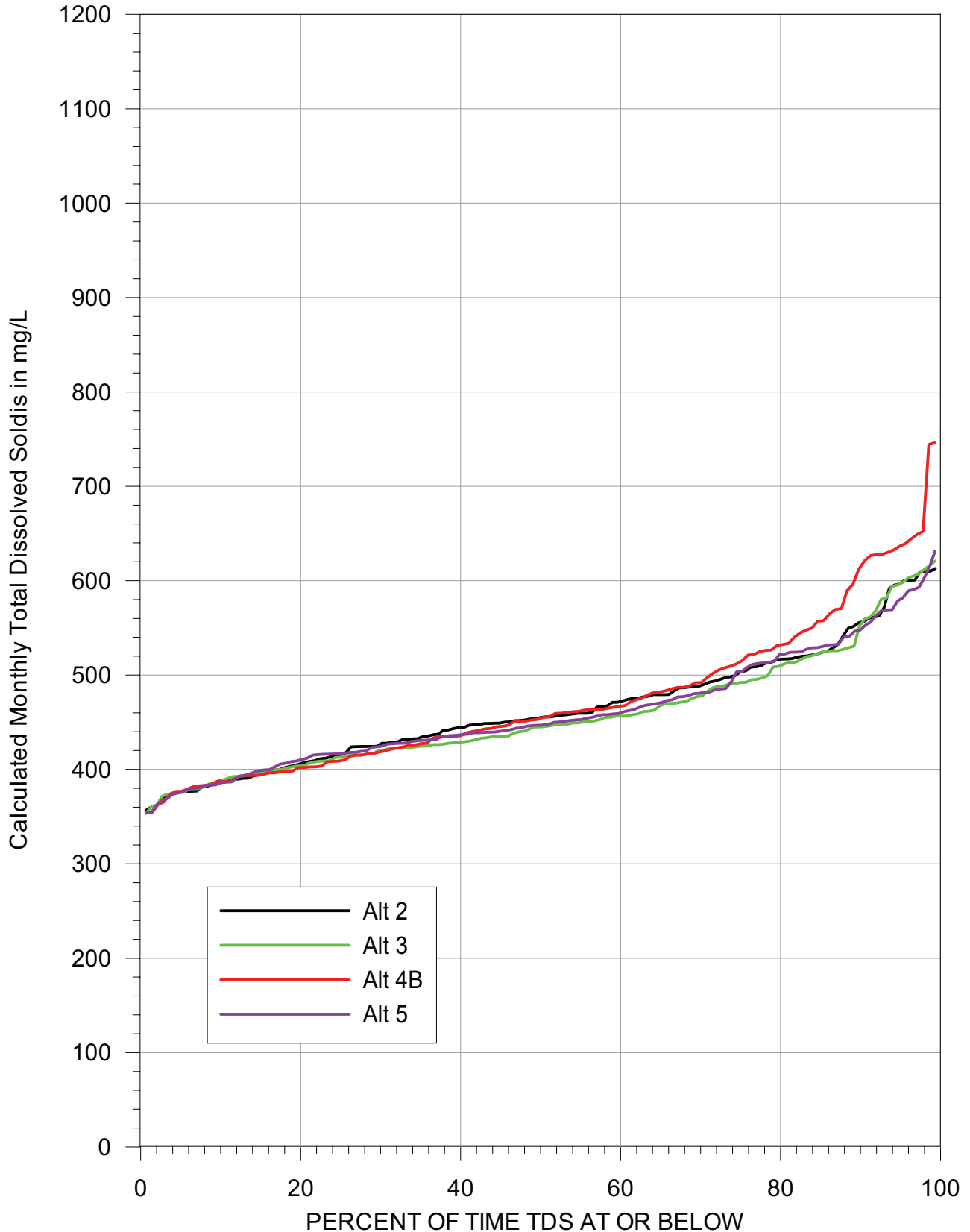


Chart 4-16. Predicted Lake Cachuma TDS (Simulation)

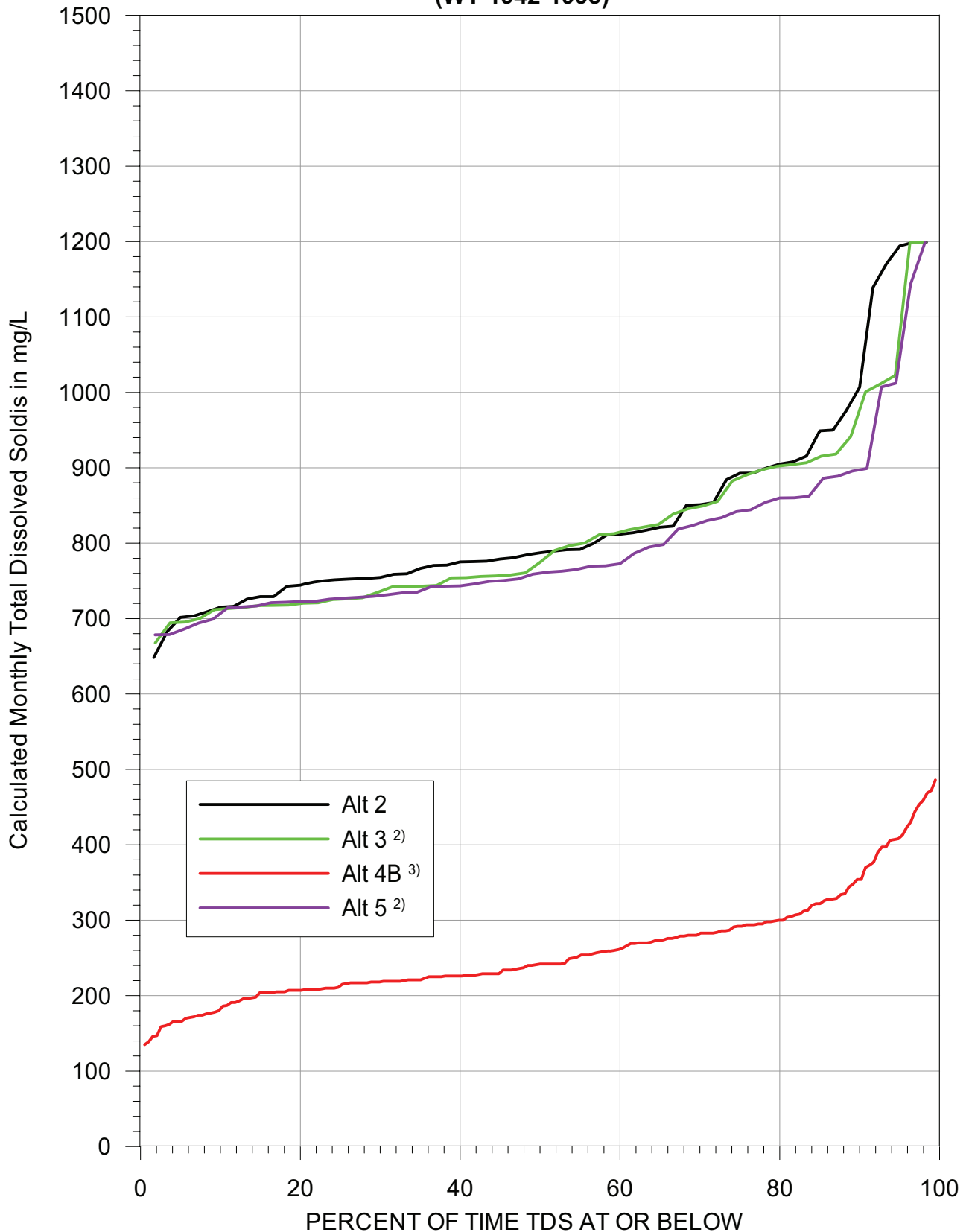
TDS Concentrations in Water Rights Releases Below the Dam (simulation)
(WY 1942-1993)



1) Results from EIR Alternatives 3C and 5C are plotted here; Alts 3B and 5B are very similar to 3C and 5C, respectively.
2) Water rights release TDS for ANA releases are shown here for 4B.

**TDS Concentrations in Water Rights Releases
at the Narrows (simulation) ¹⁾
(WY 1942-1993)**

Chart 4-18



- 1) Frequency does not include months of no flow or flows less than 0.5 cfs at the Narrows.
- 2) Results from EIR Alternatives 3C and 5C are plotted here; Alts 3B and 5B are very similar to 3C and 5C, respectively.
- 3) State Water Project TDS during Below Narrows Account water right releases.

Monthly Mean Flow-Weighted TDS
at the Lompoc Narrows (simulation, 1942-1988)

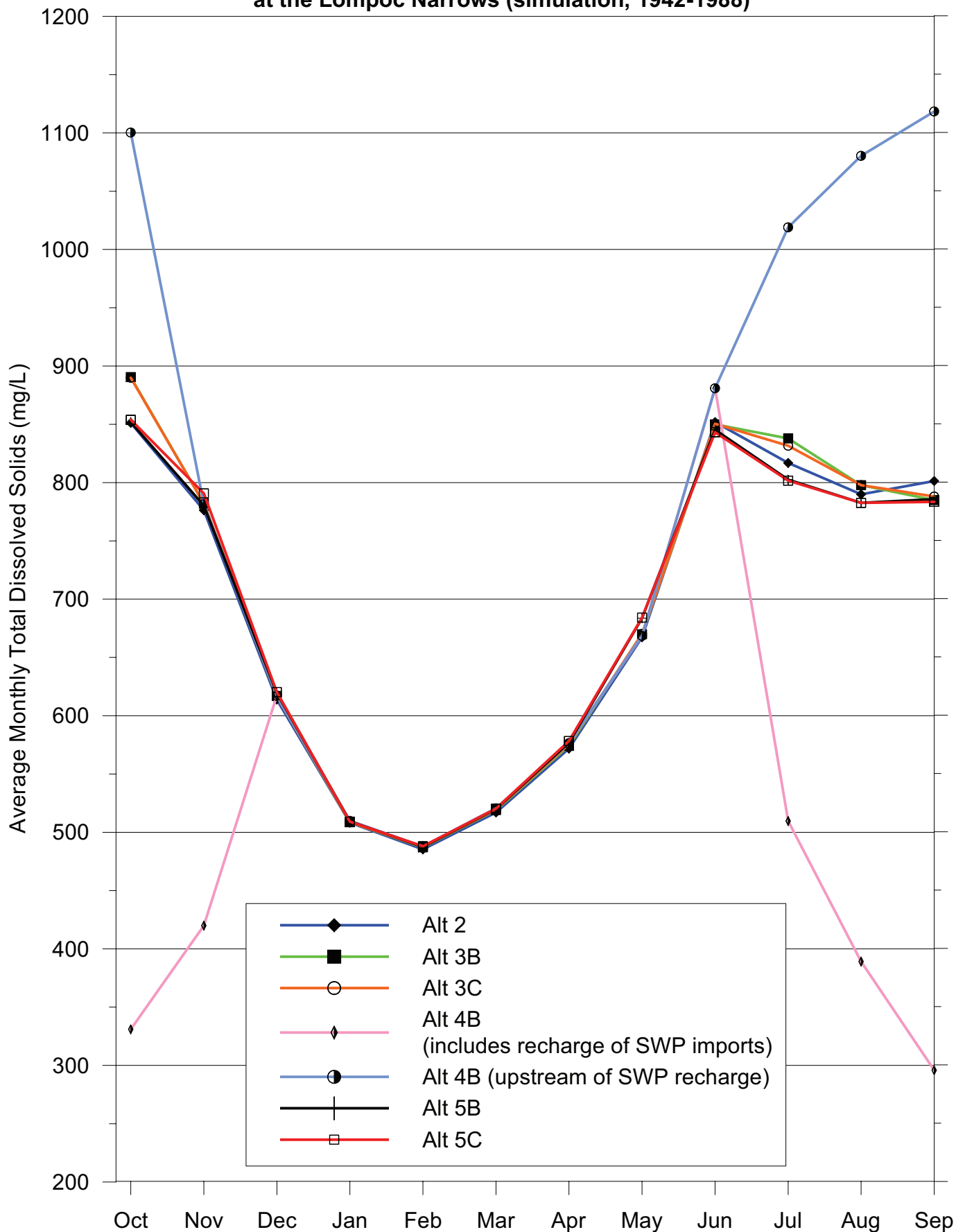


Chart 4-20 has been removed

Chart 4-21. Reported and Estimated Total Annual Pumping from the Lompoc Basin

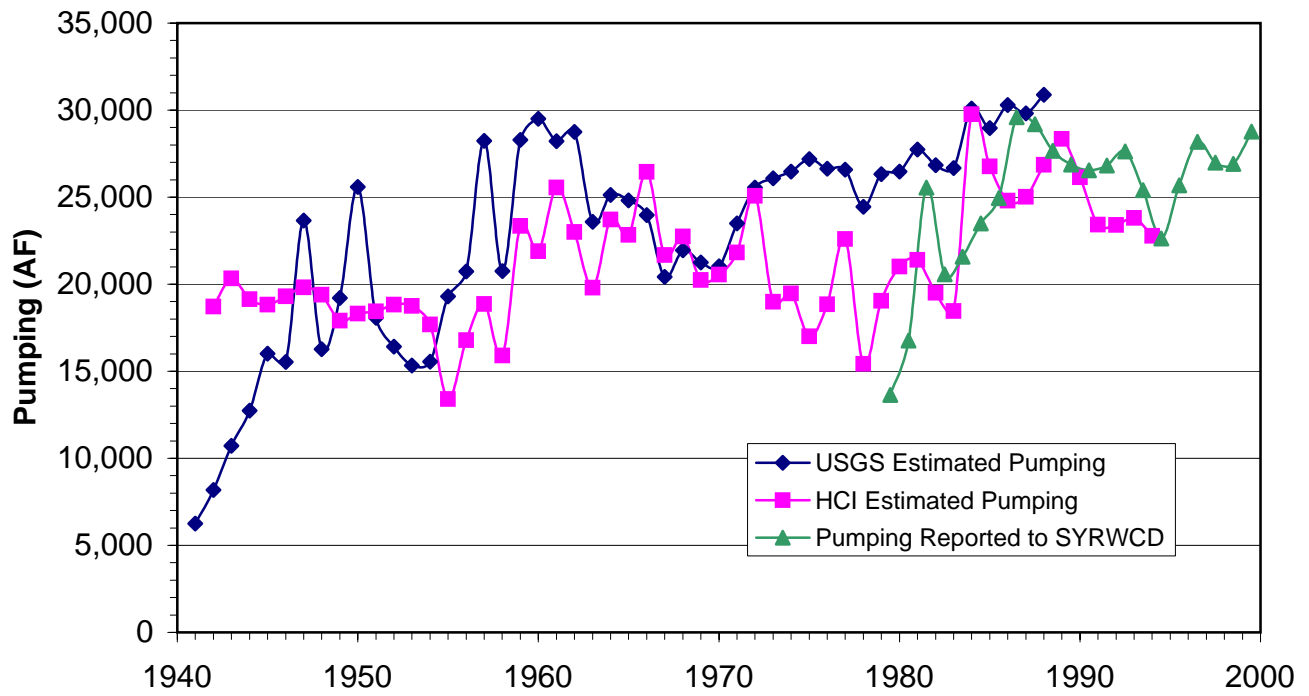


Chart 4-22. Annual Pumping Reported by the City of Lompoc

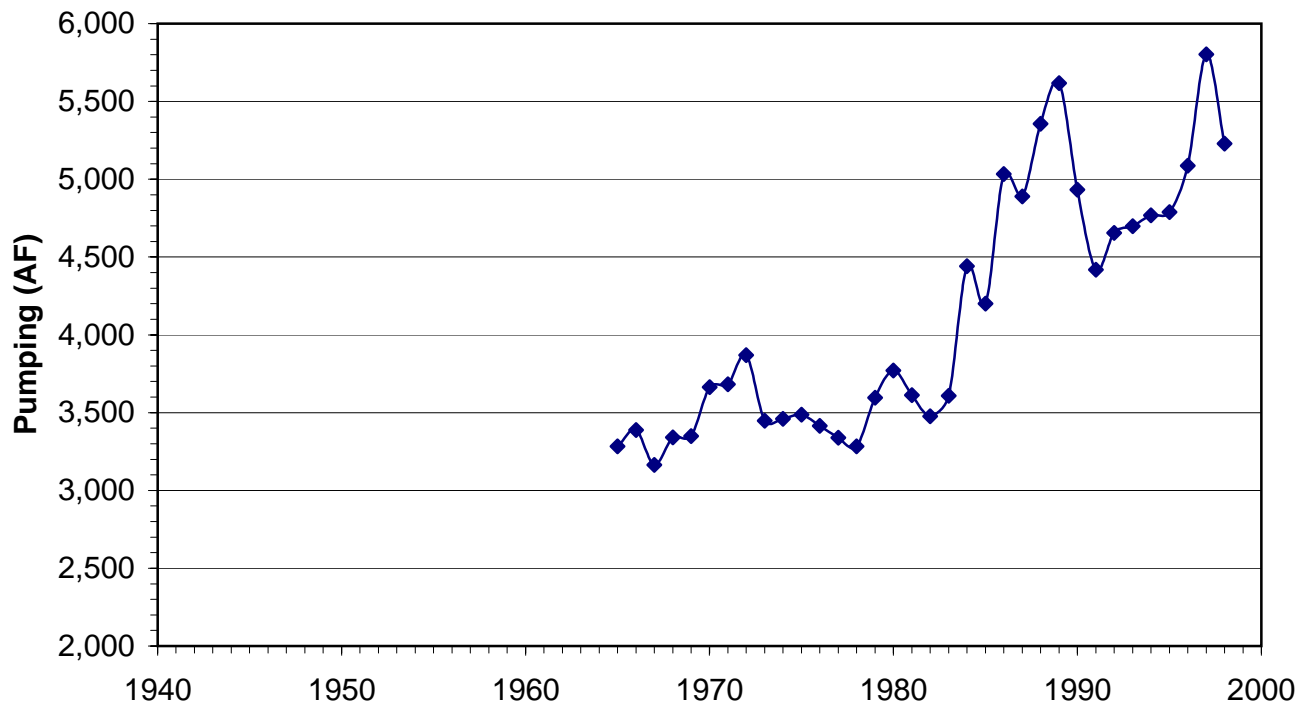


CHART 4-23. HISTORICAL WATER LEVELS IN THE LOMPOC PLAIN

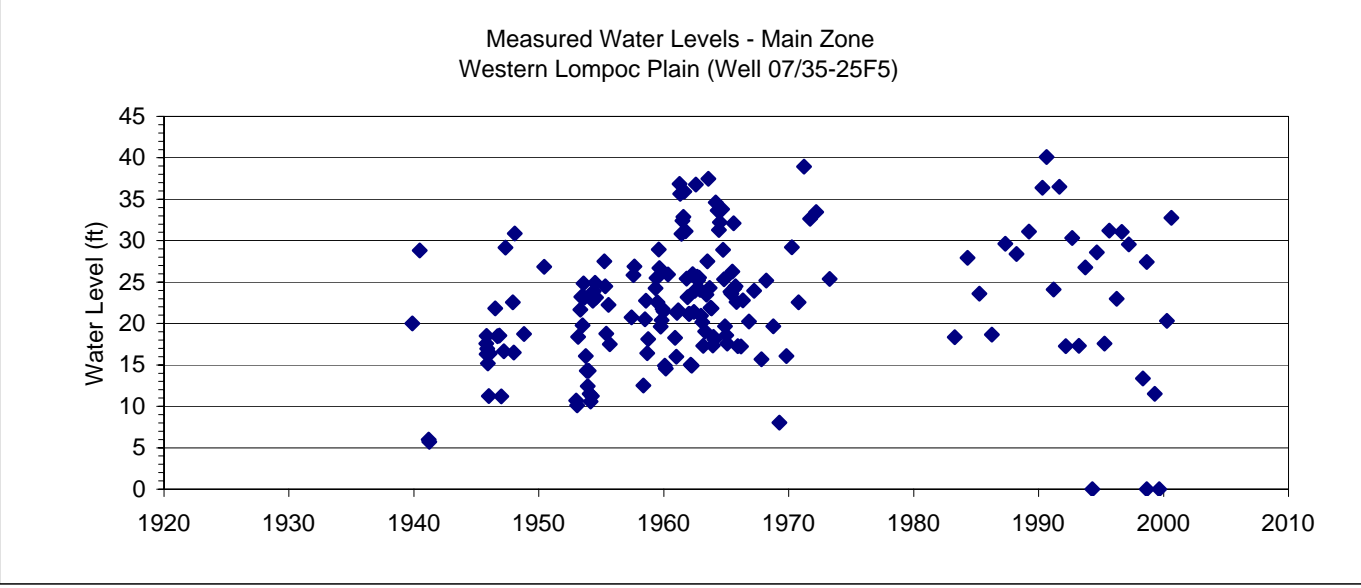
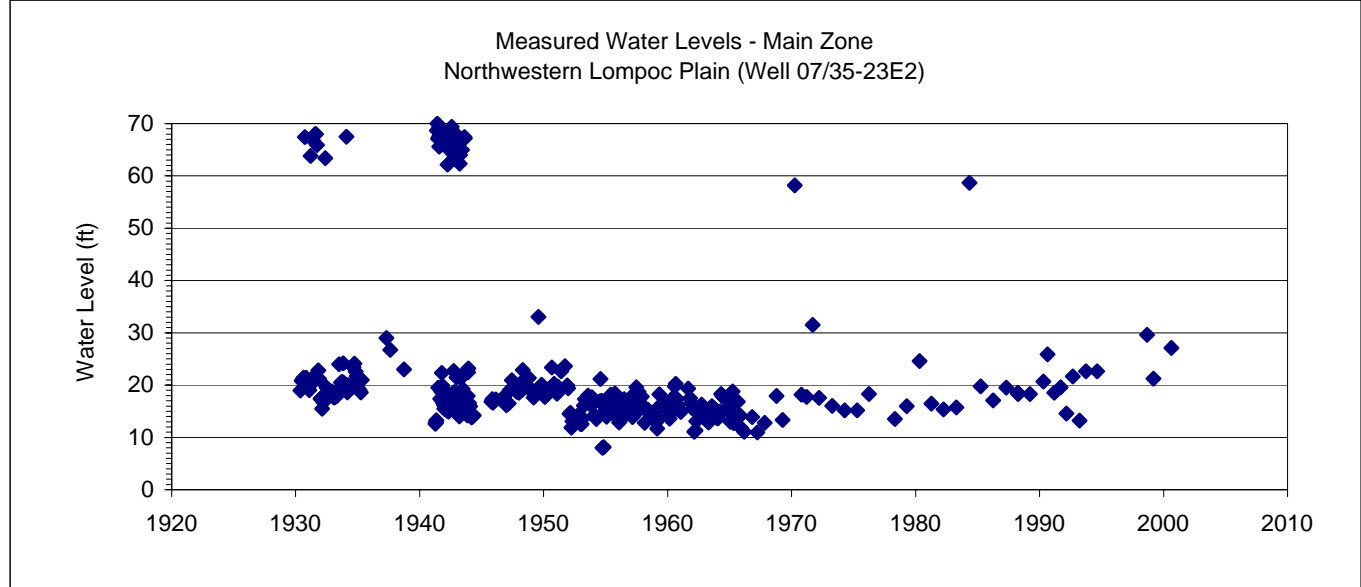
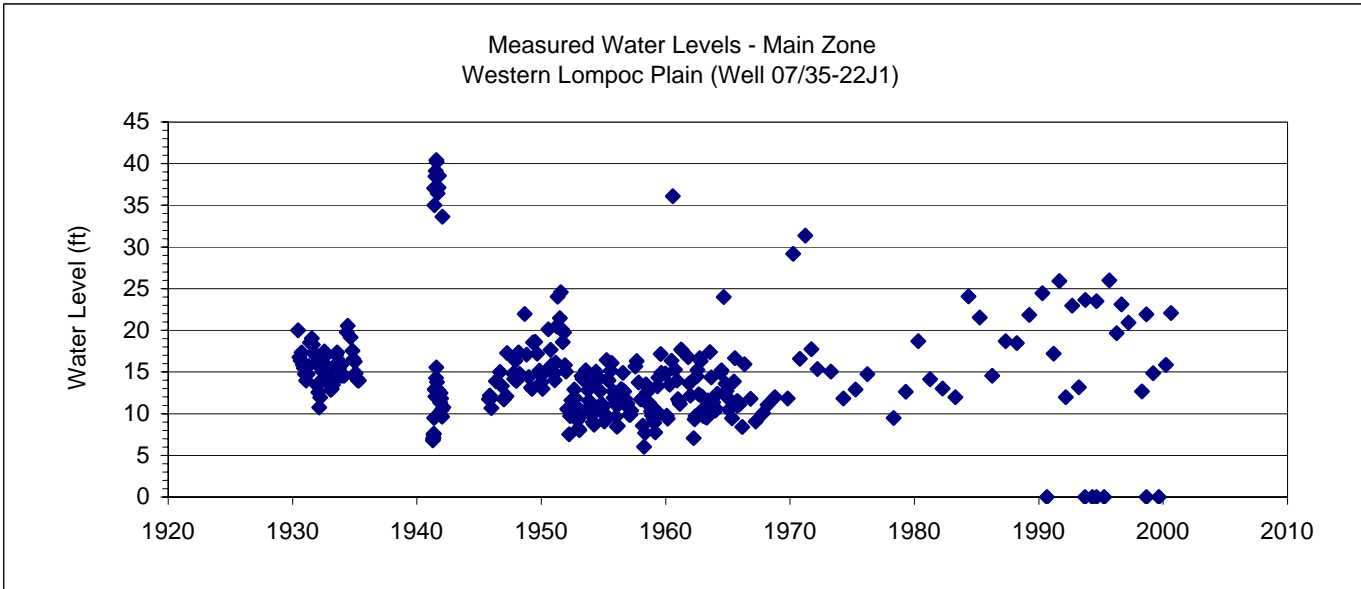


CHART 4-23. HISTORICAL WATER LEVELS IN THE LOMPOC PLAIN

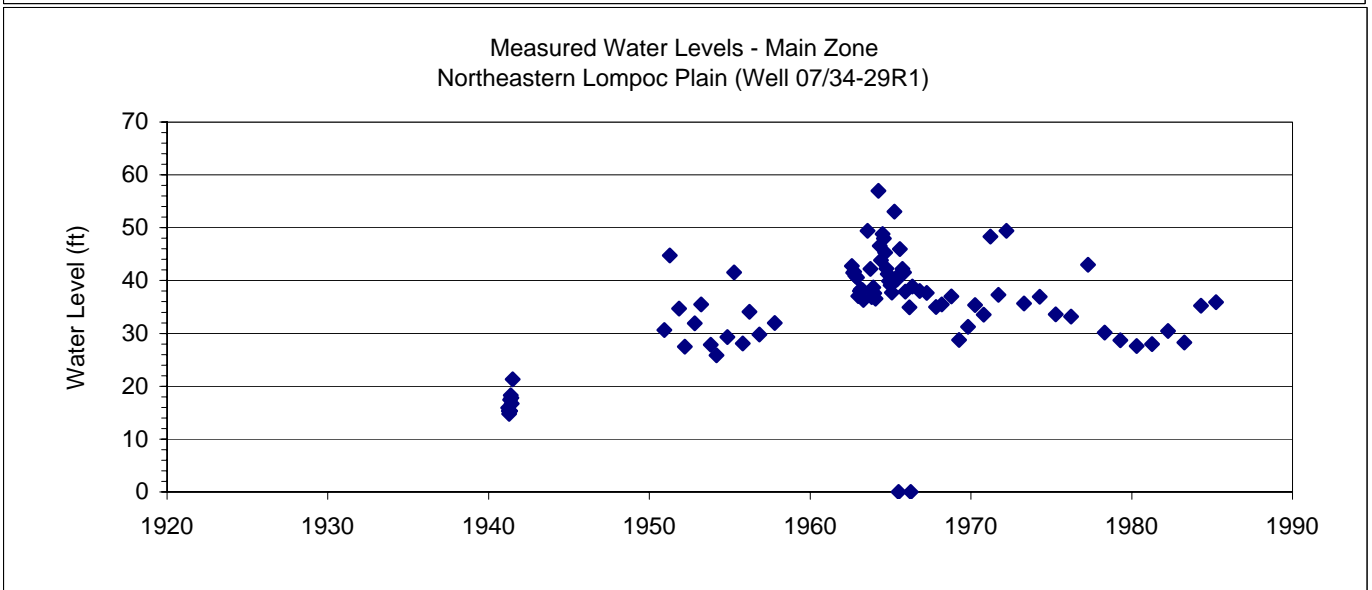
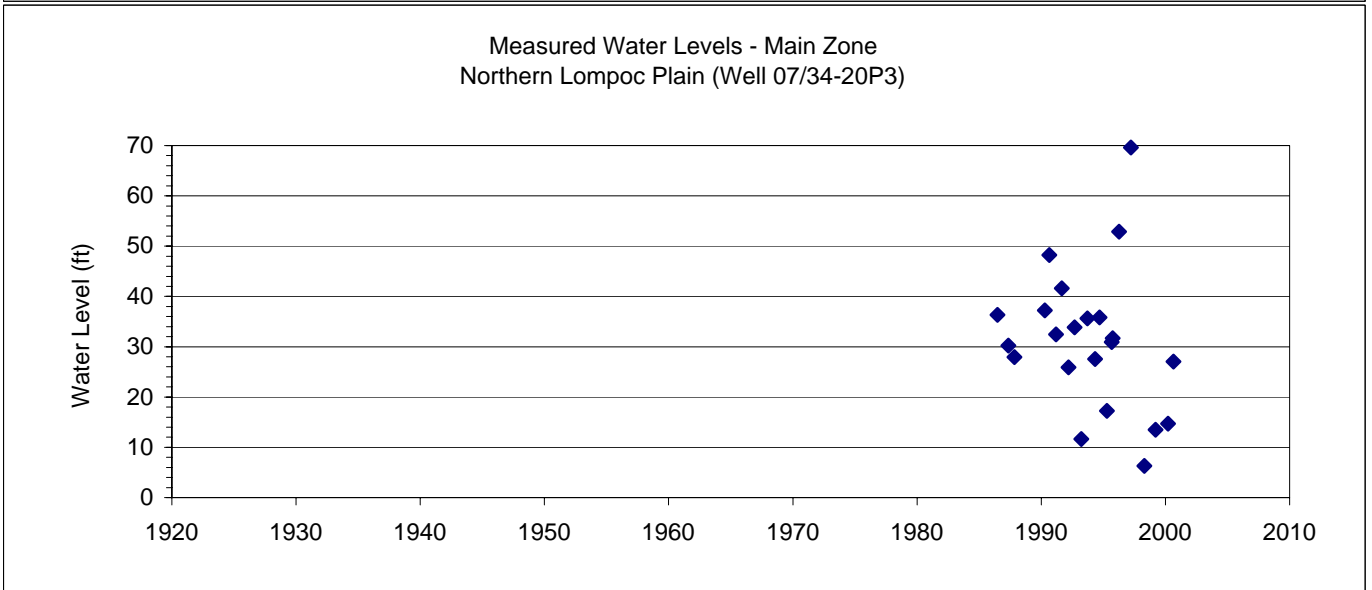
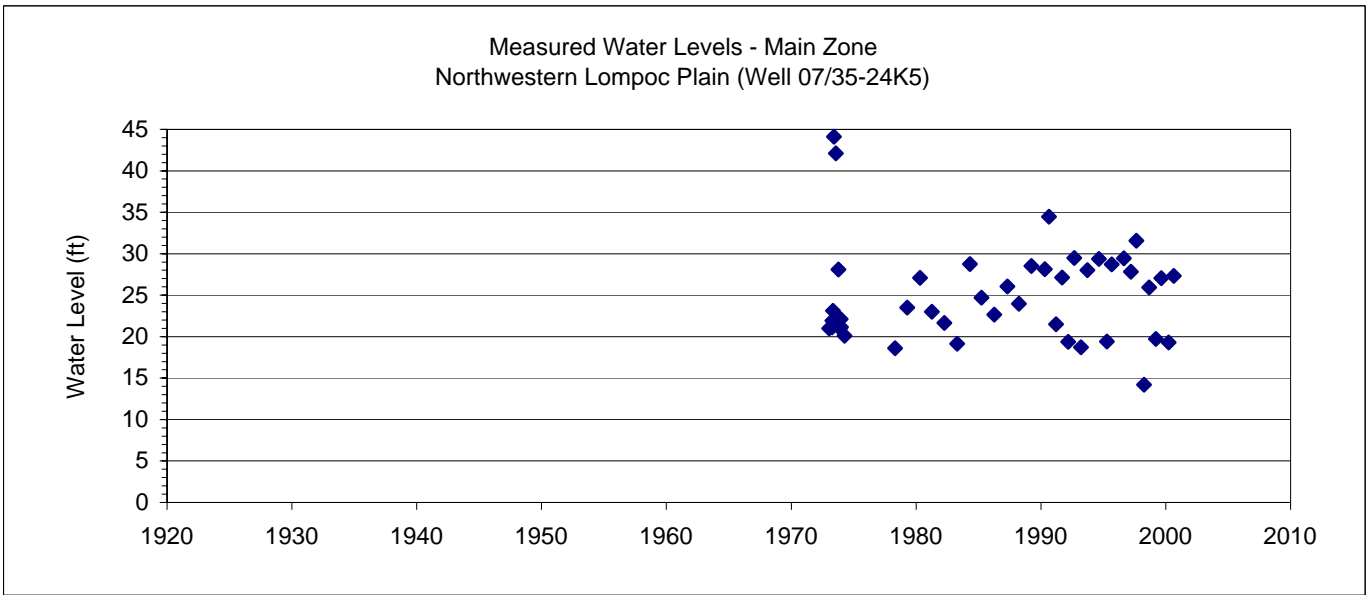


CHART 4-23. HISTORICAL WATER LEVELS IN THE LOMPOC PLAIN

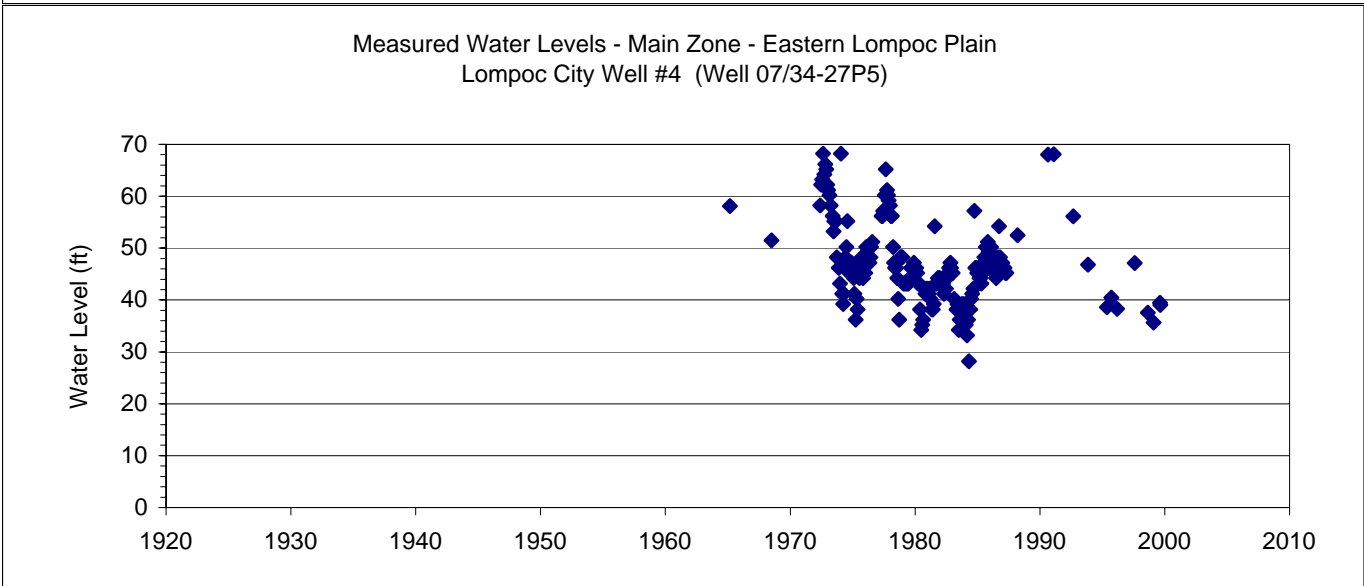
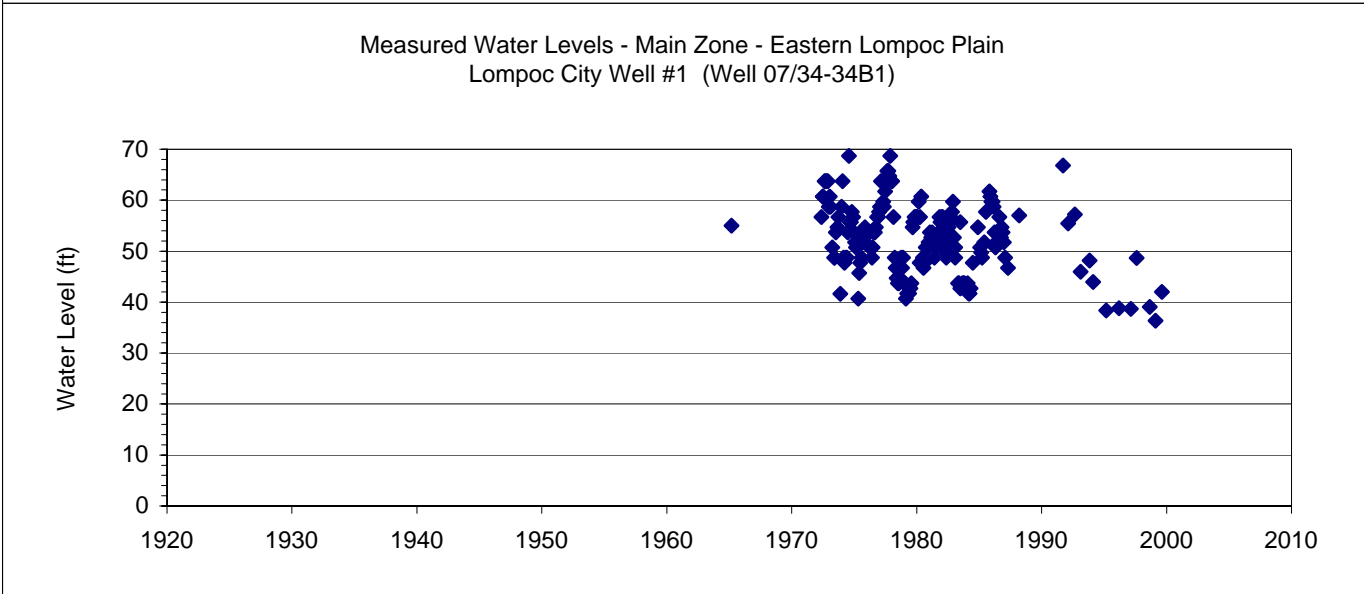
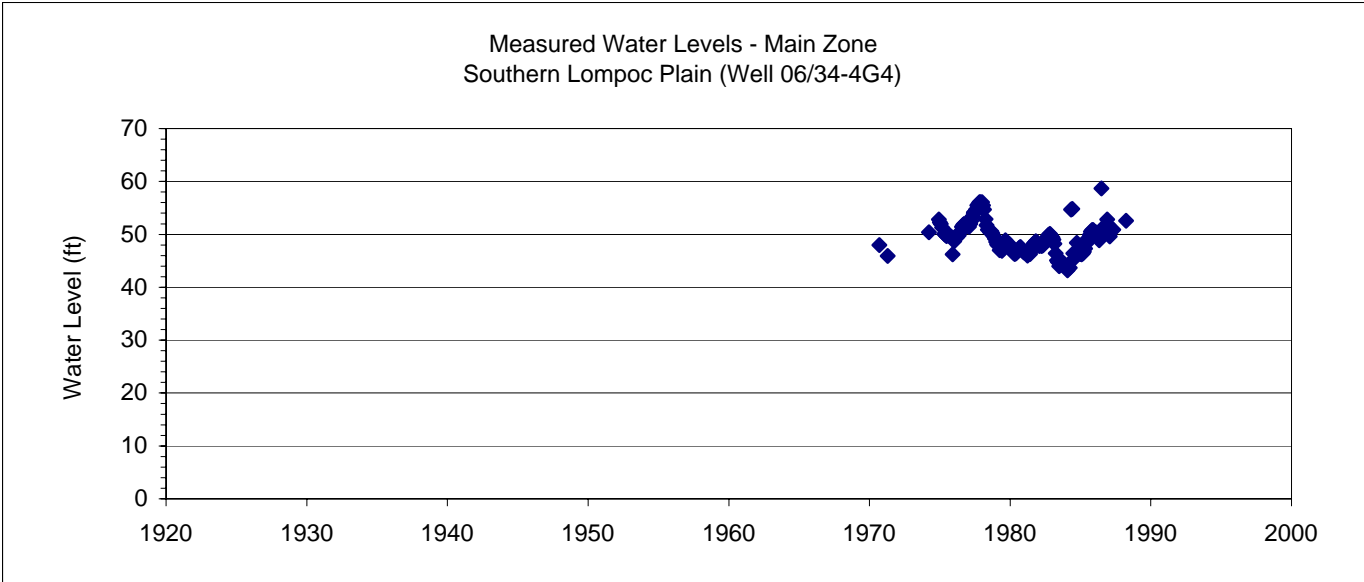


CHART 4-23. HISTORICAL WATER LEVELS IN THE LOMPOC PLAIN

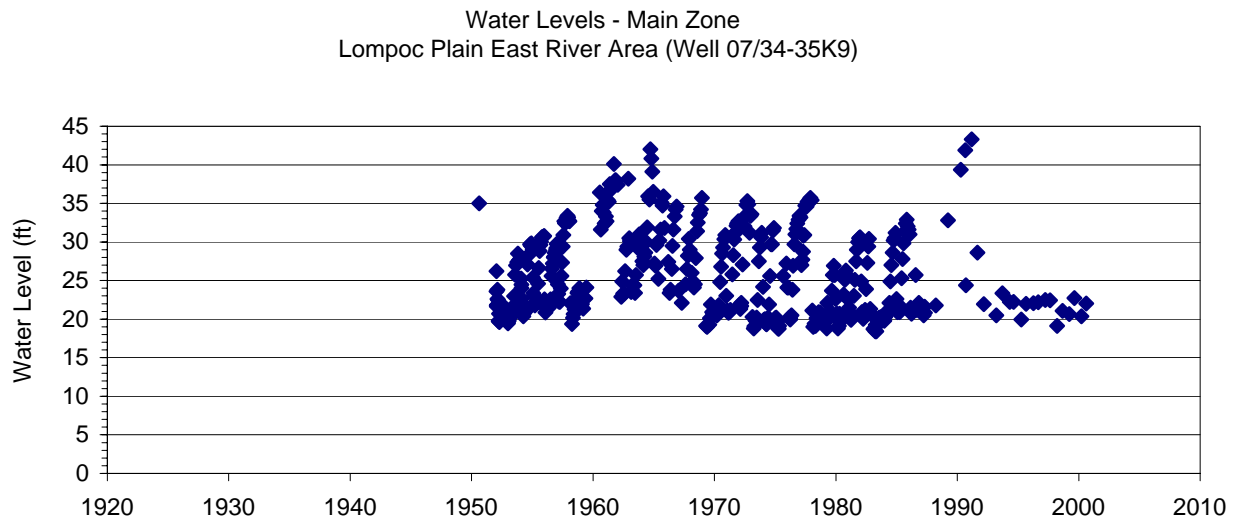
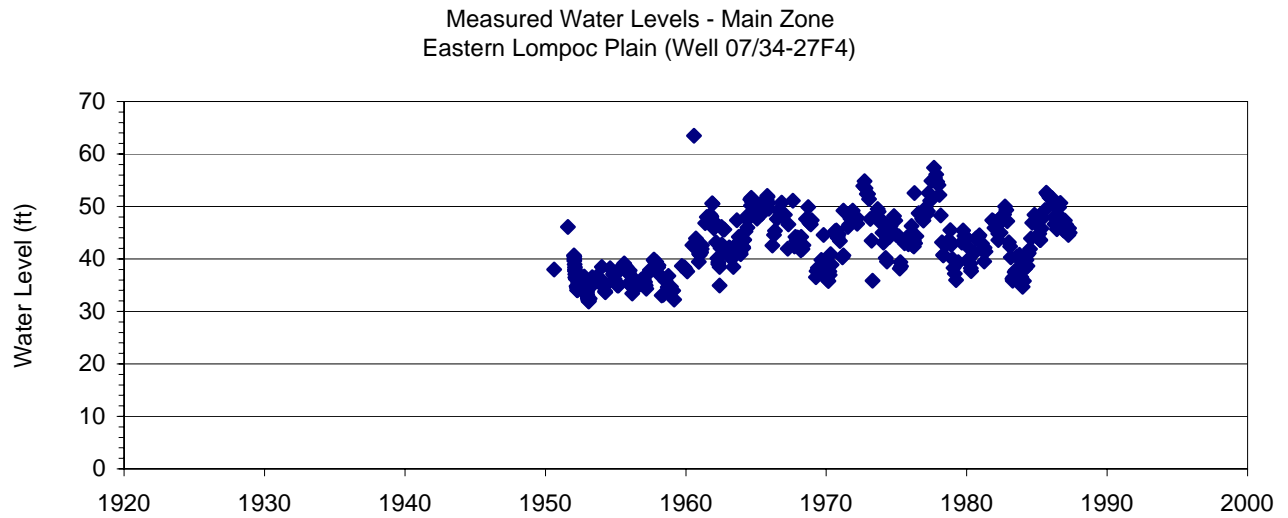


Chart 4-24. Historical TDS in Lompoc City Wells (City Data)

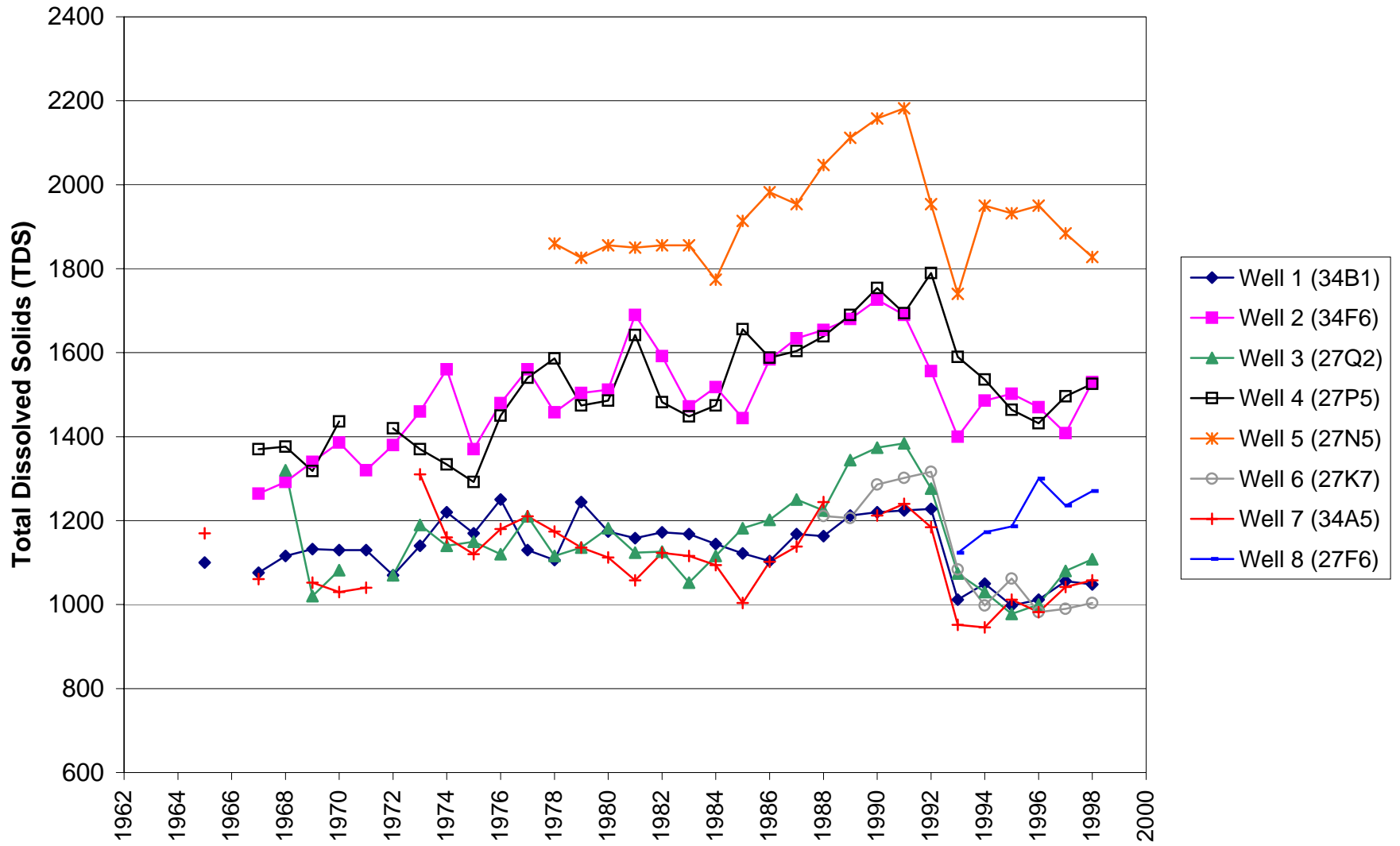


CHART 4-25 HISTORICAL TDS IN LOMPOC PLAIN WELLS (USGS DATA)

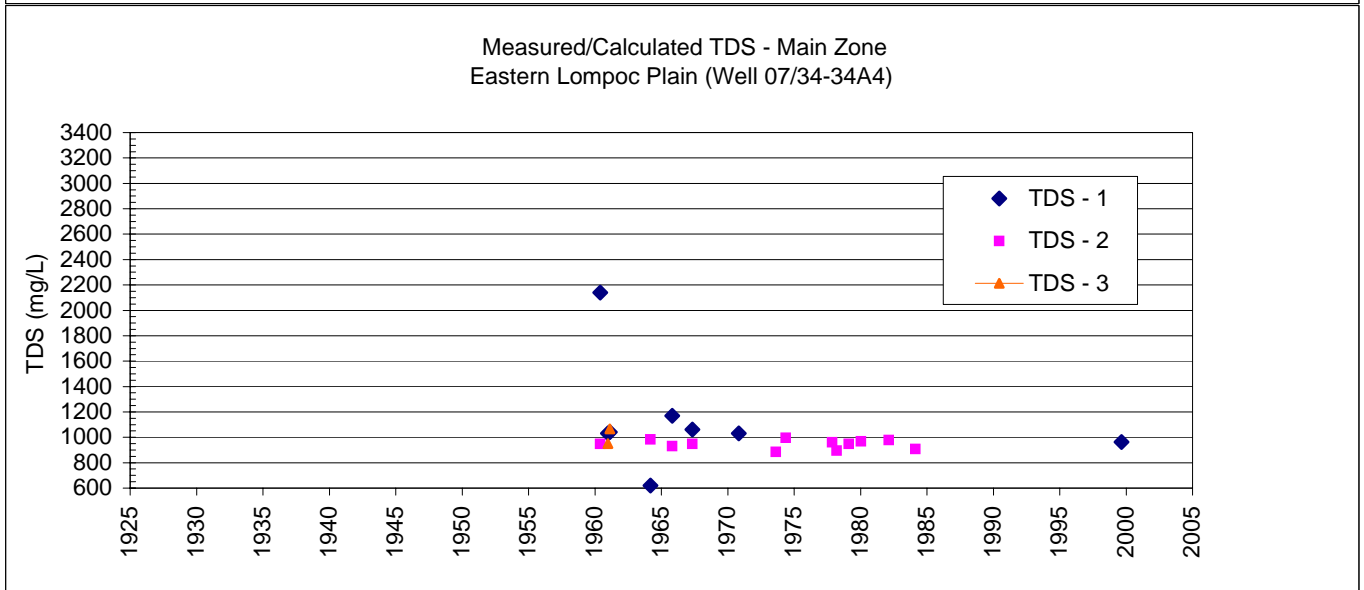
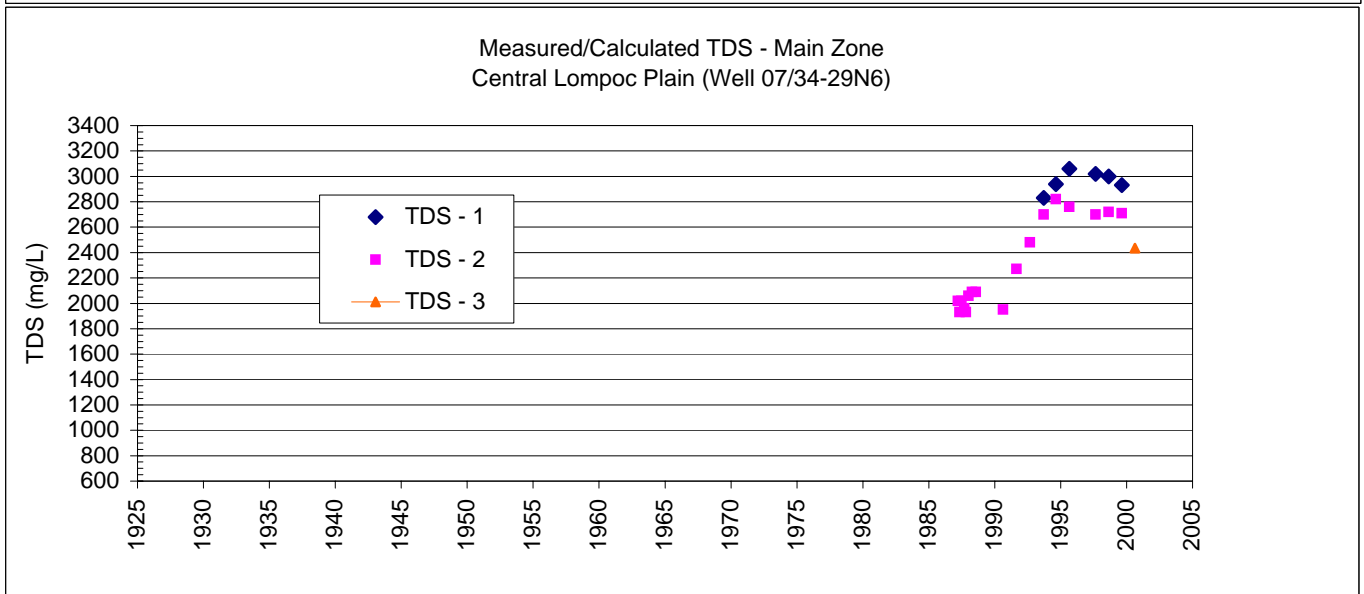
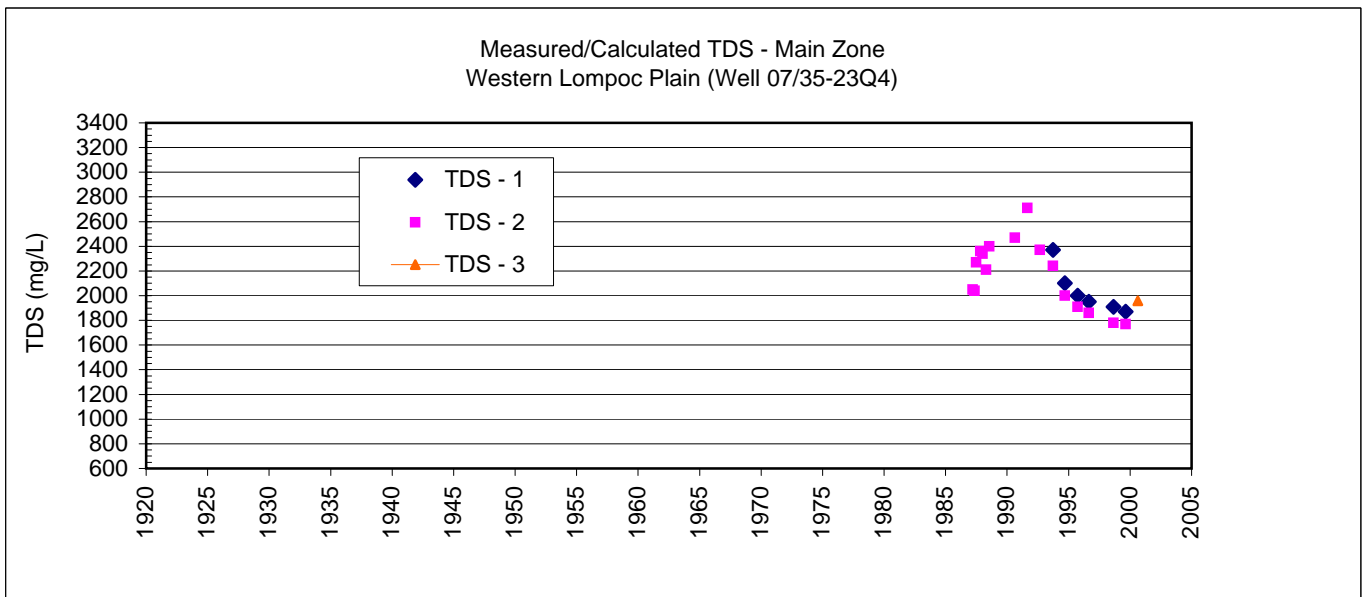


CHART 4-25 HISTORICAL TDS IN LOMPOC PLAIN WELLS (USGS DATA)

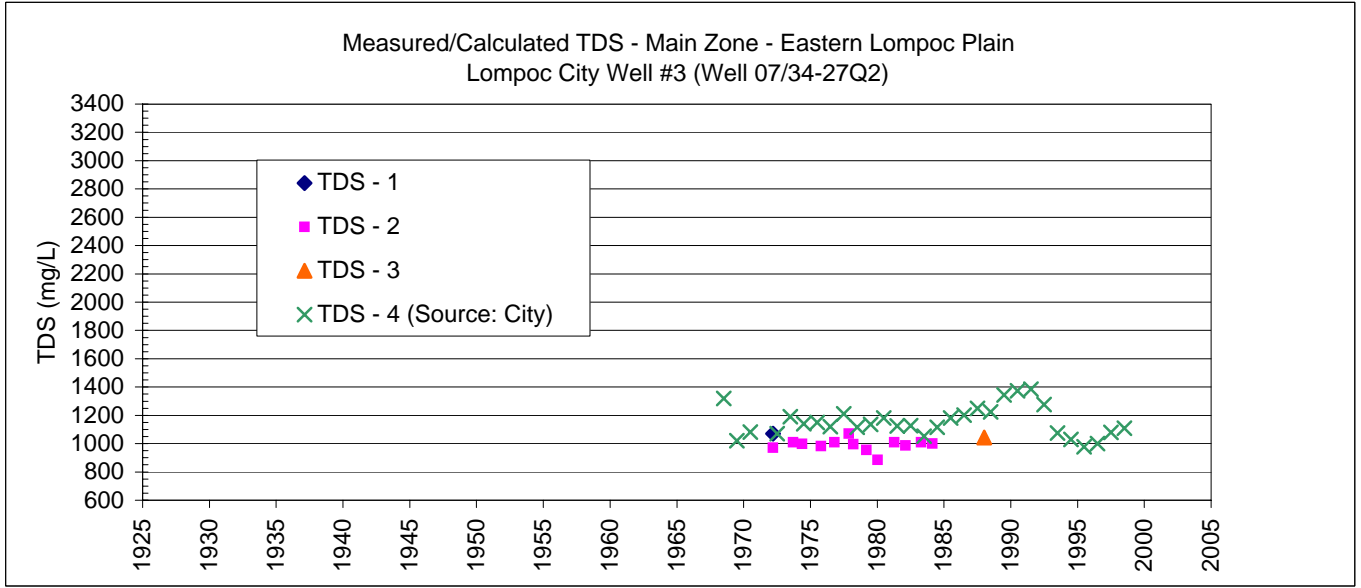
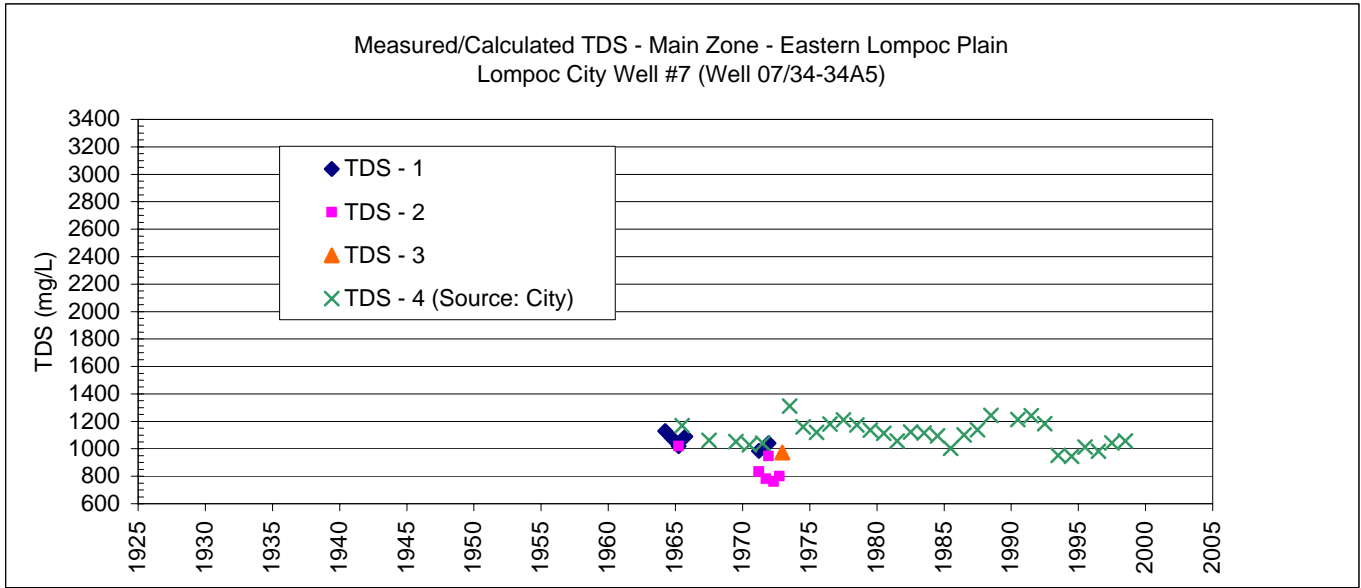
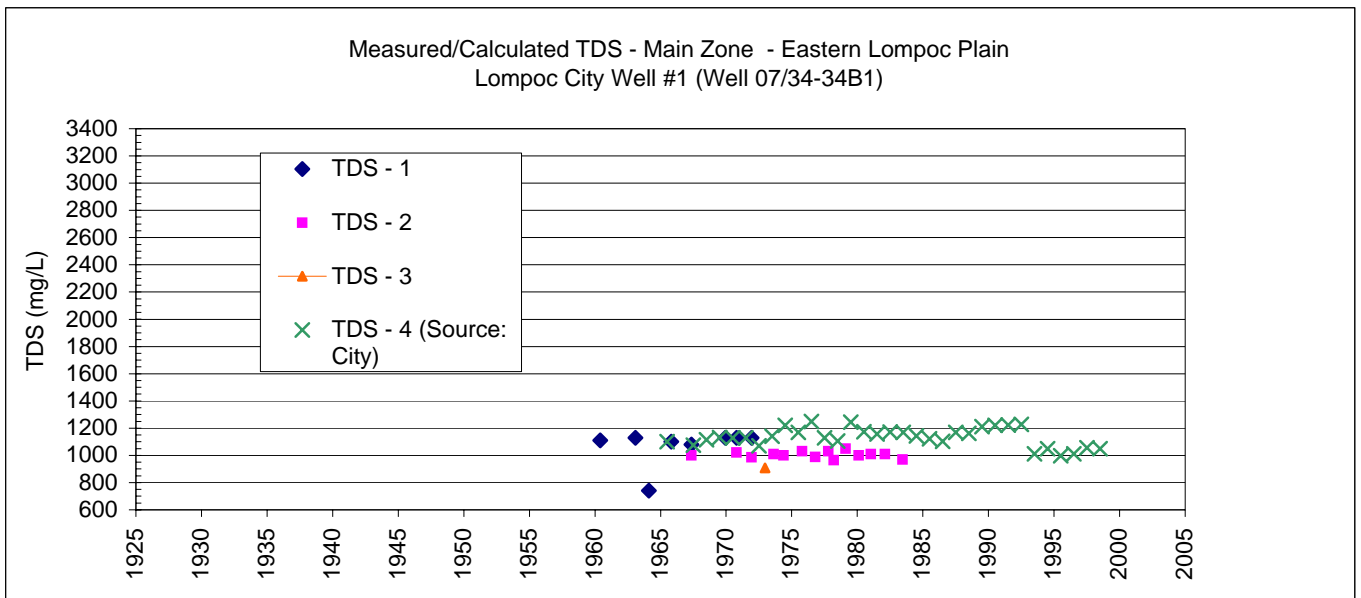
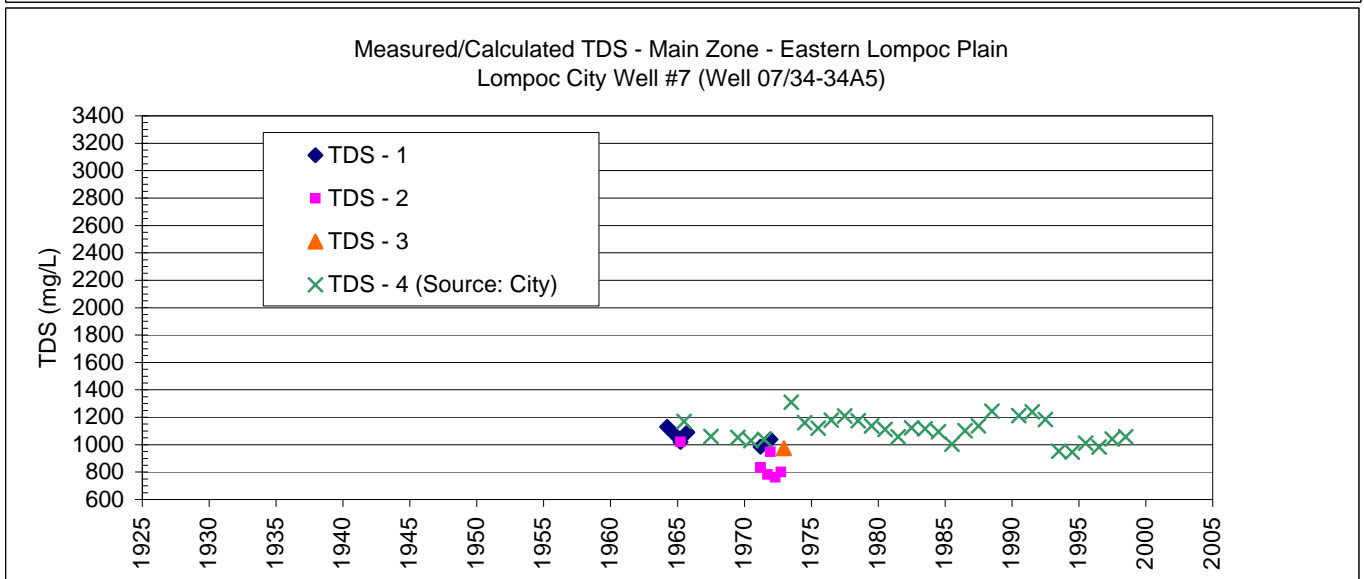
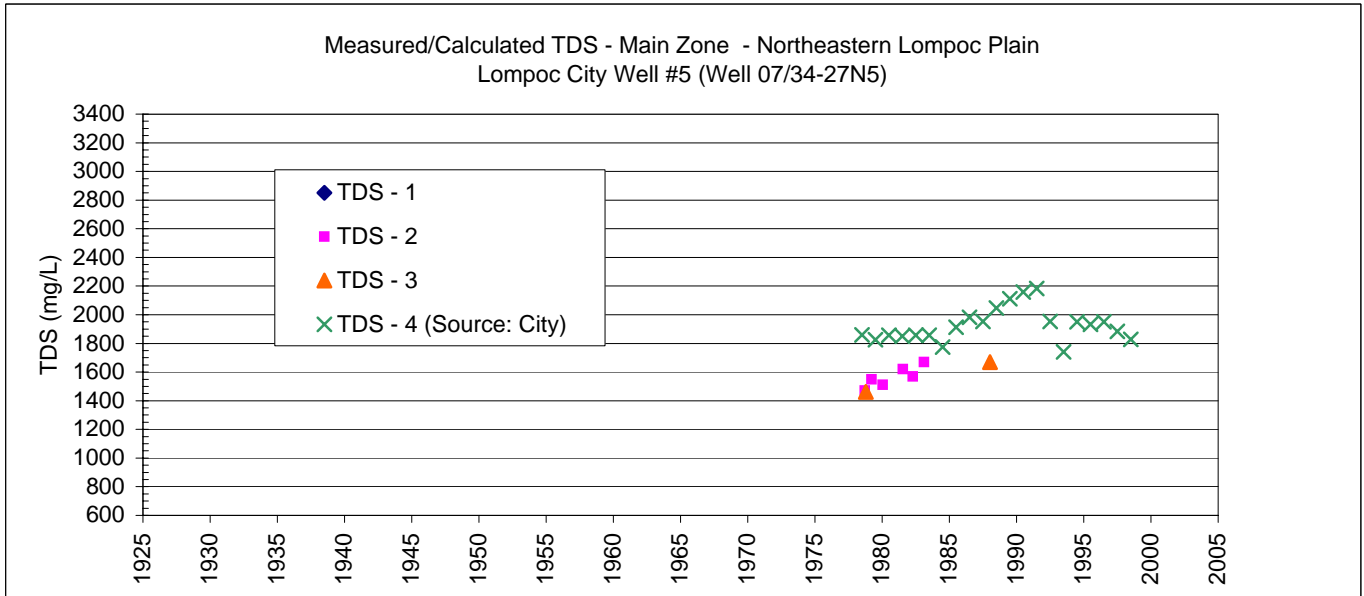
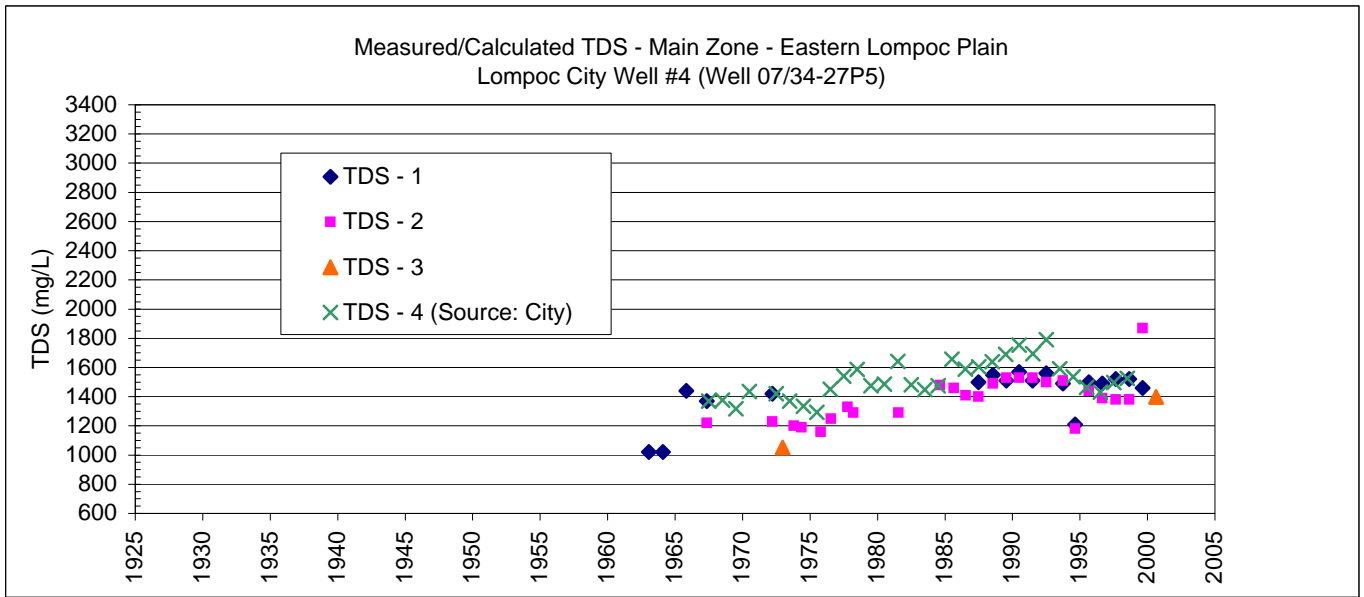
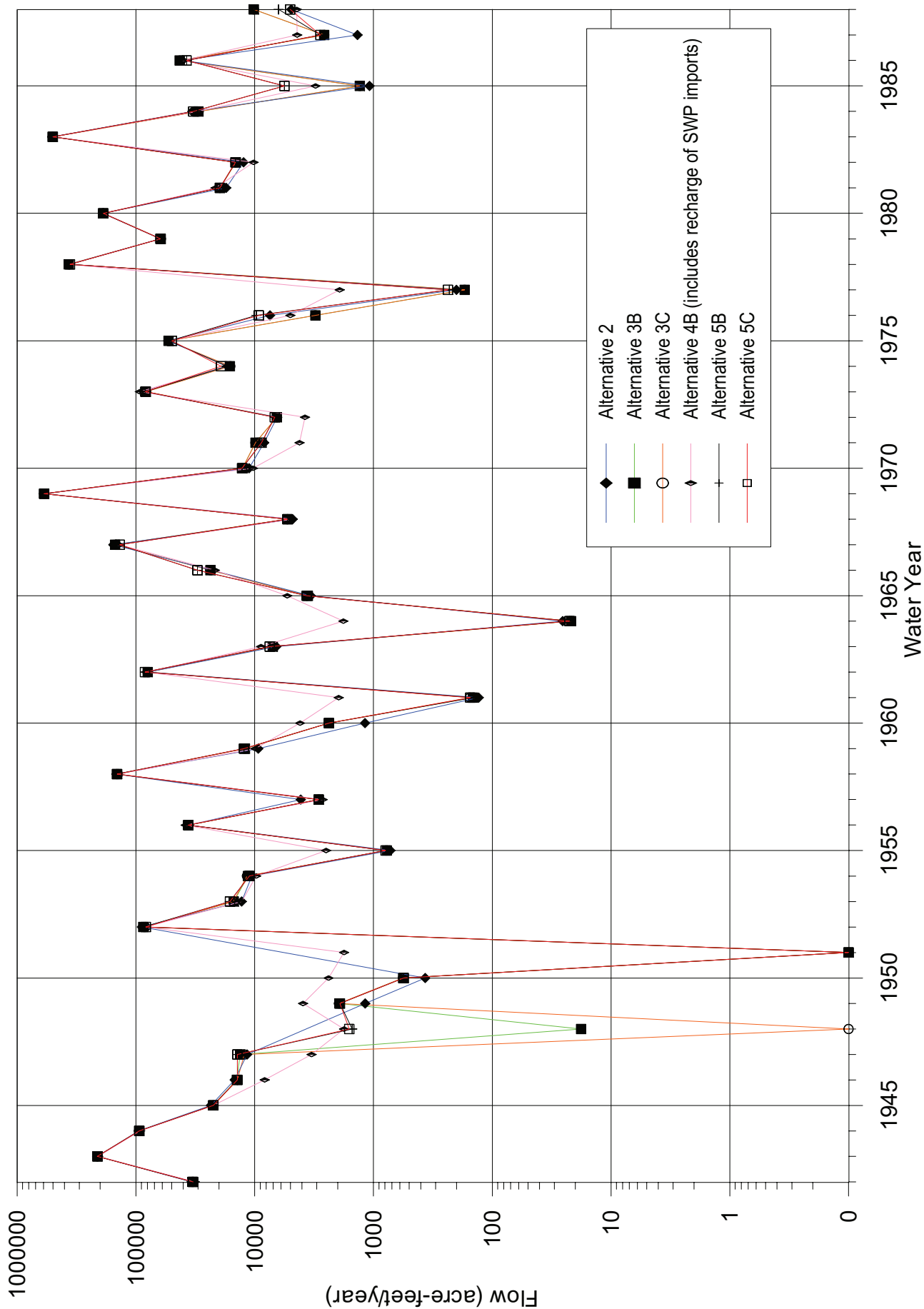


CHART 4-25 HISTORICAL TDS IN LOMPOC PLAIN WELLS (USGS DATA)



Annual Average Flow of Santa Ynez River at the Narrows (Simulation, 1942-1988)



Simulated Mean Streamflow at the LompocNarrows
(1942-1988)

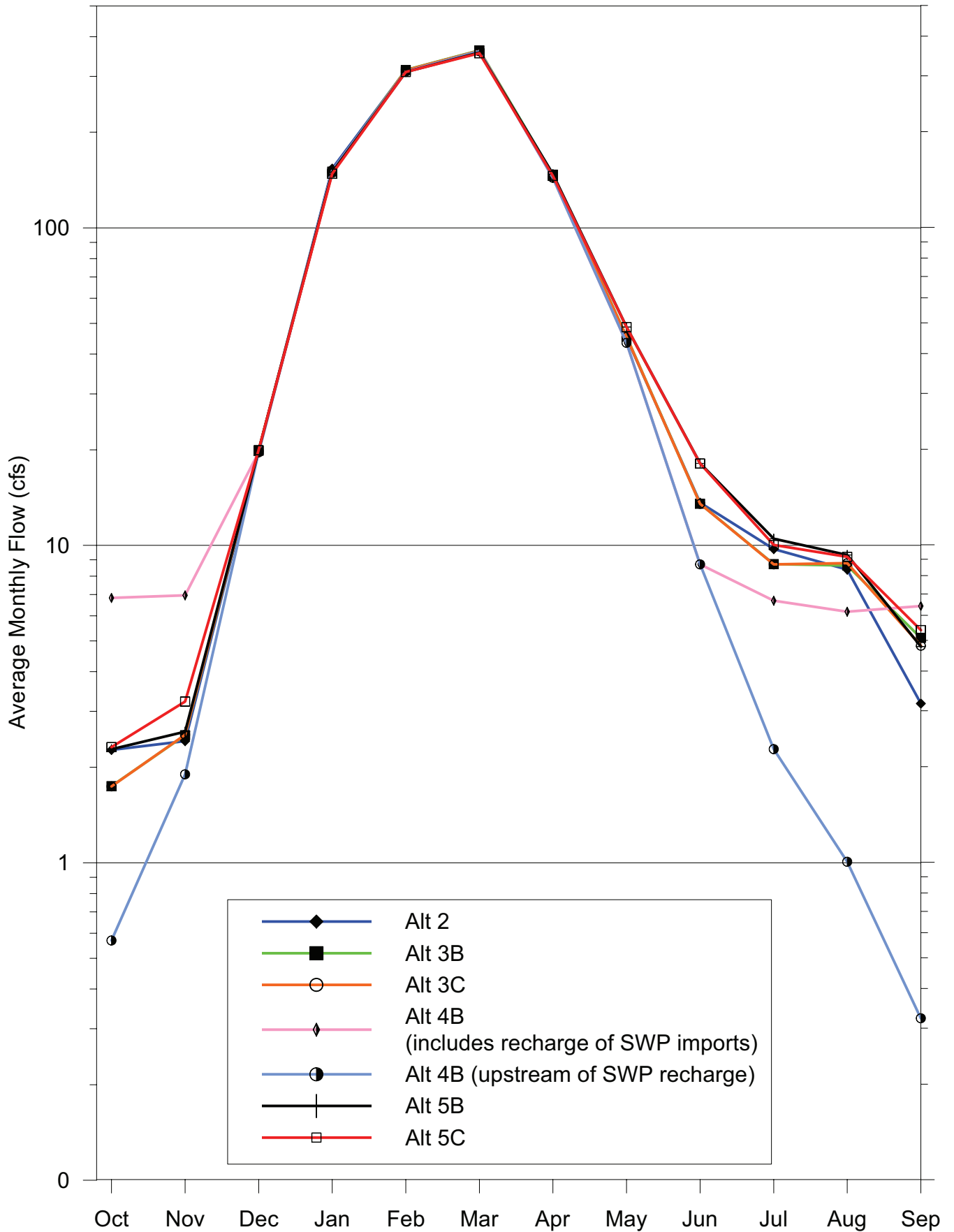
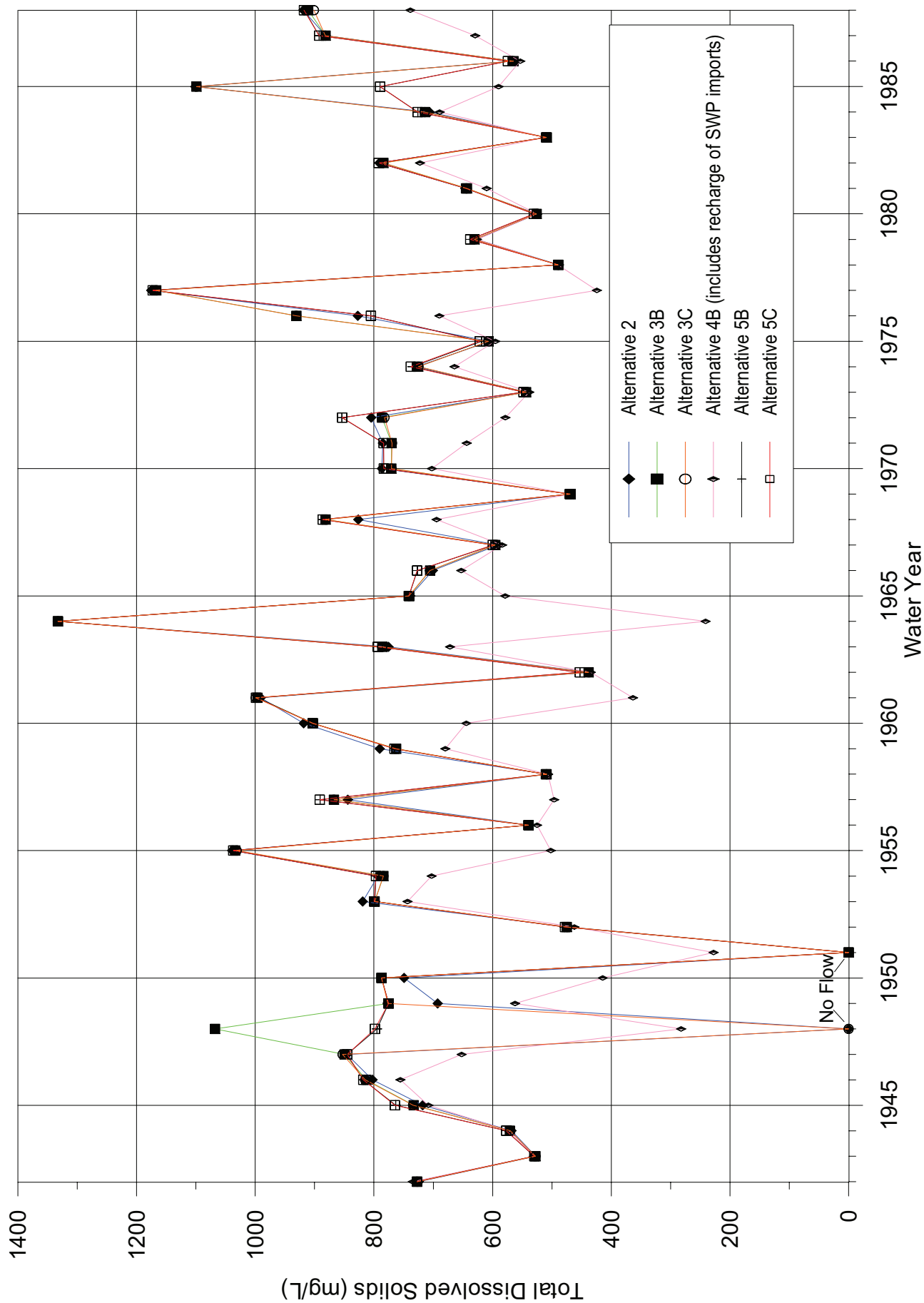
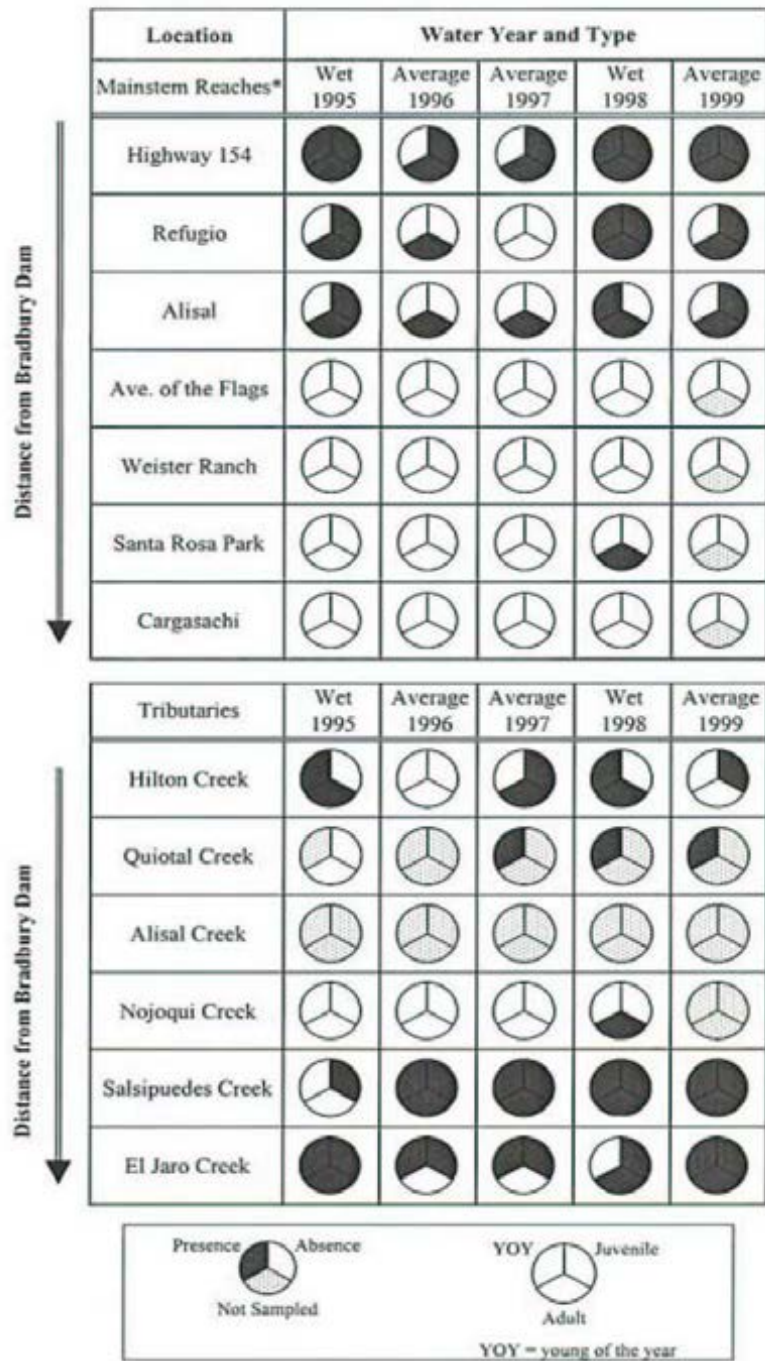


Chart 4-28

Average Annual Flow Weighted TDS at the Narrows (Simulation, 1942-1988)

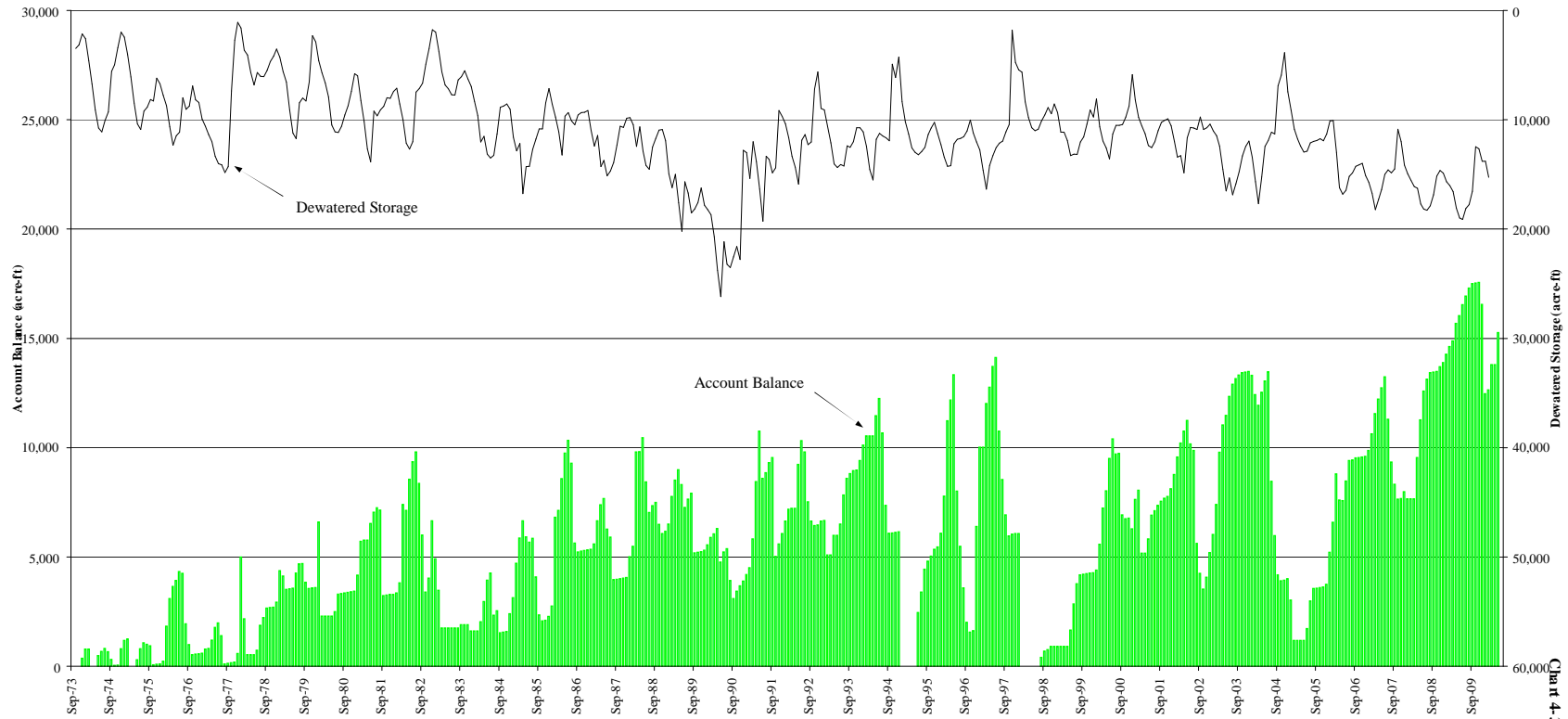




Data from SYRTAC 1997b, 1998a, 2000, and other data
 See Table 2-3 for mainstem reach definitions

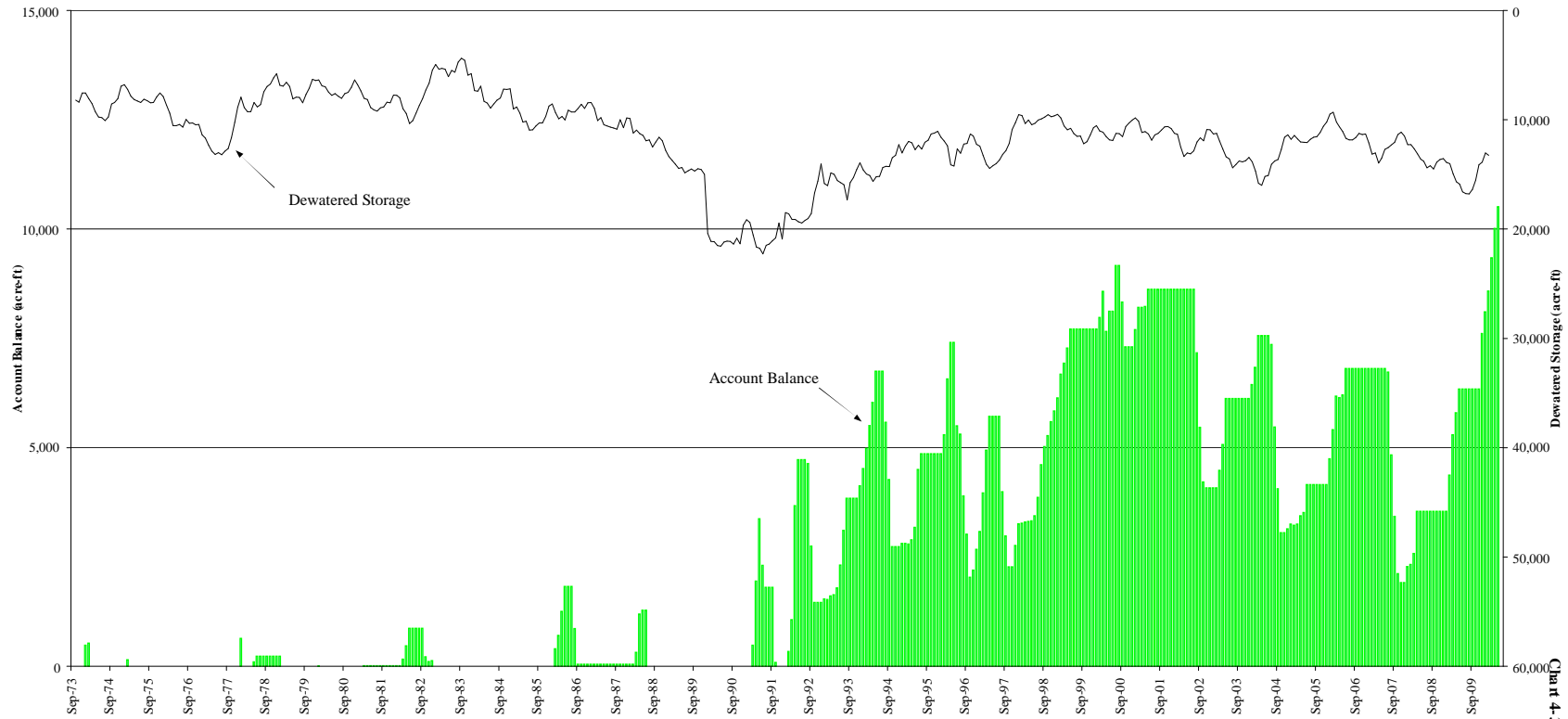
Chart 4-29. Occurrence of Steelhead/Rainbow Trout in Tributaries

Account Balance and Dewatered Storage Above the Narrows on the Santa Ynez River, 1973-2010



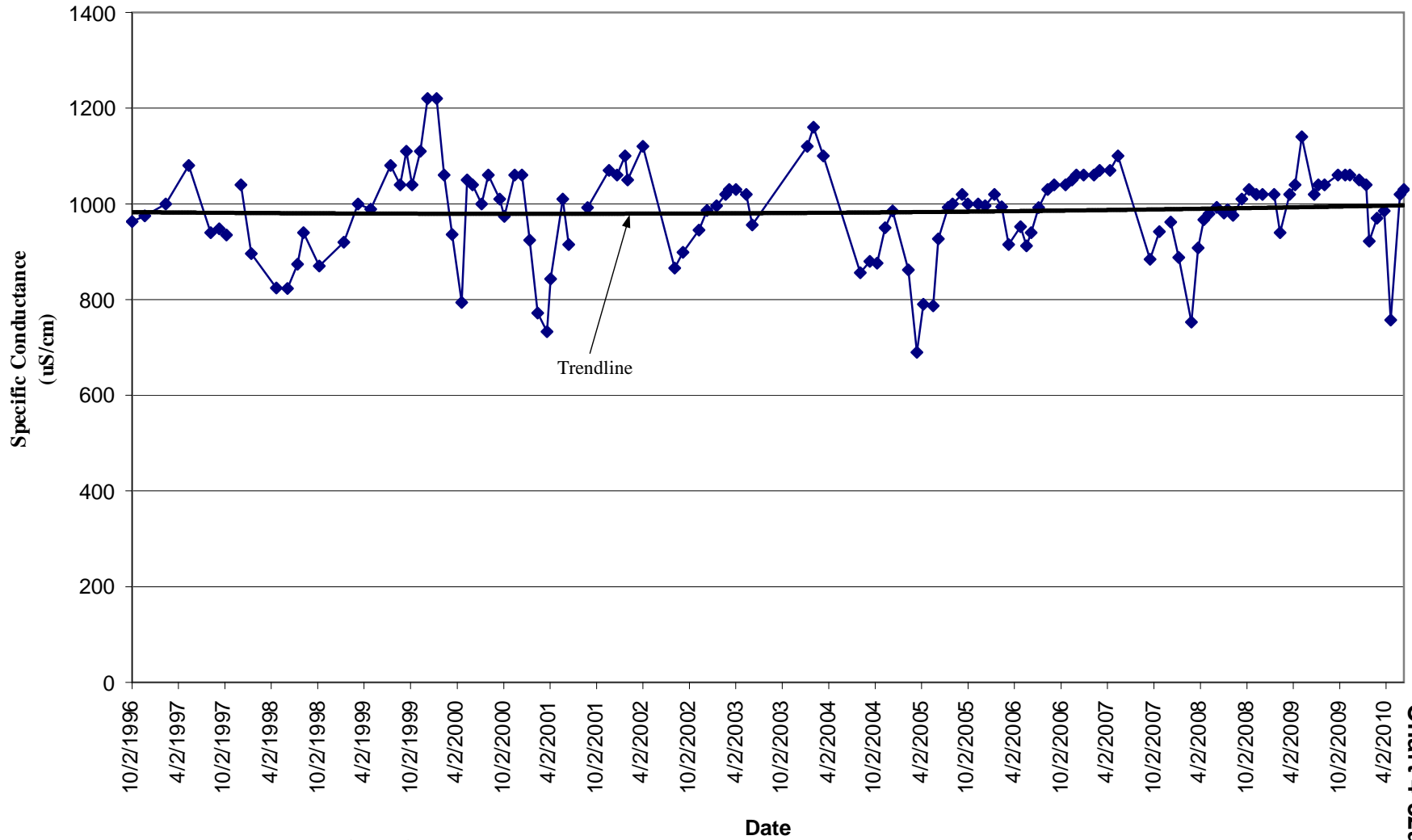
Source: U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Reclamation Mid-Pacific Region South-Central California Area Office Santa Ynez River Downstream Users Accounting Historical Account Balances and Dewatered Storages

**Account Balance and Dewatered Storage
Below the Narrows on the Santa Ynez River, 1973-2010**



Source: U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Reclamation Mid-Pacific Region South-Central California Area Office Santa Ynez River Downstream Users Accounting Historical Account Balances and Dewatered Storages

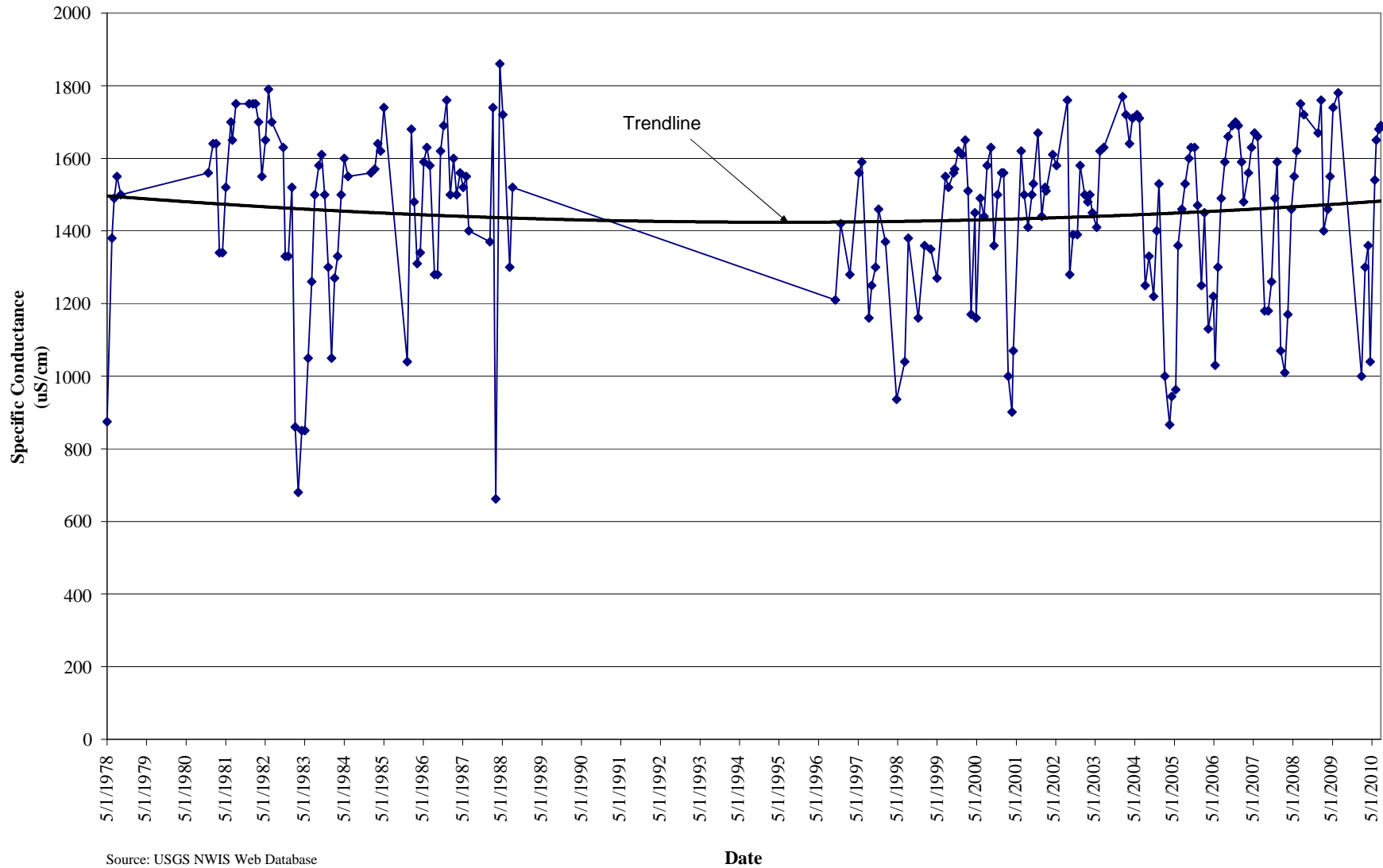
Specific Conductance of Santa Ynez River Surface Water near Solvang (USGS Station 11128500)



Source: USGS NWIS Web Database

Chart 4-32a

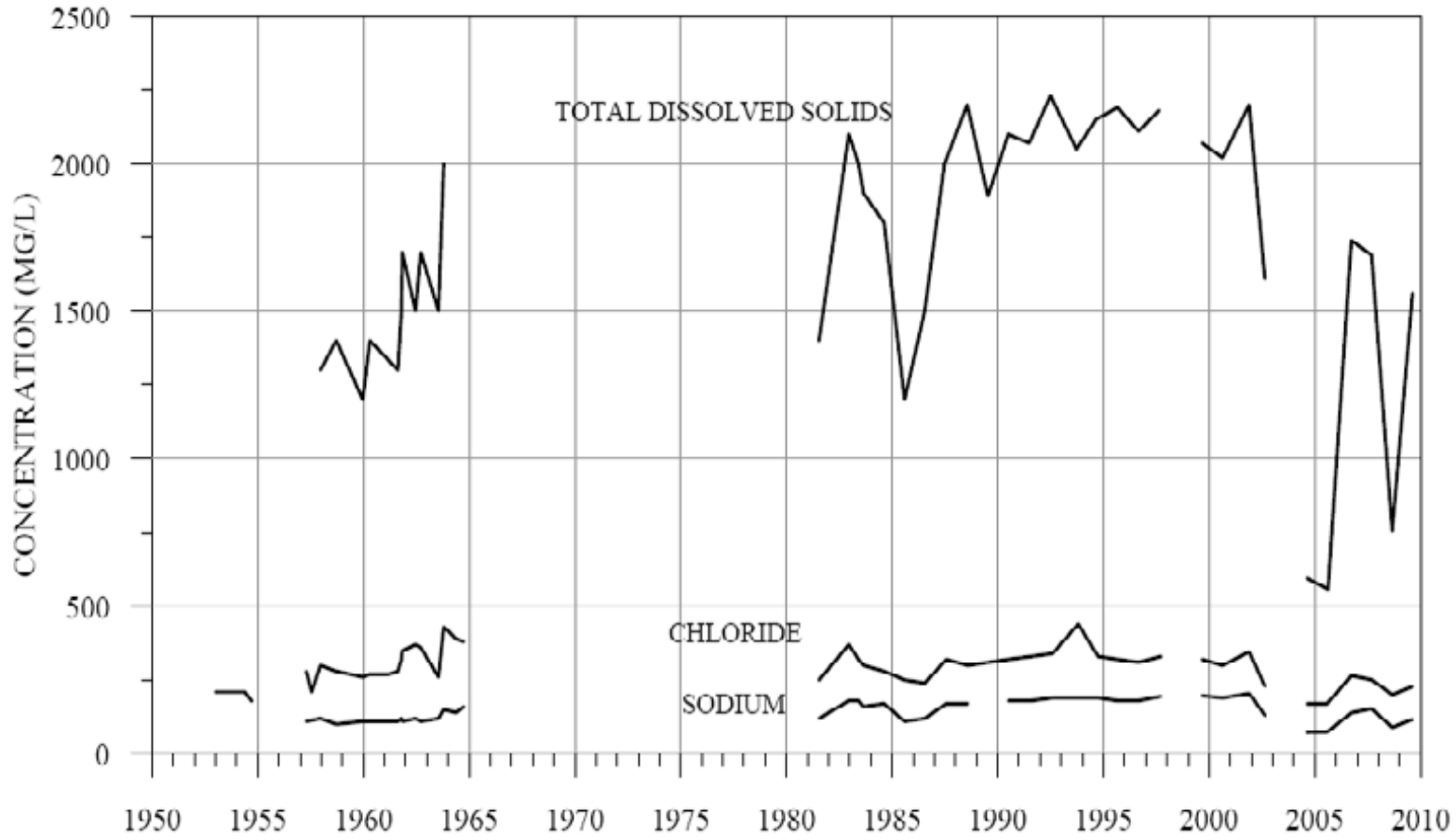
Specific Conductance of Surface Water at Narrows
(USGS Station 1113300)



Source: USGS NWIS Web Database

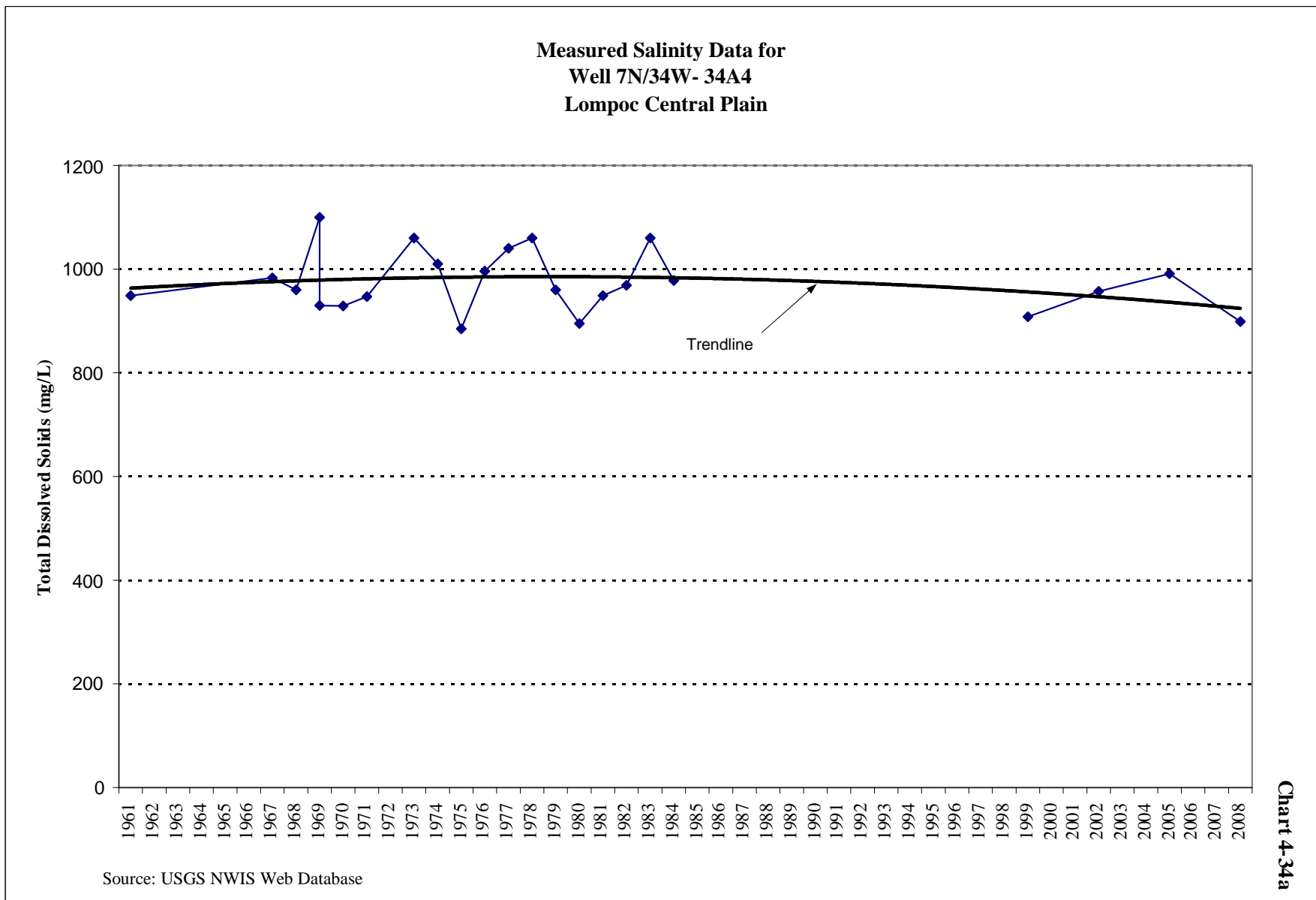
Chart 4-32b

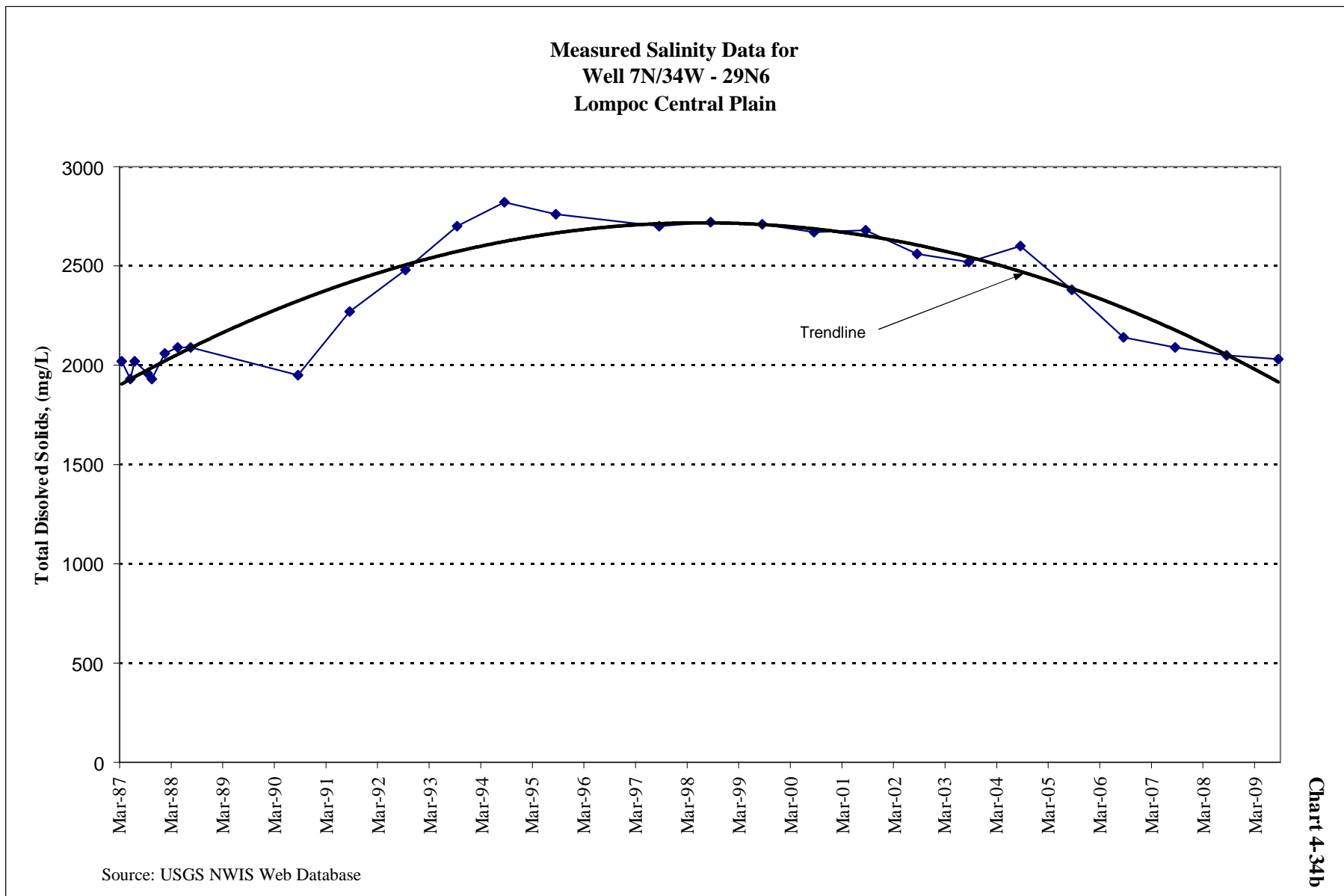
WELL 7N/35W-26F5 Lompoc Western Plain

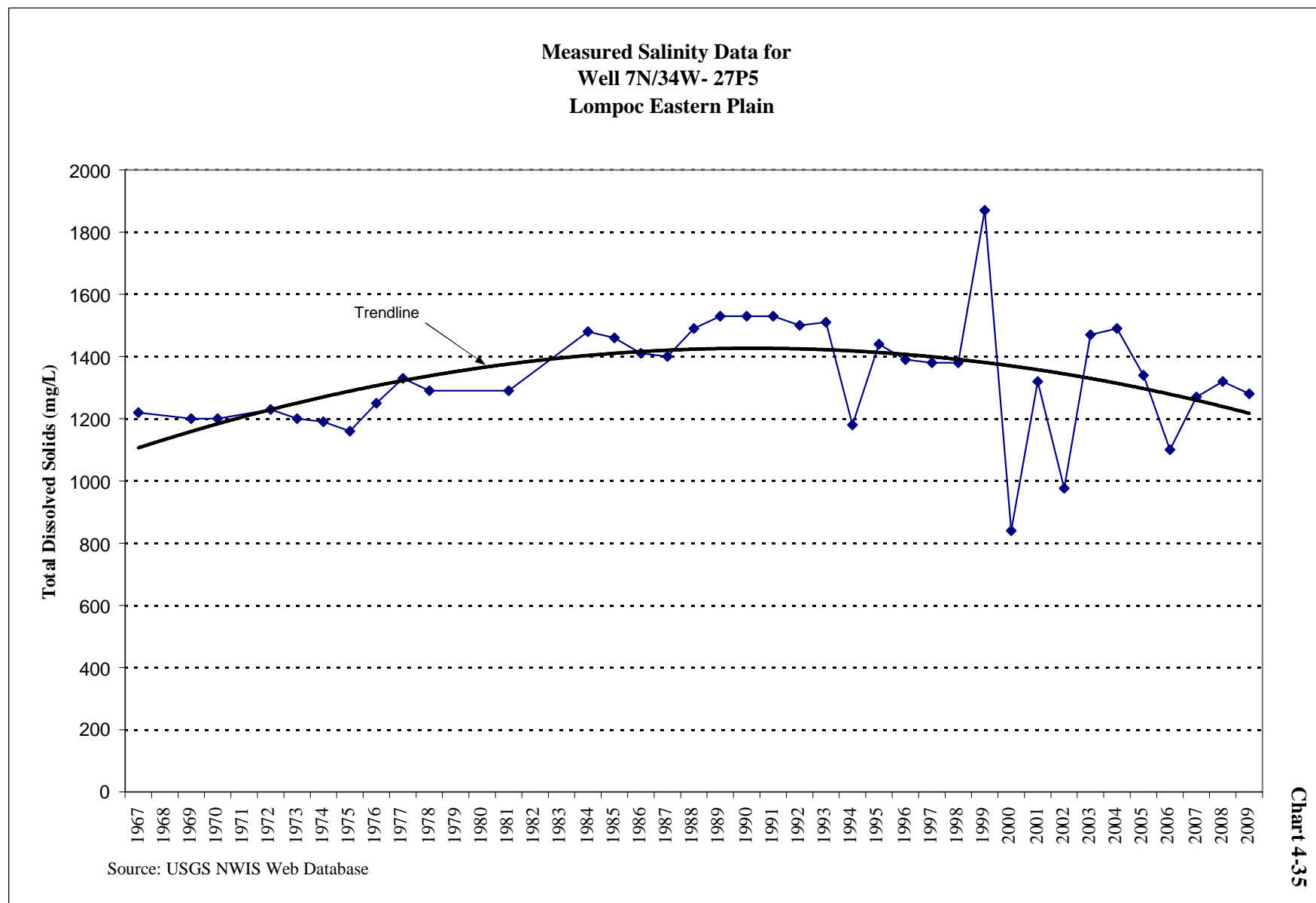


Source: USGS NWIS Web Database

Chart 4-33







APPENDIX C

Biological Assessment

**BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR
CACHUMA PROJECT OPERATIONS
AND THE LOWER SANTA YNEZ RIVER**

Prepared for:

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Long Beach, CA

Prepared by:

U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
Fresno, CA

April 7, 1999

**BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR
CACHUMA PROJECT OPERATIONS
AND THE LOWER SANTA YNEZ RIVER**

Prepared for:

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

501 West Ocean Avenue, Suite 420

Long Beach, CA 90802

Prepared by:

U. S. Bureau of Reclamation

2666 N. Grove Industrial Drive, Suite 106

Fresno, CA 93727

Project No. 000000

April 7, 1999

In August, 1997, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) listed anadromous steelhead inhabiting the Southern California Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU), including any steelhead inhabiting the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam, as an endangered species under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA). The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) operates the Cachuma Project (Project) to deliver water to the Project Member Units (Member Units). The Project is the primary water supply for Santa Barbara County, including the cities of Santa Barbara, Goleta, Carpinteria, Montecito, Santa Ynez, Solvang, and Buellton. It is the primary source of water to over 200,000 people and over 38,000 acres of cropland on Santa Barbara's south coast and a small portion of the Santa Ynez Valley. Within the Valley, it provides water for several communities and a multi-million dollar agricultural industry. Project operation includes capture and later release of water for downstream water rights as a condition of the Project's State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) permit.

Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to consult on any actions they take that may affect species listed as threatened or endangered. While ongoing fisheries studies have not conclusively determined what proportion of the rainbow trout population in the lower Santa Ynez River are anadromous, since the project area is within the ESU, Reclamation and the Member Units are proceeding with consultation. Reclamation has determined that operation of the Project may have the potential to affect steelhead trout and their habitat and has therefore entered into consultation with NMFS, and is serving as the federal nexus between NMFS and the local water agencies.

Reclamation and the Member Units have critically reviewed the operations of Bradbury Dam to identify and evaluate potential effects on steelhead and instream habitats within the lower Santa Ynez River. Using scientific information collected through ongoing fisheries and water quality investigations, in combination with detailed analysis of historic hydrologic conditions and water project operations, revised operations have been developed which incorporate reasonable conservation measures to protect steelhead and their habitat in the lower Santa Ynez River. The Biological Assessment evaluates the proposed operations and conservation measures and their likely effects (both beneficial and adverse) on steelhead as compared to operations under Water Rights Order 89-18 (WR 89-18) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) (environmental baseline conditions). The proposed actions, as outlined in the Biological Assessment, are a commitment by Reclamation and the Member Units to implement modifications to project operations and other conservation measures, both designed to protect and enhance habitat conditions for steelhead within the lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam.

This assessment concludes that the proposed actions are not likely to adversely affect steelhead compared with environmental baseline conditions, but it will adversely impact

water supply, reducing the reservoir's yield. The proposed modifications to project operations will improve the availability and quality of habitat for steelhead in the lower Santa Ynez River, and will create a net environmental benefit to the species. In addition, Reclamation and the Member Units will carry out specific conservation measures designed to contribute to the recovery of the steelhead population within the Southern California ESU. Implementation of the proposed actions will not result in jeopardy to the continued existence of the steelhead in the Southern California ESU.

PLAN ELEMENTS

The proposed operations and conservation measures are designed to:

- Protect and improve instream habitat within the mainstem Santa Ynez River and tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam;
- Create opportunities for successful reproduction and survival of anadromous steelhead trout;
- Avoid adverse effects on other aquatic or riparian biological resources, including tidewater gobies inhabiting the lagoon at the mouth of the Santa Ynez River.
- Deliver water supplies and provide for routine maintenance of existing facilities; and
- Maintain groundwater recharge requirements as set forth in WR 89-18 (downstream water rights);

The ultimate objective of the proposed actions is to implement measures that will avoid jeopardy and promote recovery of the Santa Ynez River steelhead population. To achieve their objective, the proposed actions employ conservation measures which are consistent with water supply availability, project facilities, access to private lands, and competing demands for limited resources.

The proposed operations and conservation measures are based upon an adaptive management strategy, enabling them to respond to annual and seasonal variation in hydrologic conditions and water supply availability within the Santa Ynez River basin. The adaptive management strategy will also allow Reclamation and the Member Units to implement measures on public lands and private property as opportunities become available. The majority of steelhead habitat in the Santa Ynez River basin is located on private property. Phased implementation of specific project elements and management actions is included, based on access to lands and facilities. Implementation of actions will be accompanied by monitoring to evaluate performance of the action and to identify appropriate modifications, if needed.

Reaches of the mainstem and tributaries selected as having priority for habitat protection and improvement were identified based upon: (1) seasonal and annual instream flow patterns, (2) water temperature, (3) quality and suitability of existing habitat, (4) opportu-

nities for habitat improvement, and (5) ownership of the subject habitat areas. Priority habitats include lower Hilton Creek, the mainstem Santa Ynez River between Hilton Creek and the Highway 154 Bridge, the mainstem Santa Ynez River between Bradbury Dam and Hilton Creek, and, in wet years, the mainstem down to Alisal Bridge (approximately 10.5 miles downstream of the dam).

Implementation of the proposed actions will benefit the steelhead population both directly and indirectly by (1) increasing habitat availability and quality, (2) reducing mortality associated with declining water levels or water quality, (3) increasing public awareness and support for beneficial actions, and (4) supporting voluntary actions to improve habitat on private lands. The conservation measures incorporated in the proposed operations to achieve these results include the following:

- I. **Habitat Improvements** Actions to increase the availability and quality of habitat for steelhead include:
 - A. Provision of a Fish Reserve Account to provide up to 5,500 acre-feet (AF) in years when the reservoir spills, 2,000 AF in years when reservoir storage is more than 120,000 AF, and lesser amounts (decreasing below 2,000 AF on a pro-rata basis with the Member Units) in years when storage is less than 120,000 AF. Under the proposed operations, water in the Fish Reserve Account may be carried over from one year to the next. This account provides a dedicated supply of water to be used for improvement of steelhead habitat downstream of Bradbury Dam, including Hilton Creek. Surcharge of the reservoir by 1.8 feet will provide water to the account in years when spill occurs.
 - B. Modifications to Hilton Creek to provide additional new habitat through establishment of a reliable water supply meeting specific temperature and dissolved oxygen criteria; providing passage over a partial passage barrier at the chute pool to provide access to approximately 2,400 feet of upstream habitat; and construction of a 1,500-foot long channel extension, designed and managed specifically to provide steelhead spawning and rearing habitat.
 - C. Conjunctive use of water rights releases and the Fish Reserve Account to extend the period of time each year when instream flows improve habitat for steelhead rearing in Hilton Creek and the mainstem river to provide improved conditions and protection for steelhead. As a part of the proposed operation, releases into Hilton Creek and below Bradbury Dam will not be deducted from the Fish Reserve Account when they are scheduled to coincide with water right releases. Instead, they will be accounted for as water rights releases for the Above Narrows area. Modifications to reservoir operations will provide sustained target flows via Hilton Creek and/or the mainstem Santa Ynez River of 2.5 or 5 cubic feet per second (cfs) at Highway 154 depending on reservoir elevation, or of 10 cfs at Highway 154 Bridge in years when the dam spills. In critically

dry years, when reservoir elevation falls below 660 ft MSL, pulse releases will be made to refresh mainstem pool habitat near Bradbury Dam. Conjunctive use will provide substantially more habitat below the dam in the critical late summer months than either baseline (WR 89-18) or historic (no storage) conditions.

- D. Protection and enhancement of steelhead spawning and rearing habitat in tributaries through the establishment of conservation easements along approximately 6-8 miles of stream in the El Jaro watershed, and implementation of habitat improvements along those easements, such as riparian planting, structural improvements to instream habitat, and bank stabilization.
 - E. Removal of fish passage impediments in the tributaries to enhance the availability of habitat for steelhead spawning and rearing.
 - F. Structural improvements in mainstem pools to increase the amount and quality of suitable habitat.
- II. **Reduced Fish Mortality** Fish rescue operations will reduce mortalities associated with declining water levels, adverse water temperatures or dissolved oxygen levels in Hilton Creek, and, on a case-by-case basis, in other areas of the Santa Ynez River basin below Bradbury Dam. These operations will provide a net environmental benefit when compared to the mortality anticipated to occur in the event that a rescue operation is not performed. Predator removal at relocation sites will reduce predation on relocated steelhead and thus improve habitat suitability for steelhead.
- III. **Increased Public Awareness** Public education and outreach will provide direct and indirect benefits to steelhead resulting from increased awareness of local landowners and the public regarding types of actions and land-use practices which will benefit steelhead, and increased awareness and sensitivity regarding impacts to the steelhead population resulting from recreational and illegal harvest. This effort is anticipated to provide increased political support for obtaining additional funding for habitat improvement projects on the mainstem and tributaries, and other actions designed to protect and improve steelhead habitat.
- IV. **Provision of Financial and Technical Assistance** Reclamation and the Member Units will provide technical assistance and financial support for voluntary actions to improve steelhead habitat on private land. This program will be supported through the Public Education and Outreach Program, to make landowners and the public aware of these resources.

IMPLEMENTATION

The proposed actions will be implemented in a phased approach. Those measures under the jurisdiction of Reclamation and/or the Member Units that do not require the

construction or modification of facilities will be implemented immediately. A schedule for accomplishing measures requiring the construction of facilities has been established for Reclamation property. Conservation measures that require the permission or participation of private landowners will be implemented in consultation with the landowners and NMFS.

Funding for the proposed conservation measures is available from Reclamation, the Member Units, the Cachuma Project Contract Renewal Fund, the Central Coast Water Authority's (CCWA's) Warren Act Trust Fund, and Santa Barbara County. Additional funding will be sought from state and federal sources and private foundations.

Conservation measures that can be implemented immediately (or as soon as weather conditions permit) include: (1) the Fish Reserve Account, (2) conjunctive use of the Fish Reserve Account and the downstream water rights releases, including ramping, (3) surcharging the reservoir 0.75 feet, and (4) development and implementation of a Public Education and Outreach Program. The remaining conservation measures will be completed in accordance with the following timetable: (1) facilities to be located on Reclamation property include the Hilton Creek supplemental water system (operational in 1999), (2) the Hilton Creek channel extension and fish passage project (in place in 2000), (3) pool habitat enhancement (in place in 2000), and (4) flashboards enabling a 1.8 foot surcharge (in place by 2001). Fish rescue operations will be undertaken on a case by case basis in consultation with NMFS and the California Department of Fish and Game (DFG). Funds for these actions have been committed by Reclamation and the Member Units, as well as a DFG grant for fish passage.

Actions on private lands will be implemented within the constraints and schedules established by landowners, permitting processes, and funding availability. By 2000, the Member Units expect to obtain conservation easements on properties in the El Jaro Creek drainage, which will protect 6 to 8 miles of upper El Jaro Creek and about 1 mile of Ytias Creek, a tributary of El Jaro Creek. Currently, the relevant landowners and the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board are entering into contracts to pursue investigations and negotiations for conservation easements. These actions will be funded by the Renewal Fund, the Warren Act Fund, and additional funding that can be secured.

CONCLUSION

Implementation of the proposed operations and conservation measures will not adversely affect steelhead trout habitat or populations that may exist in the Santa Ynez River. To the contrary, these actions will provide a substantial net benefit compared to baseline environmental conditions by increasing the amount of available habitat, increasing the quality of existing habitat, and increasing public awareness of steelhead and their habitat requirements. Additionally, the proposed actions will not adversely affect other protected species within the Santa Ynez basin, and are likely to improve the habitat of many of these species as well. The proposed actions incorporate a realistic schedule and firm funding has been identified for the implementation of its conservation measures.

Based upon the foregoing, the Biological Assessment determines that the proposed operations and conservation measures will not jeopardize steelhead populations in the Southern California ESU. Accordingly, Reclamation and the Member Units request that NMFS issue a finding to this effect, and issue a Biological Opinion authorizing the proposed actions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Executive Summary	i
List of Tables	xiii
List of Figures	xvi
1.0 Introduction.....	1-1
1.1 Report Organization.....	1-1
1.2 Goals and Objectives of the Proposed Actions.....	1-2
1.3 Scope and Authority for the Biological Assessment and Proposed Project Elements	1-2
1.4 Constraints and Limitations	1-4
1.5 Framework for Developing the Proposed Operations and Conservation Measures.....	1-5
1.6 Adaptive Management Strategy for Plan Implementation	1-7
2.0 Existing Conditions.....	2-1
2.1 Background on Biological and Operations Issues and Investigations	2-1
2.2 Santa Ynez River Watershed Hydrology	2-4
2.2.1 Climate.....	2-4
2.2.2 Streamflow	2-5
2.2.3 Groundwater Resources Downstream of Bradbury Dam	2-14
2.3 Habitat Conditions	2-16
2.3.1 Santa Ynez River Mainstem	2-17
2.3.1.1 Physical Habitat	2-17
2.3.1.2 Flow-Related Habitat Conditions in the Mainstem Santa Ynez River	2-34
2.3.2 Santa Ynez River Lagoon.....	2-40

2.3.2.1	Channel Structure	2-40
2.3.2.2	Water Quality.....	2-40
2.3.3	Tributaries.....	2-44
2.3.3.1	Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks	2-44
2.3.3.2	Hilton Creek.....	2-46
2.3.3.3	Other Tributaries.....	2-48
2.4	Fish and Wildlife Populations.....	2-49
2.4.1	Rainbow Trout/Steelhead (<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>) - FE.....	2-53
2.4.1.1	Life History.....	2-53
2.4.1.2	Population Status	2-62
2.4.2	California Red-Legged Frog (<i>Rana aurora draytonii</i>) - FT	2-74
2.4.3	Southwestern Willow Flycatcher (<i>Empidonax traillii extimus</i>) - CE, FE.....	2-75
2.4.4	Least Bell’s Vireo (<i>Vireo bellii pusillus</i>) - CE, FE.....	2-75
2.4.5	Bald Eagle (<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>) - CE, FE.....	2-76
2.4.6	American Peregrine Falcon (<i>Falco peregrinus anatum</i>) - CE, FE.....	2-76
2.5	Facilities.....	2-76
2.5.1	Lake Cachuma Facilities.....	2-77
2.5.2	CCWA Facilities.....	2-78
2.6	Reservoir Operations & Releases	2-79
2.6.1	Yield and Diversions from the Project	2-79
2.6.2	Spills and Lake Levels.....	2-79
2.6.3	Downstream Water Rights.....	2-79
2.6.4	Emergency Winter Operations.....	2-84
2.6.5	State Water Deliveries	2-84

3.0	Proposed Project	3-1
3.1	Proposed Reservoir Operations	3-1
3.1.1	Water Supply and Water Storage.....	3-1
3.1.2	Downstream Water Rights Releases.....	3-2
3.1.3	Emergency Winter Operations.....	3-2
3.1.3.1	Reservoir Drawdown Below Elevation 750 Feet. (Precautionary Releases).....	3-2
3.1.3.2	Early Releases of Storm Inflow From Rainfall in Upper Watershed (Pre-Releases).....	3-3
3.1.3.3	Temporary Surcharge (Gateholding)	3-3
3.1.3.4	Integration of Operational Modifications	3-3
3.1.3.5	Factors Considered for Operational Decisions	3-3
3.1.4	Maintenance Activities	3-6
3.2	Conjunctive Operation of Water Rights Releases with Fish Reserve Account Releases	3-6
3.2.1	Surcharge	3-6
3.2.2	Fish Reserve Account and Conjunctive Release	3-7
3.2.2.1	Fish Reserve Account	3-7
3.2.2.2	Plan For Conjunctive Operation	3-8
3.2.3	CCWA Water Release	3-18
3.2.4	Decision Criteria for Conjunctive Releases.....	3-20
3.3	Conservation Measures to Protect Steelhead.....	3-21
3.3.1	Hilton Creek.....	3-21
3.3.1.1	Supplemental Watering System.....	3-22
3.3.1.2	Channel Extension	3-28
3.3.1.3	Passage Facilities	3-31

3.3.1.4	Physical Habitat Enhancement	3-33
3.3.2	Fish Rescue	3-33
3.3.3	Conservation Easements: Habitat Protection and Enhancement.....	3-35
3.3.3.1	Habitat Protection	3-35
3.3.3.2	Habitat Enhancement	3-36
3.3.4	Tributary Passage Barrier Modification	3-38
3.3.5	Pool Habitat Management	3-40
3.3.6	Public Education and Outreach Program.....	3-40
4.0	Evaluation of Potential Impacts/Benefits to Protected Species	4-1
4.1	Conjunctive Operation of Water Rights Releases with Fish Reserve Account Releases	4-1
4.1.1	Steelhead.....	4-1
4.1.1.1	Conjunctive Use.....	4-1
4.1.1.2	Downstream Water Rights Releases.....	4-15
4.1.1.3	Ramping.....	4-18
4.1.1.4	Reservoir Surcharge.....	4-19
4.1.1.5	CCWA State Water Releases.....	4-19
4.1.2	Other Species	4-19
4.1.2.1	Conjunctive Use of Water Releases.....	4-19
4.1.2.2	Reservoir Surcharge.....	4-20
4.1.2.3	CCWA State Water Releases.....	4-23
4.2	Conservation Measures to Protect Steelhead.....	4-23
4.2.1	Hilton Creek.....	4-23
4.2.1.1	Steelhead.....	4-23
4.2.1.2	Other Species	4-27

4.2.2	Fish Rescue Plan	4-28
4.2.2.1	Steelhead	4-28
4.2.2.2	Other Species	4-29
4.2.3	Conservation Easements: Habitat Protection and Enhancement.....	4-29
4.2.3.1	Steelhead.....	4-29
4.2.3.2	Other Species	4-30
4.2.4	Tributary Passage Barrier Modification	4-30
4.2.4.1	Steelhead.....	4-30
4.2.4.2	Other Species	4-30
4.2.5	Pool Habitat Management	4-31
4.2.5.1	Steelhead.....	4-31
4.2.5.2	Other Species	4-31
4.2.6	Public Education and Outreach Program.....	4-31
4.2.6.1	Steelhead.....	4-31
4.2.6.2	Other Species	4-32
4.3	Impacts to Water Supply.....	4-32
4.3.1	Water Supply	4-32
4.3.2	Downstream Water Rights.....	4-33
4.3.3	State Water Deliveries	4-33
4.3.4	Emergency Winter Operations.....	4-34
4.3.5	Maintenance Activities	4-34
4.4	Cumulative Effects with other Activities in the Basin	4-35
5.0	Summary of Findings.....	5-1
6.0	Plan Implementation	6-1

6.1	Introduction.....	6-1
6.2	Reservoir Operations	6-1
6.2.1	Water Deliveries From Lake Cachuma.....	6-1
6.2.2	Emergency Winter Operations.....	6-1
6.3	Conjunctive Operation of Water Rights Releases with Fish Reserve Account	6-2
6.3.1	Surcharging the Reservoir	6-2
6.3.2	Fish Reserve Account	6-2
6.3.3	Conjunctive Use of the Fish Reserve Account and the Downstream Water Rights Releases	6-3
6.4	Conservation Actions to Protect Steelhead.....	6-3
6.4.1	Supplemental Watering System for Hilton Creek	6-3
6.4.2	Hilton Creek Channel Extension and Fish Passage Project.....	6-4
6.4.3	Habitat Enhancements on Reclamation Property	6-4
6.4.4	Fish Rescue Measures.....	6-4
6.4.5	Conservation Easements and Habitat Enhancement on Tributaries	6-5
6.4.6	Public Education and Outreach Program.....	6-5
6.5	Program Funding	6-6
6.6	Reporting	6-6
6.7	Administration of the Plan	6-6
7.0	Literature Cited.....	7-1
8.0	Personal Communications	8-1

		Page
Table 2-1.	Precipitation Data at Selected Stations in the Vicinity of the Santa Ynez Valley and Vicinity.....	2-6
Table 2-2.	Annual Flow at Selected Locations in the Santa Ynez River, 1908-1996.	2-8
Table 2-3.	Annual Flow ¹ at Selected Santa Ynez River Tributaries and Alisal Reservoir Storage ² , 1929-1996.	2-10
Table 2-4.	Annual Reported Groundwater Production (acre-feet).....	2-15
Table 2-5.	Reaches in the Lower Mainstem Santa Ynez River	2-18
Table 2-6.	Habitat Mapping of Lower Mainstem Santa Ynez River	2-20
Table 2-7.	Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Long Pool at Surface.....	2-25
Table 2-8.	Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Refugio Reach (3.4 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.	2-27
Table 2-9.	Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Alisal Reach (7.9 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.	2-28
Table 2-10.	Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances at the Alisal Bridge (9.5 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.	2-29
Table 2-11.	Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances at Buellton (13.6 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Bottom.....	2-30
Table 2-12.	Flow at Which Passage Criteria Are Met For Each Transect (from SYRTAC 1999b).	2-39
Table 2-13.	Federal and State Listed Threatened and Endangered Species in the Santa Ynez River basin Below Bradbury Dam.	2-51

Table 2-14.	Relative Abundance of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River Basin.	2-63
Table 2-15.	Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed in Highway 154 Reach on Snorkel Surveys (Reclamation Property Only).	2-65
Table 2-16.	Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed Refugio Reach on Snorkel Surveys.	2-66
Table 2-17.	Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed in Alisal Reach on Snorkel Surveys.	2-67
Table 2-18.	Summary of Lake Cachuma Operations, 1953-1996 (acre-feet).	2-80
Table 2-19.	Downstream Water Rights Releases ¹ Under WR 73-37 by Calendar Year.	2-82
Table 2-20.	Downstream Water Rights Releases ¹ Under WR 89-18 by Calendar Year.	2-83
Table 2-21.	State Water Project Entitlement for Member Units.	2-86
Table 2-22.	State Water Delivery Schedule ²	2-88
Table 3-1.	Significant Flow Events in the Santa Ynez River at Los Laureles and Solvang Gages, 1952-Present.	3-5
Table 3-2.	Minimum Daily Flow Under Proposed Operations, Water Years 1942-1993.	3-14
Table 3-3.	Ramp-down Schedule for Downstream Water Rights Releases.	3-16
Table 3-4.	Passage Impediments on Tributaries	3-39
Table 4-1.	Flow and Available Spawning Habitat Under Different Operation Scenarios.	4-8
Table 4-2.	Rearing Habitat Between Bradbury Dam and Highway 154.	4-11
Table 4-3.	Rearing Habitat Between Highway 154 and Refugio Road.	4-13
Table 4-4.	Rearing Habitat Between Refugio Road and Alisal Road.	4-14
Table 4-5.	Minimum Flow by Water Year.	4-16
Table 4-6.	Duration of Reservoir Surcharge Under Proposed Operations (from Santa Ynez River Model Runs, 1918 to 1993).	4-22

Table 4-7. Amount of Habitat and Steelhead Lifestages Affected by
Hilton Creek Enhancement Project..... 4-24

LIST OF FIGURES

	Page
Figure 2-1. Basin Map.....	2-2
Figure 2-2. Santa Ynez River Basin Downstream of Lake Cachuma	2-7
Figure 2-3. Average and Median Daily Flows for Each Month, 1908-1953 Santa Ynez River at Narrows or Near Lompoc.	2-12
Figure 2-4. Average and Median Daily Flow for Each Month, 1954-1993 Santa Ynez River at Narrows.....	2-13
Figure 2-5. Longitudinal gradient in instantaneous afternoon water temperature during the 1996 WR 89-18 release of 135 cfs, 70 cfs, and 50 cfs.	2-32
Figure 2-6. Top Width vs. Flow Relationship for Three Reaches of the Santa Ynez River (flow = release from Bradbury Dam).	2-36
Figure 2-7. Vertical Profiles of Lagoon Water Quality (Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen and Salinity) at Three Stations - October 1995 and February 1996.	2-42
Figure 2-8. Vertical Profiles of Lagoon Water Quality (Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen and Salinity) at Three Stations - April and August 1996.....	2-43
Figure 2-9. Life Cycle of Steelhead Trout.....	2-54
Figure 2-10. Phenology of Steelhead Trout.....	2-55
Figure 2-11. Seasonal Trapping Results in Hilton Creek (1995) and Salsipuedes Creek (1997).	2-57
Figure 2-12. Size Distribution of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Captured in Migrant Traps in Hilton Creek (1995) and Salsipuedes Creek (1997).....	2-58
Figure 2-13. Spawning Timing of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead from Redd Surveys in Salsipuedes, El Jaro and San Miguelito Creeks, 1997.....	2-59

Figure 2-14.	Potential Spawning Habitat for Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River.....	2-72
Figure 2-15.	Potential Summer Rearing Habitat for Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River.	2-73
Figure 2-16.	Rule Curve for Operation of Lake Cachuma During Spill Events (Provided by the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District and Water Agency).	2-85
Figure 3-1.	Fish Reserve Account allocation under the proposed operations, 1918-1993.	3-9
Figure 3-2.	Flow at Highway 154 Under Proposed Operations.	3-12
Figure 3-3.	Flow at Alisal Reach Under Proposed Operations.	3-13
Figure 3-4.	Annual Releases from Fish Reserve Account.....	3-17
Figure 3-5.	Conservation measures at Hilton Creek.....	3-23
Figure 3-6.	Lake Cachuma Water surface elevation modeled under Conjunctive Operations	3-24
Figure 3-7.	Simulated Frequency of Lake Cachuma Water Surface Elevation in November for the Hydrologic Period 1918-1993.....	3-26
Figure 3-8.	Hilton Creek Channel Extension.	3-29
Figure 3-9.	Conceptual diagram of fish passage enhancement in Hilton Creek.....	3-32
Figure 4-1.	Number of 3-Day Passage Opportunities in the Santa Ynez River.....	4-6
Figure 4-2.	Number of 1-Day Passage Opportunities in the Santa Ynez River.....	4-7

In August 1997, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) listed anadromous steelhead inhabiting the Southern California Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU), including the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam, as an endangered species under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA). In response to this listing, the operations of the Cachuma Project (Project) were critically reviewed to identify and evaluate potential impacts on steelhead and instream habitats within the lower Santa Ynez River. Using scientific information collected through ongoing fisheries and water quality investigations, in combination with detailed analysis of historic hydrologic patterns and water project operations, modified project operations are proposed along with reasonable conservation measures to protect steelhead and their habitat in the lower Santa Ynez River.

The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), and the Project Member Units (Member Units) consisting of the City of Santa Barbara, Montecito Water District, Carpinteria Valley Water District, Goleta Water District, and the Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District Improvement District #1 (ID #1), in association with the Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District (SYRWCD), the Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA), and the Santa Barbara County Water Agency (SBCWA) are proposing modifications to existing operations of the Cachuma Project to benefit steelhead trout. Reclamation, as the federal action agency, has formally requested consultation with NMFS under Section 7 of the ESA. To assist in the Section 7 consultation, Reclamation, with the concurrence of the entities listed above, has prepared the following Biological Assessment which evaluates the effects of existing and proposed modifications to Project Operations, as well as the proposed conservation measures on steelhead and their habitat in the lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries.

1.1 REPORT ORGANIZATION

The remainder of this section of the Biological Assessment discuss the goals and objectives of the proposed operations and conservation measures, the scope and authority under which the proposed actions were developed, the constraints and limitation on the actions considered, the framework under which the proposed actions were developed, and adaptive management strategies for implementation of the proposed actions. Existing conditions in the Project area are described in Section 2.0, and were used as the baseline for evaluating the potential effects of project operations (existing and proposed) and the benefits expected from the conservation measures. Section 3.0 describes the proposed operations of the project and the reasonable conservation measures incorporated as part of the proposed actions. An evaluation of potential impacts and benefits of the proposed actions relative to operations under the California State Resources Control Board Water Rights Decision 89-18 (WR 89-18) is presented in Section 4.0 and Section 5.0 summarizes important findings. Implementation of the proposed actions is discussed in Section 6.0.

1.2 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE PROPOSED ACTIONS

The proposed operations for the Cachuma Project and associated conservation measures have been designed to:

- Protect and improve instream habitat within the mainstem Santa Ynez River and selected tributaries;
- Create opportunities for successful reproduction and survival of anadromous steelhead trout;
- Avoid adversely impacting other aquatic or riparian biological resources, including the habitat or population of tidewater goby in the lagoon.
- Deliver water supplies to the Member Units and provide for routine maintenance of existing facilities, including CCWA facilities and operations; and
- Make releases for downstream water rights as provided by State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order 89-18;

The ultimate objective of the actions considered in this Biological Assessment is to implement 1) operational changes to mitigate the effects of the Cachuma Project on steelhead, and 2) conservation measures promote recovery of the Santa Ynez River steelhead population. These actions have been developed to be consistent with water supply availability, project facilities, access to private lands, and competing demands for limited resources. The implementation of these actions will not result in jeopardy the Southern California Steelhead population, but will provide a net environmental benefit to the steelhead in the Santa Ynez River.

1.3 SCOPE AND AUTHORITY FOR THE BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT AND PROPOSED PROJECT ELEMENTS

As part of the formal consultation process between the NMFS and Reclamation in regard to steelhead trout, this Biological Assessment evaluates 1) the potential effects of the existing project operations, and 2) the potential effects of proposed modifications and conservation measures. Steelhead trout is listed as an endangered species under the 1973 ESA, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.). Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to consult on any actions they take that may affect species listed as threatened or endangered. Reclamation has determined that operation of the Cachuma Project has the potential to affect steelhead trout.

The consultation is based on activities undertaken pursuant to Master Contract I75r-1802R, Warren Act Contract 5-07-20-W1281, water rights permits, and associated interrelated and interdependent actions. The scope of the Proposed Agency Action includes: continued operation and maintenance of the Cachuma Project and facilities including water diversion to storage within Lake Cachuma, releases from Bradbury Dam required to meet downstream water rights, delivery of State Water Project (SWP) water through Bradbury Dam's outlet works (including incidental releases of SWP water to the

Stilling Basin), and emergency winter operations to protect life and property downstream of Bradbury Dam.

Mitigation measures to offset effects of Cachuma Project operations are also included as part of the proposed Project Operations. These mitigation measures include, an allocation of water within Lake Cachuma each year to be released specifically for fish protection and instream habitat enhancement (Fish Reserve Account), reservoir surcharge to provide additional water to the Fish Reserve Account in wet years, and conjunctive operations of water rights releases with the Fish Reserve Account to expand and maintain instream habitat downstream of Bradbury Dam. These measures result in a net environmental benefit for steelhead in the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam.

In addition to the mitigation measures integrated into project operations, Reclamation and local water agencies are proposing conservation measures to promote the recovery of steelhead in the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries in recognition of Reclamation's obligation under 16 U.S.C. 1536 (a) (1) to utilize their authorities to carry out programs for the conservation of endangered species. Through the planning effort conducted by Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee (discussed further in Section 2) potential actions that would contribute to the steelhead recovery in the Santa Ynez River have been identified and ranked as potential conservation measures. These actions include habitat enhancement for tributaries to improve conditions for passage, spawning and rearing; mainstem pool habitat management, and public education programs to increase public awareness of steelhead and simple management techniques to improve habitat conditions. Reclamation and the Member Units commit resources to work with other agencies and local land owners to plan and implement the following actions: improvements to Hilton Creek; implementation of a fish rescue plan if needed in dry years, establishment of conservation easements in important tributary habitat; creation of a public education and outreach program; removal of tributary passage impediments.

For implementation, first priority will be given to actions under the control and authority of the participating agencies such as expansion of tributary habitat within Hilton Creek, which includes construction of a supplementary water supply source from Lake Cachuma, creation of additional habitat in a channel extension, and passage facilities to provide access to upstream habitat. Fish rescue operations, if necessary, and structural enhancement of pool habitat will be conducted on Reclamation property and potentially other sites, depending on landowner approval. The Public Education and Outreach Program will be initiated. Other complementary conservation measures include protecting and enhancing tributary habitat by securing conservation easements and implementing habitat protection and enhancement actions along stream corridors, and removal of passage impediments on tributaries. These complementary measures require the willing participation of landowners, or involve actions to be taken by other state and/or federal agencies and the schedule for implementation will be coordinated with these parties and NMFS. These actions would be funded by Reclamation and the member units from project funds set aside for habitat enhancement. There is substantial local interest in these measures from conservation organizations and local land owners.

Several landowners have approached the SYRTAC about conservation easements that will protect over 6 - 8 miles of habitat on El Jaro Creek and its tributaries. These easements are currently under negotiation with the cooperation of the Santa Barbara Land Trust.

1.4 CONSTRAINTS AND LIMITATIONS

Several constraints and limitations were considered in developing the proposed actions. These include:

- Seasonal and geographic limitations on potentially suitable habitat within the mainstem river as a function of temperature gradients and habitat characteristics downstream of Bradbury Dam. The temperature of release water warms quickly as it move downstream. Suitable water temperatures are generally found downstream to the Highway 154 Bridge. Suitable habitat structure is generally found from the dam downstream to Solvang where the river changes to a predominately sand-bedded system, which SYRTAC studies indicate is primarily used by steelhead as a migration route.
- Hydrologic characteristics of the Santa Ynez River watershed. The Santa Ynez River watershed has high inter- and intra-annual variability in precipitation and runoff, with extremely wet and extended drought periods. The majority of rainfall and runoff occurs in the winter and early spring months. Even in high flow years there is often no flow or very low flow in the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River both above and below Lake Cachuma and in the lower reaches of the tributaries from July until the onset of the rainy season.
- Existing uses and obligations. Water supplies are limited. The Project is the principal water supply for four water districts and one city, or approximately 200,000 people. Downstream users, including several population centers and a multi-million dollar agricultural industry, are dependent on the river and its alluvium for water supply.
- Variability in downstream water rights releases. Water rights releases are made to recharge the groundwater between Bradbury Dam and the Narrows, and the Lompoc Valley. The water rights releases are generally made during normal and dry years between June and October depending on hydrologic conditions. During wet years no water rights releases may be needed because spills over the dam and tributary flows are sufficient to recharge the groundwater.
- Access to private lands. The majority of the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam and its tributaries is in private ownership. Several conservation measures that would benefit steelhead require access to private land. These measures can only be undertaken with the permission and concurrence of the landowner. The successful implementation of these conservation measures will need a public outreach and technical support program.

- Multiple jurisdictions and authorities which are outside the direct authority and responsibility of Reclamation. The Project is only one of many activities and processes affecting steelhead in the Santa Ynez River. The lands next to the Santa Ynez River and along the tributaries support agriculture and are becoming more urbanized. The river channel and associated riparian vegetation has been altered by various land uses.
- Exotic species. Non-native fish (bass and catfish) and hatchery rainbow trout compete with steelhead for available habitat in the Santa Ynez River. Large populations of bass and catfish are found in Lake Cachuma and support an important recreational fishery there. Although these species are not planted or managed below Bradbury Dam, they escape from the lake during spills and reside in the reach targeted for steelhead management. These species compete, prey upon and interbreed with native steelhead, with adverse consequences to any steelhead that may exist below the Dam.

1.5 FRAMEWORK FOR DEVELOPING THE PROPOSED OPERATIONS AND CONSERVATION MEASURES

The proposed operations and associated conservation measures were developed to address and achieve a number of objectives for the lower Santa Ynez River, including protection and improvement in the quality and availability of instream habitat for steelhead, while also meeting contractual demands and requirements of the Cachuma Project for agricultural and urban water supplies. The proposed changes to project operations and conservation measures were developed based on an extensive series of iterative analyses designed to balance competing and complementary objectives. The resulting integrated water management and habitat plan addresses each of the goals and objectives identified in Section 1.2. Development of the proposed actions also relied heavily on operational flexibility utilizing an adaptive management strategy to respond to the high variability water supply, storage levels, releases, and mainstem and tributary habitat conditions. Information and data from extensive hydrologic monitoring and modeling analyses, in addition to results of the ongoing intensive fisheries and habitat investigations formed the foundation for the proposed actions.

One of the primary objective of the proposed modifications to operations and proposed conservation measures is to improve steelhead habitat and provide opportunities for the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River to expand. To be successful in this, it is important to consider the factors currently limiting the steelhead in the basin.

A program of cooperative fisheries investigations led by Reclamation and the Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee under an MOU for Cooperation in Research and Fish Maintenance on the Santa Ynez River has been underway on the lower Santa Ynez River since 1993 (discussed further in Section 2.1). The results of these studies have provided scientific information regarding factors that influence the quality and availability of instream habitat for steelhead and other species. These factors include seasonal and inter-annual variation in streamflow, habitat conditions within the mainstem and tributaries, seasonal patterns in water temperature and dissolved oxygen, and

impediments to migration. Information regarding these and other factors has been useful in identifying operational changes and conservation measures to protect steelhead. Although the results of these investigations have not provided definitive evidence whether the fish inhabiting the lower Santa Ynez River are anadromous steelhead or resident rainbow trout, it has been assumed, for purposes of developing this Biological Assessment, that steelhead inhabit the river downstream of Bradbury Dam. Through the technical studies conducted by the SYRTAC, the availability of good quality rearing habitat was identified as the primary limiting factor for steelhead populations. Thus the mitigation and conservation actions focused on providing year-round rearing habitat with suitable water temperatures and appropriate channel structure for use by young rainbow trout/steelhead.

Although the proposed actions have been focused on steelhead, consideration has also been given to avoiding potential adverse effects to other protected species of the lower Santa Ynez River. The revisions to existing operations and the conservation measures were designed to provide improvements to the quality and availability of instream habitat below Bradbury Dam, within the context of limiting factors such as the geographic distribution of acceptable water temperatures downstream of the dam, water supply availability, the ability to reliably implement the conservation measures, and other existing constraints on project operations. The framework for developing the proposed project operations and conservation measures recognized a variety of constraints and limitations (described above) which set bounds on what measures can successfully be implemented to benefit steelhead while still meeting the obligations of the Cachuma Project and the downstream water rights releases.

Water is in short supply along the South Coast of California, so one of the objectives was to use existing releases, such as the downstream water rights releases, to provide additional benefits to steelhead habitat. Adapting the operation of the Project to provide new water supplies that could be dedicated to supporting aquatic habitat downstream of the Bradbury Dam gave rise to the investigation and later adoption of surcharging to gain additional supply. Water temperatures in the mainstem river warm quickly. Therefore measures to improve habitat focused on areas where there was a good opportunity to provide water temperatures appropriate for young steelhead. Using an integrated framework for balancing hydrologic conditions and water supply operations with opportunities and constraints on instream habitat conditions, proposed modifications to project operations and conservation measures were developed for evaluation as part of this Biological Assessment. The proposed actions will mitigate the adverse effects of project operations, provide additional benefits to steelhead and their habitats and promote recovery of steelhead within the Santa Ynez River. These actions in concert will have a net environmental benefit for steelhead and other aquatic species.

1.6 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY FOR PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

An adaptive management strategy is proposed to enable the proposed changes in Project Operations and the associated conservation measures to respond to inter- and intra-annual variation in hydrologic conditions and water supply availability within the Santa Ynez

River basin. The proposed operations provide opportunities to extend acceptable habitat beyond Highway 154 downstream in the mainstem Santa Ynez River in years when precipitation, run-off, and storage are high. They provide for maintenance of acceptable mainstem habitat within a reduced geographic area in those years in which available water supplies are low. Both scenarios will improve the quality of fish habitat in the section of the river upstream of Highway 154. Several of the actions included within the proposed operations may be implemented immediately using existing facilities, while other conservation measures may require several years to be fully implemented. Accordingly, incidental take authorization for these actions, to be included as part of the Biological Opinion for the proposed project operations and conservation measures, is proposed to be in effect over a period of 10 years.

Implementation of actions will be accompanied by monitoring to evaluate successful performance of the action or identify appropriate modifications. The proposed actions are designed to be flexible to take advantage of opportunities for habitat protection and improvement that may arise.

The modifications to project operations and the proposed conservation measures represent a commitment by Reclamation and the participating agencies to implement actions designed to protect and enhance habitat conditions for steelhead within the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam. Reclamation, local water agencies, and other interested parties have a framework, established by the Santa Ynez River Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), that will be used to coordinate and facilitate implementation of these actions. Ongoing fisheries investigations under the direction of the Santa Ynez River Fisheries Technical Advisory Committee (SYRTAC) will provide additional information regarding opportunities for improving habitat conditions and protecting steelhead, while also providing scientific information that can be used to evaluate the performance of the revised operations and conservation measures.

This section is intended to provide a description of the existing conditions within the basin. These conditions form the basis from which the plan was developed and define the opportunities and constraints that resulted in the Proposed Operations. An understanding of these conditions is also necessary in order to evaluate the actions proposed. This section begins with a description of the Santa Ynez River watershed and presents the Cachuma project background. Section 2.2 describes the hydrology of the basin, which is critical to understanding both historic and current conditions. Section 2.3 describes the physical habitat conditions in the existing watershed. It discusses both the structural aspects of the environment as well as factors such as temperature and dissolved oxygen that have an overriding importance in defining suitable habitat for steelhead and other wildlife species. Section 2.4 describes the fish and wildlife populations that currently utilize the available habitats within the watershed. Section 2.5 discusses the physical facilities of the Cachuma Project and the CCWA and Section 2.6 presents reservoir operations and release schedules including WR 89-18. These operations are used as a baseline in the analysis of the proposed project. This section also includes a discussion of the water rights of various entities dependent on the operation of Bradbury Dam. An understanding of these elements and their interrelationships is vital to balancing the human and biological needs for water in the basin. This section forms the foundation from which proposed changes in operations were developed to benefit steelhead and on which the analysis of benefits and impacts is based.

2.1 BACKGROUND ON BIOLOGICAL AND OPERATIONS ISSUES AND INVESTIGATIONS

The Santa Ynez River watershed, located in the central part of Santa Barbara County, California, is about 900 square miles in area (Figure 2-1). The Santa Ynez River originates in the San Rafael Mountains in the Los Padres National Forest, at an elevation of about 4,000 feet near the eastern border of Santa Barbara County. A small portion of the Santa Ynez River watershed lies within Ventura County. The river flows westerly about 90 miles to the ocean, passing through Jameson Lake, Gibraltar Reservoir and Lake Cachuma. The terrain on the south side of the river rises steeply to the crest of the Santa Ynez Mountains. These mountains range in elevation from about 2,000 to 4,000 feet and separate the Santa Ynez River basin from Santa Barbara and the South Coast. The north side of the basin is formed by the Purisima Hills and San Rafael Mountains, which range in elevation from 4,000 to 6,000 feet. Immediately upstream from Lake Cachuma, the river passes through a narrow trough between the mountains. Below Lake Cachuma, the river passes along the southern edge of the Santa Ynez Upland and flows past the broad part of the valley near Buellton. West of Buellton it flows through a narrow meandering stretch to the Lompoc Narrows and emerges onto the broad, flat Lompoc Plain. The river

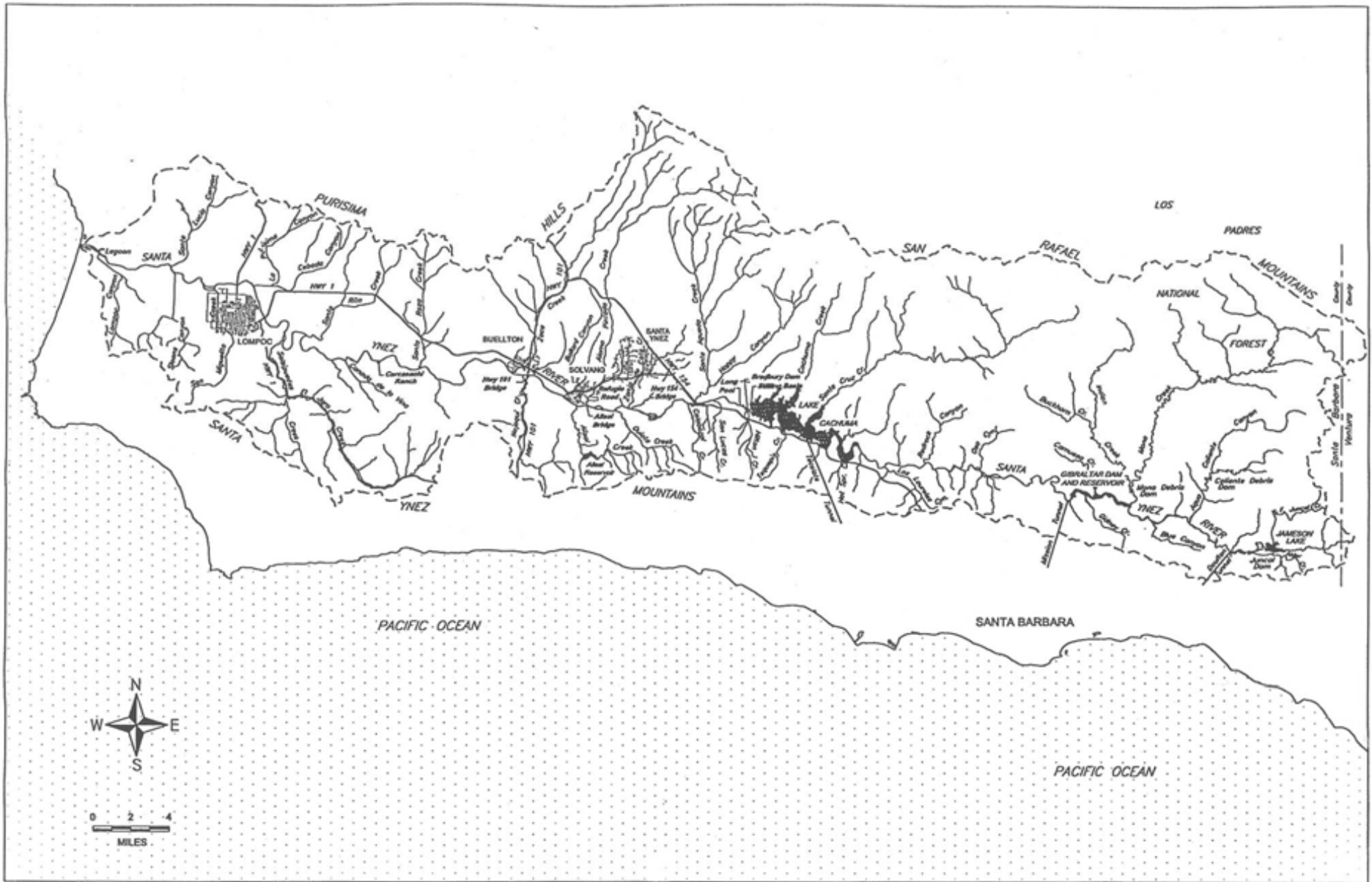


Figure 2-1. Basin Map

flows through the Lompoc Plain for about 13 miles before it empties into the Pacific Ocean at Surf. The gradient of the Santa Ynez River ranges from 25 to 75 feet per mile in the upper watershed to a gently sloping coastal plain in the lower watershed. As a result of these gradient changes, the Santa Ynez River is characterized by both narrow channel sections on bedrock and broad alluvial floodplains more than 1,000 feet wide near Solvang and Lompoc. Near Bradbury Dam, the active channel is approximately 40 feet wide. Farther downstream, near the confluence with Alamo Pintado Creek, the active channel is more than 400 feet wide.

Historically rainbow trout/steelhead primarily used the upper watershed (upstream of the present location of Lake Cachuma) for spawning and rearing (Shapovolov 1944a). Some tributaries downstream of Lake Cachuma also provided habitat, particularly in wet years. The mainstem river historically dried up during the summer. The California Department of Fish and Game (DFG) reports indicate that even in wet years, fish rescues were conducted to relocate young steelhead to perennial habitats. Some habitats had perennial water, such as mainstem pools and the lower portions of some of the tributaries, however warm water temperatures precluded the use of these areas by steelhead. The availability of and access to year-round rearing habitat with appropriate water temperatures was probably the major limiting factor associated with historical steelhead stocks in the Santa Ynez River and is the main limiting factor today.

In preparing the proposed operations and conservation measures presented in Section 3.0, opportunities were sought to increase the amount and quality of steelhead habitat in the mainstem river and in the tributaries downstream of Lake Cachuma. Actions were identified that were under the direct control of Reclamation and participating agencies, those requiring concurrence by other public agencies, and actions that required the permission of private landowners. First priority is given to actions that would create new habitat, then to actions that would benefit existing habitat, and finally to actions that would benefit steelhead stocks either directly or indirectly through public education and outreach programs.

For this evaluation, we had the advantage of a comprehensive base of information. Information was used from fisheries studies conducted both prior to and since the completion of Bradbury Dam in 1953. Much of the earlier information was obtained from DFG reports and internal memoranda (e.g., Clanton 1940 and 1943; Shapovalov 1940, 1944a&b, and 1946). These reports provide qualitative information on the steelhead populations during the late 1930s through 1952 (prior to the construction of the Project), including habitat conditions, fish rescue operations 1939-1946, and the impact of the 1947-1951 drought on steelhead. Studies in the 1980s associated with possible enlargement of Lake Cachuma provided information on steelhead in Salsipuedes Creek (Harper and Kaufman 1988) and the lagoon (Brown *et al.* 1988). Data on stream geomorphology was obtained from a 1989 California Department of Water Resources (DWR) study of scour-related impacts on channel incision and sediment (DWR 1989a). Information on riparian vegetation was obtained from a DFG study that compared aerial photography from 1973 and 1987 (DFG 1988), as well as a recent study of the Project's effects on vegetation (Jones and Stokes 1997).

In 1995, an Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report (EIS/EIR) was prepared for the Project Contract Renewal (Contract Renewal EIS/EIR) (Woodward-Clyde Consultants, *et al.* 1995), including a companion Fish Resources Technical Report (ENTRIX 1995a). The earlier studies described above are included by reference to these two documents. The fish resources technical report provided information on the fish community, stream habitat conditions including water temperature, passage requirements for upstream migrating steelhead, and a limiting factor analysis for rainbow trout/steelhead incorporating a variety of factors including temperature and instream flow versus habitat relationships. One of the conclusions of this report was that the availability of fry rearing habitat was limiting in the mainstem below Bradbury Dam, more so than habitat for spawning or juvenile rearing.

Since 1993, cooperative studies of the Santa Ynez River basin below Bradbury Dam have been conducted by the SYRTAC. Several parties with interests in the resources of Lake Cachuma and the lower river have worked together under a MOU for Cooperation in Research and Fish Maintenance on the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam.

The parties to this MOU are Reclamation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), DFG, Cachuma Conservation Release Board (CCRB), SYRWCD ID#1, SYRWCD, SBCWA, and the City of Lompoc. The SYRTAC studies address the hydrology, water quality, water temperature, habitat characteristics, and fishery resources of the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam (SYRTAC 1997 and 1998). The objective of these studies is to develop and evaluate opportunities to enhance steelhead habitat in the lower river basin.

The development of the modifications to project operation also included simulations of streamflow and water delivery conditions under various water year types using the Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model (SYRM). These simulations provided the context for evaluating various elements of the proposed project operations and investigating their long-term feasibility.

2.2 SANTA YNEZ RIVER WATERSHED HYDROLOGY

2.2.1 CLIMATE

The Santa Ynez River Basin has a Mediterranean climate characterized by hot, dry summers and cool, wet winters. Temperature varies from 23°F (-5°C) to 115°F (46°C), with an average of 60°F (15°C). Almost all precipitation occurs between November and April, with large variations in annual amounts occurring between years. For example, near Gibraltar Reservoir, precipitation has ranged from 11 inches (winter 1923-1924) to 66 inches (winter 1940-1941). Average annual rainfall ranges from approximately 14 inches near the Pacific Ocean to approximately 30 inches at Juncal Dam, with higher precipitation in the headwater areas resulting from orographic effects. Table 2-1 shows some of the regional locations of precipitation information with respective annual averages.

Weather modification, in the form of cloud seeding to augment natural precipitation within winter storms, has been applied intermittently in Santa Barbara County during the

majority of the winter seasons since 1950. Studies performed by North American Weather Consultants concluded that natural precipitation above Jameson Lake and Gibraltar Reservoir could be increased, through cloud seeding efforts, up to approximately 20 percent during the October through April period. Since 1981, the cloud seeding program in the county has been conducted on an ongoing basis, with winter storms being seeded in various parts of Santa Barbara County depending on hydrologic, watershed, and reservoir storage conditions.

2.2.2 STREAMFLOW

Streamflow in the Santa Ynez River watershed is derived primarily from surface runoff and shallow groundwater inflow following storm events, which vary greatly in frequency and intensity from year to year. The soils, geology, and topography of the watershed create relatively rapid runoff conditions, with streamflow hydrographs showing a rapid rise and fall in response to precipitation. As a result, the Santa Ynez River is characterized as a "flashy" system, with intermittent surface flow conditions. When water rights releases are made from Gibraltar Dam and Bradbury Dam in the summer months, there are flows downstream of Gibraltar Reservoir and Lake Cachuma. In addition, the Lompoc Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant discharges approximately 3.5 million gallons of treated wastewater per day, creating almost year-round flow from the plant facility to the ocean.

Several major tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam contribute significant flows to the lower Santa Ynez River, including Santa Agueda, Alamo Pintado, Zaca, Alisal, Salsipuedes, and San Miguelito Creeks (Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District 1992). Figure 2-2 shows the locations of these tributaries.

The Santa Ynez River watershed has a considerable amount of streamflow data available; much of it, however, for limited periods. There are several gages active within the watershed and many more locations where streamflow data has been collected over the years. Tables 2-2 and 2-3 show annual discharge at selected mainstem sites and all tributaries below the dam with more than ten years of record. The data from these gages demonstrate the year to year variability in streamflow within the watershed. These data also demonstrate the intermittent nature of streams within the watershed, with high flows available in the winter from winter storms and the likelihood of little or no flows in the summer. These conditions occurred both before and after the construction of Bradbury Dam in 1953 (Figures 2-3 and 2-4, respectively). The very big years affect the average in all months and typical years have much lower flows than average years.

Table 2-1. Precipitation Data at Selected Stations in the Vicinity of the Santa Ynez Valley and Vicinity.

Location	Period of Record	Annual Average (in)
Santa Barbara ¹	1868-1993	17.99
Lompoc Water Treatment Plant	1951-1993	14.09
Salsipuedes Creek gaging station	1942-1993	16.76
Buellton CalTrans	1963-1993	15.63
Santa Ynez Fire Station	1949-1993	14.99
Los Alamos	1910-1993	15.25
Bradbury Dam	1951-1993	19.30
Los Prietos Ranger Station	1943-1993	21.98
Gibraltar Dam	1920-1993	25.94
Juncal Dam	1926-1993	29.02

¹The City of Santa Barbara is included because of its long record.
(Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District 1992)

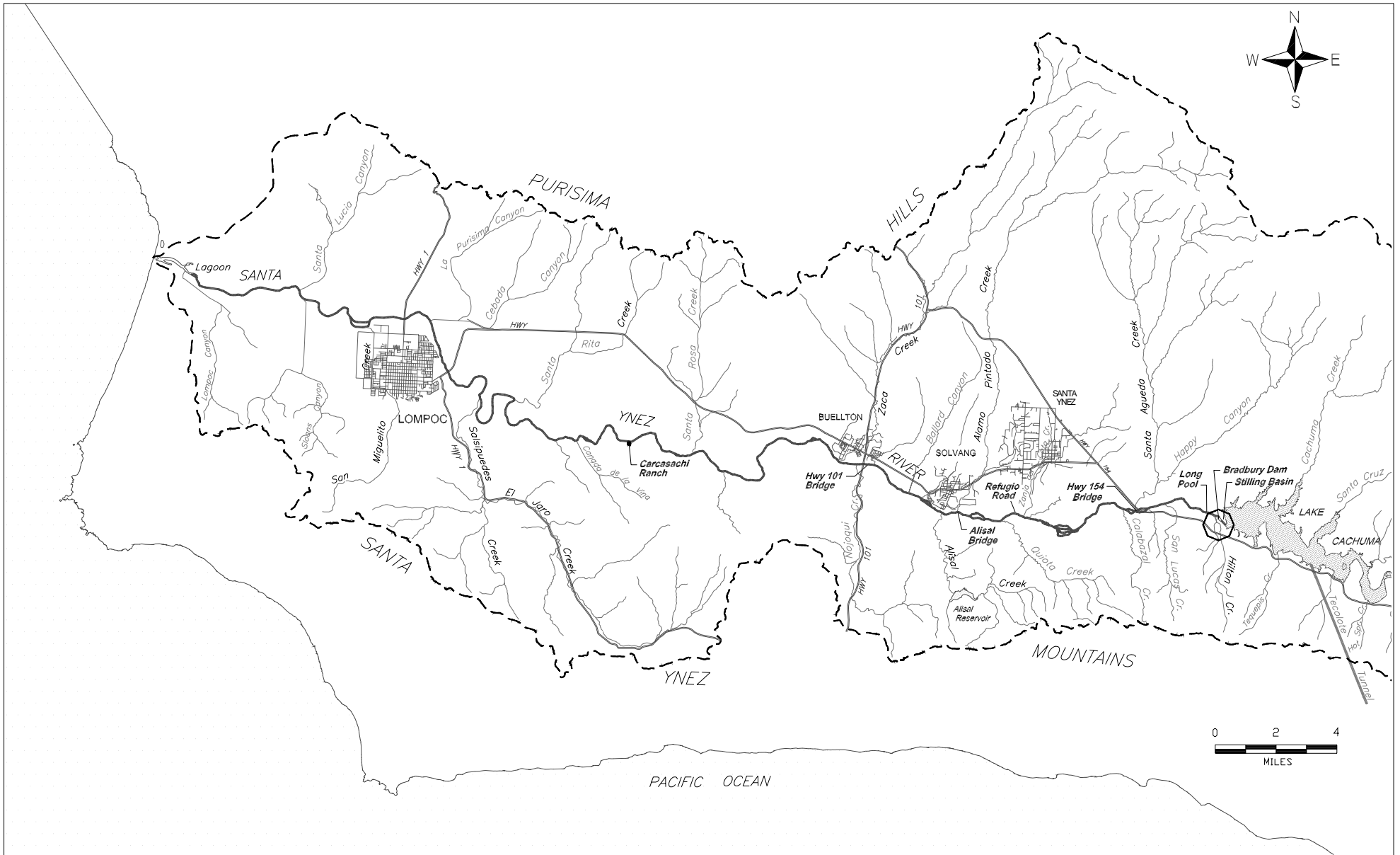


Figure 2-2. Santa Ynez River Basin Downstream of Lake Cachuma

Table 2-2. Annual Flow at Selected Locations in the Santa Ynez River, 1908-1996.

Values in acre feet

WaterYear	SYR b. Gibraltar	SYR @ Los Laureles Cyn	SYR @ Santa Ynez	SYR @ Solvang	SYR @ Narrows	SYR nr Lompoc
1908	17,800					221,952
1909						681,378
1910						114,597
1911						533,010
1912	16,900					50,402
1913	17,000					47,413
1914	137,000					545,788
1915	43,900					395,857
1916						258,278
1917	44,500					137,387
1918	94,200					320,382
1919						60,300
1920						43,500
1921	907					16,800
1922	62,764					19,500
1923	5,815					13,000
1924	713					53,000
1925	308					73,000
1926	35,721					90,168
1927	23,726					151,749
1928	2,024					30,797
1929	448			7,696		9,770
1930	407		3,110	6,610		5,781
1931	298		0	3,163		2,384
1932	31,514		0	110,442		142,046
1933	4,186		11,600	17,217		17,629
1934	13,412		17,160	21,468		24,167
1935	26,977		42,230	55,043		56,837
1936	16,044		30,740	40,499		40,818
1937	68,561		156,630			209,037
1938	136,185		273,250			352,394
1939	8,360		18,700			32,958
1940	3,309		10,460			20,610
1941	217,370		475,120			652,340
1942	14,277		32,580			67,314
1943	96,462		183,620			231,881
1944	44,995		90,820			119,364
1945	16,578		39,450			50,695
1946	18,599		34,120			38,975
1947	6,262		10,670	14,922		13,952
1948	24	59	0	2,404		50
1949	23	385	420	2,904		2,037
1950	38	339	1,550	3,223		0
1951	41	12	0	1,492		
1952	85,486	123,884	199,260	239,117		261,811
1953	7,983	9,502	8,870	13,422	20,491	19,913
1954	9,240	11,683	3,560	6,401	5,832	5,580

Table 2-2. Annual Flow¹ at Selected Locations in the Santa Ynez River, 1908-1996 (continued).

Water Year	SYR b. Gibraltar	SYR @ Los Laureles Cyn	SRY @ Santa Ynez	SYR @ Solvang	SYR @ Narrows	SYR nr Lompoc
1955	84	930	2,600	4,198	2,061	1,650
1956	3,483	9,778	1,900	12,137	28,754	28,866
1957	71	1,889	2,890	3,349	1,459	1,111
1958	123,611	164,827	44,000	91,635	139,990	140,173
1959	4,501	7,331	5,530	10,355	16,935	16,518
1960	2	55	3,180	3,153	1,568	1,261
1961	0	9	650	625	332	
1962	46,260	83,069	24,790	49,079	87,886	
1963	74	1,074	1,450	3,568	9,523	
1964	53	218	2,320	1,061		
1965	1,478	4,873	7,110	5,886	4,977	
1966	65,317	70,396	2,800	16,929	29,241	
1967	123,470	146,250	139,040	148,680	161,692	
1968	1,403	2,793	6,690	5,186	5,701	
1969	316,372	401,123	482,510	548,779	617,713	
1970	13,611	21,007	4,050	4,411	8,495	
1971	19,485	24,683	12,550	9,446	7,422	
1972	687	4,718	6,810	4,383	3,177	
1973	69,781	116,509	34,310	48,096	80,769	
1974	18,325	26,040	7,180	10,703	20,404	
1975	26,265	37,675	21,030	34,491	61,854	
1976	481	2,163	4,710	2,312	3,977	
1977	162	717		1,006		
1978	195,116	256,104		327,540	391,552	
1979	34,552	44,055		54,349	70,180	72,647
1980	86,840	114,028		196,284		189,105
1981	4,868	11,108		10,688	20,243	
1982	11,905	15,978		3,916	6,447	
1983	236,488	316,850		511,215	503,622	
1984	23,528	23,762		24,859	34,107	
1985	24	1,118		2,677	3,101	
1986	56,159	53,523		12,297	30,108	
1987	70	49		1,853	5,213	
1988	96	2,431		4,119		
1989	0	61		1,758	32	
1990	0	21		629	0	
1991	31,098	36,821		12,361	20,896	
1992	90,978	122,443		40,134	62,090	
1993	216,790	292,163		364,086	391,525	
1994	3,322	4,852		4,734	7,869	
1995	119,000	176,818		269,191	244,720	
1996	5,779	8,598		7,665	12,515	

¹ Values in acre feet

Table 2-3. Annual Flow¹ at Selected Santa Ynez River Tributaries and Alisal Reservoir Storage², 1929-1996.

Water Year	Santa Aqueda Creek	Alamo Pintado Creek	Alisal Creek	Alisal Reservoir	Zaca Creek	Salsipuedes Creek	Miguellito Creek
1929		140	1,241			1,956	
1930	87.1	170	421			845	
1931	78	175	0			420	
1932							
1933							
1934							
1935							
1936							
1937							
1938							
1939							
1940							
1941	18,176						
1942	1,548				97	10,652	
1943	6,632				922	10,701	
1944	4,150				462	8,874	
1945	1,980				26	2,267	
1946	1,140				20	1,787	
1947	558				3	870	
1948	134				0	402	
1949	141				47	1,707	
1950	161				23	1,281	
1951	116				1	326	
1952	6,378				1,093	16,871	
1953	515				17	4,633	
1954	375				3	2,406	
1955	150		653		7	1,319	
1956	1,206				76	15,610	
1957	172		906		3	1,247	
1958	10,687		15,751		2,321	23,567	
1959	317		1,727		29	2,620	
1960	30		295		7	1,416	
1961	92		85		2	686	
1962	3,902		10,892		2,078	22,199	
1963	45		1,586		25	5,329	
1964	0		101		1	931	
1965	191		1,314		5	2,720	

¹ Values in acre feet, except as noted

² Alisal Reservoir storage is as of September 30 of each water year

Table 2-3. Annual Flow¹ at Selected Santa Ynez River Tributaries and Alisal Reservoir Storage², 1929-1996 (continued).

Water Year	Santa Aqueda Creek	Alamo Pintado Creek	Alisal Creek	Alisal Reservoir	Zaca Creek	Salsipuedes Creek	Miguellito Creek
1966	864		8,352		11	9,476	
1967	4,405		6,506		755	6,708	
1968	34		132		1	777	
1969	18,602		20,779		6,683	20,520	
1970	444		198		19	1,814	
1971	337	4	95		6	1,182	172
1972		0	112	756	2	517	108
1973		173		2,270	611	15,656	1,737
1974		60		2,260	56	5,316	833
1975		107		2,300	122	13,775	1,641
1976		4		2,240	23	1,518	361
1977	8	6		2,180	11	597	124
1978		2,220		2,360	3,688	36,228	3,673
1979		89		2,230	185	8,414	1,097
1980		998		2,240	886	14,985	1,939
1981		166		2,180	349	5,065	916
1982		22		2,210		1,612	544
1983		4,507		2,350		36,853	5,766
1984		556		2,040		3,355	974
1985		390		2,090		1,165	687
1986				2,180		10,290	
1987				2,120		1,613	
1988				2,090		889	511
1989				1,690		207	142
1990		0		1,230	0	125	162
1991		1,079		2,080	588	4,424	855
1992		1,694		2,090	1,760	6,682	685
1993				2,210		17,026	1,706
1994				2,060		1,384	356
1995		3,859		2,180	2,821	29,421	5,019
1996		1,139		1,980	289	1,821	1,080

¹ Values in acre feet, except as noted

² Alisal Reservoir storage is as of September 30 of each water year

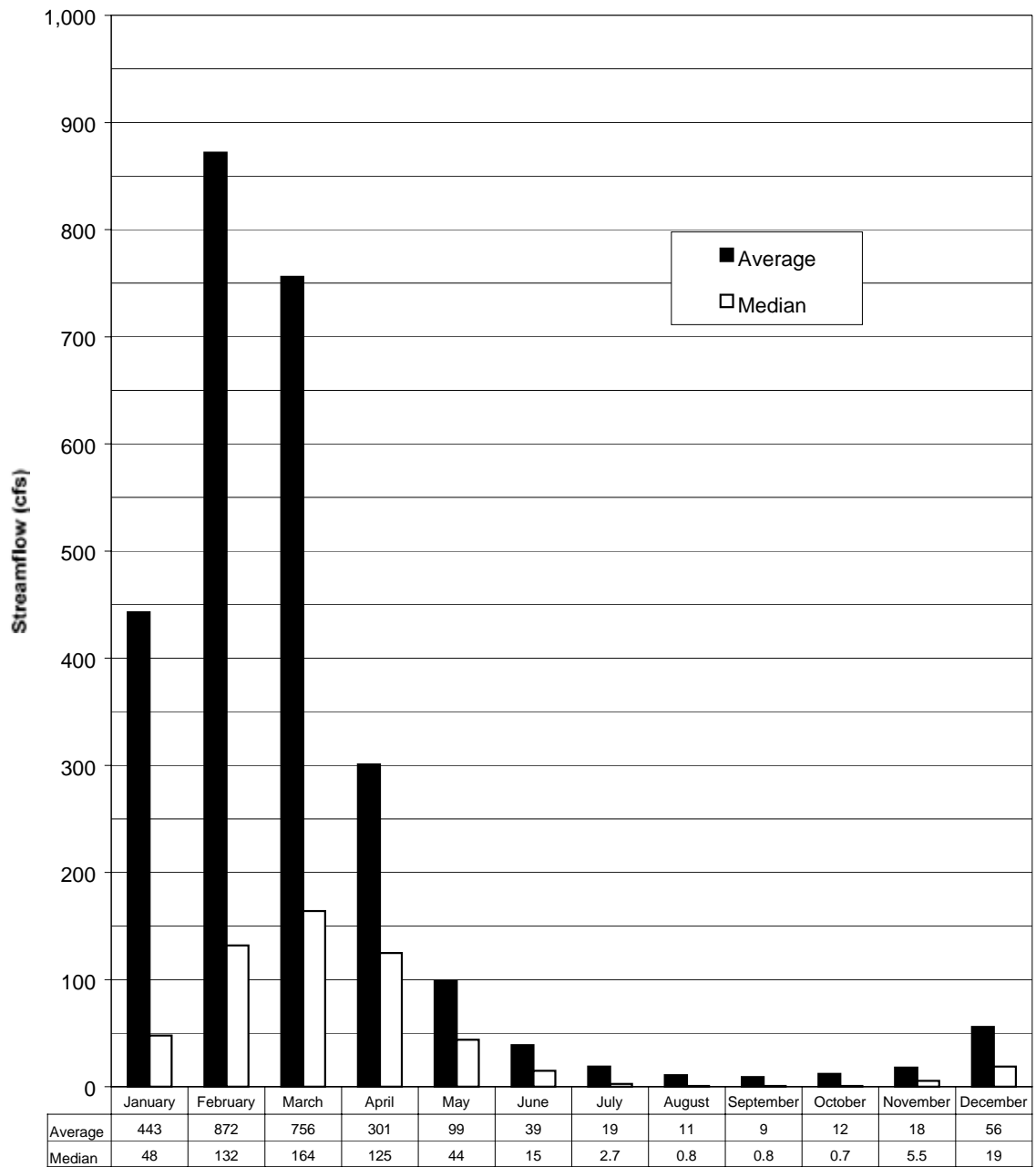


Figure 2-3. Average and Median Daily Flows for Each Month, 1908-1953 Santa Ynez River at Narrows or Near Lompoc.

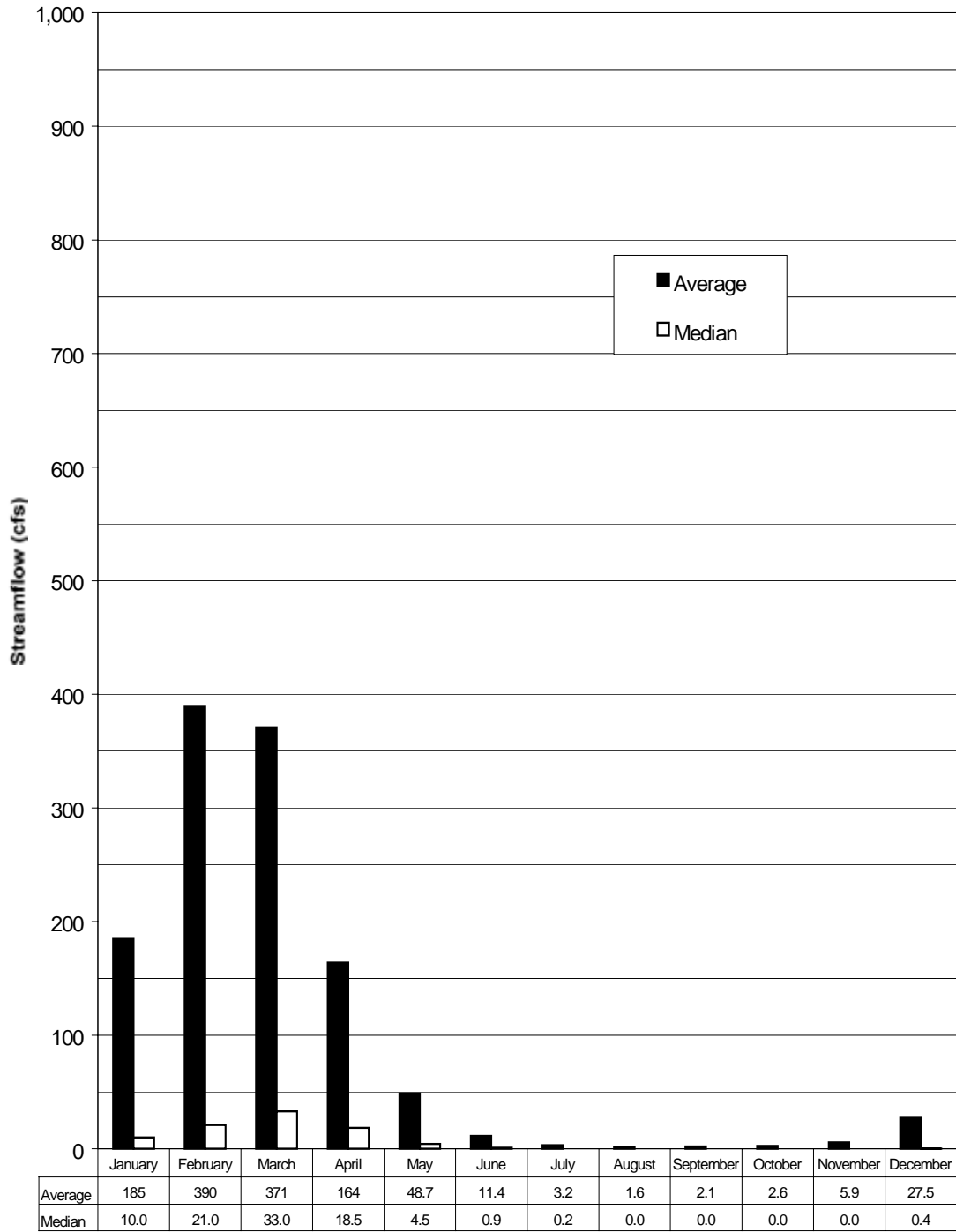


Figure 2-4. Average and Median Daily Flow for Each Month, 1954-1993 Santa Ynez River at Narrows

Median flows from August through November are generally reduced to zero (Figures 2-3 and 2-4). Similar charts from other locations on the mainstem and its tributaries indicate that this is a basin-wide phenomenon. Generally average and median flows are less as one moves upstream along the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River. Flows in the tributaries are flashier as the watersheds become smaller, although the upper reaches of some tributaries may maintain flow much longer than the lower reaches where the gages are located. Many of these upper reaches may maintain flow or pools perennially.

2.2.3 GROUNDWATER RESOURCES DOWNSTREAM OF BRADBURY DAM

The majority of the water supply for irrigation, municipal and industrial uses in the lower Santa Ynez River basin is obtained through groundwater pumping. Within the Santa Ynez River basin, groundwater occurs primarily in younger unconsolidated alluvial deposits or in older unconsolidated deposits. In most cases, the older and often deeper deposits are not in hydrologic continuity with the shallower alluvial deposits. The principal sources of groundwater within the Santa Ynez River basin are: (1) the Santa Ynez River alluvial deposits; (2) the Santa Ynez Upland groundwater basin; (3) the Buellton Upland groundwater basin; (4) the Santa Rita Upland groundwater basin; and (5) the Lompoc Basin. Replenishment of the alluvial groundwater basins is by natural seepage from the river, seepage from tributaries, return flows and releases from Lake Cachuma to satisfy downstream water rights.

The Santa Ynez River traverses two groundwater basins downstream of Lake Cachuma: (1) the Santa Ynez River alluvial deposits, located upstream of the Lompoc Narrows, and (2) the Lompoc Plain, located downstream of the Narrows. The Santa Ynez River alluvial deposits are relatively thin, with a typical thickness of 30 to 80 feet, and a few areas of localized thicknesses greater than 100 feet. The storage capacity of this deposit under full water conditions is approximately 105,000 AF, although the usable storage is significantly less than this amount. The U.S. Geological Survey estimated the groundwater in storage in the Lompoc Plain is about 215,000 AF (80,000 AF in the Main Zone and 135,000 AF in the Shallow Zone) (Miller 1976). Much of this water is unusable because of high salt concentrations and is treated for human consumption.

The Lompoc Plain basin is an alluvial filled trough cut into the south limb of the Santa Rita syncline. The principal water-bearing units beneath the Lompoc Plain are the river-channel deposits and younger alluvium that compose the upper aquifer and the Paso Robles Formation and Careaga Sand that comprise the lower aquifer. Most of the percolation from the Santa Ynez River to the groundwater basin in the Lompoc Plain occurs between the Narrows and the Floradale Bridge.

The reported groundwater production from the Santa Ynez River alluvium (above Lompoc Narrows) and the Lompoc groundwater basins (below Lompoc Narrows) for the last 15 years are shown in Table 2-4. Lompoc groundwater production includes production from the Lompoc Plain, the Lompoc Upland, and the Lompoc Terrace.

Table 2-4. Annual Reported Groundwater Production (acre-feet).

Fiscal Year (July-June)	Santa Ynez River	
	<u>Alluvium</u>	<u>Lompoc Area</u> ¹
1981-1982	9,729	25,163
1982-1983	9,113	20,170
1983-1984	10,955	21,171
1984-1985	9,721	23,086
<hr/>		
1985-1986	9,923	24,551
1986-1987	10,182	29,129
1987-1988	8,178	28,484
1988-1989	10,257	26,624
1989-1990	10,014	25,930
<hr/>		
1990-1991	10,313	25,603
1991-1992	11,118	25,941
1992-1993	8,923	26,493
1993-1994	8,429	24,408
1994-1995	8,677	21,726
<hr/>		
1995-1996	8,848	21,701

¹ Includes production for Lompoc plain, uplands, and terrace areas.

2.3 HABITAT CONDITIONS

The quantity and quality of physical habitat available within the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam and its tributaries play an important role in determining the potential of the river to support steelhead and other aquatic resources. Physical habitat is defined by such parameters as the amount of space available, water depth, current velocity, substrate, availability of cover, water temperature, and water chemistry.

Habitat mapping has been conducted in parts of the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries to assess the quantity and quality of physical habitat available (ENTRIX 1995a, SYRTAC 1997). These surveys measured the extent of distinct types of habitat (riffles, pools, runs, etc.) that have different characteristics of water velocity and depth. Riffles are high gradient areas with shallow depth, relatively fast water velocities, and turbulent flow patterns. Runs have a lower gradient than riffles and are generally deeper. They have relatively uniform water velocity across the channel width, and minimal surface turbulence. Pools have low gradients, low water velocities and are generally deeper than riffles and runs. The different habitat types have differing potentials for supporting populations of fish, because of their different hydraulic characteristics and because species and life-stages of fish vary in their preference for these characteristics.

Other important habitat features such as substrate, cover, instream vegetation, and riparian canopy were also measured during these surveys. Riparian vegetation moderates thermal gain from solar radiation and can be an important source of nutrients in aquatic food chains. This habitat feature was assessed by estimating the amount of canopy coverage for each habitat unit.

Instream vegetation can provide cover and shade for smaller fishes and may be an important food base either directly or through the production of aquatic insects or other invertebrates. However, extensive aquatic growth may also lead to depressed levels of dissolved oxygen during the night or late in the season (late summer - fall) as the algae die and decompose. Instream aquatic vegetation can occur as rooted submerged plants, emergent plants such as cattails, and attached or floating algae. Surveys by the SYRTAC have indicated that instream vegetation in the form of floating algal mats can be extensive during the summer, particularly in the lower reaches of the river. The character and amount of instream vegetation is often indicative of other habitat conditions such as water temperature and nutrient levels.

Substrate can influence the abundance and distribution of fishes. Different species and different lifestages of the same species can have different substrate requirements. For instance, steelhead require gravel free of silt and sand for spawning, while large substrate such as boulders and large cobble can provide important habitat for immature steelhead during the winter. Sculpin tend to be more abundant in the Santa Ynez River where cobble and boulder substrate was found (SYRTAC 1997). This substrate type may provide them better cover and food production.

Water quality conditions, particularly instream water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations below Bradbury Dam, also have a direct influence on the quality and

availability of habitat for steelhead. Water temperature is influenced by a variety of factors including seasonal air temperature, solar radiation, river shading, instream flow, temperature of water released from Bradbury Dam, water depth, and in some areas the influence of groundwater upwelling. Dissolved oxygen concentrations are influenced by turbulence and mixing, instream flows, water temperature, photosynthetic activity during the daytime, and metabolism by algae at night. In addition to water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations, salinity also influences species composition and habitat use within the Santa Ynez River Lagoon. Salinity conditions within the lagoon are influenced by the balance of saltwater intrusion from the ocean and freshwater inflow from the Santa Ynez River. These water quality parameters vary seasonally among locations within both the mainstem river and tributaries. Water temperature, dissolved oxygen, and salinity have been extensively monitored in the lower Santa Ynez River as part of the ongoing fish investigations since 1993 (ENTRIX 1995a, SYRTAC 1997 and 1998).

2.3.1 SANTA YNEZ RIVER MAINSTEM

The mainstem Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam (a distance of approximately 48 miles) is characterized by a longitudinal gradient of differing habitat types. Several reaches have been delineated based on geomorphology, as well as opportunities for management (Table 2-5). The Highway 154 reach, which extends 3.1 miles downstream from Bradbury Dam, has a more confined channel than reaches further downstream, as well as better riparian cover in general. As one moves further downstream, the ability to control stream water temperatures with water releases from the reservoir is reduced.

2.3.1.1 Physical Habitat

Channel Structure, Substrate and Cover

The channel structure, substrate and cover are described below for each reach in the lower mainstem Santa Ynez River. Habitat surveys in 1994 indicated that much of the length of the Santa Ynez River between Bradbury Dam and Buellton was composed of areas where the flow of the river was split between two or more channels over some range of flow (ENTRIX 1995a). High flows during the winter of 1994-1995 scoured a more confined channel through much of the river and changed habitat composition in some areas. The discussion of habitat composition uses the most recent data available. In most cases, the July 1997 survey conducted by SYRTAC biologists with guidance from DFG was used.

Data for the Highway 154 reach is reported from the March 1994 survey conducted by ENTRIX, which is the only complete survey of this reach (ENTRIX 1995a). The reach below Lompoc was surveyed only in 1994 (ENTRIX 1995a).

Highway 154. The Highway 154 reach extends 3.1 miles from Bradbury Dam to the Highway 154 Bridge. The portion on Reclamation property measures about ¼-mile between the Stilling Basin and the property boundary. Property access issues have

Table 2-5. Reaches in the Lower Mainstem Santa Ynez River

Reach Name	Landmarks	Reach Length (miles)	Miles below Bradbury Dam
Highway 154	Bradbury Dam down to Highway 154 Bridge	3.1	0 - 3.1
Refugio	Highway 154 Bridge down to Refugio Road	4.8	3.1 - 7.9
Alisal	Refugio Road down to Alisal Bridge in Solvang	2.6	7.9 - 10.5
Avenue of the Flags	Alisal Bridge in Solvang down to Avenue of the Flags Bridge in Buellton	3.1	10.5 - 13.6
Buellton to Lompoc	Buellton to Highway 1 Bridge in Lompoc (includes Weister and Cargasachi study sites)	23.9	13.6 - 37.5
Below Lompoc	Highway 1 Bridge in Lompoc to lagoon	8.3	37.5 - 45.8
Lagoon	Above old 35 th Street Bridge to mouth of river	1.5	45.8 - 47.3

limited studies in this reach to Reclamation property, which extends approximately ¼-

limited studies in this reach to Reclamation property, which extends approximately ¼-mile between the Stilling Basin just below Bradbury Dam to the Reclamation property boundary. Habitat mapping in March 1994 showed that this reach was dominated by pool habitat (75 percent by length) (Table 2-6). Most of the pools in this reach (76 percent of total pool length) had a maximum depth less than 3 feet deep. Runs accounted for 18 percent of the total length, and riffles and dry channel made up 3 percent each (Table 2-6). Several large and deep perennial pools are present, including the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool on Reclamation property.

Substrate consisted primarily of cobble near Bradbury Dam but grades to greater proportions of sand and gravel downstream. This is typical of stream reaches just below dams because sediment-starved water from the reservoir picks up small substrate and carries it downstream. Habitat mapping surveys in 1994 noted that spawning-sized gravels were of extremely limited availability within the wetted channel between Refugio Road and Bradbury Dam (ENTRIX 1995a). High flow events in 1995 and 1998 have since resulted in additional gravels being moved into the system from Hilton Creek and other tributaries to the extent that gravel availability is no longer thought to be an issue (SYRTAC data).

From a fisheries perspective, riparian vegetation in most areas of the Lower Santa Ynez River is not well developed, and does not provide significant shading for aquatic habitats. The Highway 154 reach has moderate canopy coverage, better than canopy cover in reaches further downstream.

Instream aquatic vegetation, mainly algae, forms in the Highway 154 reach typically in pools. During snorkel surveys of the Long Pool in 1994, a large amount of aquatic algae was observed growing up from the bottom. Oxygen production was observed in the form of visible bubbles floating from the plants to the water surface. Daphnia populations were very dense. Upwelling of cool water was noted in several areas of the Long Pool. Observations at the Long Pool in 1994 indicated that surface algae was extensive prior to downstream water rights releases, but disappeared after the release was begun.

In July 1995, algal mats covered only one percent of the Highway 154 reach (only Reclamation property surveyed), and was far less extensive than mats in the Refugio or Alisal reaches. Observations later in the summer indicated that algae became abundant in some pools in the Highway 154 reach, particularly in the Long Pool. Differences in algal growth may be related to differences in water temperature and/or nutrient levels.

Refugio Reach. The Refugio reach is 4.8 miles long, extending from the Highway 154 Bridge (about 3.1 miles downstream from Bradbury) down to the Refugio Bridge (about 7.9 miles downstream from Bradbury). Flows in this area can become intermittent or non-existent during the summer. The habitat composition of 2.7 miles of this reach was surveyed in July 1997. This survey found that the habitat composition (percent of total length) was 33 percent pools, 32 percent runs, 17 percent glides, and 18 percent riffles

Table 2-6. Habitat Mapping of Lower Mainstem Santa Ynez

		Highway 154 Reach ¹		Refugio Reach ²		Alisal Reach ²	
		Length	Percent	Length	Percent	Length	Percent
Habitat Type	Pool	12,481	75	2,937	33	1,346	9
	Run	468	3	2,800	32	4,184	29
	Glide	*	*	1,494	17	3,859	27
	Riffle	3,088	19	1,543	18	4,991	35
	Dry Channel	554	3	*	*	*	*
	Total Length	16,591		8,774		14,380	
Survey Date		March 25, 1994		July 28, 1997		July 23, 1997	
Release from Cachuma		0 cfs ³		92 cfs		93 cfs	
Flow		42 cfs at Solvang		86 cfs at site		72 cfs at site	

¹ ENTRIX 1995a

² SYRTAC 1999a

³ Estimate flow below Hilton Creek was 4 to 6 cfs

* Not designated. Glides are grouped with runs.

(SYRTAC 1999a) (Table 2-6). Upwelling of cool groundwater water occurs in a few habitat units, which can provide a thermal refuge for fish in the summer (SYRTAC 1997).

The substrate is a mix of small cobble, gravel, and fine sediment. The 1994 habitat surveys noted that spawning-sized gravels were of extremely limited availability within the wetted channel between Refugio Road and Bradbury Dam. High flow events in 1995 and 1998 have resulted in additional gravel recruitment to this area tributary streams, and gravel availability is no longer thought to be an issue. Instream cover is moderate in pools. Riparian vegetation is not well developed and canopy coverage is low in this reach.

The Refugio reach generally has the most extensive growths of algae, followed by the Alisal Reach. In July 1995, algal mats were extensive and covered 68 percent of the aquatic habitat surface area. Although algal mats declined or disappeared during the winter of 1995-1996, they were again extensive by early summer 1996. In August 1996, following initiation of downstream water rights releases from Bradbury Dam, algae were not observed in any of the habitats where snorkel surveys were conducted, indicating that the releases had flushed the algae.

Alisal Reach. The Alisal reach extends about 2.6 miles from the Refugio Road Bridge (7.9 miles downstream from Bradbury) to the Alisal Road Bridge in Solvang (approximately 10.5 miles downstream from Bradbury). Quiota and Alisal Creeks join the mainstem Santa Ynez River in this reach, upstream of the Alisal Road Bridge. Flows in this area can become intermittent or non-existent during the summer. The habitat composition of this reach (percent of total length), as measured in a July 1997 survey of the main channel, was 35 percent riffles, 29 percent runs, 27 percent glides, and only 9 percent pools (Table 2-6) (SYRTAC 1999). Pool habitat declines as one moves downstream from Bradbury Dam to Alisal. Upwelling of cool groundwater water occurs in a few habitat units, which can provide a thermal refuge for fish in the summer (SYRTAC 1997).

The substrate was small cobble, gravel, and fine sediments. As with the Refugio reach, riparian vegetation is not well developed and canopy coverage is poor.

Floating mats of algae can be extensive in the summer, especially in the Alisal and Refugio reaches. In July 1995, algal mats covered an average of 60 percent of the aquatic habitat surface area in Alisal reach. Although algal mats declined or disappeared during the winter of 1995-1996, they were again extensive by early summer 1996. In August 1996, following initiation of downstream water rights releases from Bradbury Dam, algae were not observed in any of the habitats where snorkel surveys were conducted. In June 1997, algal mats were again prevalent in monitored pools (25 to 70 percent cover).

Avenue of the Flags. The Avenue of the Flags reach extends 3.4 miles, from Alisal Road Bridge down to the Avenue of the Flags Bridge in Buellton (about 13.6 miles

downstream from Bradbury). The habitat is almost exclusively run. Substrate here is typically sand and gravel. Canopy cover is essentially zero (SYRTAC 1998).

Buellton to Lompoc. The mainstem between Buellton and Lompoc (about 37.5 miles downstream from Bradbury at the Highway 1 Bridge) extends 23.9 miles and is characterized by the Weister reach (about 16 miles downstream from Bradbury) and the Cargasachi reach (a 1.5 mile reach about 24 miles downstream from Bradbury). Upstream of Lompoc, near the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek (about 30 miles downstream from the dam), the channel is broad and braided, with little shading. In the 1995 survey, runs are the dominant habitat type, with some riffles and few pools (SYRTAC 1997). Substrate is mainly sand and small gravel. Canopy cover and instream cover is low in this reach. Coverage from algal mats in July 1995 was lower in this reach compared to the Refugio and Alisal reaches. In early summer 1996, algal mats were extensive in the Cargasachi reach, but were absent in August following initiation of downstream water rights releases.

Below Lompoc. This reach extends about 8.3 miles from the Highway 1 Bridge in Lompoc (37.5 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam) down to the lagoon. Habitat surveys in March 1994 of the two miles below the Lompoc Wastewater Treatment Facility found the reach dominated by deep pools formed by numerous beaver ponds (50 percent of length) (ENTRIX 1995a). Runs were also extensive, accounting for 37 percent of the reach, while shallow pools (maximum depth less than 3 feet deep) and riffles accounted for 12 percent and 1 percent, respectively.

Downstream of Bailey Avenue in Lompoc, progressively greater concentrations of riparian vegetation occur, including extensive growths of willows, both along the sides and within the river channel. The growth of willows and other vegetation in this area is supported by freshwater (treated effluent) releases to the channel from the Lompoc Wastewater Treatment Facility. Substrate in the area is typically sand and fine silt.

Passage Barriers

The Santa Ynez River between Buellton and Bradbury Dam was examined for passage barriers during the habitat surveys conducted in the late winter and early spring of 1994 (ENTRIX 1995a). Similar surveys were conducted by DWR and Thomas R. Payne in 1991 for the river reach between Lompoc and Buellton (Payne 1991). No falls or velocity barriers were observed, but areas with insufficient depth for upstream migration of adult steelhead were observed. These barriers were always related to shallow riffles or gravel bars, and not to permanent geomorphic features.

Water Temperature Monitoring

Water temperature is an important parameter that affects the quality and availability of habitat for steelhead. As discussed in further detail under steelhead life history (Section 2.4.1.1), three temperature levels have been used to evaluate habitat conditions within the lower Santa Ynez River. A temperature level of 20°C (68°F) for daily average water temperatures has been used in central and southern California by DFG to evaluate

the suitability of stream temperatures for rainbow trout. This level represents a water temperature below which reasonable growth of rainbow trout may be expected. Data in the literature suggests that temperatures above 21.5°C (71°F) result in no net growth or a loss of condition in rainbow trout (Hokanson *et al.*, 1977). The temperature level of 22°C (71.6°F) daily average temperature was also used to look at relative habitat suitability for sustaining fish. Maximum daily water temperatures greater than 25°C (77°F) were used to indicate potentially lethal conditions (Raliegh *et al.* 1984). These temperature levels serve as guidelines to indicate general seasonal and spatial trends where water quality conditions may be a concern, but the levels were not used to rule out particular reaches. Cool water refuges in deep pools or pools with upwelling are available to varying degrees along the mainstem, and the monitoring sites may not reflect this.

Results of water temperature monitoring have shown that Lake Cachuma becomes thermally stratified during the summer and fall and destratified (relatively uniform temperatures from the surface to the bottom) during the winter (SYRTAC 1997). During the period of stratification, water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations are greatest in the upper part of the water column (epilimnion), with cooler water temperatures and low dissolved oxygen concentrations (<2 mg/l) in the lower part of the water column (hypolimnion). This provides the opportunity to make cold water releases, suitable for rainbow trout/steelhead from the lake during the summer months. After fall turnover, water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations were relatively consistent throughout the water column.

Water temperature within the lower Santa Ynez River follows a general seasonal pattern with increasing temperatures during the spring and summer and decreasing temperatures during the fall and winter coincident with the seasonal pattern in air temperature. Water temperature is generally lowest near Bradbury Dam and increases with distance downstream. Water temperature increases rapidly in the first three miles downstream of Bradbury as it approaches equilibrium with air temperature, and then warms more gradually until mile 20 where water temperatures began to gradually cool due to the marine influence. In August, temperatures continue to warm gradually past mile 40. Due to the influence of cooler air temperature near the ocean, the water temperature of the lagoon is typically cooler than that at locations further upstream, with the exception of those locations immediately below Bradbury Dam.

Monitoring results show that water temperatures are suitable for steelhead throughout the system during the late fall, winter, and early spring. However, during summer (especially June-August) potentially adverse water temperatures (those exceeding either the average daily or daily maximum temperature levels) were observed in surface thermographs at all mainstem Santa Ynez River monitoring locations. The frequency that water temperatures exceeded 20°C (daily average), 22°C (daily average), and 25°C (daily maximum) in April through October, 1995-1997, is provided for the Long Pool, upper and lower Alisal reach and Buellton. The frequency and magnitude of potentially adverse water temperature conditions increased with distance downstream from Bradbury Dam. Water

temperatures in the Long Pool were the coolest monitored in the mainstem (Table 2-7). Temperatures here sometimes exceeded 20°C daily average in the summer, but

Table 2-7. Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Long Pool at Surface.

MONTH	NO. DAYS MONITORED	FREQUENCY (DAYS)				
		Average Daily >20°C	Average Daily >22°C	Maximum Daily >25°C	Maximum Monthly (°C)	Maximum Monthly (°F)
<i>1995</i>						
June	15	0	N/A	0	17.3	63.1
July	31	<i>11</i>	N/A	0	22.3	72.1
August	31	<i>10</i>	N/A	0	21.6	70.9
September	30	0	N/A	0	20.8	69.4
October	31	0	N/A	0	18.5	65.3
<i>1996</i>						
April	28	4	0	0	22.5	72.5
May	31	N/A	0	N/A	--	
June	30	N/A	1	N/A	--	
July	31	<i>18</i>	<i>17</i>	1	25.1	77.2
August	31	0	0	0	18.1	64.6
September	30	0	0	0	17.6	63.7
October	31	0	0	0	19.4	66.9
<i>1997</i>						
April	30	0	0	0	19.3	66.7
May	31	<i>10</i>	0	0	23.4	74.1
June	30	<i>13</i>	0	0	23.2	73.8
July	21	<i>10</i>	0	0	23.2	73.8
August	31	0	0	0	17.5	63.5
September	30	0	0	0	17.5	63.5
October	31	0	0	0	18	64.4

Bold/Italics 25-74% of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Bold 75% or more of the monitored days exceeded criterion

N/A data unavailable

Source: SYRTAC 1997, SYRTAC 1998, and other SYRTAC data

rarely exceeded 22°C daily average and never exceeded 25°C daily maximum. As the distance from Bradbury Dam increases, the frequency that water temperatures exceed the temperature guidelines increases. At Refugio Reach (3.4 miles downstream), temperatures often exceeded 20°C daily average in summer 1995 and August 1996, but rarely exceeded 22°C daily average or 25°C daily maximum (Table 2-8). In upper Alisal (7.9 miles downstream) in July through September, temperatures regularly exceeded 20°C daily average, and occasionally exceeded 22°C daily average and 25°C daily maximum (Table 2-9). In the lower Alisal reach (9.5 miles downstream), daily average temperatures regularly exceeded 20°C and 22°C June through September, and often exceeded 25°C daily maximum in July and August (Table 2-10). The frequency of temperature exceedances increased at Buellton (13.6 miles downstream), with nearly all summer days exceeding 20°C, many days exceeding 22°C average daily in July through September, and a significant proportion of days exceeding 25°C daily maximum in July and August (Table 2-11).

There is a greater daily variation in temperature (difference in the minimum and maximum temperatures observed) with distance downstream from Bradbury Dam. Diel temperature variation ranged from 2 to 3°C at the Long Pool (mile 0.5), 5 to 6°C at the Alisal Habitat Unit 9 (9.5 miles), and 7 to 8°C at Buellton (mile 13.6) and Cargasachi Ranch (mile 24.0). When water temperatures began to decrease in September, 24-hour diel variations between 2 and 4 °C were recorded throughout the lower river.

Diel water temperature variation at the bottom of pools (located 0.5, 7.8, 8.7, 9.5 miles downstream of the dam) were much smaller during both summer and fall than those recorded at the surface at the same locations (SYRTAC 1997). Generally, bottom temperatures were 2 to 3°C cooler than surface temperatures. Thermographs at 0.5, 8.7, and 9.5 miles below Bradbury Dam recorded variations of 0 to 3°C over a 24-hour period. The bottom thermograph at mile 7.8 recorded a slightly higher diel variation of 3 to 7°C during both summer and fall. Except for Alisal Habitat Unit 48, bottom thermographs in pools never recorded temperatures exceeding 24°C.

The 1996 downstream water rights releases (July 19 - October 31) resulted in a reduction in diel temperature variation within the Long Pool, however, diel temperature variation was consistently higher at all monitoring locations between Alisal Habitat Unit 45 (7.9 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam), and Cargasachi Ranch (24 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam) after initiation of 1996 downstream water rights releases when compared with diel temperature variation prior to the controlled releases.

Temperature data collected during both snorkel surveys and from thermograph units, strongly suggests that localized areas of cool water upwelling exist in the mainstem Santa Ynez River that could offer refuge for over summering/rearing steelhead. During snorkel surveys, divers noted localized areas of cooler water in various habitat units. These areas were 2 to 3 °C cooler than the surrounding water and usually did not influence an area of more than 2 to 3 square feet under zero to low flow conditions. Some of these upwelling

Table 2-8. Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Refugio Reach (3.4 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.

MONTH	NO. DAYS MONITORED	FREQUENCY (DAYS)				
		Average Daily >20°C	Average Daily >22°C	Maximum Daily >25°C	Maximum Monthly (°C)	Maximum Monthly (°F)
<i>1995</i>						
June	16	<i>4</i>	0	0	23.9	75.0
July	31	26	5	6	26.4	79.5
August	31	29	9	9	26.5	79.7
September	30	25	0	1	25.0	77.0
October	31	1	0	0	24.1	75.4
<i>1996</i>						
July	12	2	0	1	24.7	76.5
August	31	23	2	8	27.2	81.0
September	30	9	0	9	26.6	79.9
October	31	8	0	6	25.4	77.7
<i>1997</i>						
April	30	0	N/A	0		
May	0	0	N/A	0	Dry	
June	0	0	0	0	Dry	
July	14	0	0	0	23.0	73.4
August	15	6	0	0	24.9	76.8
September	30	7	0	0	23.8	74.8
October	31	0	0	0	22.2	72.0

Bold/Italics 25-74% of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Bold 75% or more of the monitored days exceeded criterion

N/A data not available

Source: SYRTAC 1997, SYRTAC 1998, and other SYRTAC data

Table 2-9. Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances in the Alisal Reach (7.9 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.

MONTH	NO. DAYS MONITORED	FREQUENCY (DAYS)				
		Average Daily >20°C	Average Daily >22°C	Maximum Daily >25°C	Maximum Monthly (°C)	Maximum Monthly (°F)
<i>1995⁽¹⁾</i>						
May	28	0	0	0	22.9	73.2
June	30	<i>12</i>	2	3	25.5	77.9
July	31	31	<i>17</i>	8	25.7	78.3
August	31	31	<i>22</i>	3	25.2	77.4
September	30	28	0	0	24.0	75.2
October	31	0	0	0	22.6	72.7
<i>1996</i>						
May	29	0	0	0	20.4	68.7
June	30	0	0	0	17.9	64.2
July	9	0	0	0	18.7	65.7
August	16	16	0	15	26.7	80.1
September	30	28	3	8	25.8	78.4
October	31	<i>12</i>	0	0	24.3	75.7
<i>1997</i>						
April	30	<i>10</i>	0	3	26	78.8
May	5	<i>2</i>	0	1	25.4	77.7
June	13	<i>8</i>	2	2	25.5	77.9
July	31	25	0	<i>16</i>	26.7	80.1
August	30	31	6	30	27.3	81.1
September	31	30	6	9	26.7	80.1
October	31	4	0	0	23.9	75.0

¹ 1995 site is in close proximity (but not exactly) to 1996/1997 site.

Bold/Italics 25-74% of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Bold 75% or more of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Source: SYRTAC 1997, SYRTAC 1998, and other SYRTAC data

Table 2-10. Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances at the Alisal Bridge (9.5 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Surface.

MONTH	NO. DAYS MONITORED	FREQUENCY (DAYS)				
		Average Daily >20°C	Average Daily >22°C	Maximum Daily >25°C	Maximum Monthly (°C)	Maximum Monthly (°F)
<i>1995</i>						
July	7	7	6	7	26.4	79.5
August	31	31	7	7	26.3	79.3
September	30	9	0	0	22.8	73.0
October	31	5	0	0	22.0	71.6
<i>1996</i>						
May	28	7	0	2	25.6	78.1
June	30	28	2	17	28.0	82.4
July	31	31	23	30	28.2	82.8
August	31	30	11	30	28.0	82.4
September	30	30	7	22	27.5	81.5
October	31	15	0	9	26.3	79.3
<i>1997</i>						
April	30	3	0	2	25.1	77.2
May	6	2	5	2	25.8	78.4
June	30	19	7	8	26.6	79.9
July	31	30	8	16	26.5	79.7
August	31	31	27	27	27.9	82.2
September	30	30	9	15	27.7	81.9
October	31	6	N/A	2	25.8	78.4

Bold/Italics 25-74% of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Bold 75% or more of the monitored days exceeded criterion

N/A data not available

Source: SYRTAC 1997, SYRTAC 1998, and other SYRTAC data

Table 2-11. Frequency Analysis of Water Temperature Exceedances at Buellton (13.6 miles Downstream of Bradbury Dam) at Bottom.

MONTH	NO. DAYS MONITORED	FREQUENCY (DAYS)				
		Average Daily >20°C	Average Daily >22°C	Maximum Daily >25°C	Maximum Monthly (°C)	Maximum Monthly (°F)
<i>1995</i>						
May	28	0	0	0	24.1	75.4
June	30	16	6	10	27.3	81.1
July	31	31	10	14	26.4	79.5
August	31	16	2	1	25.0	77.0
September	30	0	0	0	21.6	70.9
October	31	0	0	0	22.4	72.3
<i>1996</i>						
April	30	5	N/A	0	24.8	76.6
May	27	0	0	0	20.6	69.1
June	30	23	0	0	22.6	72.7
July	31	30	14	10	27.6	81.7
August	31	30	16	29	28.1	82.6
September	30	30	5	2	25.0	77.0
October	31	14	0	0	22.4	72.3
<i>1997</i>						
May	24	0	0	0	22.3	72.1
June	30	24	0	0	22.6	72.7
July	31	28	7	0	24.3	75.7
August	31	31	26	12	26.6	79.9
September	30	30	15	0	24.8	76.6
October	31	6	0	0	22.9	73.2

Bold/Italics 25-74% of the monitored days exceeded criterion

Bold 75% or more of the monitored days exceeded criterion

N/A data not available

Source: SYRTAC 1997, SYRTAC 1998, and other SYRTAC data

areas were persistent in all reaches of the river. In summer, when flows are low (or at low flow releases), localized cool groundwater upwelling may provide acceptable conditions for steelhead to successfully inhabit pools and other areas (Matthews *et al.* 1994, Nielsen *et al.* 1994). This has been observed in the Alisal reach where the number of juvenile rainbow trout/steelhead remained relatively constant between August (34 fish) and December 1995 (31 fish), despite elevated water temperatures during the late summer.

Water temperature monitoring during the 1996 downstream water rights releases provided an opportunity to document seasonal changes in water temperature at various locations within the mainstem Santa Ynez River under conditions of controlled releases from Bradbury Dam (Figure 2-5). Results of temperature monitoring during these releases showed that instantaneous water temperatures increased rapidly between 0.5 miles (about 17°C) and 3.4 miles below the dam (about 21-24°C), and approached potentially adverse water temperatures for steelhead at locations 7.8 miles and further downstream of the dam, despite instream flow releases of 50 to 135 cfs and a release temperature of approximately 17°C. The rapid increase in water temperatures in spite of large flow releases reflects the influence of high ambient air temperatures, the broad channel, shallow depth, and lack of riparian vegetation along the stream corridor. This warming occurs in the reach that is relatively narrow and has well developed riparian vegetation compared to the rest of the river.

In summary, water temperatures are cool near the dam and in the Long Pool, and increase rapidly in the first three miles downstream of Bradbury. Surface water temperatures in the Refugio and Alisal reaches often exceed 20°C as a daily average, and 25°C as a daily maximum during July and August in Refugio and Alisal reaches, and these temperatures sometimes extend into September in the Alisal reach (SYRTAC 1997, 1998). These temperatures are at the upper range for sustaining the rainbow trout/steelhead population. There are some areas of localized cool water upwelling that could provide summer refugia for rainbow trout/steelhead.

Dissolved Oxygen Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen concentrations also affect habitat quality and use, physiological stress, and mortality for fish and other aquatic organisms. In general, dissolved oxygen concentrations less than 5 mg/l are considered to be unsuitable for most fish species, including both rainbow trout and steelhead (Barnhardt 1986). Salmonids do well at dissolved oxygen concentrations of 6-8 mg/l and up, but concentrations of 4 mg/l or less have been found to cause severe distress (Moyle 1976, Piper *et al.* 1982, Barnhardt 1986, Cech *et al.* 1990, Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Warm water species, such as largemouth bass and cool water species like salmonids, may be able to survive when dissolved oxygen concentrations are relatively low (<5 mg/l), but growth, food conversion efficiency, and swimming performance will be adversely affected. High water temperatures, which reduce oxygen solubility, compound the stress on fish caused by marginal dissolved oxygen concentrations.

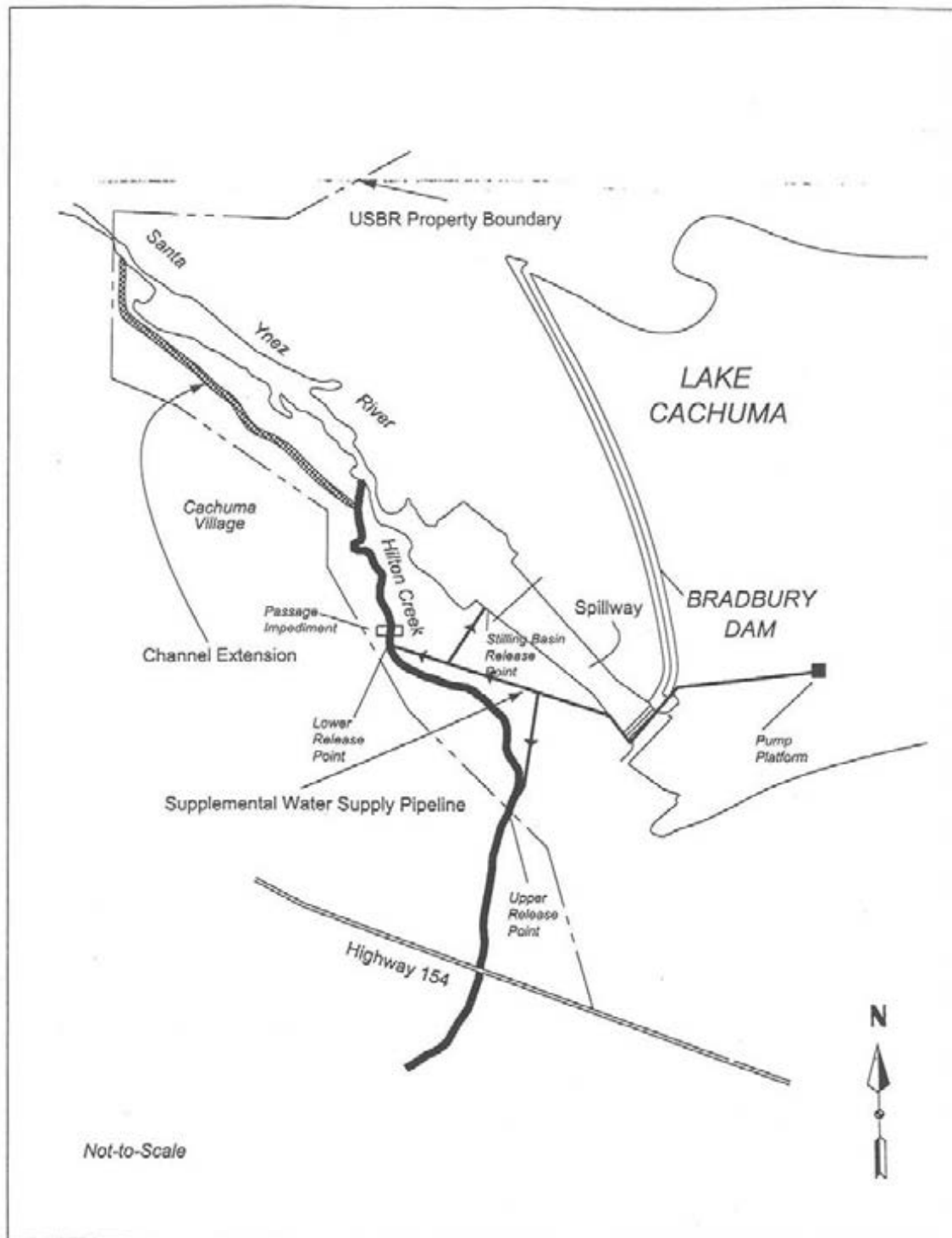


Figure 2-5. Longitudinal gradient in instantaneous afternoon water temperature during the 1996 WR 89-18 release of 135 cfs, 70 cfs, and 50 cfs.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations are influenced by turbulence and mixing, instream flows, water temperature, photosynthetic activity during the daytime, and metabolism by algae at night. During late spring and extending into early fall, the lower Santa Ynez River exhibits tremendous algae production in most of its surface waters. This abundant algal growth can contribute to substantial diel variation in dissolved oxygen concentrations and may adversely affect habitat quality for steelhead and other resident fish. During the day, when photosynthesis is taking place, algae production saturates the water with dissolved oxygen, particularly during summer. Conversely, during the dark hours, algae metabolize their sugars and consume oxygen. This process in combination with bacterial decomposition, and respiration by animals can remove significant amounts of dissolved oxygen from the water causing temporary oxygen depletion.

Diel fluctuations in dissolved oxygen concentrations were monitored in mainstem pools at times when algae was and was not present (SYRTAC 1997, 1998). Dissolved oxygen levels were good during the day (>5 mg/l and frequently 8-12 mg/l measured late in the afternoon), regardless of algal cover. Pre-dawn surveys conducted to detect the minimum dissolved oxygen found that concentrations were acceptable when algae was not present (usually about 6-9 mg/l). When algae was present, however, dissolved oxygen concentrations in some pools dropped to as low as 1-3 mg/l. Dissolved oxygen concentrations this low would be expected to result in stress and possibly mortality to fish if these conditions persist or if other microhabitat was not available. Fish are likely to respond by seeking out microhabitats with more oxygen, such as a riffle where the water is more aerated. The diel monitoring could have missed night-time refuge areas where dissolved oxygen conditions were more suitable for fish.

A vertical gradient in dissolved oxygen concentrations was observed at several deeper pool habitat units, with daytime dissolved oxygen concentrations being greatest near the surface, and markedly lower near the bottom. A similar vertical gradient in water temperature was observed at many of these locations, with highest water temperatures near the surface, and lowest water temperatures near the bottom. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that vertical stratification becomes established within deeper pool habitats in the absence of significant flow. Vertical stratification within these habitats during the summer would present a potential conflict in habitat selection by species such as steelhead in that areas having sufficient dissolved oxygen concentrations may also have elevated, and potentially stressful, water temperature conditions.

River flows provided by the 1996 downstream water rights releases (releases at flows of 135, 70, and 50 cfs) were sufficient to remove much of the algae from pool habitats and create sufficient turbulence and mixing to sustain higher dissolved oxygen concentrations (7 mg/l) during the critical morning hours at any of the flows tested. On July 16 prior to initiation of releases, early morning dissolved oxygen concentrations were over 8 mg/l in the Long Pool and at mile 3.4, but were 0.2-4.4 mg/l in shallow pools 3.4 to 13.9 miles downstream of the dam (SYRTAC 1997). On August 2 after WR 89-18 releases had been started, the accumulated filamentous algal mats had been removed and early morning dissolved oxygen levels exceeded 7.45 mg/l at all sites 3.4 to 13.9 miles downstream of the dam. Rooted aquatic vegetation remained abundant after high flows

removed the algal mats. Early morning dissolved oxygen concentrations during the fall were substantially higher than those during the summer, coincident with a seasonal decline in algal cover and decreased temperatures.

2.3.1.2 Flow-Related Habitat Conditions in the Mainstem Santa Ynez River

Some aspects of habitat are directly related to the flow of the river. Most important among these are water temperature, the amount of physical space available, and passage opportunities. In the following sections, the effect of flow on water temperatures based on a water temperature model developed by the SYRTAC (using the SNTTEMP model developed by the U.S. Biological Survey) is addressed. We also examine how flow and spatial habitat are related based on studies designed and conducted by DFG in association with the SYRTAC (SYRTAC 1999).

Water Temperature Models

Water temperature in the Santa Ynez River was modeled as part of the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR (Woodward-Clyde Consultants, *et al.* 1995). This modeling effort utilized the the FWS's SSTEMP model, which included predictions of solar radiation and day length for the Santa Ynez River basin and stream shading based on topography and characteristics of riparian vegetation. Data used in the modeling included meteorological data on solar radiation, air temperature, relative humidity, sunshine, and wind speed. Hydrologic data included discharges from Bradbury Dam and Santa Ynez River tributaries, initial water temperature at the dam and tributaries, and estimates of temperature influences by groundwater and storm water runoff. The model also included consideration of stream geometry including elevations and distances, stream width, stream shading, and hydraulic gradients. The model was calibrated using water temperature data collected in the Long Pool (0.3 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam), San Lucas Ranch (1 mile downstream), and Alisal Bridge in Solvang (9.8 miles downstream).

Results of these simulation analyses showed: (1) a seasonal pattern of increasing water temperatures during the summer months (with greatest water temperatures occurring during July and August); (2) a pattern of increasing water temperatures as a function of distance downstream from Bradbury Dam; and (3) the distance downstream from Bradbury Dam within which average daily water temperatures were less than 20°C, at various instream flow releases ranged from 0.3 to 4.5 miles in July, and from 0.18 to 1.0 mile in August.

The models suggest that water temperatures increase rapidly with distance from the dam. Stressful water temperatures were predicted (and observed to occur) within 4.4 miles below the dam under all scenarios considered, regardless of flow release. These temperatures reduce the utility of otherwise suitable habitat as potential over-summering habitat for steelhead.

Rearing Habitat

Rearing habitat versus flow relationships were developed based on a study developed by the SYRTAC in consultation with DFG (SYRTAC 1999a). This study evaluated how the wetted width of the river (top width) changed in response to changing flow levels in riffles, runs, glides and pools. The study was conducted in late summer 1997 during the WR 89-18 water releases. Several habitat units of each habitat type (pool, run, glide, and riffle) were selected in the Refugio and Alisal reaches for study. Top width measurements were taken at flow releases from Bradbury Dam ranging from 2 to 50 cfs. From this, a log-log regression was fitted to the data to predict top width at different flow levels within this range (although the range was extended down to 0.1 cfs for purposes of this biological assessment to analyze the impacts of the various management scenarios). Field measurements were not taken in the Highway 154 reach for two reasons. First, much of the reach is on private property and is inaccessible. Second, the accessible reach just below Bradbury Dam is dominated by the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool, which are not representative of the habitat of this reach. In order to characterize the Highway 154 reach, we relied instead on the IFIM transects that were developed by DWR and used in the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR (Woodward-Clyde *et al.* 1995, ENTRIX 1995a) to develop similar relationships for the area of the river between Highway 154 and Bradbury Dam.

Top width is not a complete description of habitat, but it provides an index of the amount of habitat available (Swift 1976, Annear and Condor 1983, Nelson 1984). Top width is used in this context to analyze how habitat changes with the flow levels presented in the different alternatives.

Overall, top width increased most rapidly with flow between 1.5 and 5 cfs for all habitat types and in all reaches. The top width of riffles tended to increase the most as flow increased, while pools had the least change in top width with flow. Generally speaking, once flow increased beyond 10 cfs, there were only minor changes in top width of all habitat types at each sequential simulated flow. This was true in terms of both the absolute magnitude of the change and the percent increase.

In the Highway 154 reach, the greatest change in top width occurred when flow increased from 1.5 to 5 cfs (Figure 2-6). This change in flow resulted in a change in top width of 9 to 10 feet in run and riffle habitats, or a relative change of nearly 20 and 15 percent, respectively. The top width of shallow pools changed the most as flows went from 5 to 10 cfs (5 feet, 3 percent), while the top width of deep pools changed the most as flows went from 1.5 to 3 cfs (5 feet, 7 percent). As flows increased beyond 15 cfs, the relative change in the top width of all habitats was generally less than 3 feet (3 percent) between subsequent flow intervals. Top width increased by between 8 and 25 feet (11 and 45 percent), as flow was increased from 3 to 50 cfs, a 16-fold increase in flow. This

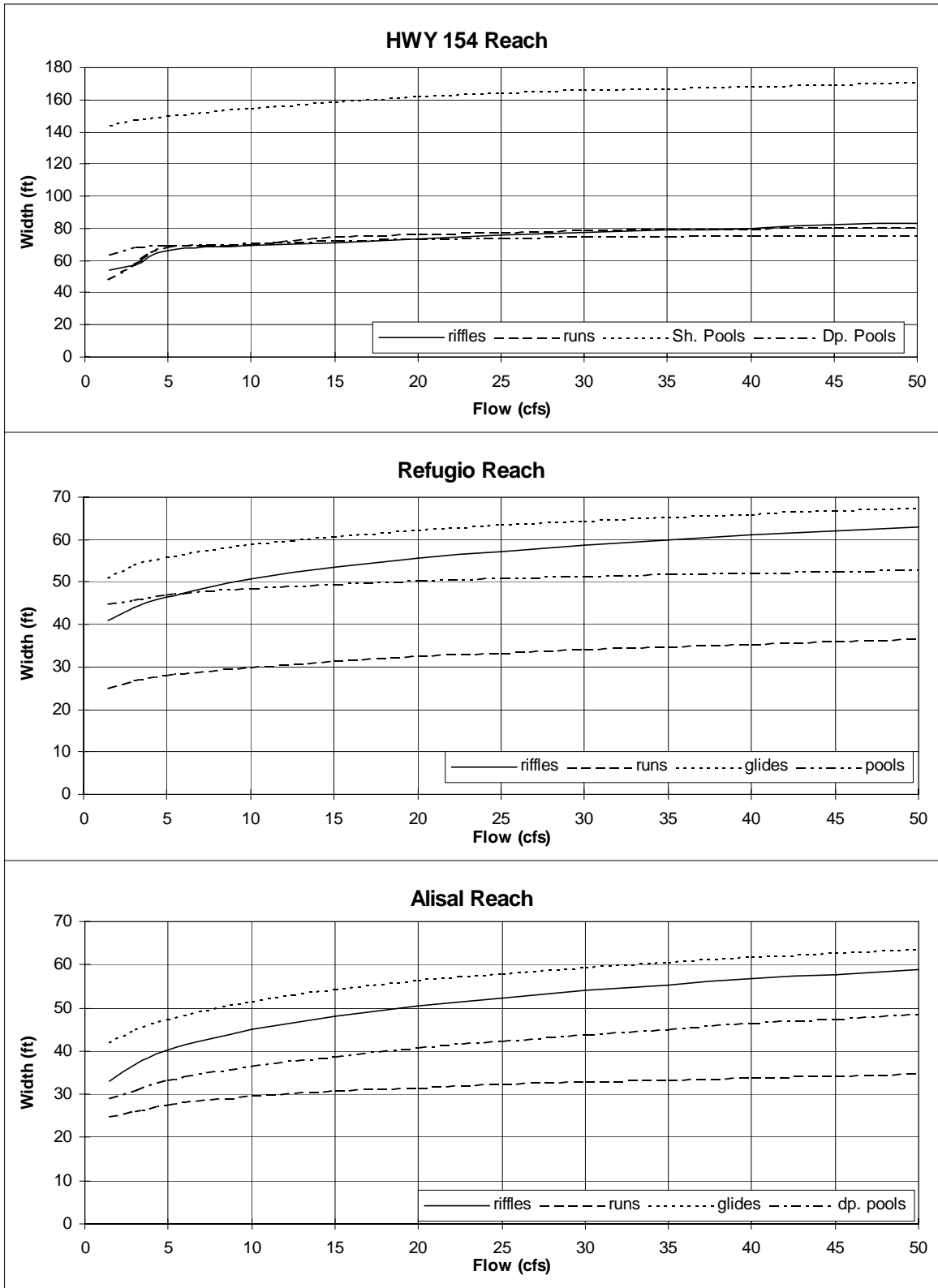


Figure 2-6. Top Width vs. Flow Relationship for Three Reaches of the Santa Ynez River (flow = release from Bradbury Dam).

increase was least in deep pools, which likely provide the best habitat for steelhead. Riffles and runs had the greatest cumulative increase in habitat.

In the Refugio reach, the absolute change in top width from one flow value to the next exceeded 4 feet only for riffle habitats as flow changed from 5 and 10 cfs. This flow interval had the greatest change in top width for all habitats, with changes ranging from 1.6 to 4.3 feet (3 to 9 percent). As flow increased above 15 cfs, the relative increase in top width between subsequent flow intervals was generally less than 2 feet (4 percent) for all habitat types, with the relative change diminishing with increasing flow. The cumulative percent change in top width as flow increased from 3 to 50 cfs, ranged from 5 feet (8 percent) in deep pools to 19 feet (43 percent) in riffles.

In the Alisal reach, top widths were less than in the Refugio reach for all habitat types except runs. The absolute magnitude of change in top width from one flow to the next is very similar to that for the Refugio reach, with the greatest changes occurring between 5 and 10 cfs for all habitat types. At this flow, top widths changed by between 2 and 5 feet depending on habitat. Because the top widths were generally less than in the Refugio reach, however, the relative change in top width was somewhat higher, with all habitat types except runs having relative changes in top width of 7 to 12 percent as flow increased from 5 to 10 cfs. As in the other two reaches, the relative change in top width decreases with increasing flow, generally increasing less than 3 feet (5 percent) between simulation flows as flow increased beyond 15 cfs. The cumulative change in top width ranged from 9 to 22 feet (34 to 58 percent) as flow increased from 3 to 50 cfs. Unlike the other two reaches, deep pools in the Alisal reach had the second highest proportional increase in top width, rather than the lowest increase. It should be noted that pools made up a much smaller percentage of habitat in the Alisal reach (9 percent) than in the Refugio reach (33 percent).

In general, deep pools had the least change in top width in response to changing flows, while riffles had the most change. In the Alisal reach, however, deep pools changed more than did glides or runs. In all reaches, the amount of increased flow needed to obtain a given increase in top width is proportionately much greater than the amount of habitat gained. For example, to increase glide top widths by 10 percent in the Refugio reach requires a more than 300 percent increase in flow. To attain a similar increase in deep pool habitats in the Highway 154 reach requires an increase in flow of nearly 1,300 percent. The habitats in the Alisal reach are more responsive than in the other reaches, requiring about a 200 to 250 percent change in flow to obtain a 10 percent change in top width for all habitat types.

Passage

The SYRTAC conducted a study to evaluate how much flow is needed for adult steelhead to migrate upstream (SYRTAC 1999b). Passage transects were placed at critical riffles in the Lompoc, Cargasachi, Alisal and Refugio reaches. The depth and velocity across these

riffles was measured at flows ranging from 10 to 200 cfs. These transects were input into hydraulic models to simulate the depth and velocity of flow across the transects at unmeasured flows. The suitability of each of these transects for passage of adult steelhead was evaluated assuming minimum depth criteria of either 0.5 or 0.6 feet and width of suitable depths ranging from 3 feet to 25 percent of the channel width.

Under the most liberal passage criteria of 0.5 ft depth and 3 feet of width, passage at all transects was attained at a flow of 5 to 10 cfs (Table 2-12). Using an intermediate passage criteria with 0.5 feet of depth and 8 feet of width, the analysis indicated that up to 15 cfs would be required for passage at some transects. Increasing the required depth to 0.6 feet resulted in a required flow by 5 to 25 cfs at most transects, however, at the Lompoc 1 transect, the minimum flow was 30 cfs. The most stringent passage requirement of 0.6 feet of depth and 25 percent of the channel width (Thompson 1972) required approximately 100 cfs at the Lompoc 1 transect, but only 30 cfs or less at all other transects.

Upstream migrant trapping on the tributary streams has shown that steelhead/rainbow trout have moved upstream when flows in Lompoc are 40 cfs or less. In the 1999 monitoring, approximately 15 steelhead/rainbow trout were captured in the upstream migrant trap on Salsipuedes Creek (SYRTAC data), but flows at the Lompoc Narrows have not exceeded 40 cfs since January 2, 1999 (USGS preliminary data). Scale analyses need to be performed to confirm whether or not these were anadromous fish, but their presence indicates that the most conservative criteria (0.6 and 25 percent of channel width) resulting in the 100 cfs flow requirement at the Lompoc 1 transect, are overly restrictive.

Spawning Habitat

Spawning has been observed on the mainstem Santa Ynez River in the Highway 154 reach in 1993, 1995, and 1998 (SYRTAC 1998) and has been reported as far downstream as Buellton prior to the construction of Bradbury Dam (Shapovolov 1946). Habitat surveys conducted by ENTRIX in 1994 (see Section 2.3.1.1 and Table 2-6) found that spawning gravel was limited. However the limiting factor analysis conducted for the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR found that fry rearing habitat was more limiting to steelhead populations than the amount of available spawning habitat. Recent high flow years (1995 and 1998), have resulted in substantial gravel recruitment from tributary streams, including Hilton Creek and gravel availability is not currently a problem.

The relationship between spawning habitat and flow can be addressed using the top width versus flow relationships for riffle and run habitat types, the primary spawning habitats. This information provides an index of the amount of habitat that might be available at different flows. Review of Figure 2-5 indicates that the top width for riffles increases with flow, with the most rapid increase occurring as flows increase from 1.5 to 5 cfs. Above these flows, the top width increases more slowly with increasing flow. The

Table 2-12. Flow at Which Passage Criteria Are Met For Each Transect (from SYRTAC 1999b).

Criteria	Lompoc 1	Lompoc 2	Cargasachi	Alisal 1	Alisal 3	Alisal 4	Alisal 1(a)	Alisal 2 (a)	Refugio 1	Refugio 2	Refugio 3
<i>Top Width @ 25 cfs</i>	<i>125ft</i>	<i>187ft</i>	<i>139ft</i>	<i>85ft</i>	<i>74ft</i>	<i>70ft</i>	<i>41ft</i>	<i>33ft</i>	<i>79ft</i>	<i>110ft</i>	<i>70ft</i>
3ft wide 0.5 ft	5	5	5	5	5	10	10	5	5	5	10
3ft wide 0.6 ft	25	5	5	10	10	15	10	5	10	5	15
5ft wide 0.5 ft	5	5	5	5	15	10	10	5	10	5	10
5ft wide 0.6 ft	25	5	5	10	20	15	15	10	15	5	20
8 ft wide 0.5 ft deep	5	5	5	5	15	15	10	5	10	5	15
8 ft wide 0.6 ft deep	30	5	15	10	20	25	20	10	15	5	25
10% Contg. 0.5 ft	20	5	5	5	5	10	5	5	10	5	10
10% Contg. 0.6 ft	70	5	15	10	20	15	15	5	15	5	20
25%. 0.5 ft	55	5	15	15	15	10	10	5	10	5	20
25% 0.6 ft	100+	15/ 35	25/ 40	30	20	20	20	10	20	5	30

change in top width with increasing flow is less in the Highway 154 reach than it is in the Refugio or Alisal reaches, although the top widths are greater at all flows. Based on the habitat proportions provided in Table 2-6 the proportion of riffle and run habitat increases in a downstream direction. The Highway 154 reach is about 22 percent combined riffle and run habitat, the Refugio reach is about 50 percent riffle and run, and the Alisal reach is 64 percent riffle and run. This indicates that there is an increase in available spawning habitat with distance downstream, but this increase in availability is offset by the lack of suitable rearing habitat later in the year.

2.3.2 SANTA YNEZ RIVER LAGOON

2.3.2.1 Channel Structure

The lagoon is located at the mouth of the Santa Ynez River, about 9 miles west-northwest of the town of Lompoc, California. As with most California rivers, the lagoon typically forms as flows decline after the winter runoff period when the mouth of the river is filled with sand deposited by both the river and by the strong longitudinal drift of sand from north to south along the shoreline. This process is facilitated by decreasing erosional force from the river as flow declines and from the ocean as winter storm wave energy dissipates.

Typically, the Santa Ynez River is "flashy": its flow responds strongly to rainstorms in the watershed, but in dry weather, there is little flow (Section 2.2.2). High winter river flows are capable of opening an outlet, or breaching the river mouth, and transporting sand out of the outlet faster than the longitudinal drift can supply sand to it. Low summer flows, in combination with tidal flows, however, are insufficient to keep the outlet open.

The lagoon is about 13,000 feet long, with an average width of about 300 feet. Near the beach, it is substantially wider than at the upstream end. The average water depth is about 4 feet, and the water surface elevation during the July 1994 sampling period, with the mouth closed, was almost 5 feet MSL. The volume of water stored in the closed lagoon is approximately 300 AF. The lagoon supports the growth of emergent aquatic vegetation along the margins, but the majority of the lagoon is open water. Substrate in the lagoon typically consists of sand and silt.

2.3.2.2 Water Quality

The lagoon represents a unique habitat characterized by saltwater/freshwater mixing. Water quality within the lagoon, particularly salinity, has a major influence on the distribution of fish and macroinvertebrates inhabiting this area of the system. Periodic surveys have been performed since 1993 to document salinity, temperature, and dissolved oxygen concentrations. Results of water quality monitoring have found differences between the upstream and downstream ends of the lagoon, both when the mouth was open and when it was closed.

When the lagoon is open and river flow is high, the currents in the lagoon may be strong enough to temporarily push virtually all the saltwater out of the estuary. When the lagoon

is open and flows are moderate, the lagoon may become an estuary with both freshwater and higher salinity regions. Flow at the entrance reverses cyclically in response to the tides, although faster on the ebb than on the flood because of the fresh-water discharge. The flood tide brings ocean water into the lagoon, where it partly mixes with the freshwater, and because of its greater density, tends to settle to the bottom, particularly accumulating in the deeper areas of the lagoon. As river flows decrease, the saltwater tends to work its way upstream along the bottom due to density-induced currents. Consequently, when the lagoon closes, a substantial amount of saltwater can be trapped in the lagoon, mixed to varying degrees with the freshwater, and distributed unevenly throughout the lagoon. In a long, narrow lagoon such as the Santa Ynez River Lagoon, salinity increases with depth and generally decreases with distance from the ocean.

Vertical gradients in water temperature, dissolved oxygen, and salinity were observed within deeper areas of the lagoon during periods when the lagoon mouth was closed (Figures 2-7 and 2-8). Vertical stratification in water quality parameters varied substantially between locations and survey periods. Dissolved oxygen concentrations were generally greater than 5 mg/l in the upper three quarters of the water column during months when stratification within the lagoon had developed. The lower one quarter of the water column had dissolved oxygen levels less than 4 mg/l, with concentrations less than 1 mg/l within 1-foot of the bottom at most locations.

Average daily and maximum daily water temperatures within the lagoon during the summer were usually lower than water temperatures measured at upstream monitoring locations, with the exception of locations immediately downstream of Bradbury Dam (SYRTAC 1997). Surface and bottom temperatures frequently exceeded 20°C average daily and sometimes exceeded 25°C maximum daily from May to September (SYRTAC 1997, 1998).

Salinity levels within the Lagoon followed a consistent longitudinal pattern, with salinity near brackish/full strength sea water at Ocean Park, decreasing to freshwater at the upstream location. Salinity level varied at each site between months, reflecting seasonal variation in the balance between freshwater inflow and tidal influence. Higher salinity concentrations were observed at high tide at all three sites monitored, particularly when the Lagoon mouth was open.

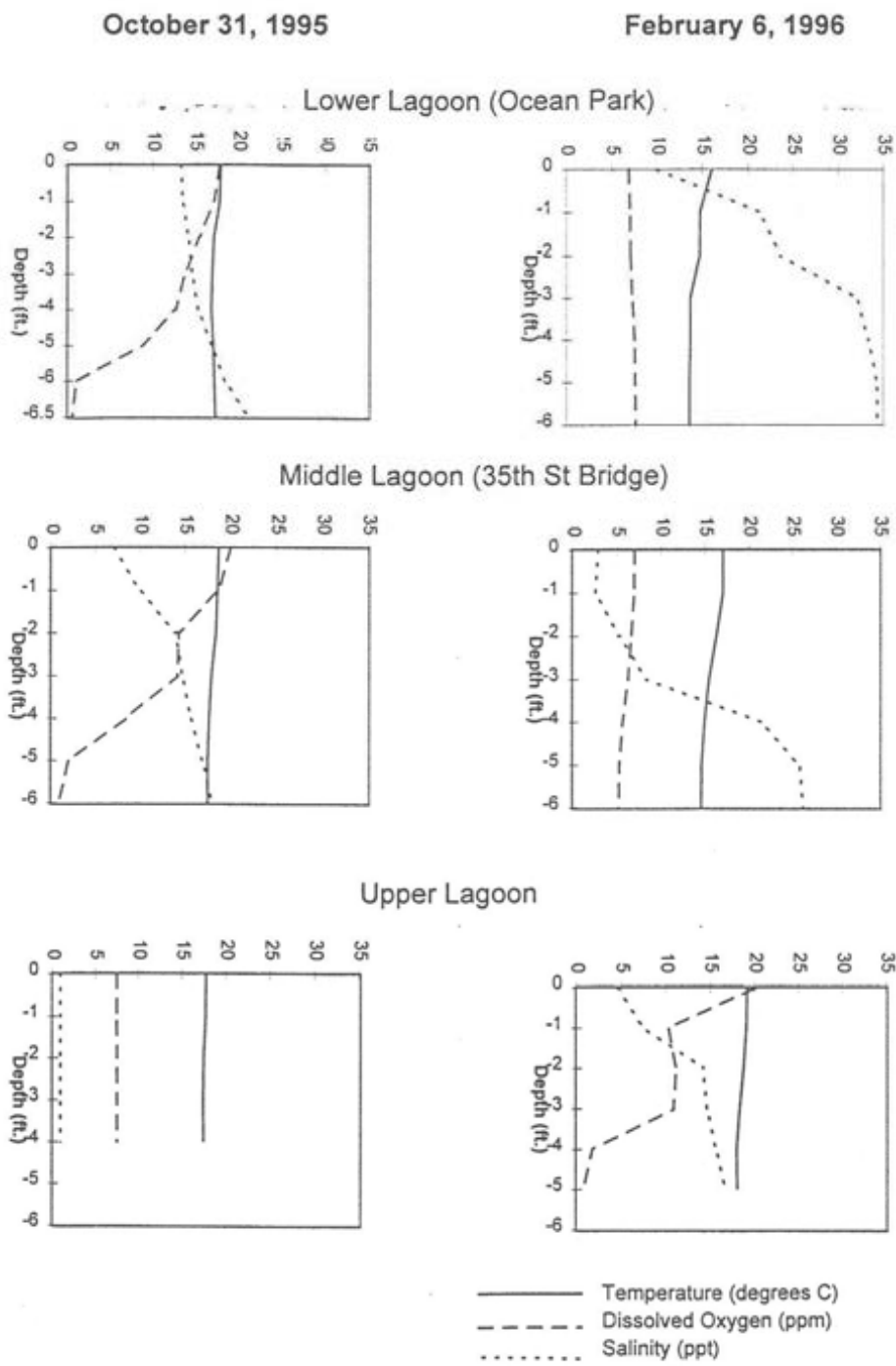


Figure 2-7. Vertical Profiles of Lagoon Water Quality (Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen and Salinity) at Three Stations - October 1995 and February 1996.

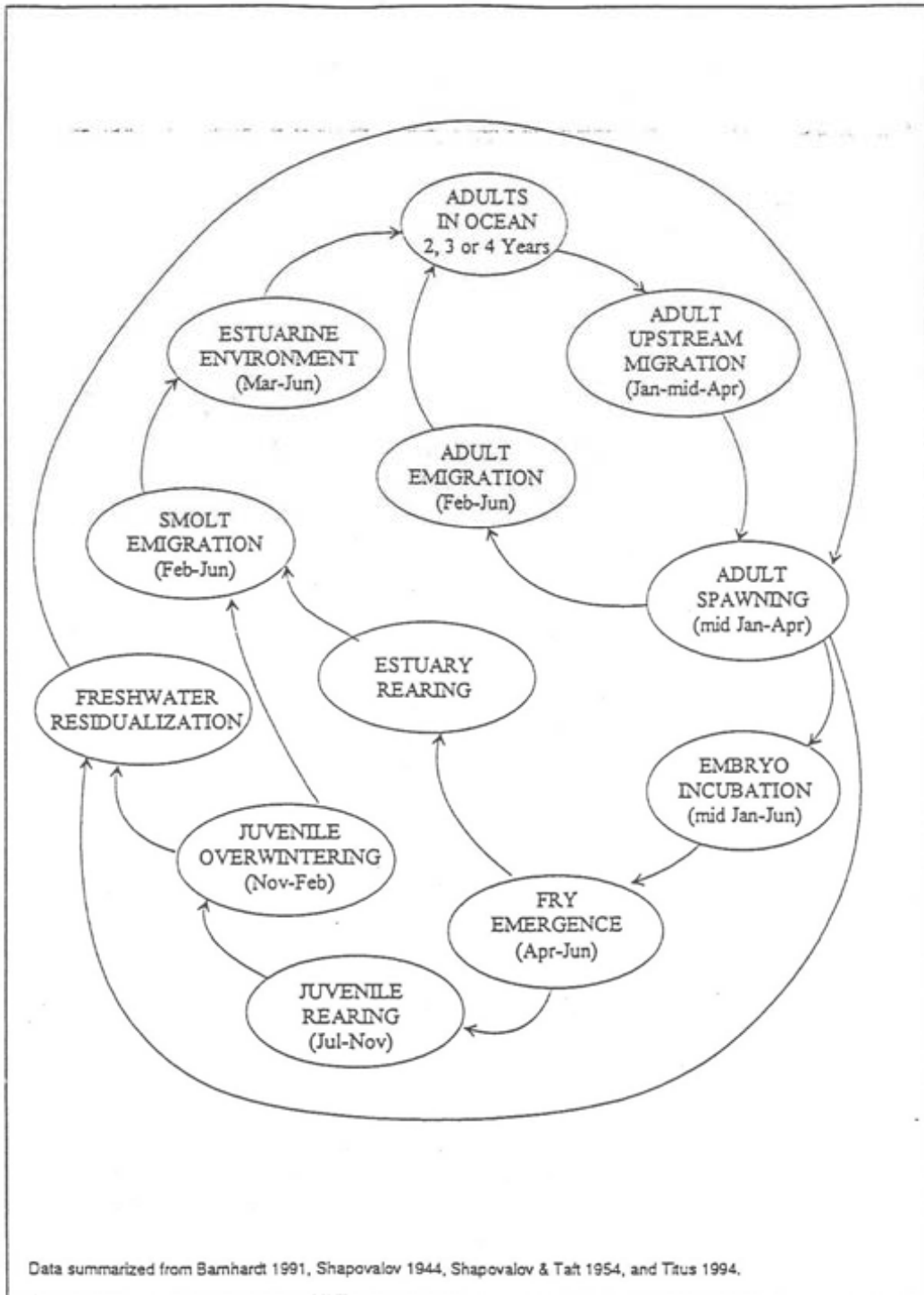


Figure 2-8. Vertical Profiles of Lagoon Water Quality (Temperature, Dissolved Oxygen and Salinity) at Three Stations - April and August 1996.

2.3.3 TRIBUTARIES

2.3.3.1 Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks

Channel Structure

The Salsipuedes-El Jaro creek system is the largest drainage in the lower basin. Salsipuedes joins the Santa Ynez River just upstream of the town of Lompoc. El Jaro Creek is a tributary of Salsipuedes Creek. This system is the second tributary that returning steelhead encounter after entering the Santa Ynez River from the ocean, and the first that they can migrate up into.

Access to habitat within Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks by anadromous steelhead may be limited by low flow passage barriers associated with bridges or road crossings (SYRTAC data). Recent surveys by the SYRTAC biologist have documented two impediments, although an earlier survey reported three low-flow passage impediments (SYRTAC 1994 and 1997). These barriers were thought to impede the passage of both adult and juvenile fish primarily during periods of low flow. The Highway 1 Bridge #51-95 on lower Salsipuedes Creek is located approximately 3.6 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez River. This bridge has a 3 to 4 foot drop from the concrete apron into a pool downstream of the bridge. Pool depth may not be sufficient to allow fish to negotiate the apron. Another impediment is a road crossing and concrete apron on El Jaro Creek about 1/3-mile upstream of the confluence. It is an old ford on a private, unused road, with a 3-foot drop below.

Habitat surveys were conducted by SYRTAC in 1994 and 1996 (SYRTAC 1997, 1998). Lower Salsipuedes Creek (below the confluence with El Jaro Creek) was surveyed on June 12 and 13, 1996, at a flow of 2.06 cfs. The habitat was comprised primarily of shallow runs (72 percent of reach length), with some deep run (7 percent), step run (5 percent), pools (10 percent), and riffles (6 percent) (SYRTAC 1998). After the first quarter mile, the flood plain widened and there was minimal riparian vegetation and canopy (SYRTAC 1997). Canopy cover in 1996 averaged 24 percent for riffles and 16 percent for pools, but was less than 10 percent for all runs. Riparian vegetation was scoured from the main channel in the winters of 1995 and 1998. Several small pools with undercut banks and other features provide important summer habitat for steelhead (SYRTAC 1997). Instream cover averaged 34 percent in pools (vegetation, bedrock, some woody debris), 28 percent in deep runs (vegetation, bedrock, undercut banks), 18 percent in runs (vegetation with some bedrock and undercut banks), and 13 percent in riffles (mainly white water) (SYRTAC 1998). Following the heavy winter flows of 1998, a survey in June 1998 at a flow of about 10 cfs found mostly runs and slightly less pools (73 percent runs, 15 percent glides, 7 percent riffles, and 4 percent pools) (SYRTAC 1999a).

Substrate conditions varied by habitat in 1996, with silty conditions generally throughout lower Salsipuedes Creek. Pools were dominated by fine sediments, and subdominated by bedrock and gravels. Riffles were dominated by small cobbles, and subdominated by

gravels and large cobbles. Run habitats were dominated by gravels and fine sediments, and subdominated by small cobbles.

Above the confluence of El Jaro Creek, upper Salsipuedes Creek had excellent cover and shading in the 1994 survey (approximately 1,000 feet total from the confluence). In addition, suitable spawning gravels were observed in all riffle and pool tail areas. A survey conducted June 26, 1996 found that habitat was comprised mainly of runs (44 percent by length), followed by step runs (27 percent), pools (20 percent), and riffles (9 percent). Flow was 0.68 cfs in upper Salsipuedes and 2.0 cfs in lower Salsipuedes on that day. Canopy coverage was relatively high compared to lower Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks, averaging 48 percent in riffles, 29 percent in pools, 17 percent in runs, and 13 percent in step runs (SYRTAC 1998). Instream cover was 38 to 40 percent for all habitat types. Substrate composition was also similar across habitat types, with gravels dominant and, in pools and runs, fine sediments subdominant.

El Jaro Creek was very similar to lower Salsipuedes, but it had two to three times the flow of upper Salsipuedes. The 1994 survey near the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek documented large pools, good riparian cover with overhanging vegetation, good instream cover in the form of vegetation and boulders, and generally excellent trout habitat (SYRTAC 1997). Further upstream there were areas of marginal habitat with abundant fine sediment, slow flow, and medium canopy. Other sections had high gradient riffles, very rocky substrate, and appeared to provide quality trout habitat. Although some reaches upstream of the ford had excellent spawning and rearing habitat, no trout were observed in the stream for 2 miles. A greater incidence of destabilized banks and fine sediments were observed in the upstream portion of El Jaro Creek and in the lower section of Salsipuedes Creek.

El Jaro Creek was surveyed again on June 27, 1996 at a flow of 1.1 cfs. The survey (4,490 feet total) found primarily runs (61 percent by length), with lower proportions of pools (17 percent), step runs (13 percent), riffles (6 percent), and deep runs (3 percent) (SYRTAC 1998). Canopy cover averaged 26 percent in pools, 28 percent in riffles, 23 percent in deep runs, and only 5 percent in runs. Instream cover was greatest in pools (32 percent, vegetation and boulders), followed by runs (26 percent, vegetation and boulders), deep runs (15 percent, boulders and rootwads), and riffles (22 percent, vegetation, rootwads, and boulders). Substrate in pools and deep runs were dominated by fine sediments and subdominated by boulders and gravels. Riffles and runs were dominated by gravels, and subdominated by cobbles in riffles and fine sediments and large cobbles in runs. Following the heavy winter flows of 1998, a survey in July 1998 (4,548 feet total) at a flow of 5.9 cfs found more riffles and fewer pools (66 percent runs, 19 percent riffles, 12 percent glides, and 3 percent pools) (SYRTAC 1999a). The large storms of 1995 and 1998 have altered this reach by filling in some pool habitat and scouring riparian vegetation.

Overall, the reaches with the best conditions are in Salsipuedes Creek upstream of the confluence with El Jaro. Surveys have not been conducted in either creek more than

1 mile above their confluence, however. General observations by the SYRTAC suggest that conditions are fairly consistent throughout the entire system.

Water Quality

Water temperatures were cooler in upper Salsipuedes Creek than in lower Salsipuedes or El Jaro Creeks. Mean daily temperatures exceeded 20°C much of the time in lower Salsipuedes and sometimes in El Jaro (just upstream of the confluence) during July and August.

Maximum water temperatures in upper Salsipuedes Creek (upstream of the confluence of El Jaro Creek) were monitored from 1995 to 1998. Water temperature was 2 to 3°C cooler in this portion of the stream than in El Jaro Creek or in lower Salsipuedes Creek. Water temperatures did not exceed 22°C in either 1995 or 1996, nor did average daily temperatures exceed 19°C.

Water temperatures in El Jaro Creek, just upstream of its confluence with Salsipuedes Creek and in lower Salsipuedes Creek, were relatively higher. Mean daily temperatures at both locations exceeded 20°C in July and August 1995, and maximum temperatures exceeded 24°C in these months as well.

2.3.3.2 Hilton Creek

Channel Structure

Hilton Creek is a small tributary located immediately downstream of Bradbury Dam that has intermittent or no flows in its lower reaches during the dry season.. About 2,980 feet of Hilton Creek is on Reclamation property, including the confluence with the Santa Ynez River.

The lower reach of Hilton Creek is high gradient and well confined. The channel is shaded by riparian vegetation and the walls of the incised channel. Habitat mapping in 1995 classified the stream below the chute pool as 44 percent runs, 27 percent riffle, 26 percent pool, and 3 percent cascade (SYRTAC 1997). Channel width averaged 9.3 feet and maximum pool depth averaged 3 feet. Most pools had suitable spawning habitat at their tails. High flows in the winter of 1998 altered the lower few hundred feet of channel and moved the confluence with the Santa Ynez River further downstream. Habitat mapping was conducted in 1998 at 2.7 to 2.8 cfs of the entire creek on Reclamation property (total 2,975 feet). The lower creek up to the chute pool (1,380 feet) was comprised of 58 percent riffle/cascade, 27 percent run, and 15 percent pool (percent of total length).

A rocky cascade and bedrock chute are potential passage impediments for migrating steelhead, located about 1,380 feet upstream from the confluence with the river. The cascade is about 7 feet high. A shallow pool (the “chute pool”) is at the base of the cascade. The bedrock chute immediately above it is about 100 feet long. Passage can be difficult here during high velocity flows, due to the lack of deeper water and resting sites.

Habitat surveys in 1998 above the chute pool to the Reclamation property boundary (1,593 feet total) documented 61 percent riffle/cascade, 34 percent run, and 5 percent pool (SYRTAC 1999a). The reach just above the bedrock chute (about 300 feet) is consecutive run/riffle habitats with little or no canopy cover. Above this open reach to the Highway 154 culvert (about 2,400 feet total) and beyond, habitat conditions are good to excellent with excellent riparian shading and cover. About 1,200 feet of this habitat is on Reclamation property. The culvert is a complete passage barrier and is located about 4,200 feet upstream from the confluence and about 1,200 upstream from the Reclamation property boundary.

Water Quality

Water temperatures have been monitored in lower reach (about 250 feet upstream of the confluence), middle reach in a pool downstream of the chute pool (about 1,000 feet upstream of the confluence), and in 1998 at the Reclamation property boundary (2,980 feet upstream of the confluence). Thermograph data, coupled with observations throughout the year, indicated that water temperatures are generally suitable for oversummering steelhead. Water temperatures are lowest at the upper Reclamation property boundary, with gradual warming occurring down to the mouth of the creek. Water temperatures in the chute pool are suitable through the summer, although the pool would be physically isolated from other areas of potential habitat during a portion of the year unless flows were supplemented.

Maximum water temperatures within Hilton Creek, 250 feet upstream of the mouth, ranged from 16.4 to 26.3°C during the summer of 1995 (June-August). Young-of-the-year steelhead were observed to be actively feeding at temperatures up to 25.8°C within Hilton Creek. Young-of-year steelhead were observed within Hilton Creek up to when fish rescue operations were conducted in July, 1995. Daily maximum water temperatures exceeded 25°C for only a few days in early August 1995. Maximum and average daily water temperatures April-October 1997, when the temporary watering system maintained summer flow at 4 cfs, never exceeded 18°C. In 1998, maximum water temperatures measured 250 feet upstream of the mouth exceeded 25°C for a few weeks in July and August, when flow was less than 1 cfs.

At a deep pool (upper Chute Pool) located approximately 1,200 feet upstream of the confluence, summer water temperatures were substantially lower than those measured further downstream. Water temperatures within this pool may be suitable through at least August, although the pool would be physically isolated from other areas of potential habitat during a portion of the year. This pool persisted into the summer during 1995, a wet year, however, it did not persist through the summer of 1996. Seasonal patterns in surface flows and the persistence of the deeper pool within Hilton Creek varies from one year to the next depending upon precipitation and runoff within the watershed.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations are suitable for rainbow trout/steelhead (>5 mg/l). Channel disturbance and water quality problems appear minimal. Hilton Creek maintains good clarity even after several days of rain.

2.3.3.3 Other Tributaries

Quiota Creek

Quiota Creek enters the Santa Ynez River between the towns of Solvang and Santa Ynez. Studies were limited here due to lack of access on private property. Surveys of lower Quiota Creek in spring 1994 found little flowing water and degraded habitat conditions (ENTRIX 1995a, SYRTAC 1997). Oaks and willows were generally abundant, although riparian vegetation was lacking in many places. Silt was the predominant substrate, especially in pools. Summer flow appears to be intermittent in average and dry years in the lower section. Grazing had decreased the amount of streamside vegetation in this area.

Refugio Road crosses Quiota Creek many times starting with several crossings 1.3 to 1.6 miles from the mainstem Santa Ynez. In 1998, a survey was conducted from road crossings about 1.5 to 3 miles upstream from the confluence. Habitat conditions in this area are better, particularly after the storms of 1998. Good canopy conditions provide shading within this section. Additionally, pool habitats have good depth and complexity of instream cover. Numerous undercut banks exist (particularly in pools) which provide excellent rearing habitat. In contrast to several other tributaries, substrate is composed of larger size gravel, cobbles, and boulders.

An unnamed tributary that enters Quiota Creek about 4 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez confluence was examined in August 1994 (ENTRIX 1995a). The tributary was spring-fed and in a steep gully. There was little or no flowing water in late summer, and most habitats were produced by upwelling. In some places, there was good boulder cover and adequate pool depths that provided refuge for trout. Oaks and cottonwoods shaded a significant portion of the creek, but overall there was little riparian vegetation.

The numerous road crossings of Refugio Road are impediments to upstream passage at low and high flows (SYRTAC data). All nine crossings are shallow-water Arizona crossings, with concrete beds and, at several sites, a 2 to 3 foot drop downstream of the concrete apron. Four of these crossings warrant further attention for passage enhancement. Refugio Road is maintained by the County of Santa Barbara.

No temperature monitoring was conducted on this stream. In the lower reach, lack of good shading suggests that warming may be a problem. Cattle fecal material was also observed in and around the stream in this area. Shading is better upstream, which may mean that water warming is less likely or frequent.

Alisal Creek

Alisal Creek enters the Santa Ynez River near Solvang. Habitat in lower Alisal Creek was not surveyed, although some observations were made from the road. During the summer flow did not reach the Santa Ynez River confluence, but little is known about water conditions further up. A small concrete structure just upstream of the confluence was a potential passage barrier, but it was washed out by storms in 1995. A dam and

small reservoir exists about 2 to 3 miles upstream from the confluence, which completely blocks passage to steelhead migration. Conditions below the creek appeared fair, with decent riparian vegetation and canopy cover. The lower creek runs through a golf course. The habitat above the reservoir is very good and has perennial flow.

No temperature monitoring has been conducted, but observations suggest good temperature conditions in upper Alisal Creek.

Nojoqui Creek

Nojoqui Creek joins the Santa Ynez River near Buellton. Habitat surveys were conducted in 1994 and 1998. The lower reach of Nojoqui Creek from the confluence with the mainstem Santa Ynez River up to one-half to three-quarters of a mile had degraded conditions with no canopy, little vegetation, eroded banks, and little or no flow. Further upstream, however, conditions appeared good for spawning and rearing, although flow is fragmented and intermittent within this section, particularly during average and dry years. The stream had dense riparian vegetation and canopy cover, good instream cover from boulders, roots, and undercut banks. A habitat survey in 1998 found mainly shallow runs (63 percent runs, 17 percent riffle, 15 percent glide, and 4 percent pool). Summer water temperatures sometimes exceeded guidelines for rainbow trout/steelhead (daily 20°C daily mean and 24°C maximum).

No significant passage barriers are currently found. One low flow barrier exists about 3 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez River, and another may exist at a culvert under the Highway 101 bridge. The second possible impediment has not been evaluated yet. A small concrete dam that impeded passage washed out in 1995.

San Miguelito Creek

San Miguelito Creek flows into the Santa Ynez River at the city of Lompoc. The lower 2 miles of San Miguelito Creek is a concrete box culvert with several drop structures. This impedes fish passage at low flows due to shallow depth and at high flows due to high velocities. The culvert empties into the Santa Ynez River near V Street in Lompoc. The creek above this culvert has a narrow channel with well-developed riparian corridor and adequate spawning habitat. A couple other passage barriers exist, such as a bridge with a 30-foot concrete apron downstream that slopes to a 9-foot drop where the creek has downcut below the concrete.

Water temperature conditions appear to be good through the summer due to good canopy coverage and proximity to the ocean, although the data are somewhat limited.

2.4 FISH AND WILDLIFE POPULATIONS

Ten fish species are native to the Santa Ynez River basin. Four of these species are found in the freshwater portion of the river, while the remaining six live only within the lagoon. Of the four species that live in the freshwater portion of the river, two are anadromous (steelhead and Pacific lamprey). Eighteen species have been introduced to

the Santa Ynez River basin, of which at least 15 have established self-sustaining populations. These species include Arroyo chub and fathead minnow, which were introduced from nearby river basins, but most of the species are game species or baitfish for these species. These fish were originally planted in Lake Cachuma, but have since spread to the river both upstream and downstream of the reservoir. Many of the game fish can be substantial predators of steelhead and other native species. Most notable among these are largemouth and smallmouth bass, green sunfish, and bullheads.

Most of the reptiles of the Santa Ynez River are fully terrestrial and, therefore, are not expected to be affected by changes in the operation of Bradbury Dam. Exceptions include turtles and garter snakes that live in aquatic environments. Amphibians require an aquatic environment to complete their lifecycle and are expected to occur throughout the Santa Ynez watershed. Two species are known to be abundant: the pacific treefrog and the western toad. Red-legged frogs were probably common historically, but recently have become rare. The introduced bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) has become common throughout the watershed. This species is large, highly predatory and is at least partly responsible for the decline of native species such as the red-legged frog.

Twenty-one endangered or threatened species occur within the Santa Ynez River basin (Woodward Clyde Consultants 1995, DFG 1998). These include 4 species of plants, 2 species of fish, 2 species of reptile or amphibian, and 13 species of birds (Table 2-13). In the immediate vicinity of Lake Cachuma, the effects of the proposed project operations are likely to occur only due to increased water levels resulting from surcharging or gateholding and in the area between Bradbury Dam and Lompoc due to water releases. As a result, only six of the 21 species are likely to be in the area affected by project operations. These are: (1) rainbow trout/steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*); (2) California red-legged frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*); (3) southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii extimus*); (4) least Bell's vireo (*Vireo bellii pusillus*); (5) bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*); and (6) American peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus anatum*). The other species occur either further upstream of Lake Cachuma or in or near the lagoon where project operations have little effect on the physical or biological environment.

Table 2-13. Federal and State Listed Threatened and Endangered Species in the Santa Ynez River basin Below Bradbury Dam.

Species	Status	Locality and Habitat	Adversely Affected by Project
Plants			
Beach Layia <i>Layia carnosa</i>	FE	Coastal foredunes.	No
Beach Spectaclepod <i>Dithyrea maritima</i>	CT, FC	Back slopes of coastal foredunes	No
La Graciosa Thistle <i>Cirsium loncholepis</i>	CT, FC	Brackish and freshwater wetlands near the coast. Previously reported at Surf and 2 miles inland. Not observed during 1994 surveys. Presumed extirpated.	No
Surf Thistle <i>Cirsium rhothophilum</i>	CT, FC	Coastal foredunes	No
Fish			
Steelhead trout <i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> (Southern California ESU)	FE	Santa Ynez River and its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam.	Yes
Tidewater Goby <i>Eucyclogobius newberryi</i>	FE	Lagoon	No
Amphibians and Reptiles			
Arroyo Southwestern Toad <i>Bufo microscaphus californicus</i>	FE	Tributaries upstream of Lake Gibraltar	No
California Red-legged Frog <i>Rana aurora draytonii</i>	FT	Santa Ynez River up- and down-stream of Lake Cachuma	No
California Tiger Salamander <i>Ambystoma californiense</i>	FC	Isolated ponds between Buellton and Santa Ynez, not on the mainstem	No
Birds			
California Brown Pelican <i>Pelecanus occidentalis californicus</i>	CE, FE	Occasional transient found at mouth of Santa Ynez	No
California Condor <i>Gymnogyps californianus</i>	CE, FE	Only 35 individuals in the wild. May be transient in the project area.	No
Bald Eagle <i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	CE, FT	Lake Cachuma and at the river mouth.	No
American Peregrine Falcon <i>Falco peregrinus anatum</i>	CE, FE	Resident near Lake Cachuma. Winter migrants anywhere in the project area, especially near the lagoon.	No
California Black Rail <i>Rallus logirostris obsoletus</i>	CT,	One transient observed at mouth in 1981.	No
Light-footed Clapper Rail <i>Rallus longirostris levipes</i>	CE, FE	Not likely to occur in project area.	No

Table 2-13. Federal and State Listed Threatened and Endangered Species in the Santa Ynez River basin Below Bradbury Dam (concluded).

Species	Status	Locality and Habitat	Adversely Affected by Project
Birds (continued)			
Western Snowy Plover <i>Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus</i>	FT	7-12 nests on the beach near river mouth. Nests are placed in sand above the drift zone. Fairly common in winter.	No
California Least Tern <i>Sterna antillarum browni</i>	CE, FE	Lagoon frequented by adults and juveniles in August. Nesting occurs 2 mi. north of mouth.	No
Western Yellow-billed Cuckoo <i>Coccyzus americanus occidentalis</i>	CE	Not likely to occur in project area.	No
Southwestern Willow Flycatcher <i>Empidonax traillii extimus</i>	FE	Known to breed along the Santa Ynez River.	Unlikely
Bank Swallow <i>Riparia riparia</i>	CT	Unsubstantiated rumors of its occurrence along the Santa Ynez River.	No
Least Bell's Vireo <i>Vireo bellii pusillus</i>	CE, FE	Upper Gibraltar Reservoir/Mono Creek/Aqua Caliente. Santa Ynez River near mouth of Salsipuedes Creek.	Unlikely
Belding's Savannah Sparrow <i>Passerculus sandwichensis beldingi</i>	CE	Common near the river mouth, but thought to be hybridized.	Unlikely

FE Federally listed as Endangered
 FT Federally listed as Threatened
 FC Federal Candidate Species (formerly Category 1 candidates)
 CE California Endangered
 CT California Threatened

2.4.1 RAINBOW TROUT/STEELHEAD (*ONCORHYNCHUS MYKISS*) - FE

2.4.1.1 Life History

Rainbow trout are an extremely popular game fish that are native to the Santa Ynez River. Coastal rainbow trout exhibit two distinctive life history strategies: freshwater residency or anadromy. Resident rainbow trout live their entire lives in freshwater. Anadromous steelhead are born in freshwater, emigrate to the ocean as smolts to rear to maturity, and then return to freshwater to spawn. It is common to find populations exhibiting both life history strategies within the same river system.

In many historical steelhead streams, passage barriers have blocked migration to and from upper stream reaches and resulted in residualization of steelhead populations, forcing them to adopt a resident life history strategy (resident rainbow trout). On the Santa Ynez River, as in many coastal California streams, there are natural and man-made barriers (e.g. dams and road crossings) to upstream migrations that separate populations of steelhead and resident rainbow trout. In addition, barriers may exist upstream of habitat accessible to steelhead trout which can separate populations of resident rainbow trout (i.e. Gibraltar Dam and Juncal Dam). It should be noted, however, that a range of migratory behaviors may occur. Some mature resident rainbow trout have been documented downstream of barriers (Shapovalov and Taft 1954) and some proportion of the offspring of resident populations may exhibit the anadromous life history. Individuals exhibiting one life history strategy can produce offspring that exhibit the other strategy (J. Nielsen, pers. comm., 1998). In the highly variable conditions of the watersheds along the south central California coast, it is common for one form to decline to extremely low numbers in some years. The population can be subsequently rebuilt from recruits produced by adults exhibiting the other life history strategy.

Migration and life history patterns of southern California steelhead depend more strongly on rainfall and streamflow than do steelhead populations farther north (NMFS 1995). The steelhead life cycle starts in the winter with the return of mature adults from the ocean (Figure 2-9). In many southern California streams, including the Santa Ynez River, access to the river is blocked by a sandbar that forms across the mouth during the summer. Historically, in the Santa Ynez River, steelhead were reported to congregate off the mouth of the river prior to the opening of the sandbar (Titus et al. 1994). In some years the sandbar may not breach at all. In those situations, steelhead may seek another stream that is open for spawning. Steelhead typically migrate upstream after the sandbar is breached (Shapovalov and Taft 1954) and when streamflows rise during a storm event (Moyle 1976).

Depending on rainfall, upstream migration and spawning in most southern California streams typically occurs from January to March (Shapovalov 1944). In the Santa Ynez River, upstream migration has been reported from late December through early April, but occurs primarily from January through March (Figures 2-9 and 2-10). Weir traps placed in

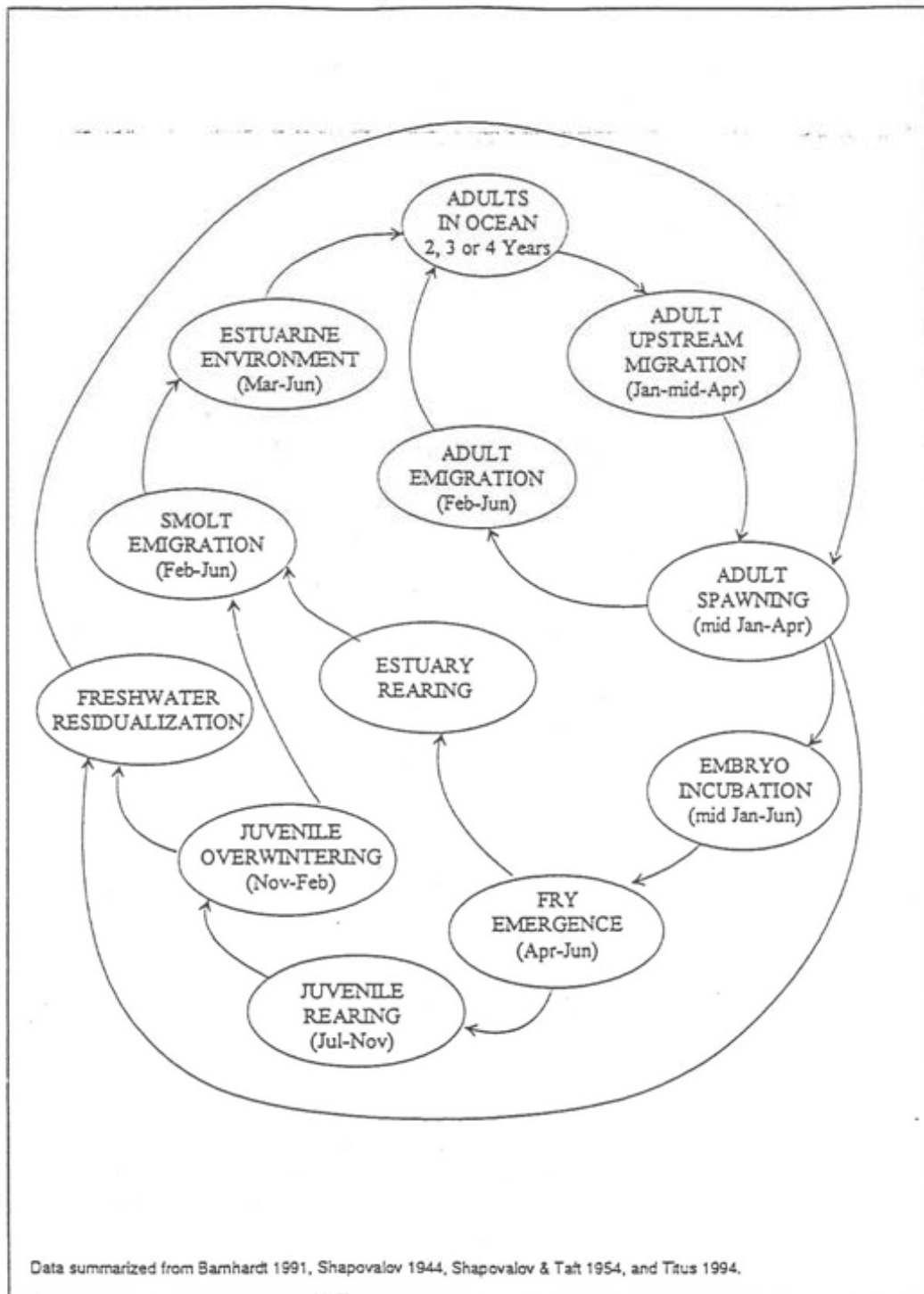


Figure 2-9. Life Cycle of Steelhead Trout.

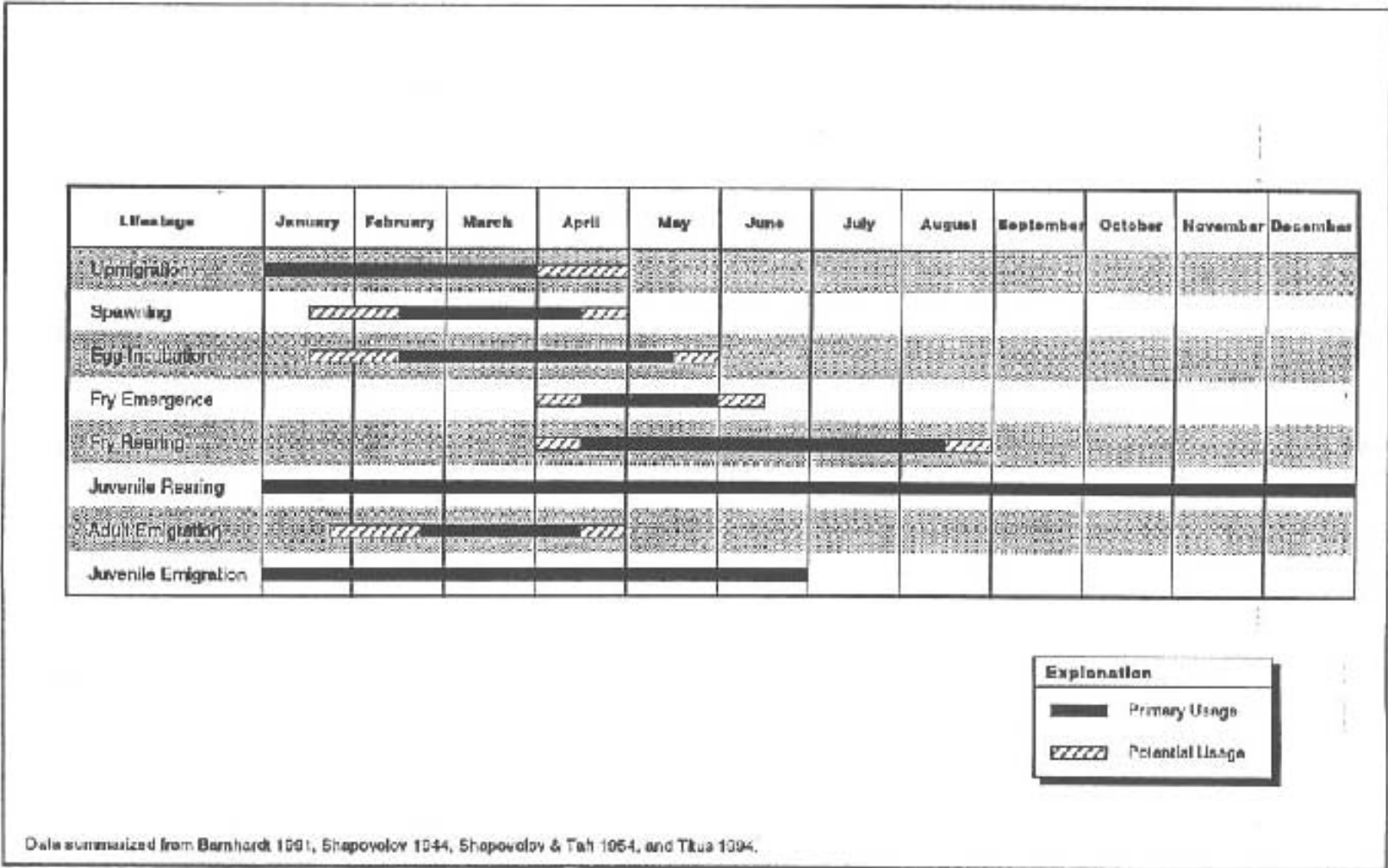


Figure 2-10. Phenology of Steelhead Trout.

the tributaries (Salsipuedes Creek and Hilton Creek) generally captured rainbow trout/steelhead migrating upstream from February through April (Figure 2-11). Some of these fish may be resident rainbow trout. Size distributions of captured fish revealed very large fish at Hilton Creek in 1995 (270 to 520 millimeters [mm]) and small fish in Salsipuedes Creek in 1997 (mostly 125 to 250 mm) (Figure 2-12). Fish in Salsipuedes Creek have been observed spawning at about 150 mm (6 inches).

Adult steelhead usually spawn in the same stream in which they rear, when access is available at the ocean. Northern steelhead have been reported to spawn at temperatures of 3.9 °C to 9.4 °C. These values may be inappropriate for use with southern stocks, but no temperature preference data are available for southern steelhead. Unlike other anadromous Pacific salmonids, steelhead may survive spawning, return to the ocean and spawn again in subsequent years (Shapovalov and Taft 1954, Moyle 1976). Males may spawn in sequential years. Both anadromous and resident females commonly skip a year between spawning. Rainbow trout/steelhead usually spawn in the tail of pools or in riffles with gravel substrate (Moyle 1976). Optimal size of gravel substrate ranges from 0.6 to 10.2 centimeters (cm) (Björn and Reiser 1991). The female digs a pit in the gravel where she deposits her eggs. Often more than one male will fertilize the eggs before the female covers the eggs with gravel, creating a redd (Moyle 1976). Biweekly redd surveys conducted in 1997 documented 14 redds in lower Salsipuedes Creek (just below the confluence with El Jaro Creek), 11 redds in Upper Salsipuedes Creek (just below the confluence with El Jaro Creek), 18 redds in El Jaro Creek near the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek, and 49 redds in San Miguelito Creek. Peak spawning activity was in March and April (Figure 2-13) (SYRTAC 1998). The eggs and newly-hatched fry (alevins) buried in the gravel require a slow but constant flow of water through the gravel to provide dissolved oxygen and to carry away metabolic waste products. This water exchange is a function of stream gradient and substrate composition. If fine sediments accumulate within or over the redd, they can interfere with water exchange and adversely affect the eggs and alevins (Björn and Reiser 1991).

Steelhead alevins emerge from the gravel in approximately five to eight weeks after the eggs have been deposited, between March and May, depending on water temperature (Shapovalov and Taft 1954, Moyle 1976). In water temperatures around 15.6°C (60°F), which are frequently observed on the Santa Ynez at this time of year, steelhead can emerge from the gravel in as short as three weeks (Barnhardt 1991).

During the early part of their lives, young rainbow trout and steelhead are indistinguishable, both in appearance and in habitat use. Rainbow trout/steelhead fry and juveniles feed on a variety of invertebrates including aquatic and terrestrial insects, and amphipods and snails (Moyle 1976). Young-of-the-year steelhead often utilize riffle and run habitat during the growing season and move to deeper, slower water habitat during the high flow months (Baltz and Moyle 1984). Larger steelhead, usually yearlings or

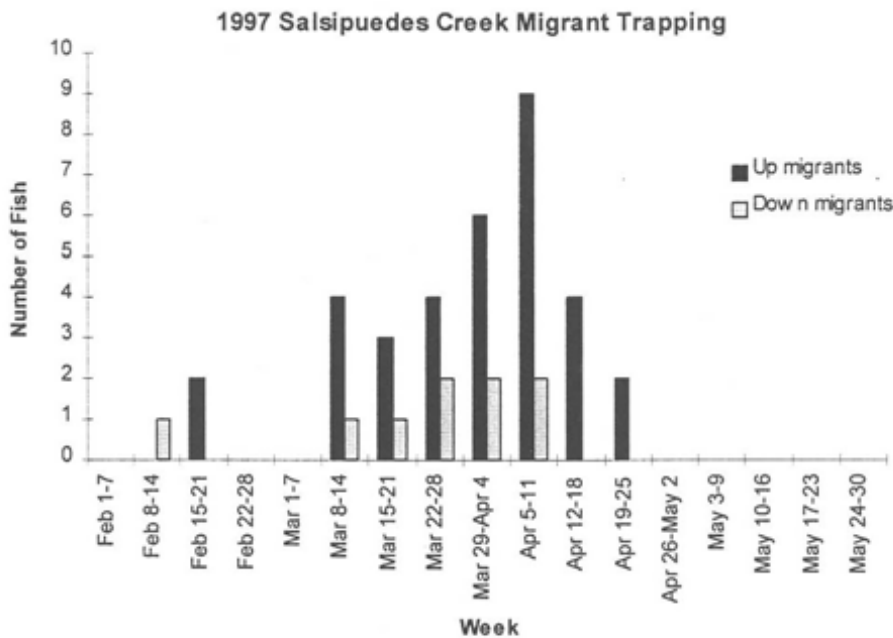
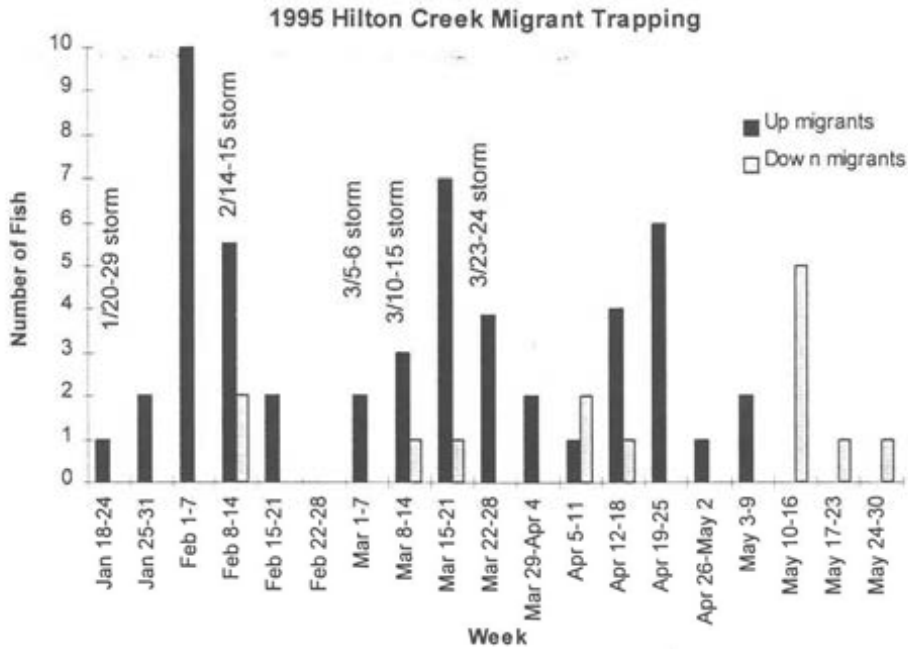


Figure 2-11. Seasonal Trapping Results in Hilton Creek (1995) and Salsipuedes Creek (1997).

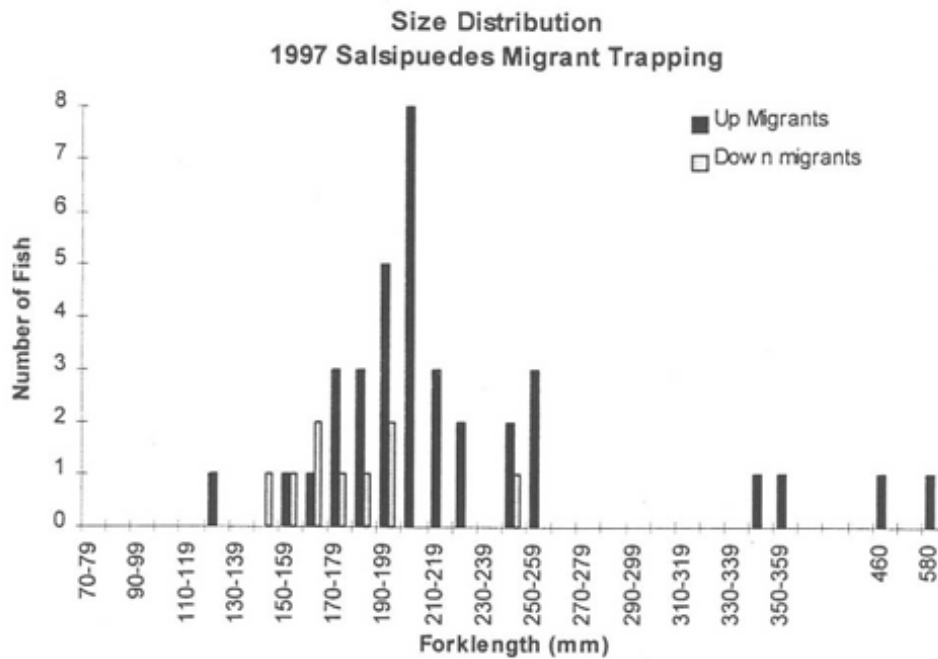
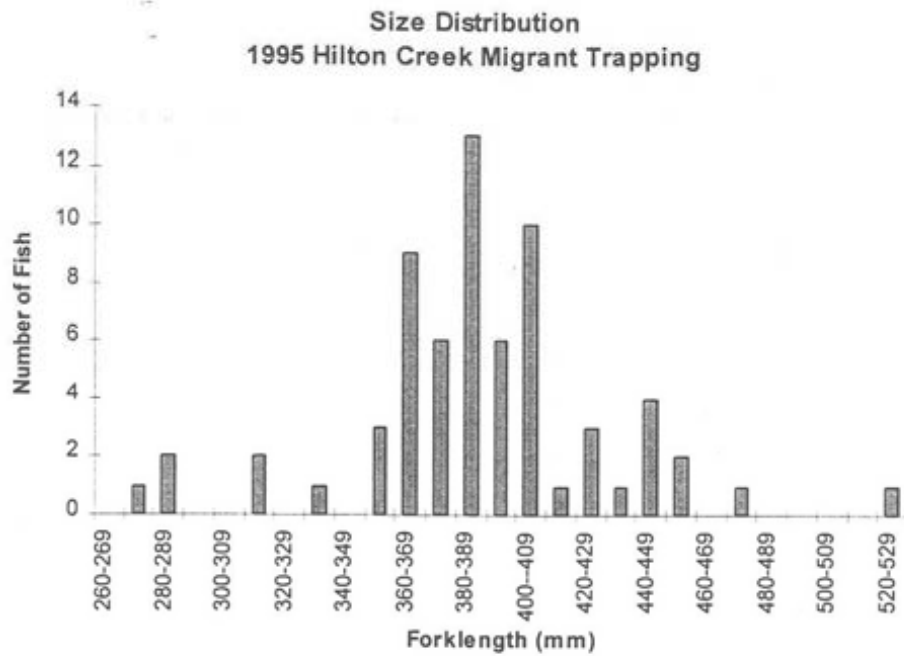


Figure 2-12. Size Distribution of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Captured in Migrant Traps in Hilton Creek (1995) and Salsipuedes Creek (1997)

1997 Redd Surveys in Santa Ynez Tributaries

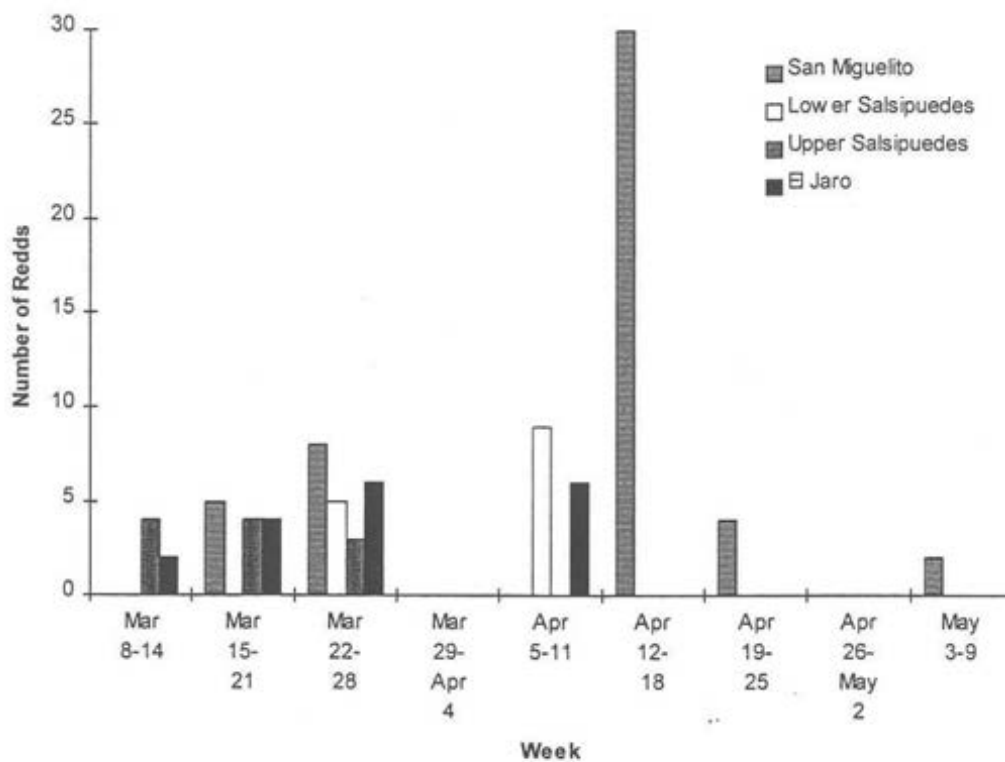


Figure 2-13. Spawning Timing of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead from Redd Surveys in Salsipuedes, El Jaro and San Miguelito Creeks, 1997

older, have been observed to use heads of pools for feeding (Baltz and Moyle 1984). Pools provide over-summer refugia for trout in small streams during low flow conditions.

Coastal lagoons can also provide rearing habitat for juvenile steelhead, potentially providing the majority of the summer and fall rearing habitat in small coastal streams (Shapovalov and Taft 1954, Smith 1990, J. Nielsen pers. comm. 1998). The productivity and use of lagoon habitat by steelhead depends on lagoon habitat and water quality and proximity to spawning habitat (J. Smith, SJSU, pers. comm., 1997). Trapping in the Santa Ynez lagoon in November 1998 found two rainbow trout/steelhead adults (280 mm and 344 mm). These fish had loose deciduous scales, and one fish was very silvery (344 mm). The scale patterns of both fish indicated that they were about three to four years old and neither had gone to sea (R. Titus, CDFG, pers. comm. 1999), suggesting that they resided in the lagoon.

In southern California, steelhead typically migrate to the ocean as one or two year olds (125 to 250 mm in length). The juvenile outmigration period for steelhead in the Santa Ynez River is typically February through May, but the timing of migration is dependent upon streamflows (ENTRIX 1995a). Recent studies in the Santa Clara River indicate that outmigration can occur between January and June, with a peak in April and May (ENTRIX 1995b). Fish rescued in 1944 in the lower mainstem were virtually all young-of-the-year (Shapovalov 1944), suggesting that mainstem Santa Ynez steelhead smolted and emigrated to the ocean primarily at age 1 (Titus et al. 1994). Steelhead can have very high growth rates and can grow to smolt size during their first year when warm water and higher than normal flow conditions are present, as Moore (1980) documented in the Ventura River. It also appears the southern California steelhead may have adapted to the unpredictable climate by being able to remain landlocked for many years or generations before returning to the ocean when flow conditions allow (Titus et al. 1994).

Resident rainbow trout may reach maturity and spawn in their second year of life, although the time of first spawning is generally in their third year. Steelhead usually spend one to two years in the ocean before returning to spawn for the first time (Shapovalov and Taft 1954).

Temperature tolerances and preferences of steelhead vary among life stages. Much of the literature is based on data collected on steelhead in the Pacific Northwest and/or on resident rainbow trout populations. Mortality of eggs begins at 56°F (13.3°C) (McEwan and Jackson 1996). Favorable rearing temperatures for juvenile steelhead of northern stocks have been reported as 13 to 19°C (Raleigh et al. 1984). At temperatures greater than 70°F (21.1°C), steelhead have difficulty obtaining sufficient oxygen from the water (McEwan and Jackson 1996). The preferred temperature range is reportedly 12.8 to 15.6°C (55.0 to 60.1°F) (Rich 1987). The Critical Thermal Maximum (CTM), the temperature at which a fish loses equilibrium and dies, for Apache trout has been reported to be up to 29.4°C (84.9°F) (Lee and Rinne 1980).

Elevated summer water temperatures have been identified as a problem for rainbow trout/steelhead in many southern California streams (NMFS 1995). Studies by the SYRTAC have shown that summer water temperatures in the mainstem Santa Ynez River

and portions of the tributaries can reach temperatures close to levels that are thought to be stressful or lethal to rainbow trout/steelhead (SYRTAC 1997). However, southern California steelhead are often presumed to be more tolerant of warm water than steelhead from more northerly stocks because they evolved at the southern limit of trout distribution in North America.

Physiological studies of temperature tolerance and CTM have not found increased resistance to high temperatures in rainbow trout from southern populations, including some southwestern trout species (Lee and Rinne 1980) and Kern River golden trout (Myrick and Cech 1996). Another study compared juveniles of a warm-water-adapted rainbow trout with juveniles of two hatchery strains (Kaya 1978). The warm-water strain inhabited Firehole River in Yellowstone Park, where temperatures in summer exceeded 25°C for a few days each summer. The Firehole fish tolerated elevated temperatures longer than the two hatchery strains at intermediate acclimation temperatures, but the incipient lethal temperatures of all fish acclimated to 21°C and 24.5°C were identical (26.2°C). These studies suggest that the upper lethal temperature for southern California rainbow trout/steelhead may not be greater than that of other steelhead stocks (26.2°C), although southern fish may be better able to tolerate temperatures slightly lower than these lethal limits.

To contribute to the maintenance of a population, young fish must not only survive, but also grow and mature. A fish's metabolic rate increases in warmer water, resulting in increased energetic demands for oxygen and food until the upper incipient lethal temperature is reached (Fry 1948 in Brett 1956, Brett 1971, Fausch 1984). In studies of juvenile rainbow trout, Hokanson et al. (1977) concluded that the highest constant temperature at which the effects of growth and mortality balance out was 23°C. They also performed tests in which temperature was caused to fluctuate daily $\pm 3.8^\circ\text{C}$ about a mean. At an average fluctuating temperature of 22°C, growth was not significantly different from zero, and all fish died within ten days. The authors further noted that reports of increased trout mortality at above-optimum (for growth) temperatures were common in the literature. This suggests that rainbow trout/steelhead actively feeding at temperatures at or above 23°C are living at the outer edge of their survival envelope. Rainbow trout/steelhead have been observed feeding at temperatures about 24-25 °C in the Santa Ynez system (SYRTAC data), and fish have been reported in the Ventura River at temperatures as high as 28°C (Carpanzano 1996). These observations suggest that steelhead/rainbow trout in southern California have different temperature tolerances than fish of more northern stocks. These observations have not been confirmed, however, with laboratory studies. These fish are probably not growing, and in fact are likely experiencing higher rates of mortality from direct and indirect effects of elevated temperature. Streams with warmer water, however, would be expected to have increased insect production and thus abundant food resources for fish.

Water temperature guidelines, based on general knowledge of the temperature relations of this species (e.g. Hokanson et al. 1977, Raleigh et al. 1984), have been proposed as 20°C and 22°C average daily temperature and 25°C daily maximum. The California Department of Fish and Game has used a temperature criterion of 20°C (68°F) for daily

average temperatures to evaluate the suitability of stream temperatures for rainbow trout in central and southern California (ENTRIX 1995a). The FWS guidelines for rainbow trout (Raleigh *et al.* 1984) call for an upper limit of 25°C, "only for short periods of time." In the SYRTAC studies, these guidelines have been used to evaluate habitat suitability and to identify potentially stressful situations, such as in the mainstem several miles below Bradbury Dam (SYRTAC 1997).

Dissolved oxygen concentrations also affect habitat quality and use, physiological stress, and mortality for fish and other aquatic organisms. In general, dissolved oxygen concentrations less than 5 mg/L are considered to be unsuitable for most fish species, including both rainbow trout and steelhead (Barnhardt 1986).

2.4.1.2 Population Status

Rainbow trout occur throughout the Santa Ynez River basin and its tributaries where conditions are favorable for their persistence. Current populations are of uncertain genetic heritage due to the long history of hatchery stocking in the region to support the popular sport fishery (Titus *et al.* 1994). While native stock may persist in some areas (e.g. above Juncal Dam), the DFG has planted a variety of different strains throughout the basin above Bradbury Dam including Whitney, Coleman, Hot Creek, Whitney and Kamloop crosses and Hot Creek-Wyoming (Adams, DFG Fillmore Hatchery, pers. comm.).

Mainstem

Steelhead are currently limited to the mainstem Santa Ynez River and the accessible portion of its tributaries below Bradbury Dam. Prior to 1954, when the dam was constructed, steelhead likely used the mainstem below Bradbury Dam only for passage to more favorable spawning and rearing areas that now lie above Bradbury Dam (but below Gibraltar Dam, which was the upstream limit of migration between 1920, when it was constructed) (Shapovalov 1944). The area below the current location of Bradbury Dam typically went dry in the summer and therefore was not suitable spawning or rearing habitat. Shapovalov (1944) reports rescuing rainbow trout/steelhead from the area of the mainstem above the current location of Bradbury Dam.

SYRTAC studies conducted from 1993 to 1998 have documented rainbow trout/steelhead both in the mainstem Santa Ynez River and in several tributary streams downstream of Lake Cachuma (Table 2-14). These studies have occurred during a wet period, and therefore these results probably do not reflect distribution and relative abundance in dry years.

Table 2-14. Relative Abundance of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River Basin.

Location	Miles Below Bradbury	Young of the Year		Juveniles		Adults	
		Average WY (1996 & 1997)	Wet (1995) and Very Wet (1998)	Average WY (1996 & 1997)	Wet (1995) and Very Wet (1998)	Average WY (1996 & 1997)	Wet (1995) and Very Wet (1998)
MAINSTEM							
Highway 154	0 - 0.5	P	C	P	C	P	C
Refugio	3.4 - 7.9	NP	C	P*	P	P*	P-C
Alisal	8 - 10.5	NP	A	P*	C*	P*	C
Avenue of the Flags	14	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	P
Weister Ranch	16	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
Santa Rosa Park	20	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	P ('98)
Cargasaschi	24	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
TRIBUTARIES							
Hilton Creek		P	A	NP	NP	P	P-C
Quiota Creek & unnamed trib		P	C	C	C	P	C
Alisal Creek (below reservoir)		--	--	--	--	P	--
Nojoqui Creek		NP	NP	NP	NP	NP	P
Salsipuedes Creek		P	C	P	C	P	P-C
El Jaro Creek		P	C	P	C	P	P-C
San Miguelito Creek		A	A	P	P	A*	A

- A Relatively abundant
- C Relatively common
- P Present but in low numbers
- NP Not present
- Not sampled
- * Present only in pools

Data from snorkel surveys in summer and fall, 1995-1998 (SYRTAC 1997, 1998, data). All comparisons are within the lower Santa Ynez basin only, where fish densities are generally low.

Spawning has been observed in the mainstem directly downstream of Bradbury Dam in 1993 and 1998 (SYRTAC data), but no redds were reported in 1997 (SYRTAC 1998). Additionally, Pacific lamprey have also been observed spawning directly below the spill basin. While no spawning has been observed downstream of the Highway 154 reach, young-of-the-year have been documented here in 1995 and 1998, both very wet years.

Snorkel surveys provide some indication of presence and relative abundance. Snorkel surveys have been conducted in several months in 1995 and 1996, June and October 1997, and June 1998 (SYRTAC 1995, 1997, 1998). Each year, several pool and run habitat units were selected for monitoring in the Highway 154 (Reclamation property only), Refugio, Alisal, and Cargasachi reaches. Two observers snorkeled up from the downstream end and recorded the number and species of fish observed. Two passes were made of each unit. The results of the surveys (number of fish per 1,000 feet of stream) for the Highway 154 (Reclamation property only), Refugio, and Alisal reaches are presented in Tables 2-15, 2-16, and 2-17 respectively. No rainbow trout/steelhead were observed in Cargasachi reach.

In the mainstem, rainbow trout/steelhead are limited to deep pools during the summer months. The fish observed in these habitats have been somewhat larger individuals that are not as susceptible to predation as younger fish. These pools are also occupied by non-native fish such as largemouth and smallmouth bass and green sunfish which may prey on rainbow trout/steelhead fry. Near Bradbury Dam in the Highway 154 reach, the deep pools of the stilling basin and the Long Pool provide important habitat for rainbow trout larger than 250 mm. In 1996, 10 adults were removed from the Stilling Basin during dewatering and fish rescue operations. Snorkel surveys of the Long Pool have documented mainly fish larger than 150 mm, ranging from 47 to 82 fish in 1995 and 11 to 23 fish in 1996 (SYRTAC 1997).

Pools, particularly deep pools, provide habitat for juvenile and older age classes of rainbow trout/steelhead, largemouth bass and sunfish. In SYRTAC surveys conducted in the mainstem in 1995, all rainbow trout/steelhead greater than 12 inches and the majority of trout 6 to 12 inches in length were seen in pools. Rainbow trout/steelhead have been sighted over the summer in pools in the mainstem as far as 9.5 miles downstream from Bradbury Dam. In addition, one rainbow trout/steelhead (estimated at over 12 inches) was seen in August 1996 approximately 15 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam about 2 miles upstream of Santa Rosa Creek.

In average water years, such as 1996 and 1997, adults and juveniles were found in pools down to the Alisal reach (10.5 miles below Bradbury Dam). Young-of-the-year fish were generally restricted to the Highway 154 reach (mainly runs and riffles) and were likely the result of spawning activity in Hilton Creek. In wet (1995) and very wet (1998) years, rainbow trout/steelhead can extend further downstream, with adults present down to Buellton (14 miles below the Dam) and juveniles present to the Alisal reach. In a very wet year (1998), young-of-the-year were relatively abundant down to the Alisal reach

Table 2-15. Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed in Highway 154 Reach on Snorkel Surveys (Reclamation Property Only).

Reach	Year	Month	Habitat		Number of Fish/1000'			
			Habitat Type	Total Length (feet)	(according to size class)			
					0-3"	3-6"	6-12"	>12"
Hwy 154	1995	Aug	Pool	1447	15.9	6.9	10.4	47.7
			Run	132	272.7	151.5	0	0
		Sep	Pool	1459	2.1	16.4	12.3	37.0
			Run	195	0	76.9	0	0
	Oct	Pool	1452	0	21.3	2.1	33.7	
		Run	201	0	84.6	0	0	
	1996	May	Pool/run/riffle	1681	0.0	0.0	0.6	3.6
		June	Pool/run/riffle (no Long Pool) ¹	406	0.0	0.0	9.9	0.0
		Aug	Pool/run/riffle	1681	0.0	0.0	1.2	14.3
		Oct	Pool/run/riffle	1681	0	0.0	1.8	11.9
1997	Oct	Pool/run/riffle (no Long Pool) ¹	406	0.0	17.2	17.2	0.0	
1998	June	Pool/run/riffle	1459	154.2 (mostly YOY)				

Data from SYRTAC 1995 and S. Engblom

1. Poor visibility prevented snorkel survey of the Long Pool in these months

Table 2-16. Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed Refugio Reach on Snorkel Surveys.

Reach	Year	Month	Habitat		Number of Fish/1000' (according to size class)				
			Habitat Type	Total Length (feet)	0-3"	3-6"	6-12"	>12"	
Refugio	1995	Aug	Pool	1366	0	5.9	31.5	0	
			Run	374	0	2.7	0	0	
		Sep	Pool	1387	0	0	0.7	0	
			Run	367	0	0	8.2	0	
		Oct	Pool	1291	0	0	3.1	0	
			Run	377	0	0	15.9	0	
		Nov	Pool	1390	0	0	12.2	0	
			Run	366	0	0	0	0	
		Dec	Pool	1571	0	0	8.3	0	
			Run	383	0	0	2.6	0	
		1996	Jan	Pool	1077	0	0	9.3	0
				Run	615	0	0	8.1	0
	June		Pool	1225	0	0	1.6	0	
			Run	588	0	0	0	0	
	Jul		Pool	1322	0	0	0	0	
			Run	617	0	0	0	0	
	Aug	Pool	1322	0	0	0.8	0		
		Run	617	0	0	0	0		
	Sep	Pool	1328	0	0	1.5	0		
		Run	612	0	0	0	0		
Oct	Pool	1322	0	0	0	0.8			
	Run	612	0	0	0	0			
1997	June	Pool & Run	3625	0	0	0	0		
1998	June	Pool	590	0	845.8	10.2	35.6		
		Run	1030	2.9	166.0	0	6.8		
		Glide	170	0	41.2	0	0		
		Riffle	70	0	85.7	0	0		

Data from SYRTAC 1995, 1998, and unpubl. data

Table 2-17. Number of Rainbow Trout/Steelhead Observed in Alisal Reach on Snorkel Surveys.

Reach	Year	Month	Habitat		Number of Fish/1,000' (according to size class)			
			Habitat Type	Total Length (feet)	0-3"	3-6"	6-12"	>12"
Alisal	1995	Aug	Pool	1108	0	12.6	15.3	2.7
			Run	347	0	0	0	0
		Sep	Pool	683	0	0	39.5	0
			Run	103	0	0	0	0
		Oct	Pool	870	0	1.1	42.5	0
	Run		265	0	3.8	0	0	
	Nov	Pool	1045	0	0	35.4	1.0	
		Run	325	0	0	0	0	
	Dec	Pool	1055	0	0	28.4	0.9	
		Run	352	0	0	0	0	
	1996	Jan	Pool	1025	0	0	35.1	5.9 ¹
			Run	257	0	0	0	0
		May	Pool	1085	0	0	8.3	0.9
			Run	286	0	0	0	0
		June	Pool	1076	0	0	27.9 ²	0.9
			Run	0				
		Jul	Pool	1085	0	0	3.7	0
			Run	284	0	0	0	0
	Aug	Pool	1085	0	0	0	0	
		Run	284	0	0	0	0	
Sep	Pool	1085	0	0	0.9	9.2		
	Run	284	0	0	0	0		
Oct	Pool	1085	0	0	0.9	6.5		
	Run	284	0	0	0	0		
1997	June	Pool & Run	2409	0	0	0.4	0	
	October	Pool & Run	2409	0	0	0	0	
1998	June	Pool	1500	0.7	147.3	6.7	9.3	
		Run	905	1.1	19.9	0	1.1	
		Glide	900	0	3.3	0	0	
		Riffle	0					

Data from SYRTAC 1995, 1998, and unpubl. data

1. Fish count includes 5 fish collected in the 11-13" size range.

2. Fish count includes 10 fish collected in the 10-13" size range.

and some adults were seen as far downstream as a pool near Santa Rosa Park (20 miles downstream). Snorkel and electrofishing surveys in the Highway 154 reach (0 to 3.4 miles below the Dam) in 1993, a very wet year, and 1994, a below average year, found only a few adults in this reach (ENTRIX 1995a).

Lagoon

The lagoon has been sampled sporadically and with a variety of gear, including fyke net (August 1997 and November 1998), seine (August 1993 and December 1998), and gill net (July 1987 through January 1988) (SYRTAC 1997). The gill net survey conducted by DFG captured one 12-inch rainbow trout/steelhead (SYRTAC 1997). The two-day fyke net survey in November 1998 captured two rainbow trout/steelhead (344 and 280 mm). Their scales indicated that the larger fish was 4+ years old and the smaller fish was 3+ years old, but neither fish's scales showed evidence of ocean residence. The mouth of the lagoon was open, as it had been most of 1998 due to the unusually high flows. The salinity at the trap ranged from 4 ppt at the surface to 24 ppt at the bottom (3.5 feet). No rainbow trout/steelhead were captured by seining or during the August 1997 fyke net sampling.

Tributaries

Tributaries on the south-side of the basin downstream of Bradbury Dam provide spawning and rearing habitat, although they often dry in the lower reaches near the confluence with the mainstem. Rainbow trout/steelhead have been observed in several tributary streams, most notably Hilton Creek and the Salsipuedes/El Jaro Creeks system (Table 2-14).

Hilton Creek is a small, intermittent stream located immediately downstream of Bradbury Dam. In general, steelhead are known to migrate to the uppermost accessible reaches in a river seeking spawning habitat. Adults migrating up the Santa Ynez River are blocked by Bradbury Dam and must find spawning habitat downstream of the dam. Hilton Creek currently provides the most upstream spawning habitat available to anadromous fish in the lower Santa Ynez basin.

Hilton Creek is inhabited by rainbow trout/steelhead up to the chute pool (1,380 feet upstream of its confluence with the Santa Ynez River) and prickly sculpin to about 800 feet upstream from the mainstem. Sculpin cannot negotiate a small bedrock cascade and are not present in the upper portions of the creek. No introduced warmwater species, such as bass, bullhead or sunfish, are found in Hilton Creek.

Adult passage to upper Hilton Creek is hampered first at a cascade and bedrock chute (1,380 feet upstream from the confluence) and then at a culvert at the Highway 154 crossing (4,180 feet upstream from the confluence). Spawning is generally limited to an area about 400 feet long immediately below the chute pool. No spawning or young-of-

the-year have been observed above this cascade to the Reclamation property boundary (about 2,980 feet upstream from the mainstem). Anecdotal reports indicate that trout were historically present in upper Hilton Creek above the Highway 154 culvert.

Adult rainbow trout/steelhead have been documented migrating into Hilton Creek in all years that observations have been made, but numbers were low in years with low winter runoff. Migrant trapping captured 2 adults in 1994, 52 in 1995 during the wet winter, 3 in February 1996 when the creek briefly flowed, 10 in January 1997 before flows declined, and several during abbreviated trapping in 1998 (SYRTAC 1997 and 1998). Actual spawning with production of young-of-the-year was documented in 1995, 1997, and 1998. Production has been especially good during high runoff years such as 1995 and 1998, when many adults enter the Creek. In 1995, migrant traps captured 52 adults between January 16 and April 17, and the actual numbers were likely higher since the trap is inoperable at high flows (no trapping on 21 of 93 days) (Figure 2-10). Adults migrating into Hilton are often large (Figure 2-11) and could be anadromous steelhead from the ocean (particularly in wet years), rainbow trout that spilled over from Cachuma Reservoir, or fish that are resident in the river, its tributaries or the lagoon (SYRTAC 1997).

Because the stream goes dry during the summer, however, young-of-the-year cannot complete rearing in lower Hilton Creek under natural conditions (SYRTAC 1997). The fish are either stranded or must enter the mainstem where they are exposed to predatory bass and catfish. Fish rescue operations were conducted in 1995 and 1998 to move young-of-the-year from the drying stream to better habitat. In July and August 1995, over 220 young-of-the-year and 5 adults were relocated from Hilton Creek. In June 1998, 831 young-of-the-year (up to 100 mm) and 3 adults were captured in 1,200 linear feet of stream (Reclamation 1998a), but no juveniles were observed in the creek. Many young-of-the-year and all three adults were found at the upper chute and pool area just below the cascade, as well as many young-of-the-year in the lower reach of the creek. Some young-of-the-year that were not captured in the 1998 fish rescue operations did oversummer successfully in the lower chute pool (locate approximately 1,000 feet upstream of the confluence).

Quiota Creek, which enters the river between the towns of Solvang and Santa Ynez, also supports rainbow trout/steelhead. Studies for Quiota Creek were limited due to lack of access on private property. A survey in February 1995 documented redds and adults approximately 1 mile upstream of the confluence with the Santa Ynez River (SYRTAC 1997). Observations from road crossings in late 1998 documented good numbers of young fish about 1.5 to 3 miles upstream from the confluence (SYRTAC data). In an unnamed tributary about 4 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez River, an August 1994 survey documented good numbers of young-of-the-year, juveniles, and adults (SYRTAC 1997).

Alisal Creek enters the Santa Ynez River near Solvang. Fish surveys were limited to February 1995, when access to the property was briefly available for some migrant trapping and an electrofishing survey (SYRTAC 1997). Prior to 1995, migration into Alisal Creek was blocked by a concrete drop structure and apron. This structure was

washed away by high flows in early 1995, and rainbow trout/steelhead were subsequently captured in the lower creek. Juvenile and adult rainbow trout were found via electrofishing above Alisal Reservoir, which is a passage barrier for steelhead. Bass and sunfish inhabit the reservoir. Brief operation of a trap in lower Alisal Creek in January 1995 captured two adult rainbow trout/steelhead migrating upstream into the creek. Electrofishing above the reservoir also produced 20 resident rainbow trout, mostly juveniles and a few adults (78 to 235 mm fork length) (SYRTAC 1997). Many other rainbow trout of various size classes were observed within the upper portions of Alisal Creek above Alisal Reservoir (SYRTAC 1997).

Nojoqui Creek joins the Santa Ynez River near Buellton. Surveys and trapping from 1994 to 1997 have failed to find any rainbow trout/steelhead in this stream (SYRTAC 1997 and 1998). In 1998, a single adult was trapped in an upstream migrant trap (SYRTAC data). Although physical habitat conditions appear good, the lack of fish in this stream suggests that the habitat is not suitable or perhaps an unknown passage barrier exists. Anecdotal reports from locals are conflicting on the degree to which steelhead historically used Nojoqui Creek.

Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks The Salsipuedes and El Jaro creek system is the largest drainage in the lower basin, and rainbow trout/steelhead have been observed in both streams. Salsipuedes joins the Santa Ynez River just upstream of the town of Lompoc. El Jaro Creek is a tributary of Salsipuedes Creek. This system is the second tributary that returning steelhead encounter after entering the Santa Ynez River from the ocean, and the first that they can migrate up into. The best habitat observed in this system is in upper Salsipuedes Creek (upstream of the two creeks' confluence) and in El Jaro Creek (just above the confluence).

In March 1987, an electrofishing survey by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service collected two adult females and two adult males (Harper and Kaufman 1988). Of these adults, only one female had confirmed ocean residence. Captured juveniles did not exhibit smolting characteristics, although several juveniles observed from the bank appeared to have smolting characteristics (Harper and Kaufman 1988).

In 1997, an average rainfall year when 34 fish were captured in the upstream migrant traps, the fish tended to be small but mature fish (125 to 256 mm, n=30) that are likely resident rainbow trout, and a few large adults (345 to 580 mm, n=4) that could be anadromous steelhead from the ocean (Figure 2-11). Trapping of migrating fish and observations of redds in wet years such as 1995 and 1998 was limited due to difficulty of trapping and low visibility when flows are high and turbid. Spawning has been documented in both streams (SYRTAC 1997). Redd surveys have found most redds in El Jaro (18 redds) within ½-mile above the confluence, and upper Salsipuedes (11 redds), with 14 redds also located on lower Salsipuedes Creek within 2 miles downstream of the two creeks' confluence (Figure 2-12).

Fish of all size classes have been found in the Salsipuedes-El Jaro system. During summer months when conditions are warm, they are typically found in pools and deep runs. In 1994, an electrofishing survey in May and August found young-of-the-year and

juvenile rainbow trout/steelhead around the confluence of Salsipuedes and El Jaro, and one adult larger than 250 mm was found in Salsipuedes upstream of the confluence (SYRTAC 1997). In 1997, snorkel surveys in lower Salsipuedes found mainly juveniles and small adults (about 150-225 mm), while surveys in upper Salsipuedes and El Jaro found young-of-the-year as well as juveniles and adults (SYRTAC 1998).

Downstream migrant trapping in Salsipuedes Creek indicates that most movement occurs in March and April (Figure 2-10). In 1994, five fish were captured in June, but none appeared to be smolts (SYRTAC 1997). In 1996, four fish were captured between February and April, and two of them (131 and 153 mm) had smolting characteristics (i.e. deciduous scales, silvery appearance, darkened fin margins). In 1997, nine fish (148 to 240 mm) were captured in between February and April, of which appeared to be smolts.

San Miguelito Creek flows into the Santa Ynez River at the city of Lompoc. Passage from the Santa Ynez River is completely blocked by a two-mile concrete flood control culvert. There are a couple of other passage barriers on the creek, such as a bridge with a long concrete apron that is raised four feet above the downcut channel. Young-of-the-year and adult rainbow trout/steelhead were relatively abundant near San Miguelito Park (about 3 miles upstream of Lompoc) in 1996 surveys (SYRTAC 1997). Spawning surveys in 1997 found 49 redds (Figure 2-12).

Summary

A summary of potential spawning and rearing habitat for rainbow trout/steelhead in the lower basin is provided in Figures 2-14 and 2-15. Habitat quality can vary annually depending on rainfall. In wet years, habitat quality is improved and good conditions are more widespread (i.e. further down the mainstem). It is worth noting that these assessments are based on studies conducted during a relatively wet period for the Santa Ynez River.

Good spawning habitat for rainbow trout/steelhead can be found in Hilton Creek and mid-to-upper Quiota Creek (Figure 2-13). Spawning habitat in Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks is moderate, due to the presence of fine sediments and sand in the stream, with some areas of good habitat. Good habitat exists above passage barriers in San Miguelito and upper Alisal Creeks. Spawning has been observed in the mainstem directly downstream of Bradbury Dam in 1993 and 1998. While no spawning has been observed downstream of the Highway 154 reach, young-of-the-year have been documented here in 1995 and 1998, very wet rain years.

Good quality summer rearing habitat can be found in the mainstem just below Bradbury Dam (Highway 154 reach) and in tributaries including upper Salsipuedes, upper Quiota,

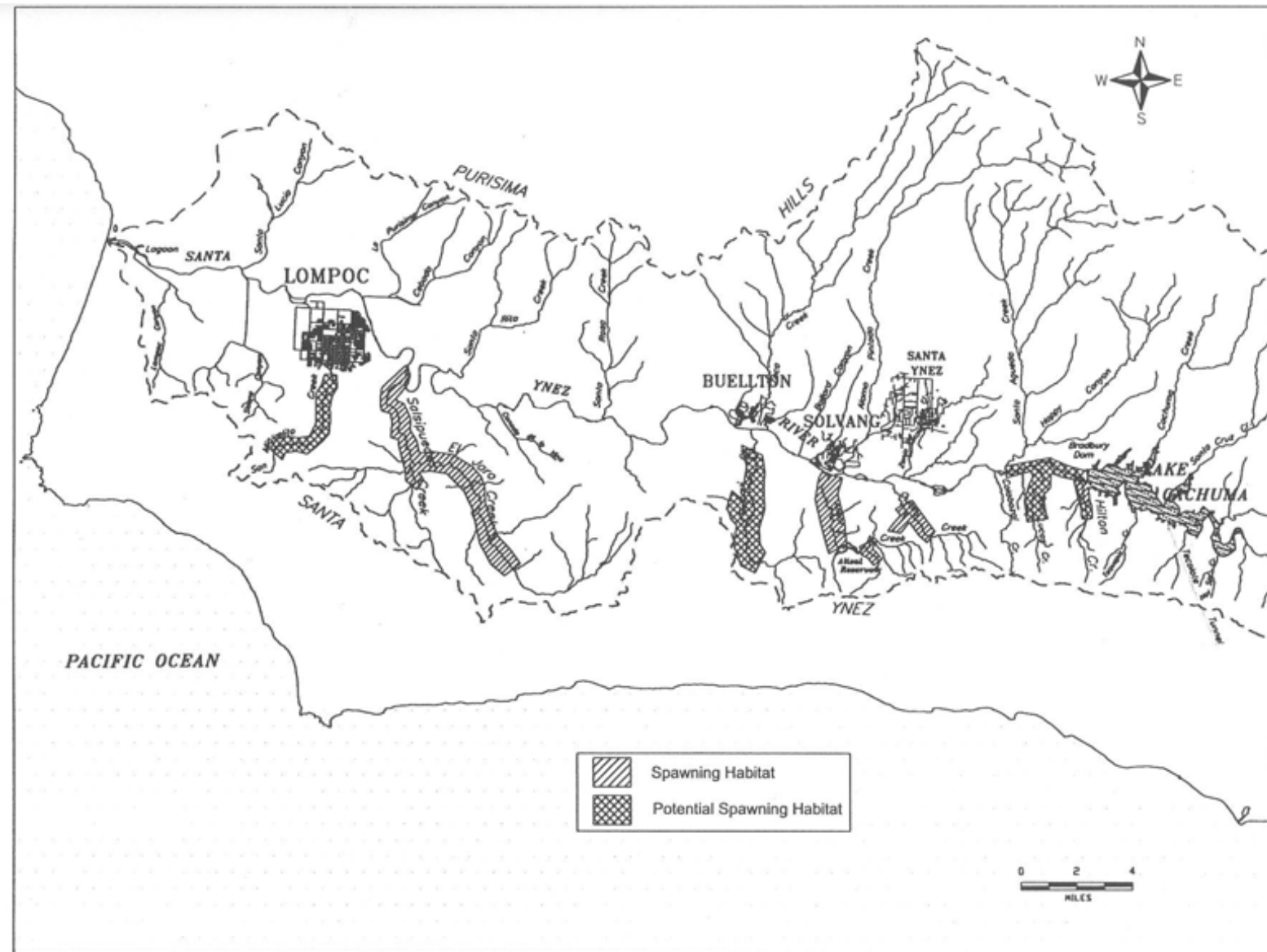


Figure 2-14. Potential Spawning Habitat for Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River

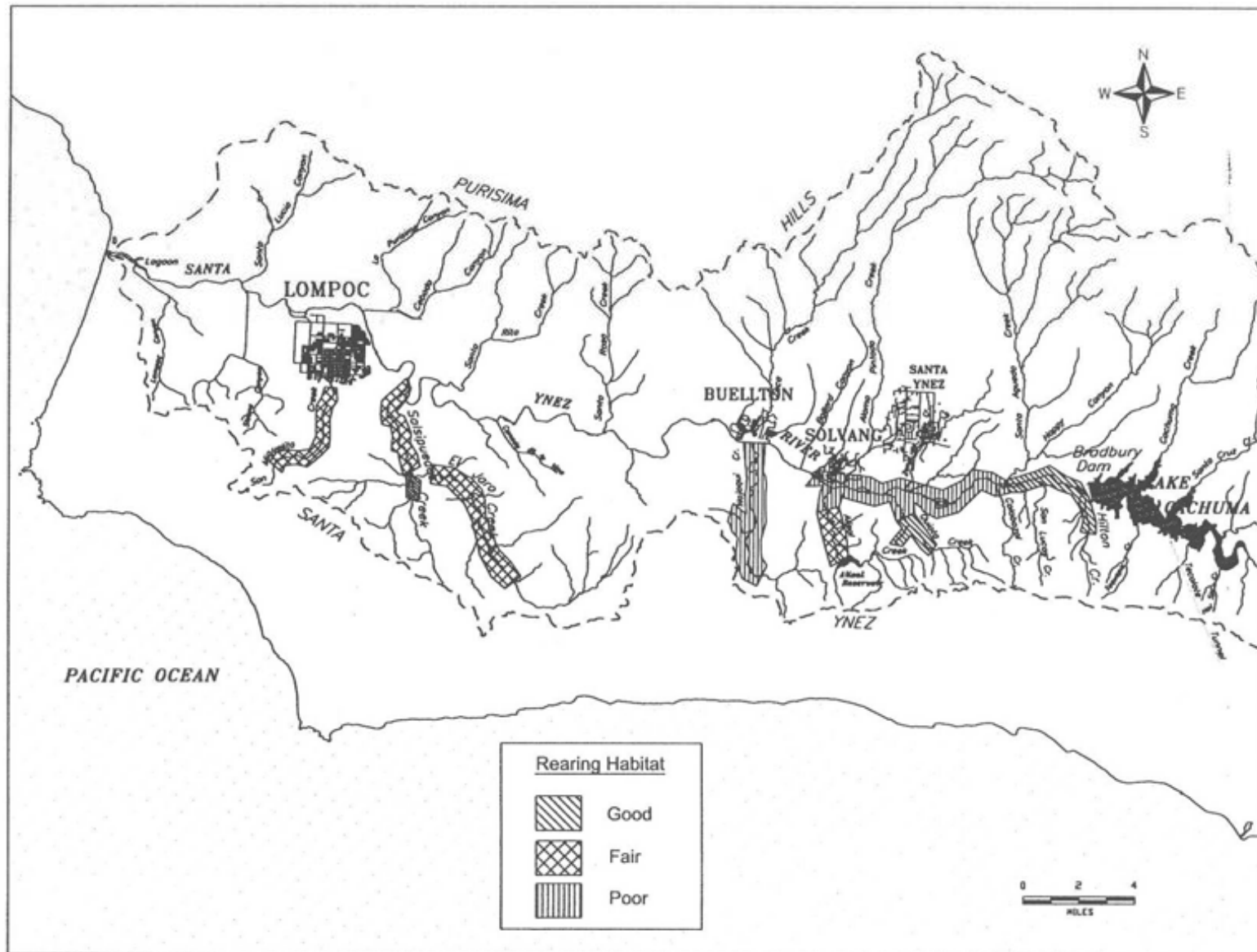


Figure 2-15. Potential Summer Rearing Habitat for Rainbow Trout/Steelhead in the Lower Santa Ynez River.

and lower Hilton Creeks when flow is present (Figure 2-14). Fair to good habitat exists above passage barriers in San Miguelito and upper Alisal Creeks. Fair conditions are found on lower Salsipuedes, El Jaro, and the mainstem (Refugio and Alisal reaches). Poor conditions exist downstream of the mainstem Alisal reach and on lower Quiota. While Nojoqui Creek appears to have some good habitat elements, the lack of fish suggests otherwise.

2.4.2 CALIFORNIA RED-LEGGED FROG (*RANA AURORA DRAYTONII*) - FT

The California red-legged frog is a federally threatened species. It historically occurred in coastal mountains from Marin County south to northern Baja California, and along the floor and foothills of the Central Valley from about Shasta County south to Kern County (Jennings, *et al.* 1992). Currently, this subspecies occurs primarily in the coastal portions of its historic range; it is apparently extinct in the valley and foothills and in most of southern California south of Ventura County.

California red-legged frogs are confined strictly to aquatic habitats, such as creeks, streams, and ponds, and occur primarily in areas having pools 2 to 3 feet deep with dense emergent or shoreline vegetation (Hayes and Jennings 1988). Although frogs may move between breeding pools and foraging areas, they rarely leave the dense cover of the riparian corridor (Jennings, *et al.* 1992).

California red-legged frogs breed from November to March when eggs are attached to emergent vegetation. Eggs hatch within 6 to 14 days, and metamorphosis occurs July and September. Red-legged frogs are omnivorous and will eat other animals including other amphibians and small mammals. Major predators include introduced fish, bullfrogs, and native garter snakes, all of which occur in the mainstem below Lake Cachuma.

Jennings (1993) reports that California red-legged frogs occur above Bradbury Dam in the Santa Ynez River and a number of tributaries, including Blue Canyon, Agua Caliente Canyon, Mono Creek, Indian Creek, Camusea Canyon, Oso Canyon, and Santa Cruz Creek. Because of predatory fish in Lake Cachuma, it is unlikely that the frog would occur there, but it does occur in tributaries that flow into the lake. Below Bradbury Dam, Jennings reports red-legged frogs in Zaca Creek and Salsipuedes Creek. Field surveys conducted in 1994 located individuals in Nojoqui and Salsipuedes Creeks (Woodward-Clyde Assoc., *et al.* 1995). Additionally, red-legged frogs have been reported from a tributary flowing through agricultural land west of Lompoc, but they were not observed during 1994 surveys. Although habitat for California red-legged frogs exists downstream from Bradbury Dam, no frogs were found during 1994 field surveys, perhaps due to the presence of predatory fish and bullfrogs throughout this portion of the system.

Much of the Santa Ynez River, above Alisal Road, becomes dry by early summer, and is, therefore, unlikely to support California red-legged frogs due to the lack of permanent water. However, portions of the river below Buellton support large areas of habitat for the frog, and pools in this area probably contain permanent water due to agricultural and urban runoff and discharges from wastewater treatment plants. The presence of bullfrogs, bass, and green sunfish indicate the perennial nature of these pools, but the

presence of these predators probably limits the potential for red-legged frogs to use this habitat.

2.4.3 SOUTHWESTERN WILLOW FLYCATCHER (*EMPIDONAX TRAILLII EXTIMUS*) - CE, FE

The southwestern willow flycatcher occurs in riparian habitats along rivers, streams, or other wetlands, where dense growths of willows and other riparian vegetation are present. These riparian communities provide nesting and foraging habitat. This species has experienced substantial habitat loss over much of its range and has also been subject to brood parasitism by the brown headed cowbird (*Molothrus ater*). Nests are built in thickets of trees or shrubs more than 3 meters in height with dense foliage. Narrow riparian zones are not selected as nesting or singing habitats. This sub-species almost always nests where there is surface water or saturated soil present. Males establish territories in mid-May and nesting occurs late May-August. This species is insectivorous, foraging within and above the dense riparian vegetation.

There are two known breeding populations of southwestern willow flycatchers in Santa Barbara County, both along the Santa Ynez River. One population is located approximately 1 mile west of Buellton, with several breeding pairs and up to eight individuals. Mark Holmgren (Lehman, pers. comm.) located a nest in 1993 which had been parasitized by a cowbird. The second population is in the Lompoc area, near the prison, extending down to the last set of willows before the mouth of the Santa Ynez River. In 1993, there were about six birds in this area, two breeding pairs and several non-paired birds (Lehman, pers. comm.). There may be additional nesting areas between Buellton and Lompoc (few surveys have been performed there). Additional surveys in 1994 found at least 8 pairs of willow flycatchers between Buellton and Santa Rosa Park, resulting in an estimate that there were between 15 and 20 pairs breeding between Buellton and the coast, along the Santa Ynez River. There are also a few recent records in the Gibraltar Reservoir area. There is little likelihood of breeding willow flycatchers at Lake Cachuma or between Cachuma Lake and Buellton, as the habitat does not appear to be capable of supporting them.

2.4.4 LEAST BELL'S VIREO (*VIREO BELLII PUSILLUS*) - CE, FE

Least Bell's vireo have declined due to loss of habitat and cowbird nest parasitism. In Santa Barbara County, they currently nest in the Upper Gibraltar Reservoir/Mono Creek/Agua Caliente area (Lehman 1994). This population has been censused regularly and appears healthy and stable. Away from this area, nesting had not been recorded since the 1950's. There are several records of single birds that could represent nesting individuals, although it is thought unlikely (Lehman pers. comm.). Recently, a possible population has been reported on the Santa Ynez River near the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek (G. Greenwald, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, pers. comm.).

Most nests are constructed at a height of three to eight feet near the edge of a thicket in riparian scrub or riparian forests, 30 to 650 feet away from the nearest edge of water (Olson and Gray 1989). Large-scale removal or degradation of suitable breeding areas in riparian habitats have accounted for much of the least Bell's vireo decline (Franzreb

1988, 1989; Olson and Gray 1989). Overgrazing, diversion of waterways, stream channelization for flood control, land development, and depletion of the state's water resources (surface flow in streams) are factors that have all contributed to the overall alteration or reduction of riparian systems.

2.4.5 BALD EAGLE (*HALIAEETUS LEUCOCEPHALUS*) - CE, FE

Bald eagles eat fish, supplemented by ducks, coots, other birds, mammals, and occasionally reptiles and amphibians. Bald eagles inhabit coastal bays, estuaries, and deep-water lakes. Eggshell thinning due to DDT contamination, and perhaps loss of habitat, contributed to their decline (Evans 1983). A pair of bald eagles bred successfully at Lake Cachuma from 1989 to at least 1994, fledging one young each year except in 1990 when two were successfully fledged (Mesta, pers. comm.; DWR 1991; and SAIC surveys 1990, 1994). A search for prey remains in 1990 disclosed that these eagles ate primarily catfish and other types of fish, coots, and surprisingly, southwestern pond turtles (DWR 1991; Weinstein unpublished data). This pair is believed to be the only pair currently nesting in southern California.

In winter, Cachuma Lake hosts relatively large numbers of bald eagles. During the past 10 years, counts have ranged from 2 to 18 birds. The number of wintering birds appears to have increased substantially over the past 30 years (analysis of data cited by Lehman, 1994). A first year-plumaged bald eagle wintered at the mouth of the Santa Ynez River in 1993-1994 (Lehman 1994; SAIC survey 1994); this bird could have been an off-spring from the nesting pair at Lake Cachuma, or could have been a migrant from elsewhere. Bald eagles are not normally thought to winter in the area of the Santa Ynez River mouth, although there is a previous record from Vandenberg Air Force Base (AFB) in 1976.

2.4.6 AMERICAN PEREGRINE FALCON (*FALCO PEREGRINUS ANATUM*) - CE, FE

Peregrine falcons eat medium size birds which they catch on the wing (Bent 1937). Nests are on cliff ledges, usually near water. During the nesting season, peregrines may forage up to 10 or more miles from the nest, especially over water. Peregrines do occur near enough to the project area to occasionally be found within it. In 1994, a pair nested in the mountains southeast of the Lake, near Upper and Lower Osos Campgrounds (Schmitt, pers. comm.). It is not known where they forage, but Lake Cachuma is within the foraging range of this species (FWS 1981). Peregrines may also nest on Vandenberg AFB, on sea cliffs (Aulman, pers. comm.). In winter, resident peregrine falcons are augmented by migrants from the north, which may be found foraging anywhere in the project area, most particularly at the mouth of the Santa Ynez River.

2.5 FACILITIES

The Cachuma Project was constructed in the early 1950s by Reclamation under contract with the SBCWA for delivery of water to the Member Units. The Member Units consist of the City of Santa Barbara, Goleta Water District, Montecito Water District, Carpinteria Valley Water District, and the ID#1 (pursuant to an assignment agreement with the SYRWCD). The Member Units entered into contracts with the SBCWA for the purpose

of delivering water from the Project for the use and benefit of the Member Units. Over the past 43 years, the Project has been the principal water supply for South Coast communities and a portion of the Santa Ynez Valley, delivering an average of about 20,000 acre-feet (AF) per year.

The Project was authorized by the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to Section 9(a) of the Reclamation Project Act of 1939. The original Project Water Service Contract (Master Contract) was initially executed in 1949 and became effective upon initial deliveries of water in 1955. The Member Unit Contracts became effective at the same time. The master and member unit contracts were renewed in 1996 for a 25-year period dating from May 1995.

Reclamation constructed and owns all Project facilities and operates Bradbury Dam. Operation and maintenance of the Project facilities, other than Bradbury Dam, were transferred in 1956 to the Member Units who formed the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB) to carry out these responsibilities.

2.5.1 LAKE CACHUMA FACILITIES

Lake Cachuma is formed by Bradbury Dam which is 48.7 river miles from the Pacific Ocean. It is the largest and farthest downstream of the three reservoirs on the Santa Ynez River. The dam is a 205 foot high (structural height is 275 feet) earth-fill structure with a 2,975 feet crest length set at elevation 766 feet above mean sea level (MSL). The spillway is a broad-crested weir in the south abutment of the dam consisting of four bays, each with a 50-foot wide by 31-foot high radial gate. The gates open from the bottom and are seated in the weir invert at elevation 720 feet MSL. The normal full operating level of the reservoir is 750 feet MSL (with the gates fully closed). The storage capacity of Lake Cachuma, when constructed, was 204,874 AF with a surface area of 3,090 acres. Based on the 1990 silt survey, the capacity of the reservoir has been reduced to 190,409 AF with a corresponding surface area of 3,043 acres. The watershed area above Bradbury Dam is approximately 417 square miles, 216 square miles of which are above Gibraltar Dam.

Diversions to the South Coast are conveyed through the 6.4 mile long Tecolote Tunnel completed in 1956. The diverted lake water enters the tunnel via a pentagonal intake tower, with conduit from tower to tunnel, near the south bank of the reservoir, about 3.7 river miles upstream from Bradbury Dam. Tecolote Tunnel north portal elevation is about 660 feet MSL (south portal elevation is 650 feet MSL). When lake levels fall near this elevation, as they did during the 1986-1991 drought, diversions to the South Coast are continued by pumping from the lake through a floating conduit into the intake tower.

Downstream releases to the Santa Ynez River have historically been accomplished through outlet works containing the following basic features: an inlet box at elevation 600 feet in the reservoir; a 1,500-foot long, 7-foot diameter tunnel with a 38-inch pipe running from beneath the inlet box to the outlet building on the downstream toe of the dam adjacent to the north side of the spillway Stilling Basin; two 30-inch hollow-jet valves, and a 10-inch butterfly valve set at elevation 563 feet MSL, which, when opened,

directs water into the Stilling Basin for a downstream release. The outlet works have been modified to provide a variable intake. "Until recently, ID # 1 received deliveries of Cachuma Project water through the outlet works and the Santa Ynez Extension. In addition, ID # 1 makes minor diversions from the lake to serve the County park at the reservoir".

The dam has recently undergone structural modifications to make it seismically safe. Presently modifications are underway on the spillways of the dam. As part of these modifications, a water supply system to Hilton Creek will be constructed.

2.5.2 CCWA FACILITIES

In 1997, SWP water deliveries were started to ID#1 and Lake Cachuma via the Coastal Branch, Phase II which serves water to project participants in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties. SWP pipeline extends from Devil's Den in Kern County to Vandenberg Air Force Base in Santa Barbara County and include a water treatment plant in San Luis Obispo County known as the Polonio Pass Water Treatment Plant (PPWTP), which is owned and operated by the CCWA. Project participants in Santa Barbara County receive treated State Water from the CCWA via a pipeline extension known as the Mission Hills and Santa Ynez Extension.

CCWA delivers State Water to Lake Cachuma for delivery to the SWP contractors on the South Coast. The treated State Water is dechloraminated at the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility and then pumped via the Cachuma Pipeline through the existing Bradbury outlet works into Lake Cachuma. The commingled pumped water is then delivered through Tecolote Tunnel and the Southcoast Conduit to the Member Units on the South Coast.

The extension delivers water to ID#1 in exchange for their Project entitlement, as well as contracted SWP water, as described under operations in Section 2.6.5 and provides water to South Coast project participants through delivery to Lake Cachuma. The CCWA delivery works to Lake Cachuma are tied directly into the outlet works at Bradbury Dam by means of a pumping plant located near Santa Ynez. Water is delivered into Lake Cachuma through the outlet works. This constrains the operation of the outlet works and delivery of water from CCWA. If no release is being made from Lake Cachuma, then the CCWA water can be delivered directly into the lake. However, if releases are being made, then CCWA deliveries cause commingled Project and SWP water to be released into the Stilling Basin. The water composition and temperature of water is controlled to provide protection to steelhead, as discussed in Section 3.0.

Up to 22 cubic feet per second (cfs) may be delivered by CCWA to Lake Cachuma or the Santa Ynez River in 5.5 cfs increments. These increments are determined by the capacity of the four individual pumps at the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility. Prior to delivery, the water is dechloraminated using sodium bisulfite. Built in safety systems automatically shut off the pumps when a disinfectant residual is detected.

2.6 RESERVOIR OPERATIONS & RELEASES

2.6.1 YIELD AND DIVERSIONS FROM THE PROJECT

Under the Reclamation Act of 1939 and State Water permits, the Project is authorized to develop water for municipal, industrial, domestic, irrigation supply, with incidental recreation and salinity control purposes. The original yield of the Project was estimated to be approximately 32,000 AF per year. Incorporating the 1951 drought into the hydrologic study period resulted in a lowering of project yield to about 27,800 AFY. Silt surveys performed in 1989 indicated that Lake Cachuma had lost about 15,000 AF of active storage, further reducing Project yield to about 24,800 AF per year. Since 1992, the Member Units have been using an operational yield of 25,714 AF per year that allows for some delivery shortages during periods when the reservoir storage drops below 100,000 AF. Table 2-18 summarizes annual Project statistics since its construction in 1953. This table does not include the contribution of groundwater inflow into Tecolote Tunnel as a part of the Project yield. This inflow averaged 2,000 to 3,000 AF per year.

2.6.2 SPILLS AND LAKE LEVELS

Cachuma has spilled 15 times since its completion (Table 2-18, not including the 1998 spill). The term spill means an uncontrolled discharge through open gates or over the spillway or controlled discharge through spillway gates or outlet works made only for the purpose of meeting operating procedures relating to maximum reservoir levels or winter precautionary releases related to anticipated high reservoir levels. Spills generally occur when reservoir elevation exceeds or is expected to exceed 750 MSL due to an anticipated storm event.

These spills have ranged from 27 to 179 days in duration and from about 1,000 to 168,000 AF in magnitude (including 1995, when the normal definition of spill did not apply because of seismic retrofitting of the dam, when spills were released below the 750 feet elevation). The 179 day spill occurred during 1995 (January 10 - July 8) when there were operating restrictions on the reservoir due to seismic retrofitting. The next longest spill was 159 days. The median spill length has been 87 days. The most recent spills (1993, 1995, and 1998) have been of great magnitude and have lasted into July.

2.6.3 DOWNSTREAM WATER RIGHTS

Current water rights for users downstream of Lake Cachuma were set forth by the SWRCB in 1973 (WR 73-37), as amended in 1989 (WR 89-18). These water rights and their associated releases from Lake Cachuma are principally structured by creating two accounts, and accruing credits (storing water) for the above and below Narrows areas, in Lake Cachuma. Releases from the Above Narrows Account (ANA) are made at

Table 2-18. Summary of Lake Cachuma Operations, 1953-1996 (acre-feet).

Water Year	End-of-Year Storage	Computed Inflow	Precipitation on Reservoir	Reservoir Evaporation	Estimated Spill	Diversion to Tunnel	Park Diversions	SYRWCD		Downstream Release*
								ID #1 Deliveries		
1953	9,158	17,912	106	1,319	0	0	0	0	0	7,541
1954	21,749	18,955	598	2,327	0	0	0	0	0	4,635
1955	21,164	4,941	936	2,540	0	0	0	0	0	3,922
1956	38,209	24,330	1,482	4,200	0	2,118	0	0	0	2,449
1957	31,632	6,151	1,163	4,642	0	5,467	0	0	0	3,782
1958	196,889	219,129	4,459	11,210	35,738	4,850	0	0	0	5,060
1959	187,178	15,068	3,629	14,624	1,068	8,432	0	0	0	4,284
1960	163,149	2,643	2,669	13,613	0	11,410	169	0	0	4,149
1961	134,493	795	2,382	12,015	0	17,309	662	239	0	1,608
1962	190,475	100,134	4,963	12,446	21,822	11,921	402	890	0	1,633
1963	171,736	4,270	3,788	12,158	0	10,595	510	694	0	2,843
1964	141,506	2,439	2,378	11,786	0	17,352	447	1,504	0	3,898
1965	122,308	12,314	3,043	10,204	0	14,909	182	1,837	0	7,423
1966	168,926	79,352	3,707	12,524	0	17,522	345	2,129	0	3,862
1967	191,622	208,961	5,774	12,683	138,587	14,155	246	2,575	0	23,789
1968	160,871	10,404	2,414	13,524	0	18,199	357	3,669	0	7,820
1969	190,181	526,726	9,727	12,305	468,143	15,031	240	2,597	0	7,467
1970	176,407	27,967	1,793	13,525	0	20,689	335	4,115	0	4,888
1971	161,345	31,045	3,497	12,239	0	22,800	357	3,115	0	11,028
1972	121,314	8,754	2,231	11,454	0	28,162	167	4,471	0	6,769
1973	189,591	125,804	5,948	12,056	23,665	18,456	129	3,552	0	9,617
1974	182,039	34,023	4,112	12,677	1,405	17,805	138	3,469	0	5,840
1975	184,467	50,650	5,867	11,866	16,804	20,854	128	3,057	0	1,275
1976	145,187	5,474	3,189	11,804	0	26,020	148	4,655	0	5,152
1977	112,077	1,520	2,601	10,775	0	18,740	98	4,583	0	3,035
1978	193,424	329,219	9,573	13,535	209,494	20,701	114	3,011	0	10,591
1979	183,949	61,692	5,250	13,917	25,852	20,102	147	4,029	0	12,198
1980	187,382	153,603	6,003	13,353	105,763	22,057	139	2,483	0	13,189
1981	168,871	22,066	4,019	13,811	0	20,856	178	5,007	0	4,743
1982	159,528	26,848	3,868	11,479	0	20,956	187	2,963	0	4,474
1983	196,347	428,601	10,995	12,630	332,479	22,616	183	1,532	0	34,922
1984	171,599	39,087	3,340	14,534	12,184	25,601	193	5,054	0	9,679
1985	135,748	5,061	2,816	12,275	0	22,781	142	2,664	0	5,862
1986	171,873	76,564	4,830	12,783	0	21,689	108	2,686	0	8,010
1987	128,352	2,374	1,996	12,147	0	27,209	150	3,812	0	4,573
1988	99,150	8,732	4,092	9,794	0	23,917	102	2,803	0	4,911
1989	66,098	4,044	1,459	8,366	0	20,632	86	2,802	0	6,601
1990	34,188	2,627	909	6,019	0	16,384	66	863	0	4,792
1991	60,995	53,566	2,057	6,373	0	15,762	43	1,656	0	4,983
1992	157,066	135,828	4,022	11,239	0	18,170	52	891	0	13,427
1993	177,479	333,322	8,875	13,428	297,827	22,582	79	2,042	0	3,826
1994	151,046	16,350	4,298	12,390	0	22,772	74	1,819	0	10,021
1995	134,855	365,072	10,063	10,301	354,402	23,887	64	109	0	2,563
1996	120,503	33,240	2,653	11,614	0	24,721	76	2,119	0	11,715

* Downstream releases include: leakage, miscellaneous releases, precautionary and flood control release, through outlet works, water right release and Fish Reserve Account releases.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

Bradbury Dam for the benefit of downstream water users between the dam and the Lompoc Narrows. Releases from the Below Narrows Account (BNA) are conveyed to the Narrows for the benefit of water users in the Lompoc basin. Carriage water used in delivering the BNA water from the Bradbury Dam to the Narrows is deducted from the ANA.

The credits to the two accounts are determined based on the impairment in the amount of natural replenishment from the Santa Ynez River to the groundwater basins downstream of Bradbury Dam caused by the operation of Lake Cachuma. The above Narrows credits are calculated based on the surface water observations and groundwater depletion in the above Narrows basin. The below Narrows credits are calculated based on constructive flows at Narrows and constructive percolation from the Santa Ynez River in the Lompoc basin.

The amendments to WR 73-37, as ordered under WR 89-18, significantly increased the below Narrows releases for the Lompoc area, resulting in an operation benefiting both the above and below Narrows areas. Therefore, historical releases under WR 73-37 cannot represent the present release regime under WR 89-18. Tables 2-19 and 2-20 show the historic releases at Bradbury Dam for the above and below Narrows areas under WR 73-37 and WR 89-18, respectively.

Releases are generally made in late spring, summer or early fall to replenish the downstream ground-water basins. However, downstream releases are not made in wet years because the ground-water basins are replenished by natural runoff in the Santa Ynez River. In dry years, there are generally two or three periods of releases to provide water to the users in the above Narrows area. In normal years and in some dry years, depending on hydrologic conditions and availability of water in the ANA and BNA, combined releases are made to replenish the ground-water basins in the above and below Narrows areas.

Downstream water right releases are made when the Santa Ynez River bed is dry and water levels in the ground-water basins have receded so that there is at least 10,000 AF of dewatered storage available. The duration and rate (including initial rate) of releases would vary, depending on whether water is released for the purpose of recharging only the above Narrows area or both above and below Narrows areas together. For example, combined releases for the above and below Narrows areas may begin at the rate of 135-150 cfs and are maintained at a steady rate for about 12-15 days before it is gradually decreased to lower flow rates. During the initial period of 12-15 days, the flow moves at the rate of less than three miles per day. As the recharge rate decreases in the river bed, the release rate is also gradually reduced depending on groundwater levels. In essence, the release rates are maintained at such rates that water would disappear in the lower reaches of the Santa Ynez River channel. The reduced releases could extend two to three months and then are gradually ramped down to match scheduled releases from the Fish Reserve Account. Releases for the above Narrows areas are made for shorter durations

Table 2-19. Downstream Water Rights Releases¹ Under WR 73-37 by Calendar Year.

Calendar Year	ANA Release	BNA Release	Total Release
1974	1,353	0	1,353
1975	1,152	0	1,152
1976	4,237	0	4,237
1977	2,299	0	2,299
1978	56	0	56
1979	1,200	0	1,200
1980	0	0	0
1981	4,175	0	4,175
1982	6,655	755	7,410
1983	0	0	0
1984	3,162	0	3,162
1985	5,686	0	5,686
1986	5,317	1,780	7,097
1987	3,887	0	3,887
1988	5,050	1,283	6,333

Table 2-20. Downstream Water Rights Releases¹ Under WR 89-18 by Calendar Year.

Calendar Year	ANA Release	BNA Release	Total Release
1989	5,192	0	5,192
1990	4,792	0	4,792
1991	7,745	3,638	11,383
1992	4,930	3,287	8,217
1993	0	0	0
1994	6,727	4,012	10,739
1995	0	0	0
1996	7,319	3,459	10,778
1997	9,522	3,438	12,960

¹ (Acre Feet)

and lower initial rates compared to the combined releases described above, but follow the same principles.

2.6.4 EMERGENCY WINTER OPERATIONS

The Cachuma Project was constructed for conservation purposes, thus no space is reserved for flood control purposes. The space created by normal conservation operations provides incidental flood benefits. Historically, operations of Lake Cachuma have followed the adopted “rule curve” during large storm events. Under normal operations at Bradbury Dam, flow entering Lake Cachuma is stored until the reservoir elevation exceeds 750 feet MSL. Above that elevation, the reservoir spillway gates are opened to release the inflow as a direct function of the lake elevation above 750 feet (Figure 2-15). The effect of this type of operation on routing a storm through a full reservoir is to decrease peak outflow by a few percent compared to peak inflow, and to delay the peak by 2.5 to 3 hours. Since the “rule curve” (which stipulates gate opening as a function of lake elevation) is actually an envelope, past operations have recognized that some additional reduction of peak flow occurs if the reservoir is allowed to rise to the maximum level allowed (within the envelope) during peak inflow. Past operations apparently took advantage of this flexibility during very large storms.

2.6.5 STATE WATER DELIVERIES

The full entitlement of South Coast participants totals 13,500 AFY (Table 2-21). ID#1, which is not a South Coast participant and does not put any of its entitlement into Cachuma, has a total entitlement of 2,000 AFY. 1,500 AFY of that belongs to Solvang, over which the two entities (Solvang and ID#1) are currently in litigation. Right now ID#1 has discretionary use of 500 AFY.

ID#1 gets SWP water in exchange for its Cachuma Project entitlement through a mechanism called the ID#1 exchange. The South Coast SWP participants are obligated to exchange SWP water for ID#1's Cachuma Project entitlement on a yearly basis. This benefits ID#1 by exchanging treated water for untreated water and the South Coast SWP participants by saving on pumping costs and Warren Act storage charges. This exchange amounts to 2,580 AFY.

In September 1997, SWP water deliveries were started to ID#1, followed by deliveries to Lake Cachuma in November 1997. A total of 1,502 AF was delivered in November and December 1997. The Lake Cachuma spill that began on February 3, 1998, stopped State Water deliveries into Lake Cachuma (deliveries are not made when the lake is spilling or expected to spill). Deliveries are also not made concurrently with downstream water rights releases. To date, CCWA has not delivered water to Lake Cachuma concurrently with downstream water rights releases and thus no discharge of State Water directly to the river has occurred. When such a release is planned, it will be conducted in accordance with the constraints, (both temperature and proportion) described in Section 3.2.3.

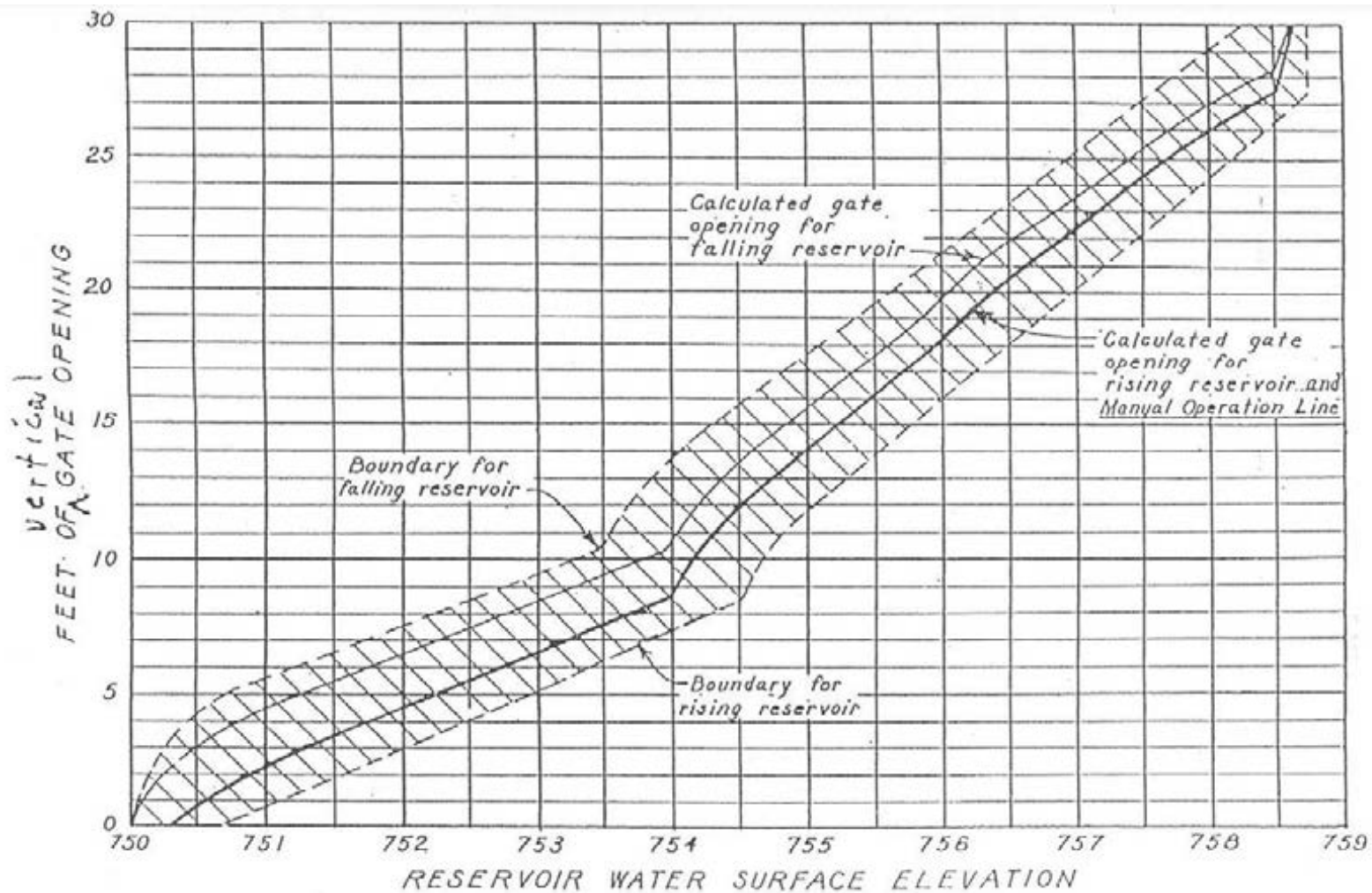


Figure 2-16. Rule Curve for Operation of Lake Cachuma During Spill Events (Provided by the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District and Water Agency).

Table 2-21. State Water Project Entitlement for Member Units

Party	Total Entitlement for State Water (acre-feet per year)
South Coast Participants	
Carpinteria Valley WD	2,000
Goleta WD	4,500
Montecito WD	3,000
Santa Barbara	3,000
Santa Ynez Valley Participants	
Improvement District #1	2,000

The Member Units have requested deliveries ranging from 5,780 AF in 1999 to 6,835 AF in 2002. Requested deliveries vary by month with the greatest demand occurring from June through August. The requested delivery to the Member Units at full entitlement is 15,125 APY (13,750 AFY contract entitlement plus 1,375 drought buffer entitlement). A schedule of requested deliveries through 2002 and at full entitlement is provided in Table 2-22.

Table 2-22. State Water Delivery Schedule²

Year¹	W.T	Total
1999	Requested Delivery	5,780
	ID #1 Exchanges	-2,945
	Scheduled Delivery in Lake Cachuma	2,835
2000	Requested Delivery	6,305
	ID #1 Exchanges	-2,580
	Scheduled Delivery in Lake Cachuma	3,725
2001	Requested Delivery	6,670
	ID #1 Exchanges	-2,580
	Scheduled Delivery in Lake Cachuma	4,090
2002	Requested Delivery	6,835
	ID #1 Exchanges	-2,580
	Scheduled Delivery in Lake Cachuma	4,255
Annual Delivery at Full Entitlement	Requested Delivery	15,125
	ID #1 Exchanges	-2,580
	Scheduled Delivery in Lake Cachuma	12,545

(Unconstrained Flow Case, By Turnout in Acre Feet)

¹ Delivery Information for 1999 through 2002 is based on project participant's updated delivery request submitted in Sept. 1998.

² "Unconstrained" delivery amounts are not limited to each project participant's share of CCWA total delivery capacity; peak demands exceeding the project participant's share of total capacity is accommodated in the unconstrained delivery case.

Source: CCWA

The action being evaluated in this Biological Assessment includes the existing project operations described in Section 2.6, modification to these operations as presented below, and a number of mitigation measures to address potential impacts from Cachuma operations, as well as conservation measures intended to protect and enhance habitat conditions for steelhead. This section first reviews changes in the proposed operations of the Cachuma Project necessary to achieve the mitigation measures that are part of the proposed action. This section then outlines the proposed mitigation measures including conjunctive operations of water releases for both downstream water rights and enhancement of fish habitat in the mainstem Santa Ynez River as mitigation for any project effects on steelhead. In addition, several conservation measures have been designed to protect and enhance steelhead habitat on Reclamation property at Hilton Creek, as well as on tributaries that provide the majority of the spawning and rearing habitat available to anadromous steelhead. The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and the Cachuma Member Units have reviewed the Proposed Operations and the associated conservation measures to protect steelhead, and fully endorse and support their implementation, as does Reclamation. The Santa Ynez River Conservation District supports the elements of proposed operations applicable to its functions, namely the conjunctive use of the downstream water rights releases with the Fish Reserve Account as presented below to benefit rainbow trout/steelhead habitat in the Santa Ynez River and Hilton Creek. Elements of the Proposed Operation and its associated conservation measures are briefly discussed below.

3.1 PROPOSED RESERVOIR OPERATIONS

The significant changes to reservoir operations (from the baseline condition) include the addition of a 1.8 foot surcharge during spill years and a formal, permanent Fish Reserve Account to provide water for the protection of aquatic resources downstream of Bradbury Dam (described in Section 3.2 below).

3.1.1 WATER SUPPLY AND WATER STORAGE

Cachuma Project Members will continue the baseline-level draft of 25,714 AF per year from the Project for water supply (see Section 4.3 for discussion of higher shortages). Water storage levels in the reservoir should be similar to past levels with the exception of a 1.8 feet higher starting level during spill years. The addition of the Fish Reserve Account will mean greater fluctuation to lake levels, although those fluctuations will occur over months and years and will likely not be noticeable to the casual observer.

3.1.2 DOWNSTREAM WATER RIGHTS RELEASES

Under the Proposed Operations downstream water rights releases occur in a manner similar to the baseline operation. Because of the target flows for fish, smaller

downstream releases to replenish the upper Santa Ynez riparian groundwater basin will likely not be needed in most years. The other main difference will be a formal ramping policy for the transition between downstream water rights releases and fish releases to minimize the potential for stranding.

3.1.3 EMERGENCY WINTER OPERATIONS

In very wet winters, such as 1998, the normally available space may be filled early in the winter and increase the likelihood of large, potentially damaging runoff events in the subsequent months. During these winters, modified operations can provide substantial health and safety benefits to the area downstream of Bradbury Dam. After the 1998 storms, the Reclamation, Member Units, Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District, the City of Lompoc, and the SYRWCD entered into discussions to formulate a program defining these operational modifications. As an outcome of these discussions, the Santa Barbara County Public Works Department Water Agency prepared a report of modified storm operations for Bradbury Dam (SBCPWD 1998). The report summarizes operational changes to be implemented in the appropriate conditions to protect downstream health and safety.

The modified operations move water through the release works (and past the flow sensitive areas downstream) before or after the anticipated peak reservoir inflow. Three operation changes may be employed individually or in concert:

1. pre-storm reservoir drawdown of up to several feet, or “precautionary releases”;
2. release of storm inflows up to a calculated maximum flow while holding reservoir below normal operational level, termed “prereleases”; and
3. after lake reaches above-full condition, hold spillway gates to achieve extra reservoir surcharge, “gateholding”.

The first two operational changes move water through the reservoir before the peak inflow; the third holds water in the reservoir for release after peak inflow. Each of these techniques is discussed below.

3.1.3.1 Reservoir Drawdown Below Elevation 750 Feet. (Precautionary Releases)

Temporary evacuation of water to lower the lake elevation a few feet provides storage for initial detention of runoff from the expected storm. This allows subsequent runoff to occupy that space thus keeping reservoir water level from rising as much during the early part of the storm. Used in concert with releases of initial storm runoff (“pre-releases”), maximum lake level rise during the storm runoff event (thus gate opening) can be reduced.

3.1.3.2 Early Releases of Storm Inflow From Rainfall in Upper Watershed (Pre-Releases)

The concept of this second procedure is routing early storm runoff more quickly through the reservoir so as to reduce the maximum lake level during peak storm inflow, thus reducing peak storm release. This operational modification releases water at a rate greater than the historic rule curve during early phases of storm runoff and must be limited by accurate knowledge of downstream channel capacity and flow conditions. Since the release rate is determined from measurements of actual rainfall, there is no risk to water supply from this modification.

3.1.3.3 Temporary Surcharge (Gateholding)

Gate design and operation at Bradbury Dam allow surcharge of the reservoir. That means that the reservoir level can be controlled so that water level could be raised above the normal operation level at any gate opening (release rate) without overtopping the release works or embankment. This allows releases to be held significantly below inflow during the period of peak inflow. In conjunction with lake level lowering and early runoff releases, gateholding will maximize the size of the reduction of downstream flow. Since this operational modification occurs during a spill condition, there is no risk to water supply.

3.1.3.4 Integration of Operational Modifications

The three elements of modified operations discussed above exhibit synergy; they are more effective in reducing peak outflow when used together during the same storm than if used only singly or two together. Physically, these modifications reduce peak downstream flows by temporarily storing peak inflow in the reservoir and releasing it at a reduced rate. Precautionary releases and release of early storm inflow make additional storage available by moving water through the reservoir before the peak storm inflow. This is accomplished by releasing water before and at greater rates than required by the original rule curve. Gateholding reduces and retards releases during peak inflow. Each of these techniques performed alone will reduce peak storm release. However, performed together, the reduction of peak release is greater than simply adding the expected effects together, because each technique allows the subsequent operation to start at a lower lake level. These operations will not affect the total volume of storm flow passing through the system, only its temporal distribution for a few days.

3.1.3.5 Factors Considered for Operational Decisions

To protect water supply and to be certain that modified operations do not add to peak downstream flows, several important factors are evaluated as part of and during the modified operations. These factors are:

- quantitative precipitation forecasts (QPF) for each storm.
- watershed conditions, particularly remaining watershed runoff.

- downstream tributary response to precipitation (both predicted and actual).

During two large storm events in February 1998, the historic operation of Bradbury Dam (Lake Cachuma) was modified to reduce downstream flow in the Santa Ynez River through a combination of these three changes to the "normal operations". The results of these modifications indicate that peak storm flows can be reduced up to 40 percent compared to the existing standard operations, thereby reducing coincidental flood damage downstream of Lake Cachuma.

Analysis of historic flow and precipitation data indicate that significant flows above Lake Cachuma needing this sort of modification occur relatively frequently (Table 3-1), but are not regular events. Since the dam began storing water in November 1952, there have been 14 storms during which the emergency winter operations would have been implemented. In seven of these storms, there was sufficient storage space in the reservoir to detain the bulk of the runoff and thereby reduce flooding downstream of the dam. In the remaining seven storm events (11 percent of years), the modified operations could have substantially reduced flood peaks, thereby reducing the potential damage downstream.

These modified operations are possible because of advancements in technology, including rainfall and streamflow monitoring capability as well as a flood routing model developed by the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District.

Modified operations will be considered during storm events where the predicted magnitude of inflow to Lake Cachuma exceeds 15,000 to 20,000 cfs. Actual implementation will depend on a variety of factors as previously discussed.

At the conclusion of a large spill event such as those described above, the recession of spills from Cachuma Reservoir can be ramped down gradually based on the projected inflow to the reservoir. The recession hydrograph of inflow to Cachuma Reservoir is relatively predictable and can be used in the reservoir operation to regulate the spill. Under the proposed operation, the surcharge storage space should be utilized to ramp down the spills while creating the surcharge. For example, storage surcharge and ramp-down may begin at a discharge rate of approximately 300 cfs. Based on projected recession hydrograph of inflow, the storage and release from the surcharge can be used to regulate the ramping of spills down to about 30 or 50 cfs.

Table 3-1. Significant Flow Events in the Santa Ynez River at Los Laureles and Solvang Gages, 1952-Present.

Storms That Produced Flows Exceeding 20,000 cfs

Year	Date	Los Laureles (above Cachuma)	Solvang (below Cachuma)
1966	December 6	X	
1969	January 21	X	
1969	January 25-26	X	X
1969	February 24-25	X	X
1978	February 10	X	
1978	March 4	X	X
1983	March 1-2	X	X
1992	February 12	X	
1995	January 10	X	X
1995	January 24-25	X	
1995	March 11	X	
1998	February 1-2	X	X
1998	February 6-7	X	
1998	February 23-24	X	X

3.1.4 MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES

Various maintenance operations must be conducted at regular intervals to ensure that the Cachuma Project can operate as designed and meet its obligations to the Member Units and the downstream accounts. These maintenance activities include:

- Inspect and test annually High Pressure Gate Assembly with Hydraulic Hoist located at Outlet Works Gate Chamber. Operate gates one at a time from full close to full open. Performed only when two hollow jet valves & butterfly valve are closed.
- Annually test the two 30" hollow jet valves. Test from full closed to full open only when conduit is drained.
- Annually test 10" butterfly valve. Test from full close to full open only when conduit is drained.
- Annually lubricate fittings on machinery deck and trunnion.
- Test and calibrate meters
- Inspect trunnion anchor block four times per year (March, June, Sept, Dec)
- Weekly operate and test radial gate motors during spill release.
- Radial gates are left in open position until spill conditions then are operated/tested according to spill release.

These maintenance activities will not result in discharge to the river, except during spills.

Reclamation will sustain the low-flow crossing and will upgrade it as needed for future projects. Any upgrading would only occur between June and December and include sediment controls. This action would consist of placing washed small cobble (4 to 6 inches) in the Santa Ynez River. If needed for a specific project, vaulted culverts compatible with NMFS standards for culverts would be installed. Filter fences would be installed to trap displaced sediment during this operation.

3.2 CONJUNCTIVE OPERATION OF WATER RIGHTS RELEASES WITH FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT RELEASES

3.2.1 SURCHARGE

The storage capacity in Lake Cachuma can be increased by surcharging the reservoir. The additional water stored will be dedicated to the Fish Reserve Account for fish and habitat enhancement purposes. In the past, Reclamation has surcharged Lake Cachuma to 0.75 feet above elevation 750.0 feet, yielding approximately 2,000 AF of additional storage in Lake Cachuma in years when the reservoir spills.

Last fall, Reclamation investigated the feasibility surcharging the reservoir to 1.8 feet and 3.0 feet (Reclamation 1998b). This would involve installing taller flashboards on each of the four spillway radial gates at Bradbury Dam. The radial gates arms are structurally adequate to accommodate either flashboard scenario. However, the 3.0-foot surcharge level may have significant negative potential impacts on the operations of the local state park. The extent of these impacts will be evaluated in the Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan. As a surcharge level of 1.8 feet can be implemented, it is included in the Biological Assessment as a proposed action. The cost of fabrication and installation of a flashboard system is estimated to be \$30,000 per gate for a 1.8-foot flashboard (approximately \$120,000 total).

A surcharge of 1.8 feet at the end of the runoff season in a spill year will provide additional conservation storage of about 5,500 AF above the reservoir full level (above water surface elevation of 750.0 feet). Operations modeling for the 1918 to 1993 period of record indicates that this level of surcharge will likely occur in 25 out of 75 years (33 percent of years).

3.2.2 FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT AND CONJUNCTIVE RELEASE

3.2.2.1 Fish Reserve Account

As a part of the Proposed Operations, a dedicated volume of water will be made available within Lake Cachuma for purposes of environmental protection and enhancement. The Fish Reserve Account will be allocated and administered under the direction of the SYRTAC. As with other components, the Fish Reserve Account will be adaptively managed to reflect annual and inter-annual variations in hydrologic conditions. For the purpose of establishing the Fish Reserve Account in Lake Cachuma, Reclamation will surcharge of the reservoir as described above. All of this surcharge will be allocated to the Fish Reserve Account. Water provided to the Fish Reserve Account in years when the reservoir does not spill will come from the Member Units in normal and dry years.

Criteria for Allocation, Storage and Carryover

The amount of water allocated to the Fish Reserve Account will vary according to water year type and storage in the reservoir. This is done to take advantage of greater water supplies when available. In years of higher flow the mouth of the estuary will open and steelhead will be able to migrate up the mainstem. In years of lower flow, the mouth may not open and migration up the mainstem may not be possible, but fish holding over from previous years must be sustained. By having a variable allocation to the Fish Reserve Account, more water is available when it will support the most steelhead, and less water is available when fish numbers are low. This allows the water to provide the most benefit, while conserving water when it will provide less benefit. In those years when precipitation and runoff results in spill from Bradbury Dam, the Fish Reserve Account will be allocated 5,500 AF of water. In those years when Bradbury Dam does not spill but storage is greater than 120,000 AF, the Fish Reserve Account will be allocated 2,000 AF. During years in which storage is less than 120,000 AF, annual allocations to the Fish Reserve Account will experience minor shortages on a pro-rata basis with the

Member Units and the account will be allocated less than 2,000 AF. These shortages would generally range from 3 to 10 percent, based on historic operations. When the Project water in storage has receded to less than 30,000 AF in the reservoir, the allocation and release of Fish Reserve Account will be limited to the amount of water required for refreshing the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool, or about 30 AF per month.

The annual allocation of water to the Fish Reserve Account that would be made under the proposed plan is provided for the years 1918 to 1993 based on output from the Santa Ynez River model (Figure 3-1). These runs show that allocations to the Fish Reserve Account would be as follows:

Allocation	Number of Years	Percentage of Years
5,500 AF	25	33.3
2,000 AF	28	37.3
Pro-rated with Member Units	21	28.0
Flushing releases only	1	1.3

Fish Reserve Account water stored in Lake Cachuma will not experience evaporation or seepage losses. The unused portion of the Fish Reserve Account will be carried over to the next year. In the event of a spill, the Fish Reserve Account will be deemed to spill and the account will receive a new allocation of up to 5,500 AF, depending on the level of surcharge available. If only a partial surcharge is possible (not the complete 1.8 feet) then the account would receive either 2,000 AF or the surcharge amount, whichever is greater. Simulations with the Santa Ynez River model indicate that when the reservoir spills, the surcharge space is always completely filled, although in theory a partial surcharge is possible.

3.2.2.2 Plan For Conjunctive Operation

Releases are made from Bradbury Dam to meet downstream water rights requirements (WR 89-18). These releases are typically made during the late spring and/or summer and early fall, using flow patterns designed to recharge the groundwater basin between Bradbury Dam and Lompoc Narrows and the Lompoc groundwater basin. In wet years, downstream water rights releases are generally not made because the aquifers have been sufficiently recharged by the heavy winter rains.

Annual Allocation

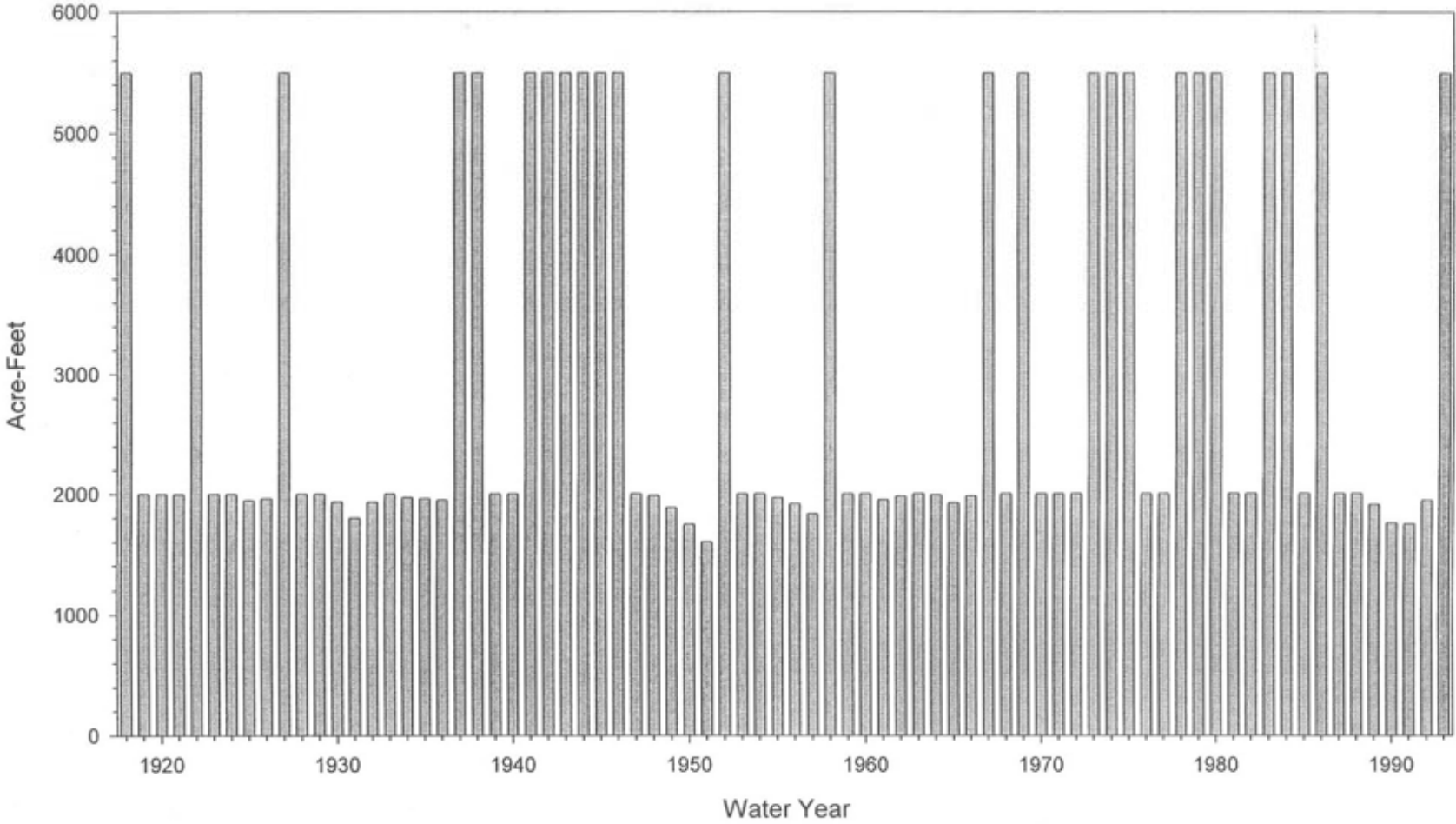


Figure 3-1. Fish Reserve Account allocation under the proposed operations, 1918-1993.

The objective of conjunctive operation of the downstream water rights releases in combination with releases from the Fish Reserve Account is to extend the period of time each year when instream flows improve fisheries habitat for over-summering and juvenile rearing within the mainstem river and Hilton Creek. First priority for flow enhancement will be given to Hilton Creek (as described in Section 3.3.1). The reach from the Hilton Creek confluence to Highway 154, will receive second priority. The third priority will be the area between Bradbury Dam and the Hilton Creek confluence, including the Stilling Basin and Long Pool, and fourth priority is given to the mainstem downstream from Highway 154 to the Solvang area.

These priorities have been established based on the quality of existing habitat, the results of extensive water temperature monitoring and modeling (Sections 2.3.1.1 and 2.3.1.2), and the likelihood for successful protection and improvement of steelhead populations. Temperature monitoring and modeling suggest that improved temperature conditions will not extend beyond the Highway 154 Bridge.

These priorities will need to be evaluated on the basis of antecedent conditions. The ability to manage the combined releases from Bradbury Dam to the mainstem varies substantially among years in response to variation in factors such as precipitation and runoff, reservoir storage, and downstream need. Releases will be adaptively managed based on variation in conditions, constraints, and need. Releases from the Fish Reserve Account will be made in a manner to augment natural flow and water rights releases to maintain the target flows identified. For example, in wet years, when steelhead are able to migrate upstream and spawn in Hilton Creek, high priority will be given to providing rearing flows throughout the year within Hilton Creek to support that production until the following year when those fish would likely move out of the system. In the second year of a drought, when adult steelhead have not spawned in Hilton Creek for two years, priority might be given to maintaining mainstem habitat. This will be evaluated based on the number of steelhead remaining in Hilton Creek, the water supply available to maintain fish habitat, water quality conditions in the creek, and the likely schedule for releases to downstream water users. Because priorities must shift in response to in situ conditions, releases from the Fish Reserve Account will be managed on an adaptive basis. The biological sub-committee of the SYRTAC will have the responsibility for making decisions about how the Fish Reserve Account will be used. A description of how these decisions would be reached is provided in Section 3.2.4.

During winter runoff seasons, natural flow from tributaries generally provides instream flow in the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River. In wet years, instream flows continue into early summer. In addition, spills from Lake Cachuma tend to enhance and prolong the instream flows in the mainstem in wet years.

Under the proposed conjunctive operation, releases will be made to maintain target flows between the dam and Highway 154 Bridge based on lake level elevations and the amount of water in the Fish Reserve Account at the beginning of each month. Releases of up to 10 cfs will be made from the supplemental watering system for Hilton Creek to meet these targets. These releases will be made both to Hilton Creek and/or the Stilling

Basin. In years when the lake spills and when the storage in Lake Cachuma is above 120,000 AF, a target flow of 10.0 cfs at Highway 154 Bridge will be maintained when possible, when no water rights release is underway. When the lake does not spill and the storage in Lake Cachuma exceeds 120,000 AF, then a target flow of 5 cfs will be maintained where possible. When lake storage recedes below 120,000 AF, the target flow at Highway 154 Bridge will be 2.5cfs. In the event storage recedes to less than 30,000 AF, releases at Bradbury Dam for the purpose of fish habitat will be limited to pulsed flows to refresh the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool below Bradbury Dam. Such releases will be limited to about 30 AF per month or as needed.

Analysis of historical hydrology indicates that it will be possible to meet these target flows under most conditions. Figure 3-2 shows the daily exceedance flow for the Santa Ynez River at Highway 154 based on simulations of the Santa Ynez River model from 1918 to 1993. Flow at Highway 154 would exceed 2.5 cfs about 98 percent of the time, 5 cfs about 78 percent of the time, and 10 cfs about 41 percent of the time. Some of this flow persists downstream as far as the Alisal reach during most years (Figure 3-3). Table 3-2 shows the minimum daily flow that would be observed during each year from 1942 through 1993 under the proposed conjunctive use operation based on daily simulations from the Santa Ynez River model. This table shows that the minimum daily flow during any year at Highway 154 would be less than 2.5 cfs during three years (1951, 1952 and 1991), all of which occur at the end of prolonged droughts. During these years, pulse flows will be made to preserve refuge habitat.

The Fish Reserve Account will not be debited during water rights releases. This conjunctive operation will occur through coordination among Reclamation, the SYRTAC, and SYRWCD, has committed to participate in conjunctive use operations.

Ramping

The duration and rate (including initial rate) of water right releases will vary, depending on whether water is released for the purpose of recharging only the above Narrows area or both above and below Narrows areas together. For example, combined releases for the above and below Narrows areas may begin at the rate of 135-150 cfs and are maintained at a steady rate for about 12-15 days before it is gradually decreased to lower flow rates. During the initial period of 12-15 days, the flow moves at the rate of less than three miles per day (or less than 0.2 ft/sec). At a given location, the flow would gradually ramp up as the recharge rate decreases further upstream. As the recharge rate decreases in the river bed, the release rate is also gradually reduced. Changes in release rates are generally attenuated in the river. In essence, the release rates are maintained at such rates that water would disappear in the lower reaches of the Santa Ynez River channel. The reduced releases could extend two to three months and then would be gradually ramped down to match scheduled releases from the Fish Reserve Account. Whereas, releases for the above Narrows areas are made for shorter durations and lower initial rates compared to the above releases, but follow the same principles.

FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
AT 154 BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)

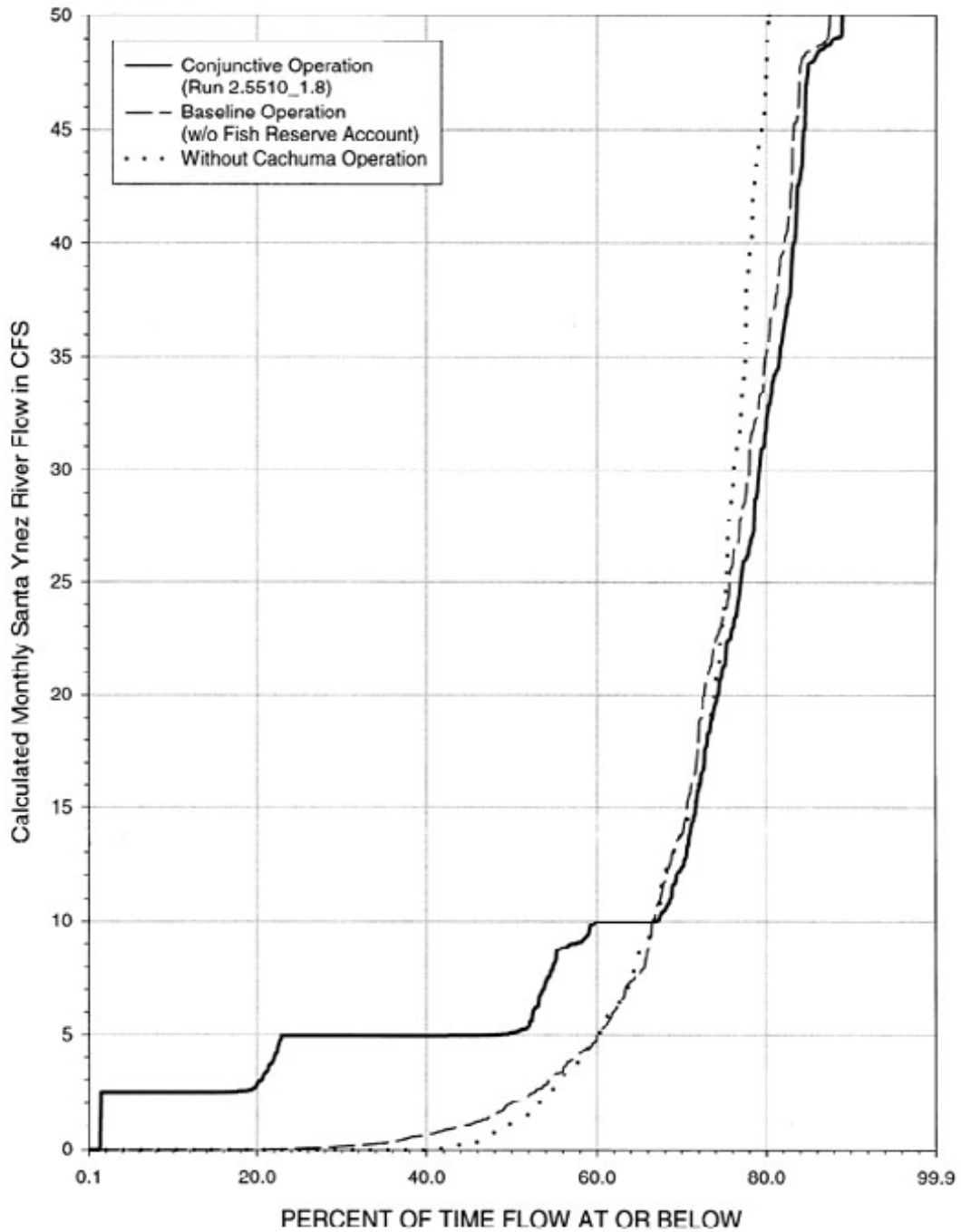


Figure 3-2. Flow at Highway 154 Under Proposed Operations.

FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
ABOVE ALISAL BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)

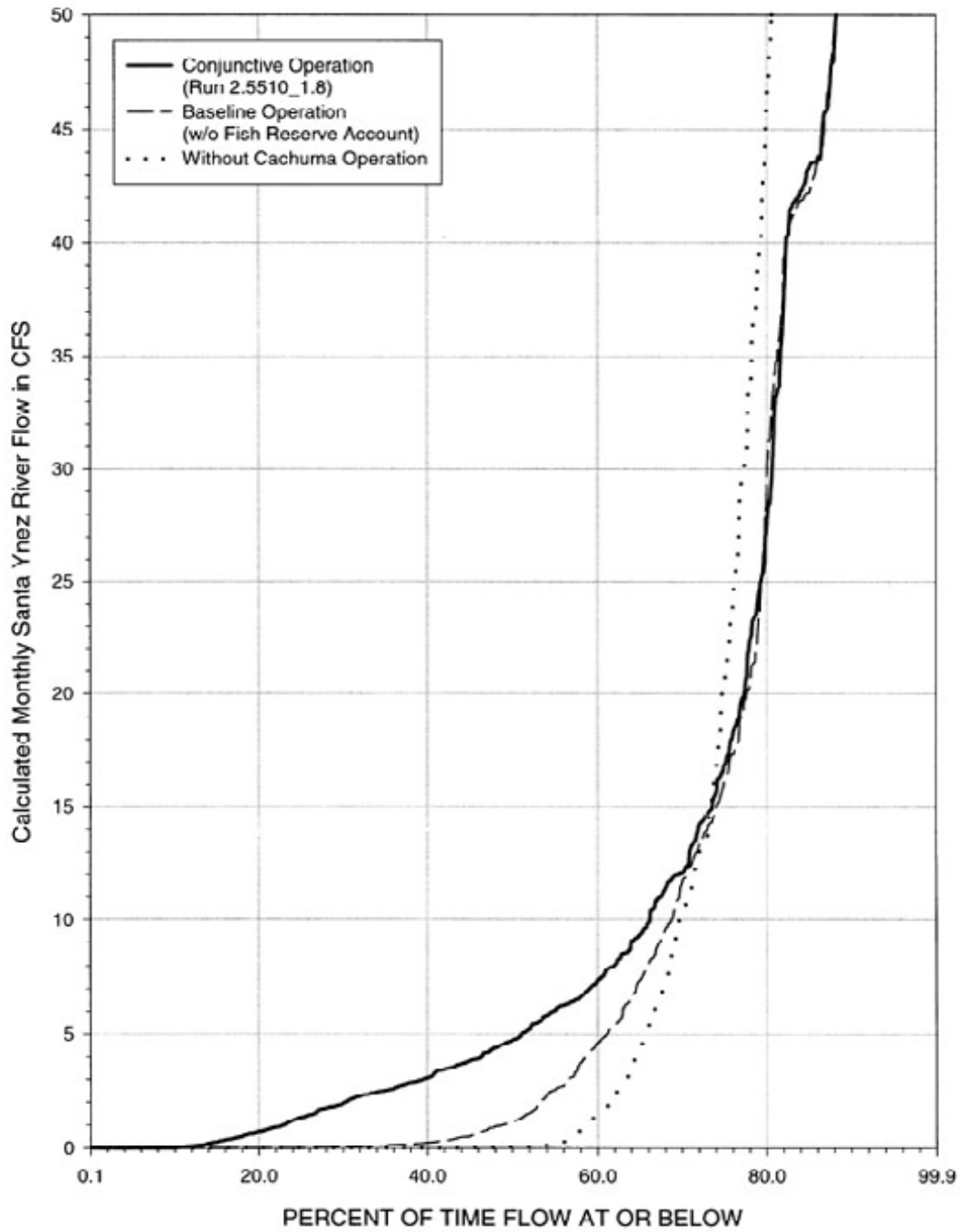


Figure 3-3. Flow at Alisal Reach Under Proposed Operations.

**Table 3-2. Minimum Daily Flow Under Proposed Operations,
Water Years 1942-1993**

Water Year	Location			Water Year	Location		
	Below Hilton Creek (cfs)	Highway 154 Bridge (cfs)	Alisal Bridge (cfs)		Below Hilton Creek (cfs)	Highway 154 Bridge (cfs)	Alisal Bridge (cfs)
1942	5	5	2.9	1970	5	5	0.9
1943	6	5	0.6	1971	3.6	5	2
1944	4.3	5	0.9	1972	3.2	5	0.1
1945	5	5	0.5	1973	4.3	4	0.1
1946	3.8	5	2.2	1974	5	5	2.6
1947	5.4	5	2.2	1975	5	5	0.8
1948	4.9	4	0	1976	4.3	5	0.3
1949	4	4	0	1977	4.9	4	0
1950	3	4	0	1978	4.9	4	0
1951	0	0	0	1979	4	4	0
1952	0.1	0	0	1980	5	5	1.3
1953	5	5	1.3	1981	5	5	0.6
1954	4	5	1.4	1982	3.8	5	2.1
1955	3.3	4	0.5	1983	5	5	1.8
1956	3.1	4	0.1	1984	4.7	5	2.9
1957	4	4	0.3	1985	3.8	5	2.1
1958	3.3	4	0.5	1986	4.3	5	1.3
1959	4.8	5	0.7	1987	3.6	5	0.7
1960	4.5	4	0.2	1988	4.3	5	0.3
1961	5	4	0	1989	4.8	4	0.5
1962	4	4	0	1990	5.1	4	0
1963	4.1	5	0.5	1991	0.1	0	0
1964	5.1	4	0	1992	4	4	0.1
1965	3.4	4	0	1993	5.6	5	1.5
1966	4	4	0				
1967	5	5	1.8				
1968	4.6	5	1				
1969	5.8	5	1.8				

Operation of water rights releases, in conjunction with releases from the Fish Reserve Account, will be managed to avoid stranding of rainbow trout/steelhead and other fish species. Since 1994, water rights releases have been ramped down voluntarily at the end, termination of the releases in accordance with recommendations of the Biological Subcommittee of the SYRTAC. Water rights releases were ramped down to about 5 cfs streamflow. This practice will be continued under this Plan as outlined in Table 3-3. A schedule for ramping flows upward is unnecessary as the travel time of water in the river will attenuate the rate of increase as described above.

In general, managed releases provide opportunities for improved maintenance of fisheries habitat over longer periods of time than have occurred in the past several decades. These releases can be made from the Bradbury Dam outlet and/or via the Hilton Creek supplemental water supply facility. The benefits are discussed in Sections 4.1.1 and 4.2.1. These can include increased amount of aquatic habitat, improved dissolved oxygen conditions from flushing of accumulated algae, and generally reduced water temperatures in reaches close to Bradbury Dam. Using an adaptive management strategy, conjunctive operation of water releases will be made to improve habitat conditions and build the rainbow trout/steelhead population during wet years, while using limited water supplies to maintain the rainbow trout/steelhead population and other fishery resources in dry years.

Accounting and Flow Measurements

Reclamation will be responsible for tracking the releases of water from the various accounts during each year. The allocation of water to the Fish Reserve Account during different year types is described above. The determination of the Fish Reserve Account allocation for each year will be made on April 1 of that year. This allocation will depend on spill and storage conditions as previously described. Accounting of flows to different accounts within Lake Cachuma is made by Reclamation based on releases made at the dam. During routine releases from Lake Cachuma, water will be drawn from various accounts (above Narrows, below Narrows and Fish Reserve Account) as described under conjunctive operation. The Fish Reserve Account will not be debited when scheduled fish water releases coincide with downstream water rights releases. Figure 3-4 shows the annual releases from the Fish Reserve Account based on the Santa Ynez River model runs from 1918 to 1993. The average release from Fish Reserve Account is approximately 2,350 AF under the proposed operations.

Measurement of Target Flows

Habitat maintenance flow targets have been established at the Highway 154 bridge, where there was formerly a USGS gaging station. The gaging station at Highway 154 has been discontinued and Reclamation does not currently have access to this site. There is another flow gage on Reclamation property approximately 0.7 miles below Bradbury Dam. There is an adequate historical record in common between these two locations to

Table 3-3. Ramp-down Schedule for Downstream Water Rights Releases.

Type of Release	Water Release (cfs)	Duration
WR 89-18	150	--
	90	1 day
	60	1 day
	30	2 days
	20	2 days
	15	2 days
Fish Reserve Account	10	2 days or ongoing
(releases may begin	5	2 days or ongoing
depending on water	2.5	2 days or ongoing
year type)		

Annual Releases From Fish Reserve Account

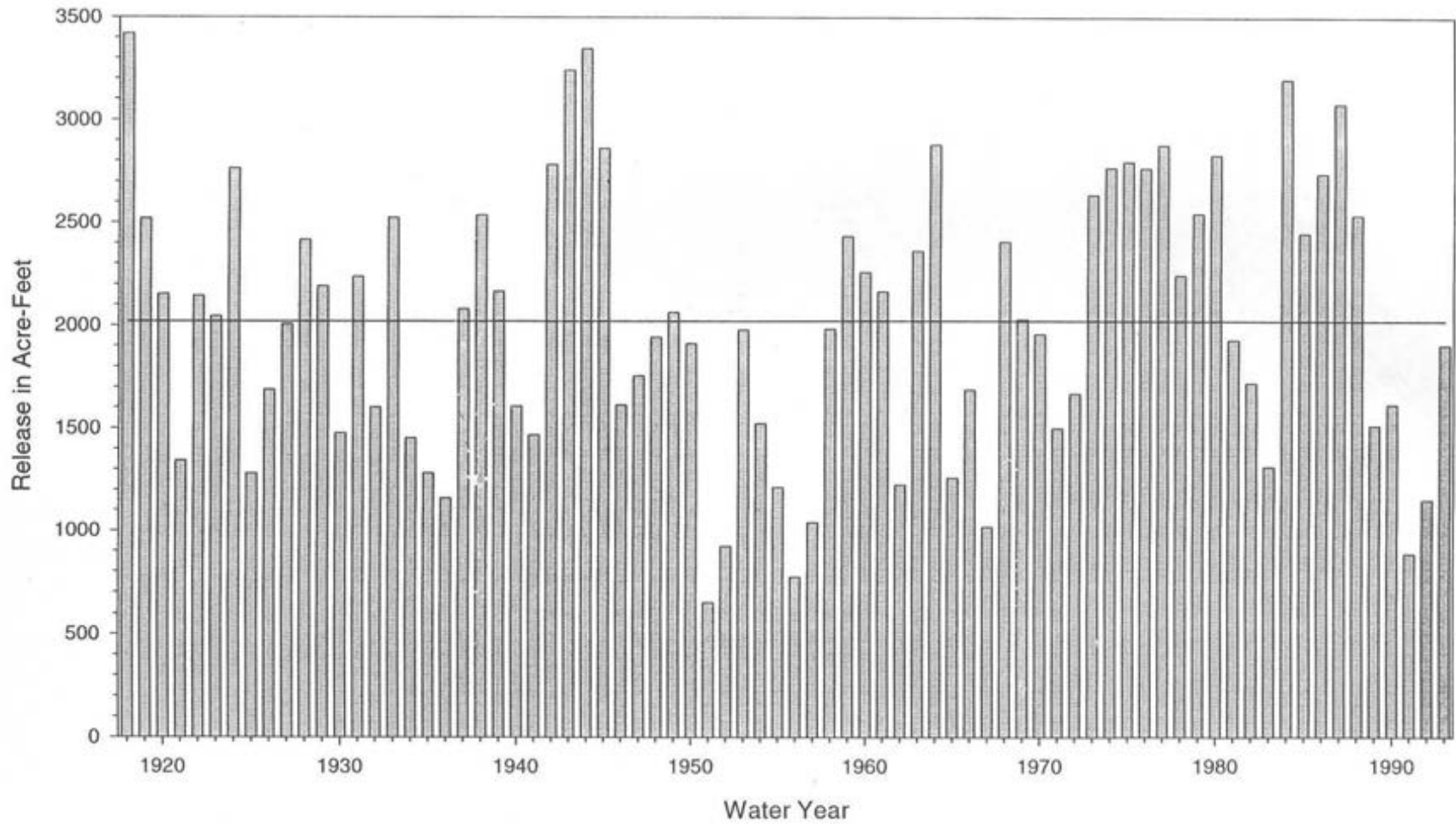


Figure 3-4. Annual Releases from Fish Reserve Account.

establish a reliable empirical relationship between the flows at these two locations. This relationship will be used in conjunction with the existing gage on Reclamation property to monitor flow levels at Highway 154.

3.2.3 CCWA WATER RELEASE

CCWA will make deliveries to Lake Cachuma and ID#1, as described in Section 2.6.5. When there are no downstream releases from Lake Cachuma through the outlet works at Bradbury Dam, the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility will directly pump SWP water into Lake Cachuma. If it is necessary to make deliveries simultaneously with downstream water rights releases, delivery will be made to the Stilling Basin in lieu of Cachuma water. The SYRTAC has requested and CCWA has agreed not to make deliveries to the reservoir when downstream releases are being made to avoid SWP water being delivered to the river. Based on current demand and the capacity of the CCWA facility, it appears that deliveries during this period can be avoided at this time. However, as demand for SWP water increases to the maximum entitlement of 14,500 AF per year, it is likely that releases to the river will be made.

In the unlikely event that SWP water must be released to the Stilling Basin, this release would be subject to specific temperature and mixing requirements to avoid potential impacts to steelhead. The release of SWP water into the Santa Ynez River may have the potential to affect steelhead trout because this water may be warmer than Project water and may contribute to thermal loading in the system. In addition, DFG raised concerns that releases to the river containing SWP water may cause an imprinting problem for young steelhead, which could affect their ability to home in on the Santa Ynez River as adults returning from the ocean. Imprinting would not be a problem, however, since any SWP water releases made to the river in the course of WR 89-18 releases would normally be made in the summer months, not during the juvenile outmigration season. The potential temperature and imprinting impacts were addressed in informal consultation with NMFS, FWS, and DFG for CCWA deliveries in 1997 and in an Environmental Assessment prepared for the CCWA Project (Reclamation 1994).

Specific guidelines for the release of SWP water to the Santa Ynez River were developed in consultation with NMFS and DFG to eliminate the potential effects of these releases, and will be included in the upcoming Habitat Conservation Plan (B. Brennan, CCWA, pers. comm. 1999). When Reclamation is releasing water from the dam outlet works (releases of more than 10 to 15 cfs) and CCWA is delivering SWP water, to the lake, CCWA water will be diverted to the river as part of the downstream release because the inlet works of CCWA and the outlet works for Bradbury Dam share the same conduit. When releases of less than 10 cfs are to be made, these will occur from the Hilton Creek water supply system, via the Hilton Creek channel and/or the Stilling Basin release point. When this occurs, CCWA deliveries would not be interrupted. During periods when CCWA is delivering water simultaneously with releases from Bradbury Dam, CCWA will blend its SWP water with released Cachuma water in a proportion to meet the temperature target as agreed upon by NMFS and DFG (B. Brennan, CCWA, pers. comm. 1999). Specifically, CCWA will ensure that the water entering the Stilling Basin will have a temperature of 18°C or less. CCWA will calculate how much water it can pump while still meeting the temperature target.

When releases from Lake Cachuma and CCWA deliveries into Lake Cachuma are simultaneously scheduled, CCWA will contact and notify the CDFG, USFWS, and NMFS that SWP water will be entering the Santa Ynez River. CCWA staff will ensure that water temperature constraints are rigidly enforced.

Temperature confirmation for both lake and SWP water will be undertaken daily. Reclamation staff currently take daily temperature readings of the lake release water. Reclamation staff will also monitor the temperature of the river downstream of the Stilling Basin daily when releases are made. Raw and treated SWP water temperatures are taken by CCWA at the Polonio Pass Water Treatment Plant every four hours, providing advance warning of any changes in water temperature entering the pipeline. Weekly water temperatures are also taken at each tank and turnout along the pipeline route. CCWA's experience thus far indicates that water temperature increases approximately 1°C along the length of the SWP Water Pipeline. CCWA staff will take daily SWP water temperature readings at the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility when downstream releases are occurring and will be responsible for analyzing all pertinent temperature data. CCWA staff will immediately suspend pumping when the temperature of the mixed water exceeds 18°C.

Since it is not possible for CCWA to pump less than 5 or 6 cfs, CCWA cannot contribute to any downstream releases from the outlet works of less than 10 to 12 cfs (50 percent SWP water). The Hilton Creek supplemental water supply will provide the release mechanism for flows lower than 10 cfs.

Discharges of pumped SWP water to the river below Bradbury Dam coincidental with scheduled releases of downstream water rights from Lake Cachuma will be treated in lieu of releases for a portion of downstream water rights account water scheduled for release from Lake Cachuma. In essence, there is an exchange of SWP water for a portion of downstream water rights account water scheduled for release.

Pumped SWP water will be measured by a meter installed by the CCWA immediately downstream of the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility. Water released from Lake Cachuma is measured by the Reclamation venturi meter on the outlet works at Bradbury Dam. In addition, CCWA has installed an ultrasonic meter on the Reclamation outlet works at Bradbury Dam which measures the flows in either direction (releases from Lake Cachuma or SWP water pumped into Lake Cachuma). The sum of the pumped SWP water measured immediately downstream of the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility and water released from Lake Cachuma measured by the Reclamation venturi meter or the CCWA ultrasonic meter should represent the amount of water released for downstream water rights releases.

CCWA is obligated to deliver water into Lake Cachuma every month, if possible. Because of downstream water rights releases, Fish Reserve Account releases (during 1998 only), and/or reservoir spill, CCWA may be unable to match delivery requests on a month by month basis. CCWA intends to complete the annual deliveries by the end of each calendar year. During periods when no water is being released from the outlet works of the dam, CCWA will, after consultation with the dam tender, deliver the requested entitlement water along with any undelivered water from previous months into Lake Cachuma, if possible.

3.2.4 DECISION CRITERIA FOR CONJUNCTIVE RELEASES

The goal of the conjunctive use of the downstream water rights releases and the Fish Reserve Account is to provide habitat in Hilton Creek and the mainstem Santa Ynez River. The amounts of water available for this purpose will vary with hydrologic conditions in the basin. Factors that influence the amount of water in the Fish Reserve Account and the Above and Below Narrows accounts are discussed in Section 3.2.2. Factors that influence the amount of water to be used conjunctively include the reservoir level, the amount of surcharge (if any), downstream tributary flows, the dewatered storage in the groundwater aquifers of the lower river, and the amount of inflow and spill from the reservoir.

Under the Fisheries MOU, the Bio-Subcommittee of the SYRTAC has the responsibility for allocating the Fish Reserve Account and working with the downstream water rights holders to provide for fish habitat. The guideline that the Bio-Subcommittee will use to allocate water from the Fish Reserve Account will be to provide a steady base flow for habitat maintenance through the summer and fall months when possible. Winter and spring flows have varied naturally according to rainfall and runoff patterns.

The Bio-Subcommittee has also established priorities for habitat to be supported by conjunctive use. When flow conditions in the basin are such that coastal rainbow trout have spawned in Hilton Creek, that becomes the highest priority. The mainstem river from Hilton Creek to Highway 154 is second priority, mainstem from the dam to Hilton Creek will be third priority, and the reach of river from Highway 154 downstream to Alisal is fourth priority. In wet years, when the reservoir has surcharged and there is natural flow in the tributaries, habitat will be maintained at varying levels in Hilton Creek, in the mainstem to Highway 154 and in the mainstem from Highway 154 to Alisal. In normal and dry years, the Fish Reserve Account will be used to support habitat in Hilton Creek and in the reach upstream of Highway 154. In critically dry years, at the end of prolonged droughts, the Fish Reserve Account water may be limited. In these years, the water will be used to maintain the habitat in refuge pools located in the upper portion of Highway 154 reach (i.e., the Long Pool) using pulsed flows.

Augmenting the natural flows in Hilton Creek to support spawning and rearing habitat is a high priority for the conjunctive use operations. Flow in Hilton Creek will be supplemented to provide from 1.5 to 5 cfs in Hilton Creek and in the mainstem Santa Ynez River. The amount of water will depend on water in the Fish Reserve Account and the season of the year. In April and May, if adult fish are in Hilton Creek, flow will be maintained at a slightly higher level than during the rearing period. In the fall, flows in the creek will be reduced, following the pattern of a natural hydrograph. The amount of flow provided during these periods will be determined based on the amount of water in the account and the natural flow in Hilton Creek. In years when the natural runoff has been insufficient to provide passage conditions in the mainstem river up to Hilton Creek, Fish Reserve Account releases will be made to provide rearing habitat in Hilton Creek.

There are two release outlets into Hilton Creek. The Bio-Subcommittee expects to make releases primarily from the upper release point in most years. In dry years, if flow is being lost to the alluvial reach upstream of the lower release point, then releases will be shifted to

the lower release point to increase the amount of water in lower Hilton Creek. Water temperature will also play a role in the selection of release points. When air temperatures are above normal, water releases to Hilton may be moved to the lower release point if we find that significantly cooler water temperatures can be maintained in lower Hilton Creek by using the lower release point, which would reduce heating caused by exposure to solar radiation. During the first years of operation, flow and temperature data will be collected to determine the influence of the release points on water temperatures and water quantity in lower Hilton Creek.

Maintaining habitat in the reach from Hilton Creek downstream to Highway 154, and to Alisal Bridge in wet years, is also an important feature of the conjunctive use operations. Flows in the mainstem will be augmented by releases to Hilton Creek and in some cases by releases to the Stilling Basin (through the third release outlet). In years when the reservoir surcharges, half of the water for augmentation will be released to Hilton Creek (up to 5 cfs) and the other half will be released to the Stilling Basin (up to 5 cfs). Thus, if there is no natural flow in the mainstem upstream of Highway 154 and 10 cfs is available to support habitat, flow in the mainstem from the stilling basin to the confluence of Hilton Creek will be approximately 5-8 cfs and the flow in Hilton Creek will be about 3-5 cfs. At the confluence of Hilton Creek, the flow will be approximately 10 cfs. In normal and dry years, when combined releases are 5 cfs or less, water will be allocated primarily to supplement flows in Hilton Creek and in the mainstem downstream of the Hilton Creek confluence.

3.3 CONSERVATION MEASURES TO PROTECT STEELHEAD

3.3.1 HILTON CREEK

Hilton Creek is a small stream located just downstream of Bradbury Dam that goes dry in early summer. SYRTAC studies have documented the migration of adult steelhead into Hilton Creek, spawning activity, and successful reproduction (SYRTAC 1995, 1997, 1998). Usually, however, the fry are lost when the stream dries up and they are stranded or forced to move downstream to the mainstem Santa Ynez River, where their vulnerability to predation is increased.

Modifications to improve fisheries habitat within Hilton Creek are a high priority. The reach of Hilton Creek to be enhanced is located on lands owned and controlled by Reclamation, and hence implementation of habitat improvement measures can be made without requiring access to private lands or authorization and approvals by agencies outside of those involved in the direct implementation of these conservation measures. Because Hilton Creek is within the jurisdictional authority of Reclamation and the Member Units, and because it naturally supports good steelhead habitat, Reclamation and the Member Units believe that it provides an excellent opportunity to provide significant benefits to steelhead through a variety of enhancement measures (Figure 3-5). These measures include:

- Stream flow augmentation from Lake Cachuma.
- Construction of an extension channel (up to 1,500 feet long) at the lower end of Hilton Creek.

- Construction of upstream passage facilities at a partial barrier at the chute pool.
- General habitat enhancements within the existing channel of Hilton Creek.

3.3.1.1 Supplemental Watering System

Facilities

Because of Hilton Creek's proximity to Bradbury Dam, it is possible to augment creek flow with water from the reservoir. The feasibility of this approach was demonstrated in 1997, when a temporary watering system successfully provided water from Lake Cachuma to Hilton Creek (released in the bedrock chute just above the chute pool) from early summer through the end of December. Reclamation and the Member Units are currently completing the installation of a permanent supplemental watering system that will be able to provide suitable water in most years. This system will incorporate: (1) a basic facility with pipelines to make releases at three different locations (currently being completed), (2) pumps to ensure reliable water deliveries at lower lake elevations, and (3) an adjustable intake pipe to obtain cool water deep in Lake Cachuma. Releases can be made at three sites: two in Hilton Creek and one to the Stilling Basin (Figure 3-5).

The upper release site in Hilton Creek is located near the Reclamation property boundary at elevation 680 feet, approximately 2,980 feet upstream of the Santa Ynez River. The lower release site is located just above the chute pool, approximately 1,380 feet upstream of the river at elevation 645 feet. The pipeline has a total capacity of 10 cfs. This capacity could be obtained through simultaneous releases at all three release sites. At each release point, an energy dissipation/aeration structure would maintain dissolved oxygen concentrations near saturation.

The permanent watering system will operate differently at various lake levels. When lake surface is at elevation higher than 719 feet, the system will operate by gravity (Figure 3-6). At lake elevation 750 feet, the system was designed to deliver 10 cfs total with all three release points open, and 8.85 cfs from the upper and lower release points combined. At lake elevation 720 feet, the system is expected to deliver via gravity-feed 8.26 cfs total with all three release points open, and 7 cfs from the upper and lower release points combined.

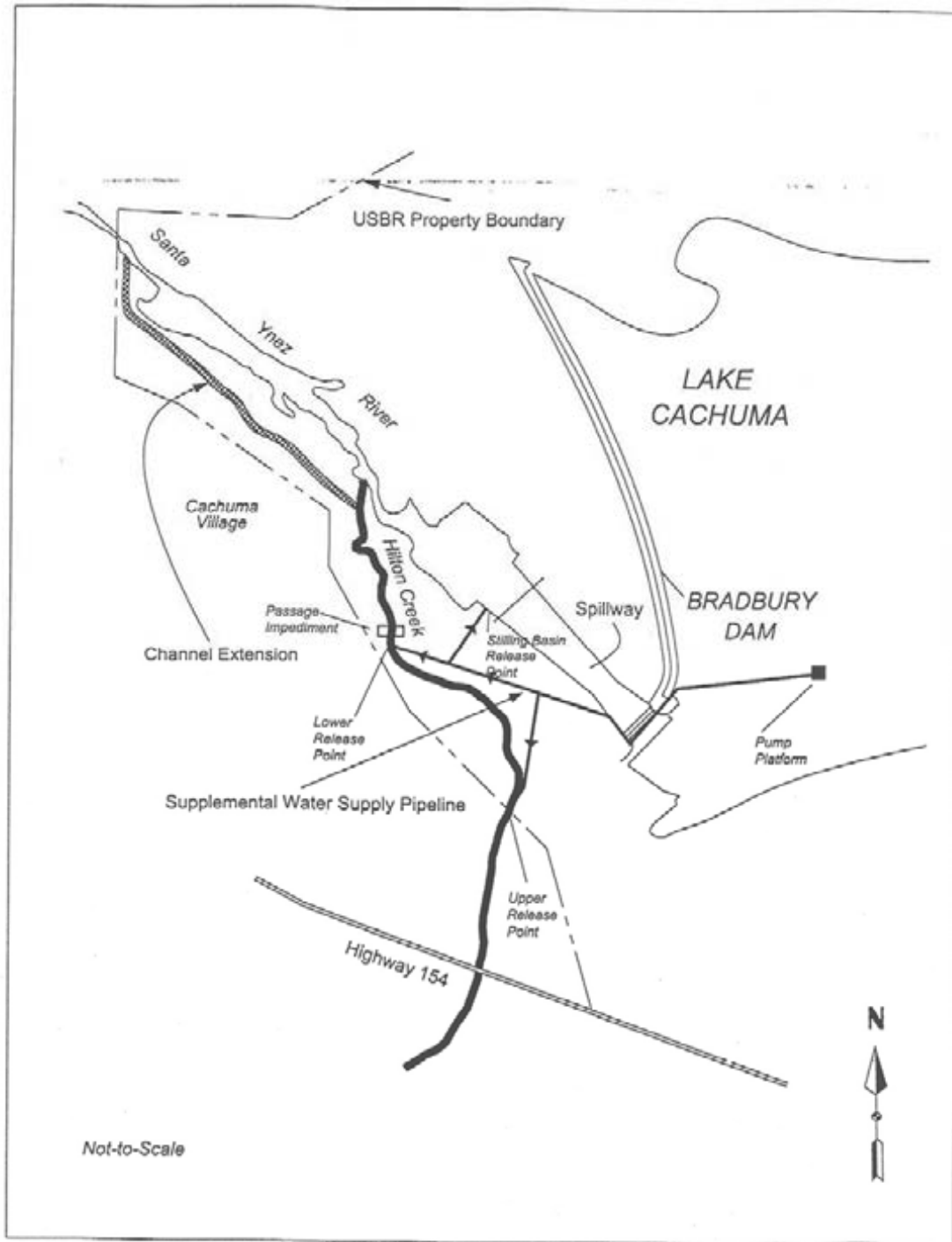


Figure 3-5. Conservation measures at Hilton Creek

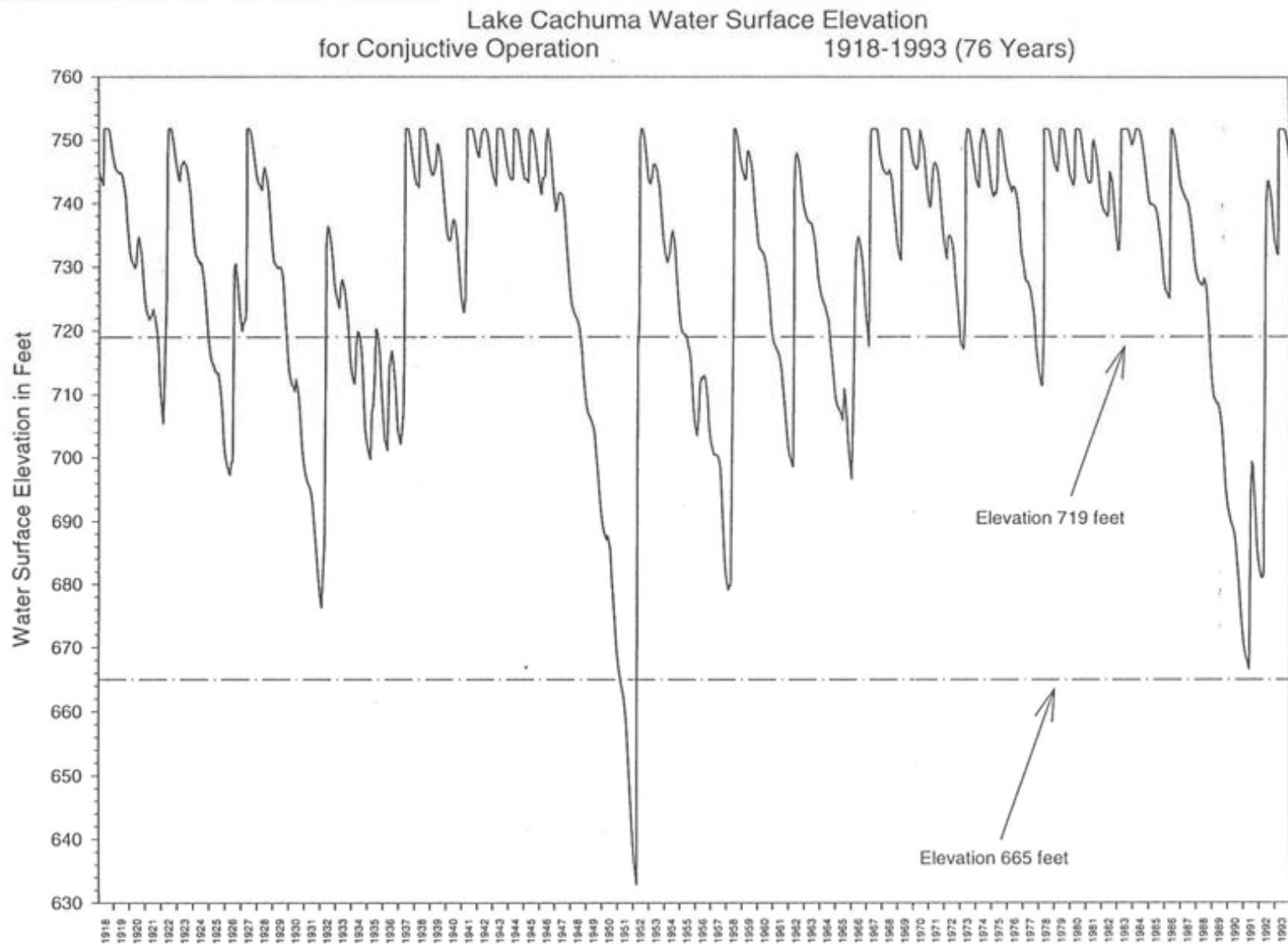


Figure 3-6. Lake Cachuma Water surface elevation modeled under Conjunctive Operations

Projects of lake levels under proposed operations (in November, when levels are lowest) indicate that the gravity-fed system would make deliveries 65 percent of the time (Figure 3-7). The planned installation of a pump will allow water deliveries down to lake surface elevations of 665 feet, which will increase the frequency of operation to 98 percent of the time (Figure 3-7). The pump is expected to be able to deliver 10 cfs total with all three release points open, and 8.85 cfs from the upper and lower release points combined. Although the pump system can operate at lower lake elevations, an electrical power supply is required to run the pump. Having both the gravity-flow and pump systems will ensure consistent water deliveries to Hilton Creek. The foregoing is based on the design criteria for the Hilton Creek watering system. The actual release levels may vary somewhat from those stated.

The pumping system would consist of two 50-horsepower vertical turbine pumps, two 12-inch isolation valves, and appurtenance installed on a floating platform anchored in Lake Cachuma at least 1,000 feet from the dam. The discharge pipeline would be a flexible High Density Polyethylene pipe (HDPE). The HDPE pipe would run from the platform to the dam, across the top of the spillway, and be connected with the headworks of Reclamation's distribution pipeline at the side of the spillway. The pumps would be powered by electricity from power lines at the dam. A stand-by generator would be housed in a storage shed on the shoreline to run the pumps in case of power outage.

Steelhead/rainbow trout require cool water. Lake Cachuma is thermally stratified during spring and summer, with warm water near the surface (the epilimnion layer) and cold water at deeper levels (the hypolimnion). Vertical thermal profiles measured during the summer indicate that water should be obtained from a minimum depth of 65 feet (20 meters) below the lake's surface in order to obtain water measuring 18°C or cooler (SYRTAC 1997). The planned gravity system will have a variable intake line (snorkel) at 700 feet elevation which could extend to 650 feet elevation or lower.

The proposed pumping project would include a floating platform with a 20-inch diameter, 65-foot PVC intake pipe mounted below. This intake configuration would allow cool water to be taken from variable elevations, depending on the lake surface elevation and the depth of the hypolimnion.

The cost for installing the pump, platform, and intake pipe is estimated at \$286,500. The cost for operating and maintaining the pump is estimated at \$33,800 per year.

Frequency of Lake Cachuma EOM Water Surface Elevation
Hydrologic Period 1918-1993 (76 Years)
November

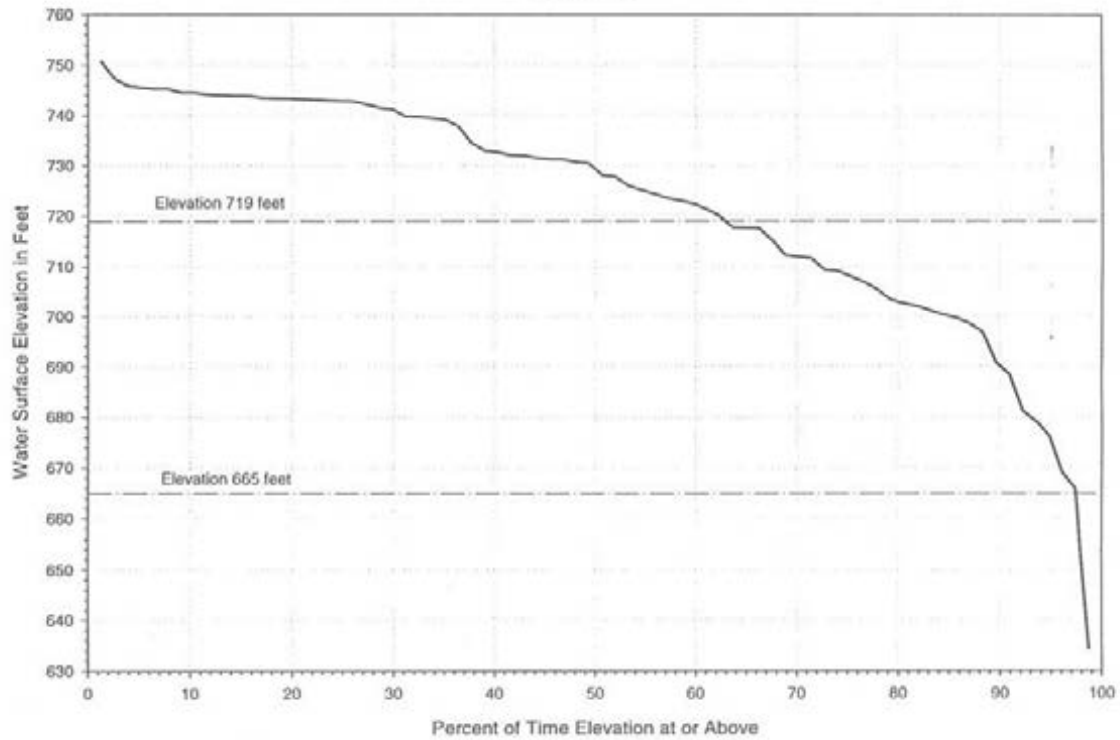


Figure 3-7. Simulated Frequency of Lake Cachuma Water Surface Elevation in November for the Hydrologic Period 1918-1993.

Operations

Releases into Hilton Creek will be 5 cfs or less depending on the water year type, natural flow in Hilton Creek, and the amount of water stored in the lake. Some or all of the releases made to maintain flows at the Highway 154 Bridge (see Conjunctive Operations) will be made via Hilton Creek. When the storage in Lake Cachuma is more than 120,000 AF at the beginning of the month, releases will be made to maintain a target flow of 5 cfs at the Highway 154 Bridge. If storage is less than 120,000 AF at the beginning of that month, release flows will be made to attempt to maintain a target flow of 2.5 cfs at the same location. In a year when the reservoir spills, releases will be made with the goal of maintaining a 10 cfs target flow at Highway 154 Bridge, with up to 5 cfs supplied via Hilton Creek and up to 5 cfs released to the Stilling Basin. At each release point, an energy dissipation/aeration structure will maintain dissolved oxygen concentrations near saturation. Up to 5 cfs of the releases made to support mainstem habitat or for downstream water rights (30 to 150 cfs to the mainstem; see Conjunctive Operations) will be made via Hilton Creek.

The fixed intake to the proposed Hilton Creek gravity flow system was designated by Reclamation to be at 700 feet lake elevation and deliveries taking place at lake elevations above 719 feet. That is comparable to about 111,600 AF of storage in Lake Cachuma. During drought situations, when the elevation of Lake Cachuma declines below 665 feet (2 percent of years), the watering system will not be able to deliver water to Hilton Creek. Migrating steelhead, however, are not expected to reach Hilton Creek in drought years. When such a situation occurs, a fish rescue would be performed in Hilton Creek (assuming any steelhead spawned within that year) and water releases for fish maintenance purposes would be limited to refreshing flows to the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool below Bradbury Dam. These releases would be limited to about 30 AF per month or as needed.

The water delivery system has been designed, and will be operated, to meet temperature and dissolved oxygen criteria appropriate for steelhead/rainbow trout. The two release points provide greater flexibility in adjusting the amount of water delivered to the different reaches of the creek. During operation of the temporary watering system in 1997, where water deliveries were made at the lower release point, water quality conditions were suitable throughout the lower Hilton Creek. Water released at the upper release point could experience greater warming as it travels through the channel, or it may temporarily go subsurface at the open alluvial area before rising again at the bedrock chute. If this is a problem, releases could be shifted to the lower release point. Monitoring of water temperature, flows, and dissolved oxygen will be conducted in order to adjust operations of the two release points as necessary. The releases to Hilton Creek within and among years will be adaptively managed by the SYRTAC. Management will be based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, presence of spawning adult steelhead/rainbow trout, presence of rearing juveniles, reservoir storage, Fish Reserve Account allocations, and water temperature at the intake depth in Lake Cachuma. One operational scenario that could be used for a wet year, when there is good winter runoff and migrating adults can ascend Hilton Creek to spawn, will make releases to Hilton

Creek (1 to 5 cfs) in the spring or early summer once natural flows recede to about 3 to 5 cfs in order to maintain rearing habitat for the resulting young-of-the-year through the summer or as long as possible, given the amount of water available in the Fish Reserve Account. In extremely dry years, when no adult rainbow trout/steelhead can enter Hilton Creek to spawn and when the Fish Reserve is minimal, releases may be limited to pulsed flows to refresh any existing pools or may not be made at all. A fish rescue operation will be conducted in those situations when water is not available to prevent stranding or exposure to harmful habitat conditions (as described below in Section 3.3.2). Monitoring of Hilton Creek by an experienced fishery biologist will provide the data necessary to make management decisions about flow releases.

3.3.1.2 Channel Extension

Reclamation and the Member Units plan to leverage the benefits of the supplemental watering system by creating an additional stream channel that can also be watered to provide habitat. The lower reach of the Hilton Creek channel will be modified to provide additional fishery habitat within an extension approximately 1,500 feet long (Figure 3-8) (Stetson Engineers and Hanson Environmental 1997). The channel extension will be constructed on Reclamation property and will approximately parallel the Santa Ynez River before joining the river at the Long Pool. The channel extension will be designed and constructed to include a series of pools, riffles, and a sinuous thalweg. The channel itself will be built to accommodate flows of up to 15 cfs. The upstream end of the extension channel will include a flow control structure to prevent flood damage to habitat.

The SYRTAC is currently evaluating two possible alignments for the channel extension across the Santa Ynez River floodplain. One possible alignment uses a portion of a relic overflow channel with a riparian corridor of mature sycamore near the southwest Reclamation property line. This alignment has the advantage of already having a well-developed riparian canopy. The second possible alignment being studied is closer to mainstem Santa Ynez River and would be constructed across the alluvial floodplain. Site-specific information on percolation and expected groundwater conditions will be collected in summer 1999 prior to finalizing the channel alignment and design.

The selection of the alignment will depend on groundwater levels and potential seepage loss. The soil along the Hilton Creek channel extension is alluvial, and the seepage rate is expected to be high. To maintain the flow in the channel, it may be necessary to use zone B material in constructing the channel. This will be more easily accomplished along the second alignment. The channel bed would be made of a 6-inch layer of zone B material (impervious or low hydraulic conductivity material). Layers of sand, gravel, and cobble would be placed on top of the channel bed material, to a depth of about 1 foot, to prevent channel bed erosion. The extent of channel lining that may be necessary to prevent seepage and the planting design for supplemental streamside vegetation to provide shading will be planned at the same time.

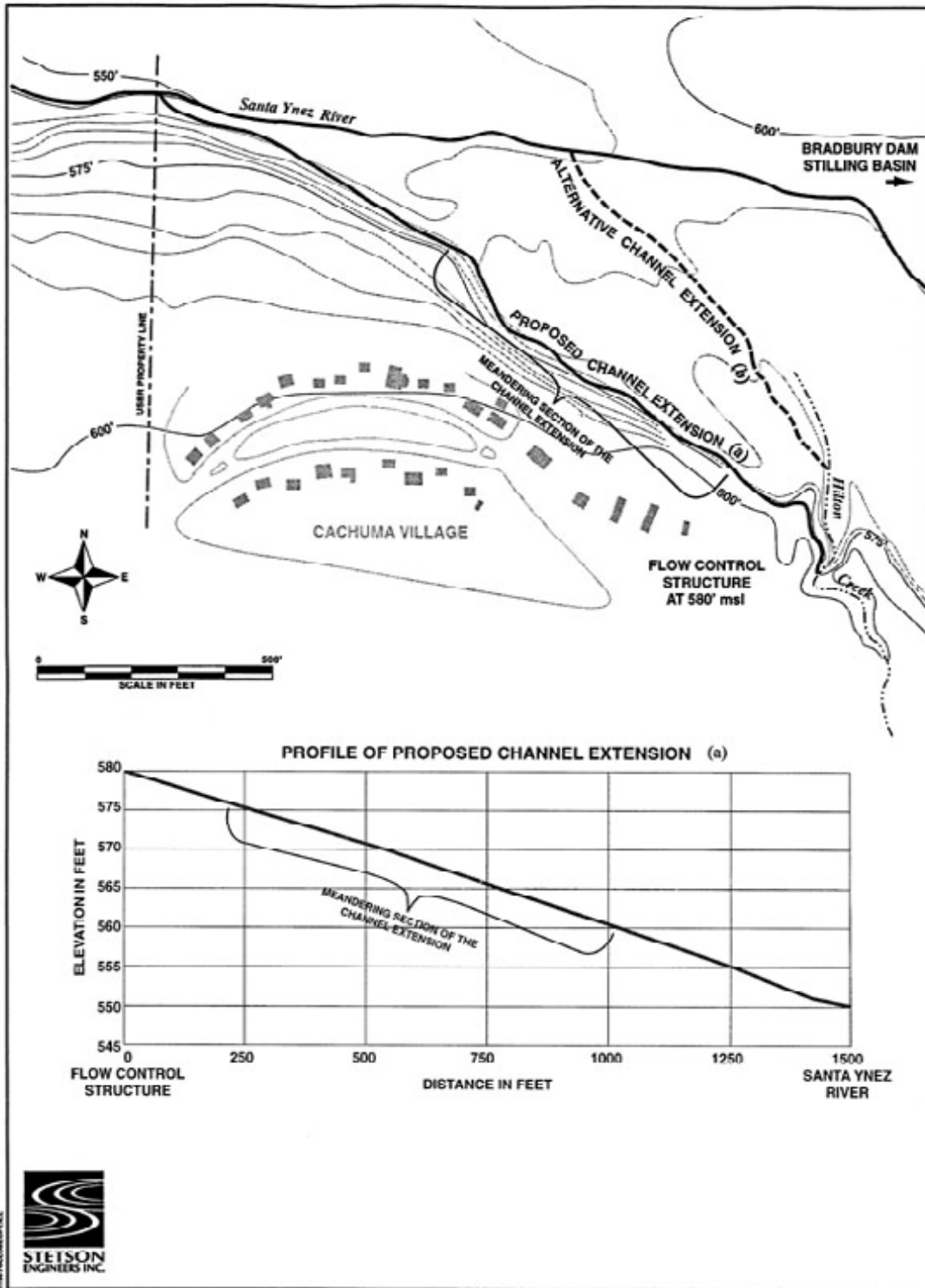


Figure 3-8. Hilton Creek Channel Extension.

The channel extension will serve as the low-flow channel. Flows will typically be 2.5 to 5 cfs, but the channel will be constructed to accommodate flows up to 15 cfs. The channel that was cut in Hilton Creek by the 1998 storms will continue to serve as the overflow channel to convey Hilton Creek flow into the Santa Ynez River during large rainstorms. During winter high flows, migrating adult steelhead/rainbow trout will be able to enter Hilton Creek through either this high flow channel or the channel extension.

The flow control structure will consist of two parts: (1) a submerged boulder weir to direct low summer flow and releases into the channel extension and (2) a limiter log structure to prevent high flows from entering the extension. A low boulder weir will be constructed across Hilton Creek 20 feet downstream of the head of the channel extension to create a back water. Under normal operations, this structure will direct the rearing flows in Hilton Creek to the channel extension. High storm flows will pass over the boulder weir within the natural course of the creek to accommodate the migration of steelhead/rainbow trout from the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River to Hilton Creek. Riprap or boulders will be placed to stabilize the stream bed near the mouth of the extension. High streamflow will be prevented from entering the Hilton Creek extension by use of a limiter log at its upstream entrance (Limiter log structures have been successfully used in restoration of Lee Vining Creek, Mono County; W. Trihey, pers. comm.) This type of flow control structure is constructed of natural materials (boulders and logs) but performs as a fixed plate orifice.

The stream bed and banks will be constructed of large boulders, available at the site, for a distance of two channel widths. Approximately one fourth the distance into this armored section one or more large logs will be placed across the channel, limiting the cross sectional area between the bottom of the log and the armored streambed and stream banks. The cross sectional area would be calculated to pass no more than 10 cfs beneath the limiter log without pressure flow developing. The cross section will be large enough to accommodate adult steelhead migrating upstream through the channel extension into Hilton Creek.

The Hilton Creek channel extension will be constructed using boulders, woody debris, suitable gravel and vegetation to create high value stream habitat. Boulders will be placed in the channel to increase shelter areas for steelhead and meandering of the stream flow. Riparian vegetation will be planted along the channel to provide shading and reduce increases in water temperature. Willow cuttings from nearby plants will be used, in addition to other appropriate native riparian species such as sycamore, cottonwood, and oak. A drip irrigation system will be installed to establish the plantings. Placement of boulders and planting of riparian vegetation will be consistent with the DFG's *California Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*, Section VII (Flosi et al. 1998). The final design of the channel extension will be subject to approval by DFG and NMFS.

The channel extension will be monitored to assess its performance and determine the need for any maintenance activities. Following a high flow year, it may be necessary to repair the channel where it meets the Santa Ynez. Sediment transport through the

channel extension is expected to be minimal, since high flows will be directed to the current Hilton channel. Habitat monitoring will be used to determine if sediment

supplementation or removal of fine sediments may be necessary in following years. The success of riparian plantings will also be assessed and corrective measures taken.

Estimated cost for construction of the proposed Hilton Creek channel extension is about \$150,000 or approximately \$100 per linear foot. Additional costs will also be associated with preparation of environmental documentation and permitting, plans and specifications for channel construction, and the initial cost for establishing and maintaining riparian vegetation, as well as routine channel maintenance. The total cost for implementing the channel extension, not considering maintenance, is approximately \$200,000 to \$250,000.

3.3.1.3 Passage Facilities

A rocky cascade and bedrock chute are potential passage impediments for migrating steelhead. The cascade is approximately 7 feet high and located just above the chute pool, about 1,380 feet upstream from the confluence with the river. The bedrock chute immediately above the cascade is about 100 feet long. Passage can be difficult at this location during large flows because of high velocity.

Providing passage around a partial barrier to steelhead migration at the chute pool will improve fish access to approximately 2,800 feet of stream channel up to the culvert at the Highway 154 crossing, which is a complete passage barrier. The habitat immediately above the chute pool consists of 400 feet of poor habitat (100 feet of bedrock chute and then about 300 feet of open channel), followed by 2,400 feet of good quality habitat up to the culvert. Discussions with George Heise (DFG) suggest that a suitable solution would consist of concrete weirs installed at the rocky cascade to create step pools, and boulder baffles installed in the bedrock chute to create low-velocity resting sites.

Passage over the cascade will be improved by installing five cast-in-place concrete weirs that will fill during high flow events and create step pools that fish can negotiate (Figure 3-9). Prior to the construction design, impacts of high flood flows and sedimentation on the proposed structures would be evaluated. The weirs will span the width of the channel and will be 8-inches thick. The top of the weir closest to the cascade will be about 1-foot above top of the cascade to drown the crest of the cascade and create a pool for fish to jump into, since the channel immediately above the cascade is a bedrock chute. Ideally, the weirs would be spaced about 20 to 30 feet apart. However, site-specific information will be collected to determine the exact location and height of each weir.

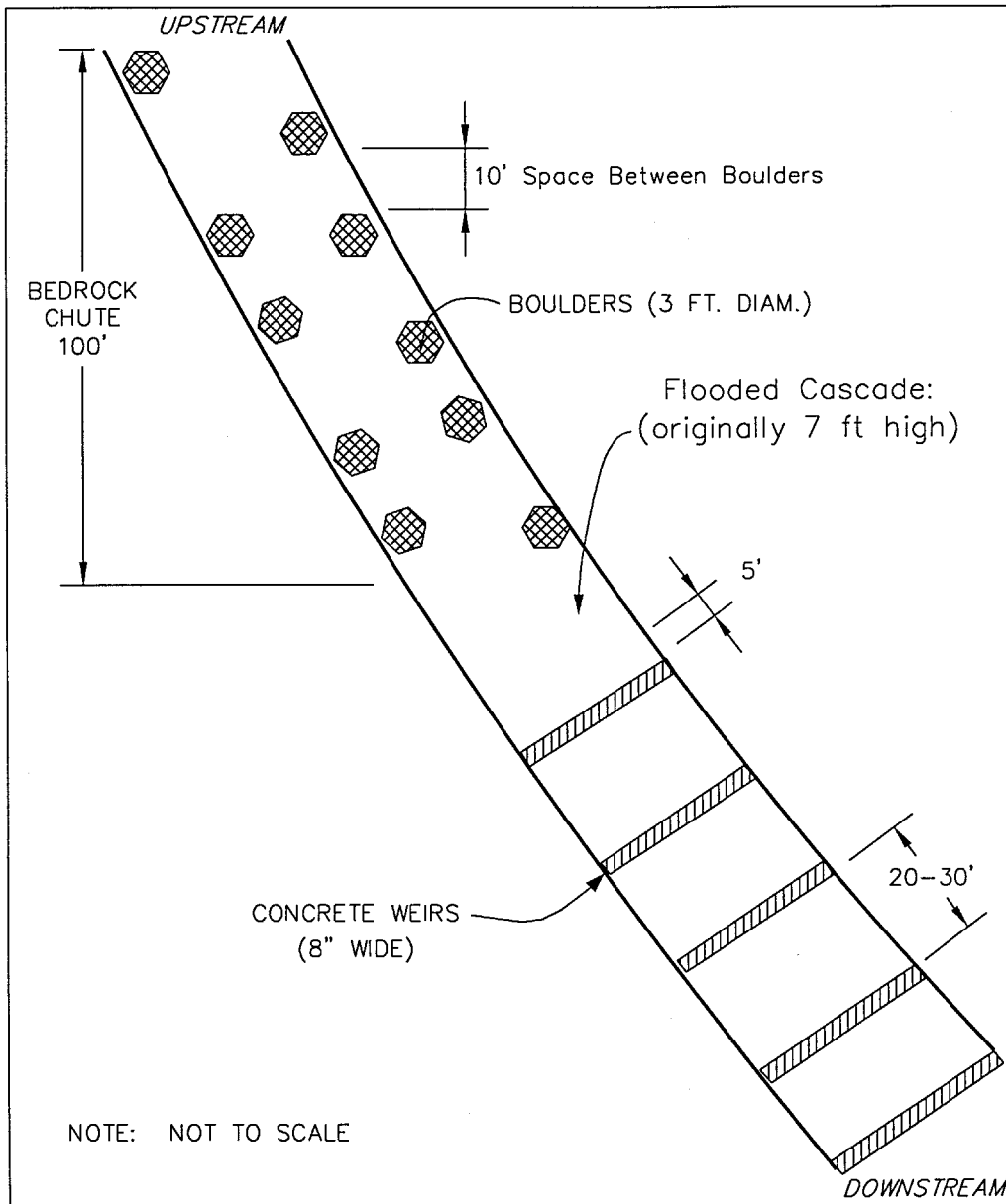


Figure 3-9. Conceptual diagram of fish passage enhancement in Hilton Creek

Passage in the 100-foot long bedrock chute immediately upstream from the cascade will be improved by strategic placement of large boulders aligned to create a pool chute flow pattern which would slow down and deepen average stream flow conditions in this area. Large boulders (about 30-inches in diameter) will be placed approximately 10 feet apart on average throughout the chute. The boulders would be anchored to the underlying bedrock using one or more rebar pins and expanding epoxy cement. The competence of the bedrock to hold a pin would be assessed prior to installation. Each boulder would block about 30 to 40 percent of the channel cross section. A hydraulic analysis of the channel and proper placement and anchoring of boulders would be performed as a part of developing the construction plans.

The final design will be developed in consultation with fish passage experts from CDFG and NMFS in a manner consistent with the DFG's *California Stream Habitat Restoration Manual* and the ESA.

3.3.1.4 Physical Habitat Enhancement

In addition to the measures above, other habitat modifications will include, but not be limited to, improvements to riparian vegetation (this may be limited by existing soil and bedrock conditions), improvements to instream pool and riffle habitat to create additional spawning and over-summering areas, and spawning gravel augmentation.

3.3.2 FISH RESCUE

While the supplemental water supply system will provide flow to Hilton Creek in most years, in dry or critically dry years or in years when lake level falls to near 665 feet, it would not be feasible to provide streamflow throughout the summer and fall months. As the season progresses, flow decreases, water temperatures increase, and dissolved oxygen levels may drop to stressful or harmful levels. In the past, fish have been restricted to isolated pools as flows in Hilton Creek declined. In these pools, rainbow trout/steelhead were vulnerable to predation by both fish and birds; desiccation, and exposure to elevated water temperatures (in a number of instances exceeding acute lethal temperature thresholds for steelhead). Under these circumstances, it may become imperative to move fish residing in Hilton Creek to more suitable habitat if they are to survive. This type of operation is referred to as a fish rescue.

Hydrologic analysis indicates that a fish rescue operation will likely be necessary in approximately 2 percent of all water years. During most of these years, however, it is likely that the river mouth would not open during the winter, and thus there would be no spawning in Hilton Creek by anadromous steelhead, although resident rainbow trout may still spawn there. Additionally, juvenile steelhead from the previous year may still reside in the stream, if there has not been enough flow to cue them to emigrate. Fish rescue operations have been successfully conducted in Hilton Creek in 1995 and 1998. In June 1998, about 831 young-of-the-year rainbow trout/steelhead and 3 adults were successfully moved from Hilton Creek to the mainstem Santa Ynez River above the Long Pool (676 fish) and San Miguelito Creek (153 young-of-the-year). During 1998, specific

protocols were developed for determining when fish rescue operations would be instigated. These protocols may not be appropriate for all years, but 1998 provided a template for coordination and cooperation between the SYRTAC, DFG and NMFS which will make similar efforts in the future successful.

The fish rescue plan for Hilton Creek has two parts: (1) monitoring to determine whether and when a fish rescue should be initiated; and (2) the protocols for capture and transfer of fish. Monitoring of flow levels and water temperatures within Hilton Creek will provide the primary information on when a fish rescue operation should be considered. If flow seems likely to become substantially diminished or temperature approaches stressful levels, then the project biologist will consult with the SYRTAC, DFG and NMFS to determine if a fish rescue should be implemented. Once the potential need for a fish rescue has been identified, the creek will be monitored daily for signs of additional stress.

One of the conditions necessary for a successful fish rescue operation is the availability of a suitable place to relocate the fish. If it seems likely that a fish rescue operation will be necessary, the project biologist will investigate likely relocation areas to determine if they have conditions (adequate streamflow, temperature) which are favorable to steelhead. If a suitable relocation area is available, a survey of fry/juvenile density will be performed, to determine if there is any available space for more fish. Potential relocation sites include the Long Pool and mainstem just below Bradbury Dam, and certain tributary reaches.

To minimize predation losses of relocated young-of-the-year rainbow trout/steelhead, warmwater fish (largemouth, bass, smallmouth bass, and bullheads) may be removed from the receiving site if they are abundant. These fish can increase the mortality rates of young rainbow trout/steelhead both directly through predation, and indirectly by forcing young fish to occupy less suitable areas where they may have slower growth rates, lower fitness, or be exposed to other predators. Predator removal could provide localized benefits to native fish in the mainstem pools although these benefits will be temporary because of recolonization from other areas (other stream reaches and/or Lake Cachuma). Predator removal will be most valuable as refuge pools become isolated during the summer.

Predators will be selectively removed from key pools using physical capture methods. The primary methods would be fyke nets (also called box traps) in larger pools and runs, and seines in smaller pools. Captured native fishes will be returned to the stream. The operations will be conducted by fishery biologists or volunteers directly supervised by a fishery biologist.

Once a suitable location is found, the fish rescue could proceed using protocols similar to those used in 1998, although specific details will need to be decided on a case by case basis, as conditions may change. Operations will occur in the morning when the stream is coolest and will cease when water temperatures exceeds 18°C. Fish will be captured using seines and nets as much as possible, and held and transported in chilled aerated water. The temperature of transport and release water will be equalized prior to release.

Fish rescue and predator control operation will be undertaken on a case-by-case basis in consultation with NMFS and DFG. Fish rescue operations could also be conducted in other stream reaches that are drying and/or have stressful temperatures that are not on Reclamation property. The decision to conduct fish rescues in these areas will be made on a case-by-case basis based on the landowner's permission and in consultation with the resource agencies.

3.3.3 CONSERVATION EASEMENTS: HABITAT PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

The tributaries on the south side of the watershed have good potential as fish habitat because these streams generally have perennial flow through the summer, at least in their upper reaches. Habitat quality can range from good quality in upper reaches (i.e. perennial flow, good canopy cover, suitable water quality) to poor just above the confluence with the mainstem Santa Ynez River (i.e., intermittent or no flow in summer, little canopy cover). Conservation measures directed at tributary habitat will focus on protecting habitat that is already in good condition and enhancing habitat that is in fair condition. Efforts will not be expended on poor quality habitat where conditions cannot be feasibly improved.

All tributaries in the lower basin, except lower Hilton Creek, are on private property. Therefore, voluntary participation by the landowner will be necessary for implementation of protective and enhancement measures along these streams. The Member Units will obtain conservation easements from landowners to protect property and to implement and monitor appropriate enhancement actions. Priority areas for seeking conservation easements will be identified according to the persistence of flows, suitability of habitat (or potential for enhancement), and absence of downstream passage barriers.

Several landowners have approached the Member Units about establishing conservation easements. The Public Education and Outreach Program (Section 3.3.6) will complement this action by educating landowners about "fish friendly" land management practices and encouraging others to participate in conservation easements.

3.3.3.1 Habitat Protection

Habitat protection will focus on obtaining conservation easements from private landowners along stream corridors. A conservation easement is a legal agreement between a landowner and a non-profit group or government agency, such as Reclamation and the COMB. Conservation easements will entail purchasing the rights to manage a strip of property along streams from the property owner. The owner retains ownership of the property, but is paid for loss of use. In exchange, Reclamation and the Member Units would be able to implement fish conservation measures within the easement, as described in the following section.

In most agreements, landowners allow certain activities to be performed on their property in exchange for monetary or other benefits. Conservation easements can be effective at fostering habitat improvement, both where land use is negatively affecting riparian and aquatic habitat or where frequent access to the stream is required for the maintenance of

projects. Conservation easements can foster natural recovery of habitat over time, as well as enhance the success of active intervention through other actions, such as planting riparian vegetation.

Reclamation and the Member Units will also work with landowners to develop land use practices that protect steelhead and their habitat without adversely affecting the operation of the landowners' property. Such practices may include exclusionary fencing to keep cattle from the stream or out of riparian vegetation, creation of catchment ponds to settle fine sediments and other materials from runoff waters before they enter the stream, streambank protection, and vegetative buffer strips.

Reclamation and the Member Units expect to obtain conservation easements on several properties in the El Jaro Creek drainage, which will protect about 6 to 8 miles of upper El Jaro Creek and about 1 mile of Ytias Creek, a tributary of El Jaro Creek. The landowners and the COMB are entering into contracts to pursue investigations and negotiations for conservation easements. The estimated cost of obtaining easements for 100-foot wide corridors around these reaches may range from \$400,000 to \$800,000.

The general process for establishing conservation easements starts with discussions between the landowner and Reclamation/COMB. Field surveys will be conducted to evaluate the potential of the stream as steelhead habitat and to assess land use practices that may affect the stream. An action plan will be developed from this information, which will outline site-specific habitat enhancement measures and land use practices. An appraisal will be done by an independent appraiser familiar with assessing property values for conservation easements. The landowner and Reclamation/COMB will determine the terms and conditions for sale or lease of the conservation easement, which will be funded by Reclamation/COMB and transferred to an approved land trust organization, such as the Santa Barbara County Land Trust. The Member Units will then implement the habitat enhancement actions outlined in the action plan and conduct monitoring to adaptively manage the conservation easement.

3.3.3.2 Habitat Enhancement

Habitat improvements might include structural modifications to instream habitat such as the creation of additional pool and riffle areas and augmentation of spawning gravel. Boulders and large woody debris could be used to create additional habitat features within selected reaches of the mainstem and the tributaries. Access to private lands and the results of field fisheries surveys and habitat typing, in combination with results of water temperature monitoring, will be used as a basis for identifying specific locations for habitat protection and improvement.

Addition of Instream Structures

Physical modifications of the channel through addition of instream structures would be used to create more oversummering pool habitat. Habitat complexity has been positively correlated with fish density. Methods for physical enhancement include: (1) improving

the quality of pools by increasing cover and complexity, and (2) increasing the amount of pool habitat by increasing depths in existing pools or scouring new pools.

The first step of a pool enhancement program will be to identify areas where opportunities exist for enhancement measures to be successfully implemented. Surveys will be conducted of existing permanent pools to determine their habitat characteristics, as well as to identify additional areas where pools could be created that would likely persist. Site selection would take into account accessibility, channel hydraulics, geomorphology (e.g. bankful width, depth, gradient, sinuosity, sediment load, and substrate size), streamflow regime, and availability of structural materials. Sites with relatively stable stream bed, stable banks, and woody riparian vegetation will afford the greatest opportunities, while sites with steep streambanks, non-cohesive sandy soils, little riparian vegetation, and high stream gradients present greater challenges to the successful use of instream structures.

Once suitable sites have been identified, a conceptual enhancement plan can be developed. A feasibility analysis will be performed to evaluate factors such as continued site accessibility, structural stability, cost, and longevity prior to developing final engineering plans for the proposed enhancements. Although the instream habitat improvements will be designed to withstand damage due to flood flows to the maximum extent practicable, periodic maintenance will be required to correct problems such as unsuitable scouring of cover structures or infilling of pools with excess sediment.

Cover elements in pools may be naturally formed by overhanging riparian vegetation, undercut banks, exposed root wads or logs. Structures typically added to pools to enhance cover include logs, root wads, boulders and cobbles. These structures will need to be secured to stable locations to prevent wash-out. Boulders and cobbles can be placed into pools to create interstitial spaces that provide cover. Consideration should be given to using boulders and cobbles that are large enough to minimize entrainment and transport during high flows. This may require somewhat larger bed materials than those which are currently found in the river.

Pool depth can also be increased by installing instream structures to increase scour, by direct excavation, and/or by manipulating channel geomorphology. Instream structures such as log and boulder weirs, deflectors, and/or digger logs could be used to constrict the channel, increase flow velocities, and thereby scour pools. The objective being to promote self-maintaining pools and to create back-water conditions during periods of low-flow.

Riparian Enhancement

Riparian zones perform a number of vital functions that affect the quality of aquatic habitats, as well as provide habitat for terrestrial plants and animals (Spence et al. 1996). Fallen leaves and branches are an important source of food for aquatic macroinvertebrates and nutrients for aquatic vegetation, while fallen terrestrial insects are valuable prey for fish. The roots of riparian vegetation maintain bank structure and provide cover via undercut banks. Overhanging branches also provide cover. The

riparian canopy can reduce water temperatures by shading the stream. Large woody debris that falls into the stream further increases cover and creates areas of scour which increase water depth. Riparian vegetation can also reduce water velocities and create refuge areas of relatively low velocity during storm flows.

Propagation of native riparian vegetation can improve stream habitat through the mechanisms described. The Plan will enhance and restore riparian vegetation at specific pools along the Santa Ynez River. This type of restoration effort is relatively inexpensive and easy to perform, as long as permission can be obtained from landowners to access these areas to plant vegetation or conduct other enhancement activities and to protect new plants. Planting or enhancement of riparian vegetation may be useful at sites where the canopy cover is low and the stream channel is not too wide. Where possible, deep-rooted vegetation such as sycamore or cottonwood would be preferable to shallow-rooted vegetation such as willow. The species of vegetation selected for propagation can have a measurable effect on streamflow. The enhancement or expansion of streamside vegetation will likely increase water loss due to transpiration within the stream corridor, although this would be balanced by decreases in evaporation due to improved shading.

3.3.4 TRIBUTARY PASSAGE BARRIER MODIFICATION

Under current conditions, manmade and natural structures may impede steelhead movements in the tributaries of the lower Santa Ynez River, especially under low and moderate streamflows. Since habitat availability may be a primary factor limiting the steelhead populations in the watershed, it is imperative to improve accessibility to existing aquatic habitat by modifying or removing impassable barriers. These efforts will serve to expand the available habitat for spawning and rearing steelhead; thereby expanding the carrying capacity of the lower river.

The tributaries of primary interest are Salsipuedes-El Jaro, Hilton, and Quiota Creeks, since they have perennial flow, at least in their upper reaches, and can support spawning and rearing. Passage enhancement measures for the cascade and bedrock chute in Hilton Creek are described above in Section 3.3.1.3. Impediments on the other tributaries are manmade barriers such road crossings, bridges, and culverts (Table 3-4).

Access to habitat within Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks by anadromous steelhead is limited by two low flow passage barriers, associated with bridges or road crossings (SYRTAC data). These barriers were thought to impede the passage of both adult and juvenile fish primarily during periods of low flow. The Highway 1 Bridge #51-95 on lower Salsipuedes Creek is located about 3.6 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez River. This bridge has a 3 to 4 foot drop from the concrete apron into a pool downstream of the bridge. Pool depth may not be sufficient to allow fish to negotiate the apron. CalTrans is nearing completion on the Highway 1 modernization project. Reclamation and the Member Units will review the stream crossing recommendations to determine their compatibility with rainbow trout/steelhead and will make recommendations, as appropriate, to CalTrans.

Road crossings, such as those in Quiota and El Jaro Creeks, can also be an impediment to fish movement. El Jaro Creek has a road crossing and concrete apron about 1/3-mile upstream of the confluence. It is an old ford on a private, unused road, with a 3-foot drop below. Refugio Road crosses Quiota Creek many times beginning about 1.3 miles upstream from the mainstem Santa Ynez River. All nine crossings are shallow-water Arizona crossings, with concrete beds and, at several sites, a 2 to 3-foot drop downstream of the concrete apron. Refugio Road is maintained by the County of Santa Barbara.

Table 3-4. Passage Impediments on Tributaries

Creek	Location of Impediment	Structure	Type of Impediment	Jurisdiction
Salsipuedes	3.6 miles above Santa Ynez River	Bridge crossing on Highway 1	Low-flow passage barrier	State road
El Jaro	1/3 mile above Salsipuedes confluence	Road crossing	Low-flow passage barrier	Abandoned private road
Quiota	1.3 to 1.6 miles above Santa Ynez River and beyond	9 Road crossings	Low-flow and high-flow passage barriers	County road
Hilton	1,300 feet above Santa Ynez River	Rocky cascade & bedrock chute	High-flow passage barrier	Reclamation
	Below Highway 154	Concrete culvert	Velocity barrier	State road

Arizona crossings are typically concrete aprons placed across the streambed to permit vehicles to drive through the stream on a firm surface during periods of low or no streamflow, and permit debris and sediment to pass downstream during periods of high streamflow. Generally these crossings require little maintenance to provide access across the stream. However, they often flatten the local stream gradient upstream, gradually developing a broad shallow channel (filled in by sediment). Downstream an incised channel often develops (scoured by high velocity flows). Upstream migrants have difficulty swimming across the Arizona crossing due to shallow depth or in some instances the amount of downstream incision requires fish to jump onto the crossing.

Migration barriers associated with Arizona road crossings can be eliminated by either replacing the crossing with a small bridge or by constructing jump pools in the downstream reach. Relatively inexpensive bridges can be made from retro-fitted railroad flat cars and pre-fabricated, modular bridges. In some locations, large boulders can be used downstream of the crossing to construct weirs that form backwater pools which typically only hold water during periods of high streamflow. Steelhead migrating during periods of moderate to high streamflow can jump and swim between the backwater pools until they reach the crossing and swim across it. Modifying the depth of flow across these crossings would reduce their utility at some flow levels making travel inconvenient.

The County of Santa Barbara and Member Units will team together to develop more fish-friendly crossings, as the County makes plans to repair several of these crossings.

Surveys of other potential passage impediments and barriers will be conducted to determine the benefits and feasibility of modifying them to enhance fish passage. For example, there is a culvert on Nojoqui Creek that may be an impediment about 3.5 miles upstream of the Santa Ynez River, but further assessment is required (SYRTAC data). Box culverts under state and county roads can impede migration. The concrete bottom of the box culvert forms a broad shallow barrier during low flow and often acts to form a barrier downstream of the grade control because of a drop in the streambed elevation. Downstream boulder weirs can often provide adequate backwater during high streamflows to drown the culvert outfall and provide passage. If site conditions prevent use of backwater weirs, then the bottom of the box culvert might be modified by adding large roughness elements, or the culvert could be replaced with a bridge or arch culvert.

Preliminary engineering designs will be developed for low to moderate flow fish passage facilities in consultation with the bioengineering staffs of the NMFS and DFG. The preliminary engineering designs for fish passage facilities will be used as a basis for estimating costs for final design and construction, the range of flow conditions for which the passage facilities would provide benefit, identification of permitting requirements and preparation of environmental documentation, and requirements for access to private lands for the construction of fish passage facilities.

3.3.5 POOL HABITAT MANAGEMENT

Results of the 1993-1998 fisheries investigations have demonstrated the importance of existing deeper water pool habitats within the mainstem as refugia for rainbow trout/steelhead during low flow summer conditions. Pools are known to support rainbow trout/steelhead throughout the management reach. These pools are particularly important for larger fish (>6 inches), but less so for small fish since smaller fish are easily preyed upon by introduced predatory fish species. Factors which may impair production in these pools include high temperatures, low dissolved oxygen content, lack of structure, and presence of predators.

Water quality in these pools will be maintained via conjunctive operation of water releases, as discussed above in Section 3.2. In addition to water releases, non-flow related measures may be taken to improve the quality of pool habitat on Reclamation property. Habitat improvements could include structural modifications to instream habitat such as augmentation of spawning gravel or installation of boulders and large woody debris to provide cover. To the extent that willing private landowners can be located, these improvements may be made elsewhere as well.

3.3.6 PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

Reclamation and the participating agencies will develop a Public Education and Outreach Program to explain the activities related to the protection and enhancement of steelhead populations and their habitat, as well as other sensitive resources in the lower Santa Ynez

River system. It will describe the programs designed to maintain or restore steelhead, and solicit volunteer actions from private property owners to improve steelhead habitat in the mainstem of the river and its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam. The Member Units will finance the program activities, and coordinate comments and suggestions received from the public.

Because the majority of land in and along the lower Santa Ynez River is privately owned, the Public Education and Outreach Program will stress the voluntary part of the Plan. It will be broad-based but will particularly target riparian landowners, keeping them informed of river-related activities designed to help maintain and restore steelhead, and soliciting their voluntary participation in habitat improvement programs. These programs may include riparian planting, spawning gravel augmentation, passage barrier removal, creation of additional habitat features, "fish friendly" land management practices, and other measures to benefit steelhead and other aquatic resources. This information program will emphasize sections of the river and tributaries under the control or management of the landowners, but will also draw upon the successes from Reclamation property and from other watersheds, as well. The Public Education and Outreach Program will provide technical assistance for implementing these measures and will fund or co-fund these type of enhancements.

Public involvement activities will be initiated in order to keep the public informed of the progress of the conservation measures undertaken to protect and restore steelhead and its habitat. These activities will include the following outreach activities:

- Annual public workshops to invite suggestions from the public on reasonable conservation measures for steelhead, and to keep them informed of the progress of the restoration effort. The first of these meetings was held in June, 1998, to solicit input on management alternatives being considered for an overall fish management plan.
- Issuance of periodic news releases to the *Santa Barbara News Press*, the *Lompoc Record*, and the *Santa Ynez Valley News* to ensure that program successes are relayed to the news media.
- Establishment of a free "800" phone message line with regular updated messages concerning the progress of instream habitat improvements and the effect of those improvements on the various life stages of the steelhead. The public will also have the opportunity to leave messages.
- Issuance of annual newsletters summarizing the previous year's enhancement activities on the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries, habitat conditions, fish populations, successes, failures, future milestones, and schedule of upcoming events. They might also include a "highlight" piece on related topics, such as: voluntary measures undertaken by landowners that have aided in creating additional habitat or improving existing habitat; successful, cooperative fish programs between landowners and public agencies; ability of cattle and fish to

successfully coexist along the river; the cost of the steelhead restoration measures; sources of funding and technical assistance available to landowners to implement habitat improvement measures.

- Establishment of a web page with updated messages and photographs, along with information who to contact with comments, questions, or suggestions.
- Seasonal field trips led by project biologists to give interested landowners a real-life perspective on the enhancements that are being made in the river and the benefits they provide to the steelhead.
- Establishment of an expert speaker's group to provide informed speakers to local organizations. This group might also include local landowners who have initiated innovative measures to help restore steelhead habitat.
- Annual "Steelhead Restoration" slide shows at local bookstores advertised through fliers posted in local shops and restaurants.

The Public Education and Outreach Program will be developed on an adaptive management basis; activities that are successful will be continued, and improvements to the Program will be continually sought.

This section summarizes potential effects (adverse and beneficial) on protected species of ongoing operations, proposed modifications and conservation measures as described in Section 3.0. Section 4.1 reviews the effects of conjunctive use operations on steelhead downstream of Bradbury Dam and then looks at the environmental effects of the proposed operations upstream of the dam in Lake Cachuma. Section 4.2 evaluates the effects of other conservation measures, including the improvements to Hilton Creek, conservation easements and the other measures described in Section 3.0. Section 4.3 describes the effects of the proposed operations on the Member Units and downstream water rights. The cumulative effects of the proposed operations and conservation measures with foreseeable future developments in the Santa Ynez River basin are described in Section 4.4.

The Biological Assessment includes consideration of protected species inhabiting the watershed downstream of Bradbury Dam, with particular emphasis on steelhead, as well as those inhabiting the Santa Ynez River watershed upstream of Bradbury Dam. The effects of various elements of the proposed plan on species other than steelhead were addressed in the Biological Assessment prepared by Reclamation along with the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR (Woodward-Clyde *et al.* 1995).

4.1 CONJUNCTIVE OPERATION OF WATER RIGHTS RELEASES WITH FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT RELEASES

4.1.1 STEELHEAD

4.1.1.1 Conjunctive Use

This section evaluates the effects of the releases to be made under the proposed project operations relative to the existing operations on the number of passage opportunities and the availability of mainstem steelhead spawning and rearing habitat. This evaluation includes the reaches of the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam (the upstream limit of steelhead) that may support steelhead. This analysis also looks at the streamflow conditions that would have been present at these locations if Bradbury Dam did not store water, and all inflow was passed through the reservoir. The analysis is based on the flows that would be present at specified locations along the river during wet, normal, and dry water year types. The three water year types are represented by the 20, 50 and 80 percent exceedance flows under the three operating conditions: Historic, Baseline, and Proposed.

- The “Historic” condition represents the habitat conditions prior to the construction of Bradbury Dam.

- The “Baseline” operations represent the operation of the project inclusive of State Board Decision WR 89-18. There is no Fish Reserve Account. The project stores water and makes deliveries to the Member Units and releases to satisfy the requirements of downstream users.
- The “Proposed” operations include modification to the project to include the Fish Reserve Account for the maintenance and enhancement of aquatic habitats and species downstream of the reservoir and conjunctive use of downstream releases to supplement the Fish Reserve Account.

The conjunctive use of Downstream Water Rights Releases and the Fish Reserve Account is described in Section 3.2.2. These analyses do not include the effects of other proposed conservation measures, such as the improvements to Hilton Creek. The proposed conservation measures provide additional benefits beyond those described in this section, and are described in Section 4.2.

Summary of Effects of Conjunctive Use

The effects of the Proposed Operations on steelhead were evaluated with respect to the potential effects on three lifestages: passage, mainstem spawning and mainstem rearing.

- **Passage** - The Proposed Operations have very little effect on passage opportunities relative to the Baseline operations (Section 4.1.1.2). The Proposed Operations may provide a very small benefit in that there is a slight decrease in the percentage of years in which passage is impaired, but this decrease is so slight, it is likely negligible. The Historic condition provides more passage opportunities than either the Proposed or Baseline operations because water is not stored behind Bradbury Dam, but flows directly to the sea. The benefit of this additional passage is likely lost during late summer rearing, however.
- **Spawning Habitat** - The Proposed operations provide substantially more mainstem spawning habitat in all three reaches between Bradbury Dam and Alisal Road in most water year types than the Baseline operations (Section 4.1.1.3). The Baseline operations provide slightly more spawning habitat in wet years, but this is offset by the substantially lower amount of habitat it provides in normal and dry years, particularly in the Refugio and Alisal reaches. The Historic condition provides more spawning habitat in wet and normal years than the Proposed operations, but less habitat in dry years, especially in the Refugio and Alisal reaches.
- **Rearing Habitat** - The Proposed operations result in a substantial amount of additional rearing habitat (Section 4.1.1.4) being available relative to the Baseline operation during all seasons in dry and normal years, and in July through December in wet years. In the first half of a wet year, the Proposed operation provides a similar amount of rearing habitat to the Baseline operation. These results were common to all three reaches. The Historic condition provides more rearing habitat than the Proposed Operations from January through June in normal

and wet years, but provides substantially less rearing habitat in the latter half of these years. This was particularly true of the Alisal reach, where the proportion of pool habitat was lower than in the more upstream reaches.

The additional rearing habitat provided by the Proposed Operations relative to the Baseline operations, in combination with the persistence of this habitat throughout the year, even under dry conditions, provides a substantial benefit to steelhead over both Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions. Young-of-year rearing habitat was identified as a major limiting factor in the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR (Woodward-Clyde Consultants, et al. 1995). Proposed operations provide many times the amount of rearing habitat than either of the other two conditions and provide a similar number of passage opportunities and more spawning habitat than the Baseline Operations. Because of this, the Proposed Operations are judged to provide a net benefit to steelhead over the Baseline Operations.

Taken from the view of the entire steelhead life cycle, the proposed operations provide substantial benefit to steelhead versus the baseline and the Historic Condition. Although the Historic Condition provides more passage opportunities, greater spawning habitat, (except in dry years), and more rearing habitat in the early part of the year, these benefits are likely lost in the latter portion of the year, when rearing habitat is reduced below the level provided under the Proposed Operations. During the first part of the year, temperatures are relatively cool and, therefore, the metabolism of rainbow trout/steelhead would be slower. These fish tend to reside in pools during the winter months and feeding is reduced, therefore habitat needs are less. In the April through June period, juvenile fish may be smolting and moving downstream to the ocean when flows permit. Young-of-year fish, where present (they are emerging from the gravels during this time) are small and require less space. As the fish grow, they require more space and this may lead to a habitat bottleneck in the late summer or early fall as the amount of space required by each fish increases, while the amount of space available decreases. The greater availability of rearing habitat in the late summer and early fall under the proposed operations likely provides a substantial benefit to the steelhead population relative to the Historic Condition in this portion of the river.

The perennial flows in the river under the Proposed Operations would likely result in the increased growth of willows and other riparian plant species. The increased growth of riparian plants would likely provide additional cover for steelhead and thus increase the carrying capacity of the river. The increased riparian growth may also shade the stream and help promote cooler water temperatures and reduce evaporation. Increased riparian growth may remove water from the stream through increased rates of evapotranspiration, but this is not likely to be of a magnitude that would adversely affect the steelhead population. It also may require periodic maintenance for flood control purposes which would result in some disturbance to the rearing habitat and additional cost to the flood control district. Best management practices fore vegetation removal would be followed to avoid adverse effects to steelhead.

Passage

The passage evaluation is based on the results of the passage study performed by the SYRTAC (1999b) as described in Section 2.4.1.2. This analysis uses a minimum passage criterion of 8 feet of contiguous channel width with a depth of 0.6 feet. This criterion was selected based on the passage analysis performed by the SYRTAC (1999b) and observation of flows at which adult steelhead/rainbow trout were observed in Salsipuedes Creek during the 1999 migration season (SYRTAC data). An evaluation was performed of the frequency with which the minimum flows identified would be available, for periods of 1, 3, 5, and 10 consecutive days between January 1 and April 30. These periods are intended to represent the amount of time it might take an adult steelhead to migrate upstream to spawning areas. Of course a steelhead may hold over somewhere along the river if it does not reach a suitable spawning area within this time, but assuming that migration takes place during a single event, it provides a conservative estimate of the passage opportunity. A second analysis examined what percentage of years would provide a given number of passage opportunities based on daily flows. Passage opportunities were analyzed at four locations along the river, represented by passage transects identified by DFG during the SYTAC studies: Lompoc Narrows, Cargasachi, Alisal, and Refugio. Sequential passage past these areas are presumed to provide steelhead access to suitable spawning habitat in Salsipuedes/El Jaro, Alisal, Quiota, and the mainstem below the dam and Hilton Creek, respectively.

Prior to a steelhead migrating upstream in the river itself, it must first be able to enter the river from the ocean. As discussed previously, the mouth of the Santa Ynez River is frequently closed by the presence of a sandbar. This bar forms during the summer when flows are low and wave energy is also low. It is breached in the winter by a combination of higher river flows and greater wave energy (although either of these elements may be able to breach the bar by themselves). No information is available regarding the frequency with which the bar is broken or what flows might be required to accomplish this. Flow from Salsipuedes Creek appears to be sufficient to breach the bar before flows come up in the mainstream. The bar has occasionally been opened manually, but this is not a regular practice. The passage analysis that follows presumes that steelhead have already gained access to the river.

The SYRTAC passage analysis (1999b) indicates that passage past the Lompoc Narrows requires the most flow, while passage past Refugio requires the least amount of flow.

Figures 4-1 and 4-2, respectively, show the percentage of years when a given number of three day and one day passage opportunities are available. From these plots, it is apparent that the Proposed and Baseline operations provide a similar number of passage opportunities. For both the 3 day and 1 day opportunities, the Proposed Operations provide slightly more passage opportunities than Baseline Operations, but this difference is only a few percent.

The Historic Condition results in better passage conditions than under either operations. It has the lowest percentage of years with no passage opportunities under all conditions

at all locations. It also has the highest percentage of years with more than 7 passage opportunities at all locations.

As discussed in the summary, the decreased number of passage opportunities under the proposed condition when compared to the Historic Condition are likely offset by increased rearing habitat in the summer and fall. Additionally, attempting to make flow releases to provide additional passage opportunities during dry years (when they are most limited) would substantially decrease the amount of water available for other uses, including maintenance of rearing habitat. Much of the water released from the dam, would likely percolate into the groundwater and there is no assurance that additional passage opportunities would be provided.

Spawning Habitat

The spawning habitat analysis (in this section) and rearing habitat analysis (in the next section) are both based on the habitat studies performed by the SYRTAC (1999a), as described in Section 2.4.1.2. This analysis focuses on the upper part of the mainstem from Alisal Bridge to Bradbury Dam because the river below the Alisal reach does not appear to support rainbow trout/steelhead. The average top width versus flow relationship was generated by weighting the top width of each habitat type by its relative proportion in each reach. The average top width was converted to acres of habitat by multiplying the average top width by the length of habitat in each reach. For the spawning analysis, usable habitat was limited to riffles and runs. Flow exceedance curves were developed from the daily flows generated from the Santa Ynez River model for three locations: (1) below the confluence of Hilton Creek, (2) at Highway 154, and (3) at Alisal Bridge based on model simulations including a 52-year period of record (1941-1993). The spawning analysis examined the January 1 through March 31 period.

The Proposed Operations will provide markedly more spawning habitat than would be available under Baseline Operations (Table 4-1). They also provide more spawning habitat than Historic Conditions in dry years and similar amounts in normal and wet years. Under the Proposed Operations, for all three reaches, a similar amount of spawning habitat is available regardless of the year type.

In the reach from Bradbury Dam to 154, the Proposed Operations markedly increase the amount of spawning habitat available in dry and normal years under Baseline Operations (1465 and 142 percent increases respectively) and provides similar habitat values in wet years. When compared to the Historic Conditions, the Proposed Operations improve conditions for spawning in dry years (42 percent increase) and provides 10 percent less habitat in normal years and 20 percent less in wet years.

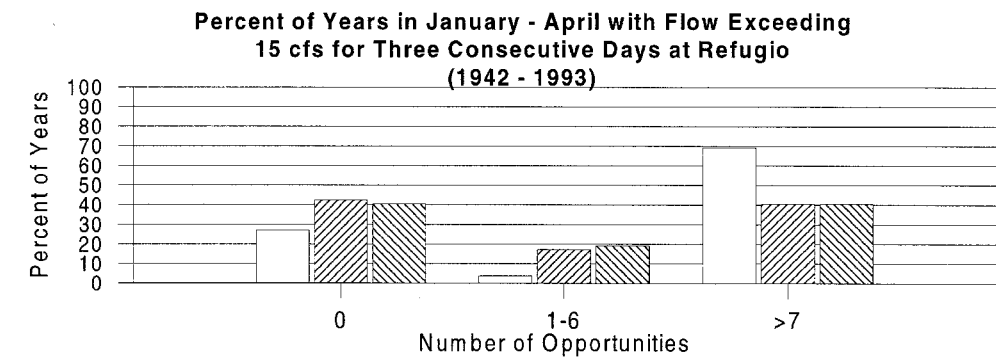
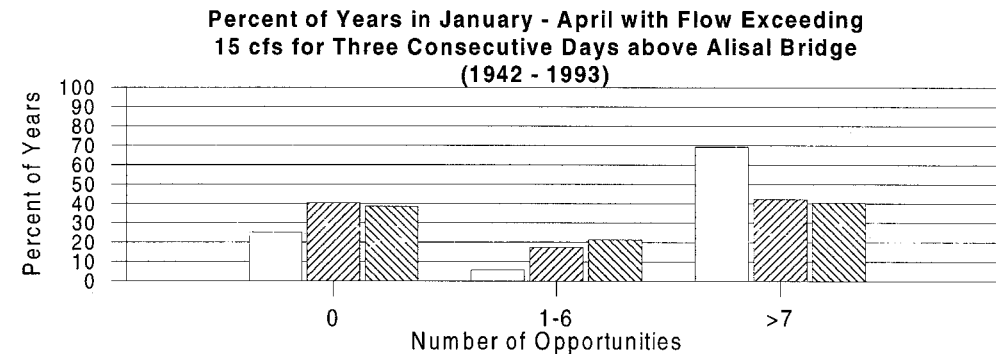
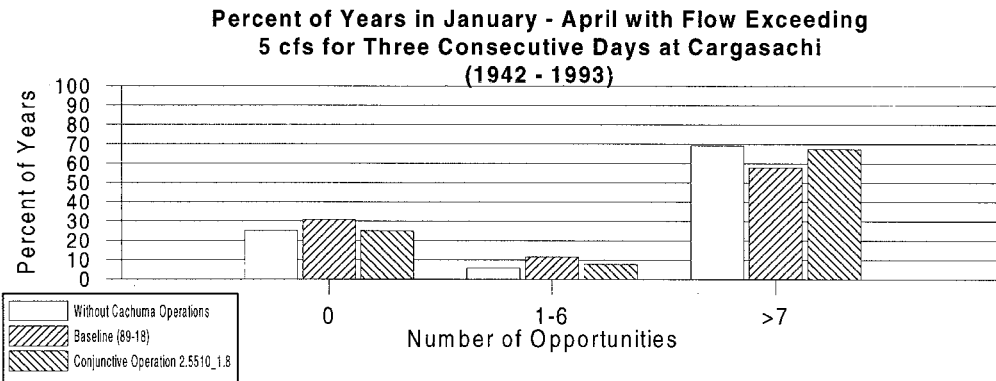
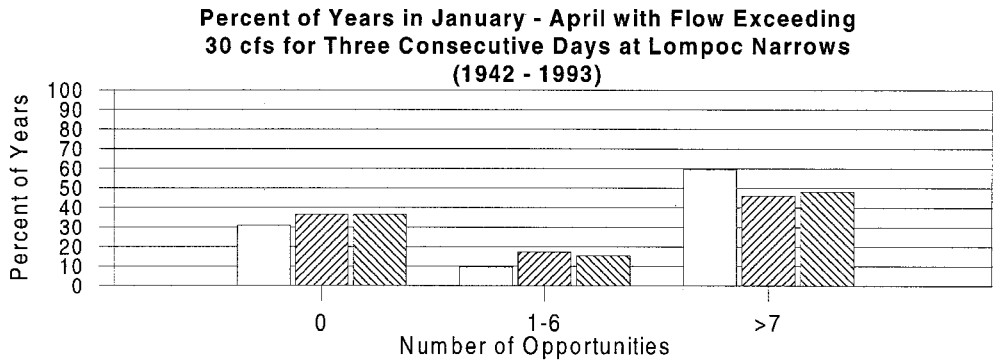
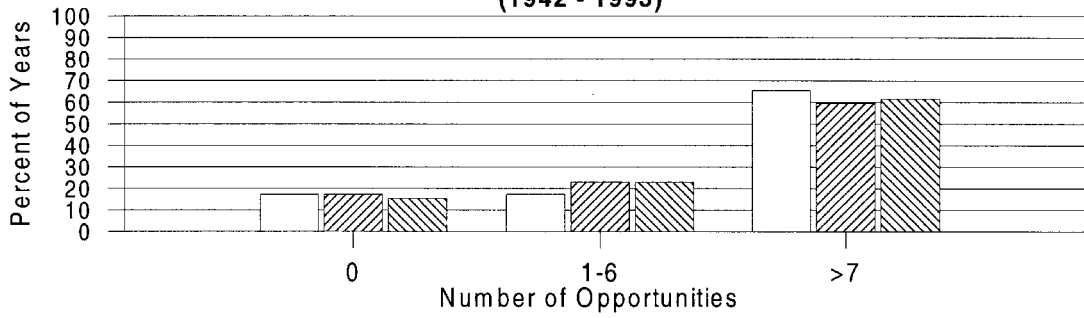
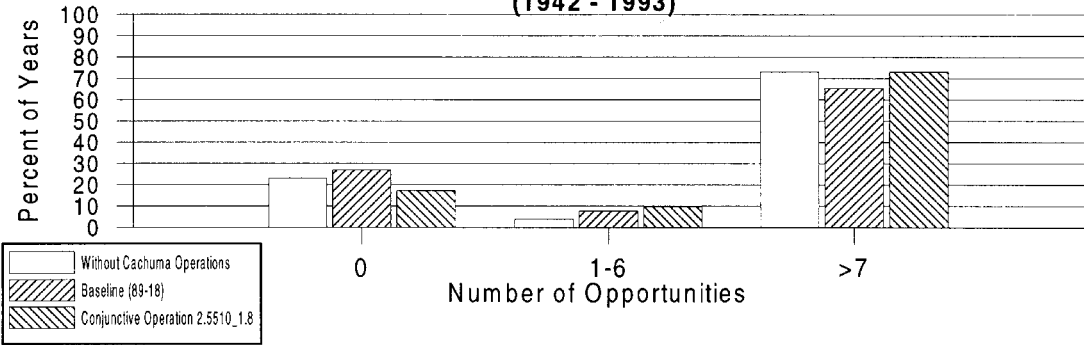


Figure 4-1. Number of 3-Day Passage Opportunities in the Santa Ynez River.

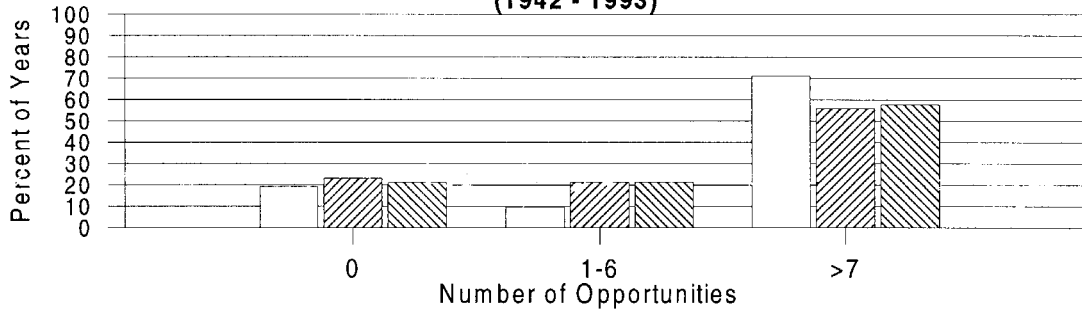
Percent of Years in January - April with Flow Exceeding 30 cfs for One Day at Lompoc Narrows (1942 - 1993)



Percent of Years in January - April with Flow Exceeding 5 cfs for One Day at Cargasachi (1942 - 1993)



Percent of Years in January - April with Flow Exceeding 15 cfs for One Day above Alisal Bridge (1942 - 1993)



Percent of Years in January - April with Flow Exceeding 15 cfs for One Day at Refugio (1942 - 1993)

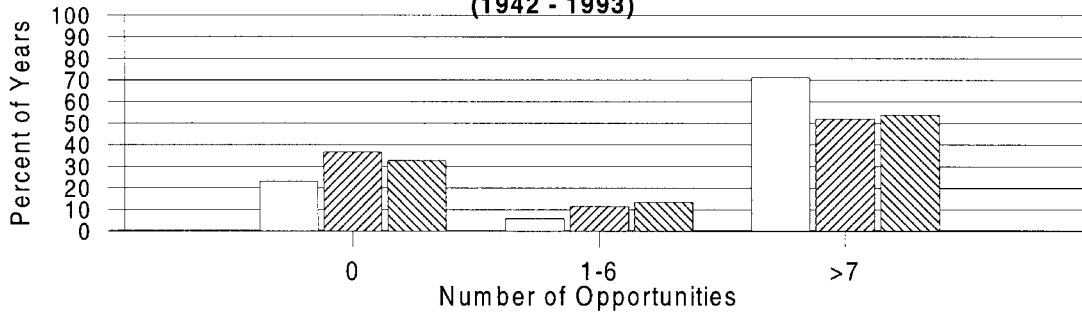


Figure 4-2. Number of 1-Day Passage Opportunities in the Santa Ynez River.

Table 4-1. Flow and Available Spawning Habitat Under Different Operation Scenarios.

Condition	Dry Years 80% exceedance			Normal Years 50% exceedance			Wet Years 20 % exceedance		
	Flow (cfs)	Habitat Area (acres)	Change under Proposed Conditions ¹ (percent)	Flow (cfs)	Habitat Area (acres)	Change under Proposed Conditions ¹ (percent)	Flow (cfs)	Habitat Area (acres)	Change under Proposed Conditions ¹ (percent)
Bradbury Dam to Highway 154									
Historic	1.2	3.2	42	18.1	6.2	-10	157.7	7.7 ³	-21
Baseline	0.2	0.3	1465	0.9	2.3	141	21.3	6.2	-3
Proposed	2.5	4.5	-	5.0	5.6	-	14.7	6.1	-
Highway 154 to Refugio Road									
Historic	0.3	0.4	640	17.4	4.0	-14	157.1	5.1 ³	-19
Baseline	0.0	0.0	+++ ²	0.8	1.5	125	28.6	4.3	-3
Proposed	2.6	3.2	-	5.0	3.4	-	22.9	4.1	-
Refugio Road to Alisal Bridge									
Historic	0.0	0.0	+++ ²	14.0	8.4	-16	161.6	11.4 ³	-15
Baseline	0.0	0.0	+++ ²	1.1	4.4	59	38.7	9.7	0
Proposed	1.3	5.3	-	3.9	7.0	-	39.4	9.7	-

¹ Based on change in habitat area

² Percentage increase could not be calculated because there was no available spawning habitat under the reference condition

³ estimated habitat, flows exceed predictive reliability of habitat-flow relationship.

In the reach from Hwy 154 to Refugio Road, Proposed Operations also show substantial increases in habitat over either the Baseline Operations or Historic Conditions; from 0 or 0.4 acres to 3.2 acres. In wet years, the Proposed Operations provide a two-fold increase over Baseline Conditions and 14 percent less habitat than under Historic Conditions. In wet years, the Proposed Operations provide less spawning habitat than Historic Conditions (19 percent less) but nearly the same as Baseline Operations.

For the reach from Refugio Road to Alisal Road, a comparison of spawning habitat under Proposed Operations to that available under Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions shows the same results as those discussed for the Refugio Reach.

Proposed Operations improve spawning habitat availability over Baseline Operations in most years. Compared to historical conditions, the Proposed Operations will provide more habitat in dry years. However, during these years passage may be poor and adults may not be able to reach the spawning areas near Bradbury Dam. The SYRTAC has reported adults overwintering in the long pool and the stilling basin (S. Engblom, Pers. Comm.). Adults already in the system would benefit from increased spawning habitat. Proposed Operations provide from 10 - 14 percent less habitat in normal years and 20 percent less habitat in wet years than Historic Conditions. Substantial production of steelhead/rainbow trout has been observed in the Santa Ynez River in wet years like 1995 and 1998 (see Table 2-18). In these wet years there appears to be sufficient spawning success to fully utilize the available rearing habitat. Conditions such as those experienced in 1995 and 1998 will continue to occur under Proposed Operations. Thus, it appears that reductions in spawning habitat in the mainstem caused by storing water in Lake Cachuma are not likely to cause jeopardy to Southern California steelhead.

These decreases in spawning habitat would not be expected to substantially reduce populations in the Santa Ynez River as rearing habitat is the primary limiting factor for rainbow trout/steelhead in the Santa Ynez River. Improvements to rearing habitat under Proposed Operations are expected to result in an overall increase in production.

Rearing Habitat

Young steelhead remain in freshwater for a year or more and summer habitat in warm climates is often in short supply. Steelhead also require cool water temperatures and summer conditions in Santa Ynez Valley can warm water temperatures above levels suitable for young steelhead. Historically, the reach of the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam either dried up in the summer or supported very low streamflow levels. One of the main objectives of the conjunctive use of the downstream water rights and the Fish Reserve Account was to provide year round rearing habitat for young rainbow trout/steelhead. The Proposed Operations substantially improve rearing conditions in the mainstem Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam when compared to either the Baseline Operations or the Historic Conditions.

The effect of the Proposed Operations on rearing habitat was analyzed using the habitat studies performed by the SYRTAC (1999a), as described in Section 2.4.1.2. This analysis focuses on the upper part of the mainstem from Alisal Bridge to Bradbury Dam

because the river below the Alisal reach does not appear to support rainbow trout/steelhead. Despite many snorkel surveys since 1995 (SYRTAC 1997, 1998), only one rainbow trout/steelhead has been observed below this reach. This adult fish was found below Buellton in a pool at Santa Rosa Park in 1998, an extremely wet year (SYRTAC data).

For purposes of this analysis, the average top width vs. flow relationship was generated by weighting the top width of each habitat type by its relative proportion in each reach. The average top width was converted to acres of habitat by multiplying the average top width by the length of habitat in each reach. It was assumed that only pool habitats remained when flow was zero and all other habitat types provided no habitat. This likely results in an overestimate of habitat under zero flow conditions as the pools likely shrink by an unknown amount in both in length and width and an unknown number of pools would likely dry up completely. Regardless of this overestimate, the analysis does provide a basis for making a comparison between the Baseline and Proposed operations, as both are evaluated under the same assumptions.

Flow exceedance curves were developed from the daily flows generated from the Santa Ynez River model for three locations: (1) below the confluence of Hilton Creek, (2) at Highway 154, and (3) at Alisal Bridge based on model simulations including a 52-year period of record (1941-1993). Four seasons were used in the rearing habitat analysis: (1) January 1 through March 31, (2) April 1 through June 30, (3) July 1 through September 30, and (4) October 1 through December 31.

The reach from the dam to 154 is the primary rearing habitat since water temperatures are most often suitable in this reach due to the cool water releases from Lake Cachuma and the confined nature of the channel. Proposed Operations will increase habitat availability by in summer and fall by 46 to 79 percent when compared to Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions (Table 4-2). Similar increases in habitat are noted for normal years. During winter and spring in wet years and normal year, habitat availability is slightly less (-2 to -12 percent) under Proposed Operations, as water is being stored for releases later in the summer and fall.

An additional change that occurs in this reach is that under Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions, most of the available rearing habitat was in isolated pools in the thalweg of the river. With the additional flow from the conjunctive use, the pools are connected by flowing water and riffles and runs are also present increasing the diversity of the habitats available and providing addition benefits to the aquatic ecosystem with increased production of aquatic insects, additional growth of riparian vegetation. The development of these features, food supply and cover increase the value of the habitat to rainbow trout/steelhead.

Table 4-2. Rearing Habitat Between Bradbury Dam and Highway 154.

Quarter		Dry Years 80% exceedance			Normal Years 50% exceedance			Wet Years 20 % exceedance		
		Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions ₁	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions ₁	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions ₁
		(cfs)	(acres)	(percent)	(cfs)	(acres)	(percent)	(cfs)	(acres)	(percent)
Jan-Mar	Historic	1.2	36.5	12	18.1	46.3	-7	157.7	51.9 ²	-12
	Baseline	0.2	25.3	62	0.9	33.2	30	21.3	46.8	-2
	Proposed	2.5	41.0	-	5.0	43.1	-	14.7	45.7	-
Apr-Jun	Historic	2.0	40.5	6	13.1	45.3	-4	77.0	50.4	-2
	Baseline	0.6	29.8	43	4.3	42.5	2	56.7	49.1	1
	Proposed	4.6	42.7	-	6.5	43.5	-	55.3	49.4	-
Jul-Sep	Historic	0.0	24.2	79	0.0	24.2	85	2.6	41.1	18
	Baseline	0.6	29.8	46	7.7	43.8	2	43.4	48.7	0
	Proposed	6.3	43.4	-	10.9	44.7	-	43.3	48.7	-
Oct-Dec	Historic	0.0	24.2	74	0.0	24.2	79	3.2	41.7	8
	Baseline	0.0	24.2	74	0.6	29.8	45	6.1	43.4	4
	Proposed	3.6	42.0	-	5.8	43.3	-	11.8	44.9	-

¹ Based on change in habitat area

² estimated habitat, flows exceed predictive reliability of top width-flow relationship.

The reach from Highway 154 to Refugio Road will provide habitat for steelhead in many years, but not in all, as warm water temperatures may interfere with the quality of rearing conditions for young steelhead. The Proposed Operations provide large increases in habitat in dry years over Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions (300 to almost 800 percent increases). Spring and Summer flows are higher due to the Downstream Water Rights Releases. In normal years, habitat values for summer and fall are also increased by 500 to 800 percent, but rearing habitat is reduced slightly in winter and spring as water is being stored for later release. Wet years the fall base flow is expected to be about 10 cfs in this reach as compared to 1.6 cfs under Historic Conditions and 5.1 cfs under Baseline Operations(Table 4-3).

The reach between Refugio Road and Alisal Road will support rearing habitat in some normal years and in wet years. In normal years, habitat conditions may be suitable for trout if climatic conditions provide suitable water temperatures. Habitat availability for this reach shows very large increases (9932 percent) over Baseline Operations and Historic Conditions (Table 4-4). Although this reach shows large increases in available habitat, water temperatures may be too warm for this reach to provide more than marginal rearing conditions. In wet years, summer water temperatures may also rise to stress levels, but conditions in the cooler portions of the year will provide good rearing opportunities for rainbow trout/steelhead.

Proposed Operations provide 30 and 45 percent more habitat than the Baseline Operations. The Baseline Operations provide more flow and more habitat than the Proposed Operations in the first half of wet years, although the difference in the amount of habitat provided is only about 5 percent.

Flows resulting from the Historic Condition are much greater than either the Proposed or Baseline Operations in the first half of normal and wet years. However, in the later portion of normal years, Historic conditions have severely reduced habitat when flow is zero and habitat is available only in refuge pools.

The Proposed Operations result in about 5 to 14 percent less habitat during the first half of the year, and about 79 to 85 percent more habitat in the latter half of the year than the Historic Condition. In wet years, the Historic Condition retains flow throughout the year, but under Proposed Operations between 8 and 19 percent more habitat is available.

In summary, the proposed operations are anticipated to provide a substantial amount of additional rearing habitat than Baseline or Historic Conditions during the critical summer and fall months. The downstream extent of this habitat will vary depending on hydrologic and meteorological conditions, but habitat quality and quantity in the primary management area above Highway 154 will be improved in most years. In wet years, the reach of suitable habitat will likely extend further downstream. Rearing habitat has been identified by the SYRTAC as one of the primary factors limiting steelhead in the Santa Ynez River. The proposed operations will improve the quantity and quality of this habitat and therefore will provide a substantive benefit to the steelhead population.

Table 4-3. Rearing Habitat Between Highway 154 and Refugio Road.

Quarter		Dry Years 80% exceedance			Normal Years 50% exceedance			Wet Years 20 % exceedance		
		Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1
Jan-Mar	Historic	0.3	2.0	317	17.4	9.5	-10	157.1	11.2 ²	-13
	Baseline	0.0	1.0	714	0.8	4.4	94	28.6	9.9	-2
	Proposed	2.6	8.1	-	5.0	8.5	-	22.9	9.7	-
Apr-Jun	Historic	0.8	4.4	93	12.1	9.2	-7	75.3	10.8	-3
	Baseline	0.1	1.0	778	4.0	8.4	1	51.9	10.5	0
	Proposed	4.9	8.5	-	5.1	8.5	-	52.9	10.5	-
Jul-Sep	Historic	0.0	1.0	752	0.0	1.0	803	1.6	7.9	31
	Baseline	0.1	1.0	778	6.4	8.7	4	39.7	10.2	1
	Proposed	4.9	8.5	-	9.8	9.0	-	41.8	10.3	-
Oct-Dec	Historic	0.0	1.0	712	0.0	1.0	752	1.4	7.4	24
	Baseline	0.0	1.0	712	0.2	1.5	483	5.1	8.5	6
	Proposed	2.5	8.1	-	4.9	8.5	-	10.6	9.1	-

¹ Based on change in habitat area

² estimated habitat, flows exceed predictive reliability of top width-flow relationship.

Table 4-4. Rearing Habitat Between Refugio Road and Alisal Road.

Quarter		Dry Years 80% exceedance			Normal Years 50% exceedance			Wet Years 20 % exceedance		
		Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1	Flow	Habitat Area	Change under Proposed Conditions 1
				(cfs)			(acres)			(percent)
Jan-Mar	Historic	0.0	0.1	9165	14.0	14.3	-15	161.6	19.4 ²	-14
	Baseline	0.0	0.1	9165	1.1	7.7	57	38.7	16.6	0
	Proposed	1.3	9.3	-	3.9	12.1	-	39.4	16.6	-
Apr-Jun	Historic	0.0	0.1	10934	9.4	13.6	-5	77.6	18.1	-6
	Baseline	0.0	0.1	10934	3.0	11.7	11	44.6	16.9	0
	Proposed	1.9	11.0	-	6.8	12.9	-	46.0	17.0	-
Jul-Sep	Historic	0.0	0.1	5329	0.0	0.1	12691	0.1	0.1	26492
	Baseline	0.0	0.1	5329	2.8	11.6	11	30.2	16.0	-1
	Proposed	0.8	5.4	-	6.2	12.8	-	28.9	15.9	-
Oct-Dec	Historic	0.0	0.1	0	0.0	0.1	9932	0.2	0.8	1450
	Baseline	0.0	0.1	0	0.0	0.1	9932	3.6	12.0	7
	Proposed	0.0	0.1	-	1.4	10.0	-	6.3	12.8	-

¹ Based on change in habitat area

² estimated habitat, flows exceed predictive reliability of top width-flow relationship.

Minimum Flows

The minimum daily flow during a year represents the most severe bottleneck in rearing habitat steelhead will face. Under Proposed Operations at Alisal, minimum daily flows would generally be much lower than at the other two stations, but remain substantially better than the flows present under the Historic Conditions or Baseline Operations. Under the Historic Condition, all sites have little or no flow during a portion of the year, in all year types (Table 4-5). Under the Baseline Operations, a similar situation prevails, although in slightly more than half the years a small amount of flow (<1 cfs) would be present below the Hilton Creek confluence throughout the year. The river would go dry for at least one day in most years at both the Highway 154 and Alisal sites. Under the Proposed Operations, the minimum daily flow would approach zero below Hilton Creek in three years (1951, 1952, and 1991), all occurring at the end of prolonged droughts. During these years dissolved oxygen, temperature and water levels in pools in the upper reaches of the mainstem would be maintained by refreshing flows from the dam (described in Section 3.2). In 75 percent of the years the minimum daily flow that occurred would be in excess of 4 cfs. At Highway 154, the minimum daily flow would exceed 4 cfs in all but the three years discussed above, and would exceed 5 cfs in 57 percent of years.

4.1.1.2 Downstream Water Rights Releases

Downstream water right releases are typically made during the summer when the natural flow in the mainstem has ceased to exist. During this period, there are no contributions from tributaries to create a surface flow in the mainstem and tributaries are disconnected from the mainstem.

Water is released for the purpose of recharging only the above Narrows area or above and below Narrows areas together. Accordingly, duration and rate (including initial rate) of releases would vary. For example, the combined release for the above and below Narrows areas may begin at a rate of 135-150 cfs and be maintained at a steady rate for about 12-15 days before it is gradually decreased to lower flow rates. During the initial period of 12-15 days, the flow moves downstream at the rate of less than three miles per day (or less than 0.2 ft/sec). At a given location, the flow would gradually increase as the recharge rate decreases further upstream. As the recharge rate decreases in the riverbed, the release rate is also gradually reduced. In essence, the release rates are maintained such that surface water disappears in the lower reaches of the Santa Ynez River channel. The reduced releases could extend two to three months and then gradually be ramped down to match scheduled releases from the Fish Reserve Account. Releases for the above Narrows areas are made for a shorter duration and at lower initial rates compared to the above releases, but follow the same principles.

Releases will not cease with the gradual ramp-down at the end of the release period. Releases will continue at the rate scheduled from the Fish Reserve Account. Furthermore, the Santa Ynez River would continue to flow at Alisal Bridge for a period

Table 4-5. Minimum Flow by Water Year.

Minimum Daily Flow in October through September for Various Locations
Water Years 1942 - 1993

Water Year	Without Cachuma Operations			Baseline (89-18)			Conjunctive Operation 2.5510_1.8		
	Below Hilton Ck cfs	154 Bridge cfs	Alisal Bridge cfs	Below Hilton Ck cfs	154 Bridge cfs	Alisal Bridge cfs	Below Hilton Ck cfs	154 Bridge cfs	Alisal Bridge cfs
1942	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	2	5	3
1943	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	6	5	0.5
1944	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	4.5	5	1
1945	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2.5	5	0.5
1946	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	3	5	2
1947	0	0	0	0	0	0	5.5	5	2
1948	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1949	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1950	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1951	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1952	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1953	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	1.5
1954	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2	5	1.5
1955	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.5	2.5	0
1956	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1957	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.5	2.5	0
1958	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1959	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	0.5
1960	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1961	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1962	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1963	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	0.5
1964	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1965	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1966	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1967	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	2	5	2
1968	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.5	5	1
1969	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	5	2
1970	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	3	5	1
1971	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	3.5	5	2
1972	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	5	0
1973	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2.5	0
1974	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2	5	2.5
1975	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	1
1976	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.5	5	0.5
1977	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1978	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1979	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2	5	1.5
1980	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2.5	5	0.5
1981	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2	5	1
1982	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	2	5	2
1983	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	2	5	2
1984	0.5	0	0	1	0.5	0	4.5	5	3
1985	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	5	5	1
1986	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5	1.5
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	5	0.5
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.5	5	0.5
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2.5	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.5	2.5	0
1991	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.5	0
1992	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2.5	0
1993	0	0	0	0	0	0	5.5	5	3

of time beyond the end of downstream water right releases, because water right releases enhance conveyance in the upper portion of Santa Ynez River.

Although fisheries investigations conducted to date on the lower Santa Ynez River have documented the presence of juvenile and adult rainbow trout/steelhead within the pools and habitat immediately downstream of Bradbury Dam, no data have been collected for use in assessing the response of these fish to releases made for downstream water rights. Based upon results of field studies conducted in other river systems in California, juvenile steelhead and other salmonids have been observed to respond to flow increases and decreases through both a volitional behavioral movement downstream, and through downstream displacement as a result of increased water velocities. On the other hand, juvenile and adult fish have also been observed to remain within a specific stream reach despite increases and decreases in flow. Whether or not juvenile steelhead rearing in the mainstem Santa Ynez River move or are displaced in response to WR 89-18 releases is not known at this time.

Within the lower Santa Ynez River, results of summer and early fall water temperature monitoring (SYRTAC 1997) are consistent with water temperature modeling (Section 2.4.1.2) in showing that suitable habitat for steelhead rearing is limited to the 3-4 mile reach immediately downstream of the dam. Water temperature monitoring during the 1996 downstream water right release (initiated July 18, 1996) showed an increase in downstream temperatures that would be expected to limit the longitudinal distribution of steelhead to the reach of the Santa Ynez River immediately downstream of Bradbury Dam. Based upon the observed longitudinal gradient in water temperature, it is not expected that juvenile or adult steelhead would behaviorally respond to flow changes associated with downstream water right releases by volitionally moving into areas of the river where water temperatures would be unsuitable.

The response of juvenile and adult steelhead to Downstream Water Rights Releases are speculative. However, the depth and complexity of habitat and cover within the Long Pool, Stilling Basin, and mainstem channel between Bradbury Dam and the Highway 154 bridge provide some of the best habitat in the mainstem. This reduces the likelihood that juvenile and adult steelhead would leave this area in response to changes in flow. The lower Santa Ynez River from Bradbury Dam to Highway 154, the principal mainstem reach where juvenile steelhead rearing during summer months may occur, contains habitat conditions (the Stilling Basin, Long Pool and other pools), that provide cover and velocity refuge for juvenile and adult steelhead. The proposed conservation measures include pool habitat management (Section 4.3.2) which are designed to improve habitat conditions and provide additional shelter for juvenile and adult steelhead within mainstem pools on Reclamation property downstream of the dam and perhaps in other areas of the mainstem river on private lands (in cooperation with land owners) that would further reduce the potential effects of increased flows and water velocities on steelhead holding within the mainstem channel. Results of field studies conducted by the SYRTAC (1997) demonstrated that downstream water right releases benefited habitat quality within these pools and the mainstem channel immediately downstream of

Bradbury Dam through the removal of algal accumulations, thereby contributing to an improvement in dissolved oxygen concentrations within the River.

Many of the juvenile and adult rainbow trout/steelhead observed within the Santa Ynez River basin occur in habitats tributary to the mainstem river. Tributaries such as Hilton and Salsipuedes creeks are important rearing and overwintering areas. Fish in these tributaries would not be subject to, or affected by, WR 89-18 water right releases to the mainstem river.

As part of the ongoing fishery monitoring program, additional field surveys and observations will be collected to provide information on movement patterns and the response of rainbow trout/steelhead to WR 89-18 releases. Surveys will be conducted to assess the presence and index of relative abundance of juvenile and adult trout within the area of the Stilling Basin and Long Pool prior to and after WR 89-18 releases. Field surveys will also be conducted during the recession phase of WR 89-18 releases, and after the releases have been completed, to assess fish stranding within pools and other habitats in downstream areas. Results of these field surveys, performed under the guidance of the SYRTAC, will help assess the potential effects of WR 89-18 releases on steelhead and their habitat within the mainstem Santa Ynez River.

Based upon the available information regarding longitudinal temperature gradients within the lower Santa Ynez River, habitat conditions within the reach between Bradbury Dam and Highway 154, and the dynamics and nature of the downstream water right releases, the response of juvenile and adult steelhead remains speculative. Steelhead rearing within the tributaries would be unaffected by water right releases. Improvements in habitat as a result of algal flushing and the associated improvements in dissolved oxygen concentrations, in combination with conservation measures implemented as part of this plan within the Long Pool, Stilling Basin, Hilton Creek and other tributaries, serve to mitigate and compensate for potential adverse effects associated with potential downstream movement and/or displacement of steelhead in response to water right releases. The Downstream Water Rights Releases also help to maintain fish habitat in the principle management reaches in that to the extent that water rights releases coincide with a scheduled release from the Fish Reserve Account, the Fish Reserve Account is not debited for the release. This water is then available for use at other times when Downstream Water Rights Releases are not being made. Biological monitoring conducted under the guidance of the SYRTAC will provide additional information for use in evaluating the response of steelhead to downstream water right releases and the benefits of habitat enhancement and conservation measures within the mainstem pool habitat (Section 3.3.5) and tributaries (Section 3.3.3) for both juvenile and adult steelhead/rainbow trout.

4.1.1.3 Ramping

The schedule under the proposed Plan for ramping of Downstream Water Rights Releases is described in Section 3.2.2. This schedule was developed to eliminate possible stranding of steelhead or rainbow trout as dam releases are returned to the target flows at Highway 154 at the completion of Downstream Water Rights Releases. The top

width to flow relationship presented previously in Figure 2-3 provides the basis for evaluating the effects of ramping. This relationship shows that in all habitat types the top width varies by a maximum of 19 to 25 feet as flows decrease from 50 to 3 cfs. This is about 33 to 45 percent of the total channel width in riffles, which have the most responsive relationship. The proposed ramping schedule would reduce the maximum change in top width to 3 feet in the Highway 154 reach, 4 feet in the Refugio Reach, and 5 feet in the Alisal Reach.

Due to the attenuation of flows, this change in top width would occur over a period of at least several hours, if not several days. Based upon this, the proposed ramping schedule is not anticipated to have any adverse effect on steelhead.

4.1.1.4 Reservoir Surcharge

The effects of the reservoir surcharge are related solely to changes in water surface elevations within Lake Cachuma above Bradbury Dam. Steelhead do not occur in the lake because Bradbury Dam is impassable for migrating fish, and therefore reservoir surcharge will not affect steelhead.

4.1.1.5 CCWA State Water Releases

The SYRTAC has requested that when possible CCWA not deliver water during releases for downstream water rights. This appears to be feasible based on current demands and delivery capacity. In the future, as demand for SWP water on the South Coast increases, delivery of this water may need to occur during Downstream Water Rights Releases. This will result in the State Water being released to the river at the Stilling Basin.

When it becomes necessary to release State Water into the Santa Ynez River, this water will be released in a manner to meet the specific release requirements outlined in the environmental assessment for the CCWA project (Reclamation 1995), and through consultation with resource agencies. The operational criterion was developed specifically to avoid potential adverse impacts on steelhead through adverse temperatures or false imprinting. The temperature monitoring protocol outlined in Section 3.2.3 will ensure that water released will not exceed 18°C and thereby will avoid any adverse temperature effects. Imprinting generally occurs during juvenile outmigration in the spring and no SWP water is expected to be released during out migration. In addition, the amount of water released is restricted to 50 percent of total release for flows less than 45 cfs. Maximum capacity of the Coastal Aqueduct is 22 cfs so the percentage would be less than 50 percent for flows higher than 45 cfs. State Water releases made to the river in the course of WR 89-18 releases would normally be made in the summer months.

4.1.2 OTHER SPECIES

4.1.2.1 Conjunctive Use of Water Releases

Water rights releases will provide instream flow between Bradbury Dam and Lompoc during the summer. Fish Reserve Account releases will maintain perennial flow in many

years when WR 89-18 releases are not occurring, mainly between the dam and Highway 154 and in some years as far as Alisal Bridge. The proposed flow releases will not propagate flow beyond Lompoc. The proposed operations will not adversely affect species that are not in this area, such as the tidewater goby (lagoon), California tiger salamander (upland pools between Buellton and Santa Ynez), bald eagles (Lake Cachuma), or peregrine falcons (Lake Cachuma and the coast in Vandenburg AFB).

The perennial flow provided under the proposed operations is not anticipated to adversely affect other protected species such as red-legged frog, southwestern willow flycatcher, or least Bell's vireo. None of these species currently occur in the mainstem between the dam and Buellton. If these species expand into this area, they would benefit from the presence of perennial flow and from the increased riparian growth this water will engender. The presence of predatory introduced species, such as bullfrogs, bass, and sunfish, however, make it unlikely that red-legged frogs will be able to successfully colonize this area.

The U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service raised concerns that proposed releases could potentially affect southwestern willow flycatcher, which nests below Buellton and below Lompoc, and least Bell's vireo, which may nest near the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek. It was thought that water releases would increase water levels in the mainstem, thereby flooding riparian nesting habitat (G. Greenwald, USFWS, pers. comm.). Habitat-flow modeling under PHABSIM, however, indicates that depth in the mainstem will not change greatly, even at very high flow levels that are beyond the proposed releases. At Buellton, a flow change from 5 cfs to 200 cfs resulted in a depth change of 1 to 2 feet (stream width 50 to 126 feet wide). Further downstream, the change is less pronounced because the stream channel is wider. At Cargasachi (24 miles below Bradbury Dam, between Buellton and Lompoc), a flow change from 5 cfs to 300 cfs resulted in a depth change of one foot (stream width 159 feet). At Lompoc, a flow change from 5 cfs to 300 cfs resulted in a depth change of only 0.6 foot (stream width about 200-320 feet). Adverse effects on least Bell's vireo are unlikely, given that this species nests 30 to 650 feet away from the nearest edge of water at a height of 3 to 8 feet (Olson and Gray 1989). Overall, it is expected that both bird species will benefit from the riparian growth that the additional water is expected to support.

4.1.2.2 Reservoir Surcharge

The effects of the project operations on species and their habitat upstream of Bradbury Dam are related solely to changes in water surface elevations within the lake. These operations include gateholding during emergency winter operations, surcharging the reservoir to retain additional water for downstream environmental purposes in the dry, summer months, withdrawal of water through the Tecolote Tunnel to meet South Coast demand, and release of water to downstream areas pursuant to WR 89-18 and for environmental purposes through releases from the Fish Reserve Account. The Plan includes surcharging Lake Cachuma by 1.8 feet in years when there is sufficient spill water to do so. Based on simulations of the Santa Ynez River model, surcharging will occur in approximately one out of three years (27 of 75). During these years, water

surface elevations would remain above the maximum designed storage level of 750 feet for approximately 1.6 additional months in each year (range one to three months) over existing conditions (Table 4-6).

Sensitive species occurring in the vicinity of Lake Cachuma include the California red-legged frog, bald eagle, and American peregrine falcon. The impacts of surcharging Lake Cachuma on these species and their habitats were evaluated in the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR. Alternative 3B of the EIS/EIR evaluated the effects of surcharging the reservoir by 1.8 feet. The EIS/EIR found that a 1.8-foot surcharge would have no effect on the sensitive species within the lake. Given the rate and timing of lake level changes, none of the sensitive species in or adjacent to the lake are expected to be affected. A specific discussion for each of these species is included below.

Lake Cachuma does not provide good habitat for the California red-legged frog and therefore, this species is unlikely to be impacted. California red-legged frogs are commonly found in creeks, streams and ponds, primarily in areas with pools 2 or 3 feet deep and with dense riparian vegetation. The presence of predatory fish in the lake, in combination with the lack of suitable habitat, make the presence of red-legged frogs unlikely. No red-legged frogs were observed in the lake during surveys conducted in 1994 (Woodward-Clyde Consultants, et al. 1995). The minor changes in water surface elevations due to the proposed operations are unlikely to affect the habitats of this species.

Bald eagles are known to nest near Lake Cachuma and this area supported a breeding pair from 1989 to approximately 1993. These birds prey primarily on fish, although ducks, coots, and southwestern pond turtles are also consumed. Bald eagles prey on fish at the water surface. The minor changes in water surface elevation proposed are unlikely to affect their hunting success or food supply in Lake Cachuma. Water releases from Bradbury Dam will improve aquatic habitat and fish populations in the river, and therefore are likely to enhance the food supply for eagles that may forage below Lake Cachuma.

American peregrine falcons may also be found near Lake Cachuma. These birds, however, prey primarily on other birds, and are unlikely to be affected by surcharging the reservoir.

The arroyo southwestern toad and least Bell's vireo occur upstream of Gibraltar Dam and outside of the project area. These species will not be affected by the proposed operations.

Table 4-6. Duration of Reservoir Surge Under Proposed Operations (from Santa Ynez River Model Runs, 1918 to 1993).

WATER YEAR	NUMBER OF MONTHS OVER ELEVATION 750 FT	NUMBER OF MONTHS OVER ELEVATION 750 FT WHEN NOT SPILLING
1918	5	1
1922	4	1
1927	4	1
1937	4	1
1938	5	1
1941	6	1
1942	6	3
1943	6	2
1944	5	2
1945	4	2
1946	3	1
1952	3	1
1958	3	1
1967	7	2
1969	7	2
1970	2	2
1973	4	2
1974	4	2
1975	4	2
1978	6	2
1979	5	2
1980	5	1
1981	1	1
1983	8	2
1984	6	3
1986	3	1
1993	7	2

4.1.2.3 CCWA State Water Releases

CCWA releases to the mainstem, if made, are unlikely to affect other protected species such as the red-legged frogs and southwestern willow flycatcher. Neither of these species currently occur in the mainstem between the dam and Highway 154. If these species expand e into this area, they would benefit from the presence of perennial flow and from the increased riparian growth this water will engender. The presence of predatory introduced species, such as bullfrogs, bass, and sunfish make it unlikely that red-legged frogs will be able to successfully colonize this area, however. The proposed operations will not adversely affect species that are not in this area, such as the tidewater goby (lagoon), California tiger salamander (upland pools between Buellton and Santa Ynez), bald eagles (Lake Cachuma), or peregrine falcons (Lake Cachuma and the coast in Vandenburg AFB).

4.2 CONSERVATION MEASURES TO PROTECT STEELHEAD

4.2.1 HILTON CREEK

4.2.1.1 Steelhead

Previous fisheries studies (SYRTAC 1997) have documented spawning and juvenile rearing in Hilton Creek. Conservation measures in Hilton Creek will benefit steelhead in several ways (Table 4-7). The Plan includes construction of a permanent water delivery system and allocation of water supplies from the Fish Reserve Account to provide reliable supplemental instream flows to Hilton Creek. Flows ranging from approximately 1.5 to 5 cfs would be provided from Lake Cachuma. The water delivery system has been designed, and will be operated, to meet temperature and dissolved oxygen criteria appropriate for steelhead. The management of flows provided to Hilton Creek within and among years will be adaptively managed based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, the presence of spawning adult steelhead, the presence of rearing juveniles, reservoir storage, Fish Reserve Account allocations, and water temperature.

The introduction of a reliable water supply, which can be managed in combination with natural runoff to provide year-round instream flows, will directly benefit steelhead by improving the availability and quality of juvenile rearing habitat, particularly during late spring, summer, and fall. Under current conditions, summer habitat in Hilton Creek is limited to isolated pools. Because streamflow within Hilton Creek is not sustained year-round, juvenile and potentially adult steelhead may be stranded, trapped within isolated pools, or forced to move downstream as natural stream flows recede within Hilton Creek during the late spring and summer. In response to natural flow recession, juvenile steelhead may be forced to migrate downstream into areas such as the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool where vulnerability to predation is increased. Providing year-round streamflow will minimize and avoid these adverse effects on steelhead. The amount of

Table 4-7. Amount of Habitat and Steelhead Lifestages Affected by Hilton Creek Enhancement Project.

Project Element	Steelhead Lifestage Affected	Nature of Effect	Amount of Habitat Affected
Supplemental Watering System	Fry, rearing juveniles, and oversummering adults	Maintain streamflow to support habitat through spring, summer, and fall.	1,380 feet to lower release 2,980 feet to upper release
Fish Passage Facilities	Migrating and spawning adults	Enhance access to spawning and rearing habitat above chute pool	2,800 feet between chute pool and Highway 154 culvert
Channel Extension	Fry, rearing juveniles, possibly spawning adults	Create additional stream habitat for summer rearing and possibly spawning by extending lower channel	Up to 1,400 feet (1,500 feet less 100 to 250 feet of current Hilton channel)

summer habitat expected to be provided by the permanent watering system alone is 1,380 feet up to the lower release point and 2,980 feet up to the upper release point.

The Hilton Creek conveyance facility has been designed as a gravity feed pipeline to provide reliable water supplies that are not dependent upon continuous mechanical pump operation. Under conditions of reduced water storage within Lake Cachuma (whenever reservoir elevation is less than 719 feet), the Hilton Creek water delivery system will need to be operated using a mechanical pump to provide water supplies to the creek. Examination of reservoir operational modeling shows that pump augmentation may be required in approximately 35 percent of years.

Thermal stratification within Lake Cachuma during the spring and summer provides an opportunity to obtain relatively cold water, from below the thermocline, to meet habitat requirements for steelhead within Hilton Creek. Experience with the operational performance of the temporary Hilton Creek watering system during 1997 demonstrated that water quality criteria (e.g., water temperature and dissolved oxygen) can be met in most years.

Water released from Lake Cachuma into Hilton Creek will be exposed to solar radiation in some reaches, potentially elevating water temperatures during conveyance downstream into the Santa Ynez River, particularly during summer months. However, any negative impact of moderate water warming is more than offset by the benefits of having any summer flows in Hilton Creek at all. Furthermore, the water released to Hilton Creek will be cool water from the hypolimnion (18°C or less). Temperature monitoring in summer 1997 during operation of the temporary watering system, which delivered 4 cfs to the lower release point in the bedrock chute, found that average and maximum daily temperatures ranged between 15 to 16°C near the release point and between 15.5 to 17°C at the lower end of Hilton Creek (SYRTAC 1998). Monitoring in 1998 of natural flows at the Reclamation property boundary (the future upper release site) showed a 1 to 2°C increase in temperature compared to temperatures at the chute pool, which is about 1,600 feet downstream of the boundary (SYRTAC data). In general, this warming did not result in temperatures exceeding temperature guidelines (20°C daily average, 25°C daily maximum). This suggests that the effect of slightly increased water temperatures is negligible, especially compared to the benefits of watering Hilton Creek. Monitoring will be conducted to document thermal warming along Hilton Creek in order to adjust operations of the two release points as necessary.

Water conveyed from Lake Cachuma to Hilton Creek will enter the lower Santa Ynez River at the Long Pool and will support additional fisheries habitat in the mainstem downstream from this point. Some limited depletion of the water released will occur due to direct evaporation, evapo-transpiration, and percolation into river deposits during passage down Hilton Creek. Assessment of the potential incremental contribution of thermal warming to the lower Santa Ynez River as a result of sustained instream flows within Hilton Creek during the spring and summer will require additional monitoring and analysis as part of the implementation of the Plan. Based on the volume of the release

from 1.5 to 5 cfs and the large volume of the Long Pool, however, the potential for significant temperature increases in the lower Santa Ynez River appears to be minimal.

The management plan includes fish passage facilities at an existing impediment which limits access of adult steelhead to upstream habitat. Construction of fish passage facilities at the cascade and bedrock chute just above the chute pool will benefit steelhead by providing access to an additional 2,400 feet of upstream spawning and/or rearing habitat (2,800 feet from the chute pool to the culvert, less about 100 feet of the bedrock chute and 300 feet of poor habitat). The supplemental watering system will provide water to 1,500 feet of the creek between the chute pool and upper release point. Increased habitat availability is an environmental benefit of the proposed actions. Construction will occur during the summer to minimize short-term impacts on fish in Hilton Creek.

Construction of the Hilton Creek channel extension, including spawning gravels and structural features, is expected to benefit steelhead by increasing the availability of suitable habitat. The channel extension will create up to 1,500 feet of habitat (depending on the alignment chosen). When stream flows are less than 15 cfs, the flow control structure at the head of the channel will direct flows into the channel extension instead of the current channel, which extends about 100 to 200 feet from the proposed head of the channel extension down to the Santa Ynez River. Therefore, the net gain of habitat is up to 1,400 feet, depending on the selected channel alignment.

Water conveyed from Lake Cachuma to Hilton Creek will subsequently be returned to the lower Santa Ynez River at the Long Pool. This will effectively move the confluence of Hilton Creek downstream about 600 to 1,100 feet, depending on the channel alignment selected. This is not expected to significantly affect summer conditions in the Long Pool in comparison with historic conditions, since Hilton Creek does not typically contribute flow to the mainstem after the winter or spring. Use of the Hilton Creek release sites will reduce the amount of water available for release to the mainstem between the stilling basin and the Long Pool (approximately 600 feet of stream channel). However, habitat quality for early lifestages of steelhead will be better in Hilton Creek and the channel extension because predatory warmwater fish would be absent. Releases from the Stilling Basin release site will be used to refresh the mainstem between the Stilling Basin and the outfall of the channel extension. Therefore, operation of the watering system and channel extension will be a net benefit to the steelhead population because it will increase the amount of summer rearing habitat for juveniles.

Some limited depletion of the water released will occur due to evapotranspiration and percolation losses. Percolation losses can be minimized by lining the channel where it crosses permeable alluvium. Thermal gains may be significant through the channel extension if the selected alignment does not provide good canopy cover. To minimize warming, the proposed project will choose an alignment near existing trees and shrubs, where possible, and will plant additional riparian vegetation to shade the channel extension. Construction will be conducted in a dry channel and, therefore, will not impact steelhead residing in the creek or river.

Quantifying the magnitude of the environmental benefit is difficult. Channel modifications in other river systems have resulted in highly variable success, depending on the design features and operation of the system. Furthermore, although the Hilton Creek channel extension will include provisions for bypassing high flows, the frequency and requirements of channel maintenance are unknown.

In general, the conservation measures for Hilton Creek should produce an overall net environmental benefit to steelhead, based upon field observations of spawning and juvenile rearing within Hilton Creek and operational experience with the temporary water delivery system. The modifications to be made in Hilton Creek will directly increase available juvenile rearing and possibly spawning habitat within the Santa Ynez River system. The number of fish rescued from lower Hilton Creek in June 1998 (831 young-of-the-year over approximately 1,200 linear feet) was used to generate a crude estimate of the creek's productivity in wet years. Based on this calculation, the proposed project has the potential to produce up to approximately 2,850 young-of-the-year when winter flows are good (approximately 850 fish for Hilton Creek below the passage impediment, 1,000 fish between the bedrock chute and upper release site, and up to 1,000 fish in the channel extension minus the lowermost 100 to 250 feet of the existing Hilton Creek).

Monitoring will be conducted to evaluate habitat use, spawning success, and juvenile rearing of steelhead within Hilton Creek. Monitoring results will be used to document the expansion of available habitat through the fish passage structure and channel extension, and the incremental contribution of thermal warming from Hilton Creek to habitat conditions in the lower Santa Ynez River.

4.2.1.2 Other Species

In addition to steelhead, sensitive species occurring on the Santa Ynez River downstream of Lake Cachuma include the California red-legged frog and southwestern willow flycatcher. These species have not been reported in the immediate vicinity of Hilton Creek and are therefore not expected to be directly affected by the proposed actions in this area (i.e., such as construction and operation of passage facilities and watering of the channel extension). No adverse impacts to these species are expected.

Although California red-legged frogs and southwestern willow flycatchers are not currently found in the vicinity of Hilton Creek, the proposed project could make this habitat more suitable for these species and, therefore, have a beneficial impact on these species should they establish populations in this area. The California red-legged frog needs water throughout the year, and the southwestern willow flycatcher needs dependable water during its nesting season from May through August. The proposed project will provide a dependable water supply via the permanent watering system through the dry summer months in normal and wet years. These releases will have a beneficial effect on red-legged frogs and other non-listed aquatic species, as well as on steelhead, by providing additional habitat and improving existing habitats through water quality improvements. Sustaining instream flows would also contribute to increased riparian growth that frogs use as cover and that flycatchers nest in and will further improve habitat.

Flow supplementation and physical habitat enhancement at Hilton Creek will not affect other protected species. The other protected species in the lower Santa Ynez River watershed are confined to the area of the lagoon. Project operations will not affect habitat in this portion of the Santa Ynez River and, therefore, there will be no impact to these species. In the middle of the Santa Ynez lower watershed, the California tiger salamander occurs only in upland ponds between the cities of Buellton and Santa Ynez. These ponds are isolated from the river and will not be affected by Hilton Creek operations.

4.2.2 FISH RESCUE PLAN

4.2.2.1 Steelhead

While the supplemental water supply system will provide flow to Hilton Creek in most years, it may be impossible to provide streamflow in critically dry years when lake levels fall to near 660 feet. Under these conditions, fish rescue and predator control operations will be undertaken, if needed, to prevent mortality of rainbow trout/steelhead in the creek. Fish rescue operations may also be conducted in other stream reaches that are drying and/or have stressful temperatures that are not on Reclamation property. The decision to conduct fish rescues in these areas will be made on a case-by-case basis based on the landowner's permission and in consultation with the resource agencies. Predator removal operations may be conducted at a relocation site if surveys indicate that introduced warmwater predators are a potential problem for the size class(es) of rainbow trout/steelhead to be released at that site.

This program will provide a net benefit to the steelhead population by increasing the number of fish that survive through the summer. Under baseline conditions, when flows decrease and only isolated pools remain in Hilton Creek, rainbow trout/steelhead are crowded into pools or stranded in drying reaches. Although some incidental mortality will occur to steelhead as a result of a fish rescue operation, the anticipated level of incidental mortality is lower than the mortality expected if fish rescue operations were not performed. To minimize negative impacts to individual fish from the rescue operations, criteria and protocols for conducting fish rescue operations have been developed through discussions among SYRTAC biologists, including participation by DFG, USFWS, and NMFS.

Monitoring results and adaptive management will be used to determine appropriate release locations for steelhead and other fish species salvaged as part of the fish rescue operations. Relocation sites for fish collected during fish rescue operations will be selected to avoid increasing intra-specific competition with juvenile steelhead already rearing within various areas of the watershed. Trapping and seining to remove predatory fish from relocation sites could affect resident rainbow trout/steelhead that may also be caught. Experienced biologists will be responsible for predator removal operations in order to minimize handling of these fish, which will be immediately returned to the site unharmed.

Overall, a properly designed and managed fish rescue program, as proposed, will provide benefit for steelhead when compared with environmental baseline conditions and the mortality expected to occur to steelhead if rescue operations were not performed.

4.2.2.2 Other Species

The tidewater goby and other sensitive species near the lagoon will not be affected because fish rescue, relocation, and predator removal operations will not occur in this area. The California tiger salamander occurs only in isolated upland ponds between the cities of Buellton and Santa Ynez, which will not be affected by this proposed action.

California red-legged frogs are not present at Hilton Creek, therefore, this species will not be affected by the fish rescue. If a relocation site is selected where red-legged frogs may be present, they would benefit from the removal of introduced warmwater fishes such as bass and bullheads, which can prey on frogs as well as small fish. Increasing the number of rainbow trout/steelhead in an area with red-legged frogs should not affect the frogs as the two species do not prey on or compete with each other.

This proposed action will not affect southwestern willow flycatchers, bald eagles, or peregrine falcons because operations will not occur near known populations and the nature of the actions will not affect these birds or their habitat.

4.2.3 CONSERVATION EASEMENTS: HABITAT PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

4.2.3.1 Steelhead

Results of fisheries investigations performed by SYRTAC (1997) have shown that habitat conditions are suitable (e.g., perennial flow, acceptable water temperature, etc.) for steelhead spawning and/or rearing within a number of tributaries to the lower Santa Ynez River including Salsipuedes and El Jaro creeks. Steelhead have been observed and collected within these tributary habitats. Habitat conditions within these tributaries, however, could be enhanced and improved for steelhead. Sediment deposition, adjacent land-use practices, minimal riparian shading, and lack of suitable spawning gravels have been identified as areas where habitat improvement may prove beneficial.

These tributaries are largely in areas under private ownership. The BOR/Member Units are currently in discussions with landowners in the El Jaro watershed regarding establishment of conservation easements along stream corridors. These agreements will protect about 6 - 8 miles of El Jaro Creek and about one-mile on Ytias Creek, a small tributary of El Jaro. Development of habitat improvement projects within these tributary areas will include consideration of construction practices and other preventative measures designed to minimize and avoid potential adverse impacts to steelhead habitat (e.g., sediment deposition during construction, etc.) as part of project planning and design.

4.2.3.2 Other Species

Establishment of conservation easements and implementation of habitat enhancement projects in El Jaro Creek and other tributaries will not adversely affect species that are not in the area, such as the tidewater goby (lagoon), California tiger salamander (upland pools between Buellton and Santa Ynez), southwestern willow flycatcher (dense riparian along the mainstem near Buellton and Lompoc), bald eagles (Lake Cachuma), or peregrine falcons (Lake Cachuma and the coast in Vandenberg AFB). The riparian protection and enhancement measures would benefit flycatchers if their range into the tributaries were expanded.

California red-legged frogs have been reported in Salsipuedes Creek (Woodward-Clyde Assoc. et al. 1995). The proposed action is likely to provide a net benefit to this species, which occurs primarily in areas with pools and dense cover in the riparian corridor. Conservation easements will protect streams from disturbance of riparian vegetation. Depending on the site, enhancement actions will decrease sediment inputs that can fill pools, add instream structures that increase cover and foster deepening of pools, and protect and plant riparian vegetation.

4.2.4 TRIBUTARY PASSAGE BARRIER MODIFICATION

4.2.4.1 Steelhead

The SYRTAC proposed project will enhance passage at several fish passage impediments on principal tributaries through the SYRTAC investigations, including several road crossings of Refugio Road on Quiota Creek, a road crossing on El Jaro Creek, two bridge crossings on Salsipuedes Creek, and a cascade and chute area in Hilton Creek (described earlier). Removal of these barriers and impediments to migration has been identified as producing a positive net environmental benefit to steelhead by improving upstream and downstream migration and access to spawning and/or rearing habitat. The incremental effect of these existing fish passage impediments on the steelhead population within the river, however, has not been quantified. No significant adverse effects to steelhead have been identified as a result of barrier removal.

4.2.4.2 Other Species

Modification of passage impediments in Salsipuedes Creek, El Jaro Creek, or Quiota Creek will not adversely affect species that are not in the area, such as the tidewater goby (lagoon), California tiger salamander (upland pools between Buellton and Santa Ynez), southwestern willow flycatcher (dense riparian along the mainstem near Buellton and Lompoc), bald eagles (Lake Cachuma), or peregrine falcons (Lake Cachuma and the coast in Vandenberg AFB).

California red-legged frogs have been documented in Salsipuedes Creek, although it is not known whether they are present at the passage barriers. Surveys will be conducted prior to construction to determine whether frogs are present, and appropriate measures will be taken to minimize short-term impacts from construction. In the long term, red-

legged frogs are not likely to be adversely affected by modification or removal of a barrier.

4.2.5 POOL HABITAT MANAGEMENT

4.2.5.1 Steelhead

Pools within the lower Santa Ynez River provide important habitat for steelhead. Pool habitat is especially important as a refuge for steelhead during summer and fall periods of low instream flow and elevated temperatures (SYRTAC 1997). Opportunities exist to improve structural habitat within pools on Reclamation property, mainly the Stilling Basin and Long Pool. Additional structural elements, such as boulders and large woody debris, can be added to pools to improve rearing conditions for young steelhead and reduce their vulnerability to predation by warmwater fish species (e.g. largemouth bass) known to inhabit existing pools. Although the effectiveness of pool habitat management on the availability and quality of habitat, and the associated improvements in growth and survival of steelhead, cannot be quantified, evaluation of the available information and results of previous habitat and fisheries investigations indicate that these actions will result in a net environmental benefit to steelhead. This type of enhancement will also be implemented on a case-by-case basis on property not owned by the Bureau if willing landowners can be located.

4.2.5.2 Other Species

Enhancement of pool habitat in the mainstem Santa Ynez River near Bradbury Dam will not adversely affect species that are not in the area, such as the tidewater goby (lagoon), California red-legged frogs (habitat near Buellton), California tiger salamander (upland pools between Buellton and Santa Ynez), southwestern willow flycatcher (dense riparian along the mainstem near Buellton and Lompoc), bald eagles (Lake Cachuma), or peregrine falcons (Lake Cachuma and the coast in Vandenburg AFB). The actions will not occur near known populations and the nature of the actions will not affect these species or their habitat.

4.2.6 PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

4.2.6.1 Steelhead

Informing and educating the residents of the Santa Ynez River Valley and, in particular, the landowners along the lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries, is an essential element of the Plan. Increasing public awareness of measures that can and will be implemented on the lower Santa Ynez River and tributaries to protect steelhead and improve habitat conditions, will result in both direct and indirect benefits. Education of local landowners regarding land-use practices and simple management techniques may result in improved habitat conditions within a number of areas of the watershed which are currently under private ownership. Increased education of local landowners may also improve access to privately held areas where additional habitat improvement efforts can be designed and implemented as part of this Plan. As most of the watershed is privately

held, even a small improvement in increasing landowner buy-in and participation could provide a substantial benefit to the steelhead population. Increased public awareness of the actions being implemented to also improve habitat conditions for steelhead may also contribute to additional public support and increased funding for habitat improvement projects.

Increasing the awareness of the general public regarding the adverse effects of poaching and recreational angler harvest of adults is expected to contribute to reduced levels of mortality. The public information program will specifically avoid identifying locations within the watershed where adult steelhead may be vulnerable to angler harvest. In other programs, adverse impacts have arisen as a result of identifying, and indirectly promoting, areas where fish are concentrated and therefore vulnerable to angler harvest.

Although it is difficult to quantify the benefits associated with the public information program, it is expected that these actions will contribute to a positive net environmental benefit for steelhead.

4.2.6.2 Other Species

Increasing public awareness of measures that can and will be implemented on the lower Santa Ynez River and tributaries to protect steelhead and improve stream and riparian habitat conditions can indirectly benefit other species that depend on aquatic habitat in the lower mainstem and tributaries, such as the California red-legged frogs and southwestern willow flycatchers. Public education and outreach will have no adverse effect on any listed species.

4.3 IMPACTS TO WATER SUPPLY

4.3.1 WATER SUPPLY

The Plan will impact the water supply of the Cachuma Project Member Units by creating greater water supply shortages during dry periods. The Fish Reserve Account takes water from Project yield. The Member Units have proposed to address this impact by continuing to draft the Project at the current amount of 25,714 AFY but expect and accept more frequent shortages from the Project and greater shortages during dry periods. The modeling estimates of the Santa Ynez River Hydrology Model indicate that the Plan will produce greater shortages during the critically dry period of approximately 3,600 AF in the worst year of the critical period and a cumulative greater shortage of approximately 10,500 AF occurs during the last five years of the critical period. Smaller shortages would happen during dry periods less severe than the worst historical dry period.

It is important to note that the shortages described above are additional shortages. During dry periods, the Cachuma Project and other local surface water supplies would be expecting substantial shortages under baseline conditions (approximately 4,700 AF). Cachuma Project Member Units have planned to meet those expected baseline condition shortages with SWP water and local groundwater. Under the proposed Plan, the total shortages expected from the Project during the worst year of the critical dry period are

estimated at 8,400 AF. Member Units will meet the additional shortages by ordering State Water Project (SWP) water which has an additional marginal cost of approximately \$250 per AF, provided that shortages in the SWP do not coincide with critical year shortages in the Cachuma Project. If the Cachuma Project dry periods coincide with SWP shortages, the SWP shortages probably can be made up with other water supplies but at some additional cost. If a future critically dry period is worse than the historical critically dry period or if local demand is significantly greater than current levels, Project Members may have to use desalination which has an estimated marginal cost of \$1,200 per AF, plus unknown startup costs.

4.3.2 DOWNSTREAM WATER RIGHTS

The Fish Reserve Account and the Downstream Water Rights Releases have been used conjunctively since 1993. Much of the use in prior years has been to meet the investigative needs of the Biology Subcommittee of the SYRTAC. Under the Plan the purpose of Fish Reserve Account releases will be to maintain and restore steelhead. Through use of a greater surcharge the Plan increases the Fish Reserve Account above current levels to allow greater target flows downstream. This will have an ancillary effect of providing additional recharge to upper reaches of the Santa Ynez River groundwater basin which should have the effect of decreasing dewatered storage in the Above Narrows area. This will result in an average reduction in the Above Narrows Account (ANA) and less water released from the ANA. Because the accounts are being used conjunctively, an average reduction in the ANA will not impact downstream water users nor impair the capability of meeting the target flows. The Fish Reserve Account is not expected to have an impact on the Below Narrows Account (BNA) or recharge in the below Narrows area. For the purposes of the ANA and BNA, releases of Fish Reserve Account water are not treated as natural flow in the Santa Ynez River.

A key feature of the Plan is the conjunctive use of the Downstream Water Rights Releases and the Fish Reserve Account. This conjunctive use will allow for greater flexibility for use of the Fish Reserve Account because Downstream Water Rights Releases will provide flows greater than the target flows for substantial periods during most summers. Typically Downstream Water Rights Releases will not be made during spill years, but they are less likely to be needed in those years. During spill years the Fish Reserve Account will receive up to 5,500 AF from the 1.8 feet surcharge and tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam will more likely have contributing flows. During nonspill years, Downstream Water Rights Releases will be needed to recharge the above Narrows and below Narrows areas and can support the target fish flows.

4.3.3 STATE WATER DELIVERIES

With successful operation of the Hilton Creek Watering System, conjunctive use of the Fish Reserve Account and the Downstream Water Rights Releases should not have a significant impact on the delivery of State Water to the Cachuma Project. State Water deliveries should be unimpeded when releases from the Fish Reserve Account and the Downstream Water Rights Releases are 10 cfs or less and 44 cfs or greater. At releases between 10 cfs and 44 cfs, State Water deliveries at amounts less than the maximum of

22 cfs may be possible depending on the mix of the releases using the Hilton Creek Watering System and Bradbury Dam's outlet works. The Central Coast Water Authority should be able to develop a schedule in all years that allows complete delivery of requested State Water to Cachuma Reservoir by the South Coast participants in the State Water Project.

4.3.4 EMERGENCY WINTER OPERATIONS

Emergency winter operations of Bradbury Dam to respond to high reservoir storage and high levels of stormwater runoff have been implemented as part of project operations minimize threats to life and property. These operations will result in increased short-term releases from Bradbury Dam to the lower Santa Ynez River prior to winter storms in an effort to provide additional short-term storage within the reservoir. These operations do not affect the total volume of water moving through the system, only its temporal distribution. Runoff from the storm will then be released more gradually than under current operations. This will have the effect of increasing the duration of storm flows, but decreasing their magnitude. Emergency reservoir operations are expected to be limited in duration to a period of hours or at most, 2 or 3 days. Based upon a review of historical hydrology, reservoir operations, and Santa Ynez River modeling results, it is anticipated that emergency reservoir operations will occur in approximately 3 percent of years.

Emergency reservoir operations will occur only when reservoir storage is high, stormwater runoff is high (15,000 to 20,000 cfs into Lake Cachuma), and naturally-occurring flow within the lower Santa Ynez River is at high levels. During this time, streamflows within the lower Santa Ynez River characteristically fluctuate substantially over the course of hours or days in response to fluctuating precipitation and runoff patterns. Emergency releases from storage are anticipated to occur within the naturally-occurring range of streamflow fluctuations occurring during winter periods. Under these environmental conditions, emergency reservoir operations are not anticipated to adversely affect adult steelhead migration or spawning activity.

4.3.5 MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES

Routine maintenance activities at Bradbury Dam are not expected to affect steelhead or other protected species. These activities will occur only when water is not being released through the outlet works.

Maintenance of low flow crossing will not occur between January and May. As a result there would be no affect to migrating adults, spawning, egg development or emergening alevins.

During maintenance or upgrade of the low flow crossing, sediment would be loosened from the river substrate and released into the water column. While this effect would likely be minor and temporary, it will be minimized by the installation of filter fences below the work area. Any sediment stirred up will be carried downstream into filter fences, where the majority of it will settle out. A small amount of sediment may be

carried beyond the filter fence but the duration and intensity would be minor. Fish would flee the area and avoid it during the maintenance and/or installation of the culverts. No Steelhead are not expected to be affected as a result of these actions.

4.4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS WITH OTHER ACTIVITIES IN THE BASIN

The potential cumulative effects of the proposed project were assessed in conjunction with other actions that have a reasonable certainty of occurring. These may include the water rights hearings before the SWRCB, flood control activities by the County land use changes and population growth.

The SWRCB will conduct hearings to address issues related to the use of Santa Ynez River water for the Cachuma project, water rights downstream of Bradbury Dam, and the protection of public trust resources in the lower river and Lake Cachuma. The SYRTAC is currently developing the Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan to provide recommendations to the SWRCB. The Plan is being developed in conjunction with the proposed project and conservation measures in this Biological Assessment. The SWRCB's decision is expected to be consistent with the requirements that NMFS will establish in its Biological Opinion, therefore, the cumulative effects of these two processes on steelhead is expected to be beneficial.

Flood control activities along the mainstem Santa Ynez River are another potential cumulative effect. As reviewed in the Contract Renewal EIS/EIR (Woodward-Clyde Associates et al. 1995), the river channel capacities vary greatly along the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam. With the exception of the 1969 floods, which devastated the Lompoc Valley, river channel capacities have been adequate to pass historic flood flows without damage to urban areas such as Solvang, Buellton, and Lompoc. However, past flood events have caused flooding and erosion to undeveloped and agricultural lands at various locations, as well as damage to numerous bridges including Refugio Road, Alisal, Robinson (Highway 246), Floradale (Lompoc), 13th Street (Vandenberg AFB), and Southern Pacific Railroad bridges.

Flooding of agricultural lands west of the Lompoc Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant is of particular concern. Riparian growth in the channel has been enhanced by the effluent, which has created a flood hazard by reducing the conveyance capacity and water velocities, and increasing sediment deposition. The river channel capacity in this area is currently below 20,000 cfs (Woodward-Clyde Associates et al. 1995). In December 1989 and January 1992, the Santa Barbara County Flood Control District cut the vegetation to temporarily improve conveyance. Flooding of farmlands occurred despite this activity.

The District has expressed concern about the effects of conjunctive releases from Bradbury Dam on riparian vegetation and consequently channel capacity for flood conveyance (Fausett 1997). The proposed project will not increase the flood hazard below Lompoc, which is the area of greatest concern, as no change in flow is anticipated in this release. The presence of perennial flow would, however, potentially stimulate riparian growth in reaches closer to Bradbury Dam. The 1997 vegetation monitoring study concluded that increased vegetation along the low-flow channel at the Highway

154 Bridge is unlikely to be an important factor for flood carrying capacity because channel incision and lack of upstream sediment supply have probably resulted in an increase in channel cross sectional area (Jones & Stokes Associates 1997). No other conclusions were drawn in this report regarding flood flows. While the flood hazard is not as great in the upper mainstem as it is near Lompoc, the County may deem it necessary to cut back some or remove vegetation if growth becomes very dense. The outcome could be a reduction of riparian vegetation to levels similar to pre-project implementation. Therefore, the cumulative effect of the proposed project and flood control activities would be similar to the baseline Cachuma project operations.

Changes in agricultural land use have the potential to affect the project in the future by changing demands for irrigation. The Santa Ynez Watershed contains approximately 576,000 acres. In 1995, 28% (160,500 acres) of these lands were rangelands, 15% (89,200 acres) were wildlands, 9% (53,200 acres) were irrigated crops, including vegetables, flowers and some orchards and vineyards. Less than 1% of the lands (3,600 acres) were dry farmed (e.g. oats, beans) (Natural Resources Conservation Service 1995). One recent development has been the expansion of vineyards in the Santa Ynez Valley. Once they are established, grapevines require an average of 2 AF of water per acre per year, which is less water than required by many vegetables (1.5 AF/acre per year for lettuce to 2.5 AF/acre per year for cauliflower) or alfalfa and irrigated pasture (3.5 to 3.7 AF/acre per year) (University of California Cooperative Extension, Santa Barbara County in Woodward-Clyde Associates et al. 1995). Conversion of existing cropland to vineyards would, therefore, reduce demands for irrigation water, which is primarily supplied from groundwater basins that are recharged by releases from Lake Cachuma. On the other hand, conversion of rangeland to irrigated vineyards could increase demand for irrigation. However, because of high property values in the Santa Ynez Valley, the trend to convert non-irrigated rangelands to vineyards has been slow, compared to other parts of the County, and it is expected that the percentage of rangelands will remain largely unchanged (J. Bechtold, NRCS, pers.comm. 1999).

Finally, population growth and its related development continues to increase, especially in and around the cities of Buellton, Santa Ynez and Lompoc. The Santa Barbara County Planning Department expects to process 700 applications for residential units in the next couple of years. Average water use for a single family dwelling in Santa Barbara in 1998 was 1,100 cubic feet per month. Average water use for a multifamily dwelling for the same period was 600 cubic feet per month. Using these averages, water demand for residences can be expected to increase by 150-200 acre feet per year in the next several years. However, Vandenburg Village, where many of these homes will be built, has requirements that there be no net increase in water use with the project, and therefore the increase in future water demand may not be as great.

An extensive body of scientific information regarding habitat characteristics, fisheries resources, water quality (e.g., water temperature and dissolved oxygen concentrations), hydrology, and reservoir operations has been developed on the lower Santa Ynez River. The best available scientific information was compiled and synthesized from these previous investigations for use by an interdisciplinary team of scientists and engineers to propose changes to project operations and develop reasonable conservation measures as the basis for analyzing and evaluating potential environmental benefits and/or impacts of the Plan to steelhead and other protected species, when compared with environmental baseline conditions. Results of this biological assessment have shown that the Plan will benefit the steelhead population both directly and indirectly by (1) increasing habitat availability and quality, (2) reducing mortality associated with declining water levels or water quality, (3) increased public awareness and support of beneficial actions, and (4) support for voluntary actions to improve habitat on private lands. The conservation measures of the Plan are outlined below:

Habitat improvements will result in a direct increase in the availability and quality of habitat for steelhead. Actions include:

- A. Provision of a Fish Reserve Account to provide up to 5,500 acre feet (AF) in years when the reservoir spills, 2,000 AF in years when reservoir storage is more than 120,000 AF, and decreasing it below 2,000 AF on a pro-rata basis with the Member Units in years when storage is less than 100,000 AF. Additionally, the Fish Reserve Account will be able to carry over water from one year to the next. This account provides a dedicated supply of water to be used for improvement of steelhead habitat downstream of Bradbury Dam, including Hilton Creek. Surcharge of the reservoir to 1.8 feet will provide water to the account in years when spill occurs.
- B. Conjunctive use of water rights releases and the Fish Reserve Account to extend the period of time each year when instream flows improve habitat for steelhead rearing in Hilton Creek and the mainstem river to provide improved conditions and protection for steelhead. As a part of the proposed conjunctive operation, releases into Hilton Creek and below Bradbury Dam will not be deducted from the Fish Reserve Account when they are scheduled to coincide with water right releases. Instead, they will be accounted for as water right releases for the Above Narrows area. Modifications to reservoir operations will provide sustained target flows via Hilton Creek and/or the mainstem Santa Ynez River of approximately 2.5 to 5 cfs at Highway 154 depending on reservoir elevation, or of approximately 10 cfs at Highway 154 Bridge in years when the dam spills. Releases only will be made in critically dry years to refresh mainstem

habitat near Bradbury Dam. Conjunctive use will provide substantially more habitat in the critical late summer months than Baseline or Historic conditions.

- C. Modifications to Hilton Creek to provide habitat which has not previously existed through establishment of a reliable water supply meeting specific temperature and dissolved oxygen criteria; providing passage over a partial passage barrier at the chute pool to provide access to approximately 2,400 feet of upstream habitat; and construction of a 1,500-foot long channel extension, designed and managed specifically to provide steelhead spawning and rearing habitat.
- D. Protection and enhancement of steelhead spawning and rearing habitat in tributaries through the establishment of conservation easements along approximately 6-8 miles of stream in the El Jaro watershed, and implementation of habitat improvements along those easements, such as riparian planting, structural improvements to instream habitat, and bank stabilization.
- E. Removal of fish passage impediments in the tributaries to provide complementary benefits by enhancing the availability and quality of habitat for steelhead spawning and rearing.
- F. Structural improvements in mainstem pools to increase the amount of suitable habitat.
- G. Public education and outreach will provide direct and indirect benefits to steelhead resulting from increased awareness of local landowners and the public regarding types of actions and land-use practices which will benefit steelhead, and increased awareness and sensitivity regarding impacts to the population resulting from recreational and illegal harvest. This effort is anticipated to provide increased political support for obtaining additional funding for habitat improvement projects on the mainstem and tributaries, and other actions designed to protect and improve steelhead habitat.

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The proposed modifications to project operations and the associated proposed conservation measures will be implemented in a phased approach. Those measures that do not require the construction or modification of facilities will be implemented immediately. A schedule for accomplishing those measures requiring the construction of facilities has been established for those that are planned for Reclamation property. And proposed for conservation measures that require the active involvement of other agencies or private landowners will be established in consultation with the landowners, agencies and NMFS.

Funding for the proposed conservation measures is available from Reclamation, the Member Units, the Cachuma Project Contract Renewal Fund, CCWA's Warren Act Trust Fund, and Santa Barbara County. Additional funding will be sought from state and federal sources and private foundations. DF&G has awarded Cachuma Operations and Maintenance Board and Reclamation \$50,000 to design and construct the fish passage facilities for Hilton Creek.

This section of the report is organized into subsections that progress from operations and conservation actions which can be implemented immediately, to those that are in the planning stage and will be implemented within the next three to five years. Sections are followed by discussions of the funding mechanisms for the action, how NMFS will be kept apprised of activities undertaken, and the administration of the actions approved in the Biological Opinion.

6.2 RESERVOIR OPERATIONS

6.2.1 WATER DELIVERIES FROM LAKE CACHUMA

Action. Water deliveries to Member Units and releases from water rights accounts (for downstream water rights) and from the Fish Reserve Account (for target flows) will continue with increased shortages to Member Units during dry cycles.

Schedule. Operations are currently in place with Reclamation making deliveries to contractors and releasing water for downstream interests and fish.

6.2.2 EMERGENCY WINTER OPERATIONS

Action. Subject to approval from Reclamation and other interested parties, emergency winter operations may be implemented, if needed, to protect life and property. These operations will produce relatively minor streamflow fluctuations for a few hours during

large storm events. These fluctuations will be well within the range of naturally occurring streamflow fluctuations in the lower Santa Ynez River.

Schedule. These operations may be undertaken during large winter storms beginning in 1999-00 if needed.

Biological Benefit. See Section 6.3, Conjunctive Operation, below. Emergency operations are not anticipated to affect steelhead.

6.3 CONJUNCTIVE OPERATION OF WATER RIGHTS RELEASES WITH FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT

6.3.1 SURCHARGING THE RESERVOIR

Action. In years when the reservoir spills, the reservoir will be surcharged 1.8 feet to store additional water for the Fish Reserve Account. Prior to surcharging, flashboards will be added to the spill gates at Bradbury Dam. This will not require any substantive changes to the gate structure and will be accomplished prior to January 1, 2001.

Schedule. Reclamation will surcharge the reservoir to a level of 0.75 feet if water is available beginning in 1999. Surcharging will be carried out at the new 1.8 foot level in subsequent years when there is sufficient runoff to cause the reservoir to spill beginning in January 2001.

Biological Benefit. Surcharging the reservoir will provide up to 5500 AF of water for the Fish Reserve Account which will be used to enhance rearing and spawning habitat for steelhead. Some of this water will be carried over for use in subsequent dry and normal years.

6.3.2 FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT

Action. Reclamation will establish a storage account in the reservoir dedicated to fish needs as follows: 5,500 AF in years when the reservoir spills and 2,000 AF in years when storage exceeds 120,000 AF. In years when reservoir storage is less than 100,000 AF, the fish account shall be allocated 2,000 AF minus the same proportional shortage experienced by the Member Units. The water not used in one year could be carried over to the next year. If the reservoir spills, the Fish Reserve Account will be deemed to spill and the account will be reset to the amount surcharged (up to 5,500 AF). Neither evaporation nor seepage losses will be deducted from this account.

Schedule. The allocation for the Fish Reserve Account will be changed as indicated above as soon as the Biological Opinion is finalized.

Biological Benefit. Water released from Cachuma Reservoir into Hilton Creek or into the Stilling Basin will increase the amount of summer rearing habitat available to steelhead in Hilton Creek and in the Santa Ynez River.

6.3.3 CONJUNCTIVE USE OF THE FISH RESERVE ACCOUNT AND THE DOWNSTREAM WATER RIGHTS RELEASES

Action. In years when water rights releases are made, the Fish Reserve Account will be used conjunctively with these releases to provide target flows at the Highway 154 Bridge or at the Alisal Bridge during the summer period (May through October). The releases will be made through the outlet works, or the Hilton Creek watering system to provide a target flow of 5 cfs at the Highway 154 Bridge when the storage in Cachuma Reservoir is above 120,000 AF. When storage is less than 100,000 AF, a target flow of 2.5 cfs will be maintained at Highway 154. In years when spills occur, releases will be made to maintain a target flow of 10 cfs at the Alisal Bridge. To the extent that these releases are made through the Hilton Creek watering facility, these releases will be limited to 10 cfs.

Schedule. Conjunctive use of the fish and downstream water rights accounts will begin during the summer of 1999 if water rights releases are made.

Biological Benefit. Conjunctive use of the Fish Reserve Account and downstream water rights releases will provide substantial benefit to steelhead populations through the creation of year-round rearing habitat in Hilton Creek and the mainstem from Hilton Creek to at least Highway 154 in all but critically dry years. Additional habitat will also be provided in the Refugio and Alisal reaches of the mainstem. In wet years, higher flow target levels will provide more habitat than in normal and dry years. This leverages the use of water to provide higher levels of habitat when there will likely be more steelhead in the river, and providing less habitat when there are fewer steelhead in the river and water supplies are lower.

6.4 CONSERVATION ACTIONS TO PROTECT STEELHEAD

6.4.1 SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING SYSTEM FOR HILTON CREEK

Action. Reclamation is constructing a supplemental water supply that will provide water directly to Hilton Creek and/or to the Stilling Basin. The supplemental water system will have three delivery points, two in Hilton Creek that can be used to maximize habitat availability and minimize thermal loading from solar radiation and one to the Stilling Basin to provide improved water quality conditions when necessary. A second phase of the supplemental watering system is the installation of a pump to allow delivery of water to Hilton Creek at lake elevations below 719 ft. With a pump, water deliveries can be made down to lake elevations of 665 ft.

Schedule. The supplemental water system is currently under construction and will be operational beginning in the summer of 1999. Installation of the pumping facilities is planned for 2002.

Biological Benefit. The supplemental water system will provide a dependable year-round source of cool water to enhance stream habitat for spawning and provide year-round habitat rearing steelhead in lower Hilton Creek, currently an ephemeral stream. The gravity feed system would allow delivery of water to Hilton Creek in 65 percent of

the years and the addition of the pump would allow delivery in approximately 98 percent of the years.

6.4.2 HILTON CREEK CHANNEL EXTENSION AND FISH PASSAGE PROJECT

Action. Reclamation will design and construct a channel extension for Hilton Creek and will design and construct a fish passage facility at the “chute pool”.

Schedule. Reclamation has initiated the planning and design process for these facilities and expects construction and operation in the year 2001.

Biological Benefit. The channel extension will provide an additional 1,500 feet of rearing and spawning habitat for steelhead. The fish passage facility will allow access to an additional 2,400 feet of existing channel.

6.4.3 HABITAT ENHANCEMENTS ON RECLAMATION PROPERTY

Action. Reclamation will develop and implement a habitat enhancement plan for their property located downstream from Bradbury Dam. Habitat enhancements are likely to include pool habitat enhancement, placement of cover objects and riparian enhancement.

Schedule. Reclamation is currently reviewing enhancement options and will develop a plan by 2000 with implementation planned for the year 2001. Implementation will closely follow approval of the Plan by NMFS and other state and federal resource agencies.

Biological Benefit. Habitat improvements on Reclamation property will improve the quality of steelhead habitat. Additional shading from riparian enhancement will help protect water temperatures and additional cover objects will reduce predation risks from bass and other predators.

6.4.4 FISH RESCUE MEASURES

Action. Steelhead will be collected and moved to perennial habitat if it becomes apparent that habitat conditions are degrading to the point where steelhead could be lost. To enhance survival following transfer to a new site, predatory fish may be removed prior to transferring young rainbow trout/steelhead.

Schedule. Rescue activities will be conducted on a case by case basis as the need arises in consultation NMFS and other state and federal resource agencies (and private landowners, if appropriate) beginning in 1999. Predator control activities may be conducted on a case by case basis at relocation sites to minimize predation in the short term.

Biological Benefit. Fish that would have been lost from the population are provided with access to suitable habitat conditions. Removal of predators from relocation sites will reduce mortality rates of young steelhead while predator populations remain low. This

activity is anticipated to have only short-term effects, however, as predator populations may be re-seeded from the lake or other areas of the river.

6.4.5 CONSERVATION EASEMENTS AND HABITAT ENHANCEMENT ON TRIBUTARIES

Action: Reclamation and the member units will pursue the establishment of conservation easements on private lands. The first priority for the establishment of conservation easements will be tributary habitats. Reclamation is in discussion with landowners on El Jaro Creek. As part of the program, Reclamation will consider in consultation with NMFS appropriate actions on the easements to promote the restoration of habitat values that benefit steelhead.

Schedule. Actions on private lands will be implemented within the constraints and schedules established by landowners, permitting processes and funding availability. The easements on El Jaro Creek and its tributaries are under discussion. Reclamation expects to have obtained property appraisals on El Jaro Creek property by fall of 1999 and will engage in contract negotiations at that time. These actions will be funded in part from the Trust and Renewal Funds, CCWA's Warren Act Trust Fund, and in part from additional funding that can be secured.

Biological Benefit. Much of the potential steelhead habitat in the Santa Ynez River basin is located on private lands. Facilitation of habitat enhancements on private property will benefit steelhead in the Santa Ynez River and promote their recovery.

6.4.6 PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

Action. Reclamation, the Member Units, and SYRWCD will develop a Public Education and Outreach Program to explain the activities related to protection of steelhead and solicit volunteer action from private property owners to improve steelhead habitat. Reclamation will facilitate habitat enhancement actions on private property by providing information on potential habitat enhancement actions through the Public Education and Outreach Program, by providing technical assistance in designing and implementing the actions and by providing assistance for acquiring public funds such as the NRCS habitat programs or by providing funding for approved activities.

Schedule. Reclamation is proceeding with public workshops to inform the public and solicit public input. Three public meetings have been held to discuss conservation measures. Additional materials are being prepared and future workshops are planned.

Biological Benefit. Much of the promising steelhead habitat in the Santa Ynez River drainage is located on private lands. Providing information on land management actions that are compatible with the enhancement of steelhead habitat will greatly increase the value of the habitat for steelhead. Conducting habitat enhancement actions on private lands with the voluntary participation of landowners will benefit steelhead.

6.5 PROGRAM FUNDING

Reclamation is proposing to fund the conservation actions from the Renewal Funds of the Project and from the Warren Act Trust Fund. These funds are presently administered by COMB and overseen by the Trust and Renewal Fund Committee and Advisory Committee. These funds were established in 1996 during the contract renewal process to provide money for enhancement and watershed improvements and come from an assessment on water taken from the Project (\$10 per AF) and on use of the reservoir for delivery of State Water (\$43 per AF), providing \$257,000 to \$500,000 per year. The SBCWA is also required under a contract with Member Units to provide \$100,000 annually for projects that may include conservation-type activities related to the Cachuma Project. Allocation of these funds for specific projects requires consensus by the County and Member Units, subject to public input. In the future, approximately \$300,000 per year will continue to be dedicated to steelhead conservation.

In addition to these funds, Reclamation and the local water agencies are seeking additional funds from other sources, such as the State's Watershed Restoration and Protection Council, DFG's Salmon and Steelhead Restoration Program, and EPA's Watershed Improvement Program to supplement funds available from local sources.

6.6 REPORTING

Reclamation will prepare annual progress reports (due March 31) discussing the status of operational and structural elements of the Plan implemented during the previous calendar year and outlining plans for the current calendar year. This report will be provided to NMFS. Status reports on implementation of the conservation actions, identification of potential modifications to Plan elements, and results of ongoing scientific investigations from the lower Santa Ynez River will be included as part of this report.

6.7 ADMINISTRATION OF THE PLAN

The scientific direction for the design, development and implementation of the conservation actions, including decisions regarding allocation of the Fish Reserve Account, will be coordinated through the SYRTAC and the Consensus Committee. Overall coordination and administration of Plan activities, including supervision of the design and construction of structural elements of the Plan and securing right-of-way and easements, will be performed by Reclamation and COMB.

We recommend that the Plan, as presented, be incorporated into a biological opinion, issued by the NMFS to Reclamation as part of the Section 7 consultation. This should include incidental take authorization for steelhead as part of Plan activities, including the ongoing scientific monitoring and data collection activities.

- Annear, T.C. and A.L. Conder. 1983. Evaluation of instream flow needs for use in Wyoming. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Fish Division. Completion report for Contract No. YA-512-CT9-226. 247 pp.
- Baltz, D.M. and P.B. Moyle. 1984. Segregation by species and size classes of rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, and Sacramento sucker, *Catostomus occidentalis*, in three California streams. *Envir. Bio. Fish.* 10:101-110.
- Barnhart, R. A. 1986. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Southwest) - Steelhead. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82 (11.60). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4.c
- Bent, A. C. 1937. *Life Histories of North American Birds of Prey*, Part 1. Dover Press, New York.
- Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams. Pages 83-138 *In* W.R. Meehan, ed. Influences of forest and rangeland management on salmonids and their habitat. Amer. Fish. Soc. Bethesda, MD.
- Brett, J. R. 1956. Some principles in the thermal requirements of fishes. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 31:75-87.
- Brown, C., F. Wernette, and J.R. Garcia. 1988. An adult steelhead investigation of the lower Santa Ynez River drainage. Appendix 1 of the Draft EIR/EIS for Enlargement of Lake Cachuma and Bradbury Dam Safety Modifications. Report prepared by the California Department of Fish and Game for the California Department of Water Resources. November 1988.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1988. Cachuma Lake Enlargement Fish and Wildlife Resources 1987 annual report.
- California Department of Fish and Game. 1998. Endangered and Threatened animals of California March 1988, Sept. of Fish and Game, Natural Heritage Division 118 p.
- California Department of Water Resources and Santa Barbara Water Purveyors Agency. 1991. Final EIR Santa Ynez Extension: A Local Facility of the Coastal Branch, Phase II.
- Carpanzano, C.M. 1996. Distributions and habitat associations of different age classes and mitochondrial genotypes of *Oncorhynchus mykiss* in streams in southern California. Master's Thesis, University of California, Santa Barbara.

- Cech, J. J., S. J. Mitchell, D. T. Castleberry and M. McEnroe. 1990. Distribution of California stream fishes: influence of environmental temperature and hypoxia. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 29:85-105.
- Clanton, D. A. 1940. Letter to the Bureau of Fish Conservation on the water conditions in the Santa Ynez. Division of Fish and Game Field Correspondence.
- Clanton, D. A. 1943. Letter to the Bureau of Fish Conservation on steelhead rescue. Division of Fish and Game Field Correspondence.
- ENTRIX, Inc. 1995a. Fish resources technical report for the EIS/EIR, Cachuma Project Contract Renewal. December 5, 1995. Prepared for Woodward-Clyde Consultants.
- ENTRIX, Inc. 1995b. Results of fish passage monitoring at the Vern Freeman Diversion Facility, Santa Clara River, 1995. Report prepared for The United Water Conservation District. 28pp.
- Evans, D. L. 1983. "Bald Eagle" in *The Audubon Society Master Guide to Birding*. J. Farrand, Jr., ed. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
- Fausett, L. 1997. Memorandum to Ramona Swenson regarding Comments on the Santa Ynez River Management Alternatives Report-Revisions, and screening and ranking. November 21, 1997.
- Flosi, G., S. Downie, J. Hopelain, M. Bird, R. Coey, and B. Collins. 1998. California Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual. 3rd Edition, January 1998. California Department of Fish and Game.
- Franzreb, K. E. 1988. Least Bell's Vireo Recovery Plan. Draft Report Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon.
- Franzreb, K. E. 1989. Ecology and Conservation of the Endangered Least Bell's Vireo. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report 89(1).
- Harper, B. and N. Kaufman. 1988. An adult steelhead investigation of the lower Santa Ynez River drainage. Appendix 3 of the Draft EIR/EIS for Enlargement of Lake Cachuma and Bradbury Dam Safety Modifications. Report prepared by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service for the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation and California Department of Water Resources. August 1988. Laguna Niguel, California.
- Hayes, M. P., and M. R. Jennings. 1988. Habitat Correlates of Distribution of the California Red-legged Frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*) and the Foothill Yellow-legged Frog (*Rana boylei*): implications for management. In: R. Sarzo, K.E. Severson, and D. R. Patton (tech. coords.). *Proceedings of the Symposium on the Management of Amphibians, Reptiles, and Small Mammals in North America*. USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-166.

- Hokanson, K. E., C. F. Kleiner, and T. W. Thorsland. 1977. Effects of constant temperatures and diel temperature fluctuations on specific growth and mortality rates and yield of juvenile rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 34:639-648.
- Hunt, L. 1994. Personal communications. Consulting Biologist. In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.
- Jennings, M. R. 1993. Letter to Peter C. Sorensen, USFWS, dated July 9.
- Jennings, M. R., M. P. Hayes, and D. C. Holland. 1992. A petition to the United States Fish and Wildlife Service to place the California red-legged frog (*Rana aurora draytonii*) and the western pond turtle (*Clemmys marmorata*) on the list of endangered and threatened wildlife and plants.
- Jones and Stokes Associates. 1997. Santa Ynez River Vegetation Monitoring Study, Santa Barbara County, California: Final Phase I Report. Prepared for the Santa Ynez River Vegetation Oversight Committee.
- Kaya, C. M. 1978. Thermal resistance of rainbow trout from a permanently heated stream, and of two hatchery strains. The Progressive Fish-Culturist. 4:138-142.
- Lee, R. M., J. N. Rinne. 1980. Critical thermal maxima of five trout species in the southwestern United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. 109:632-635.
- Lehman, P. E. 1994. *The Birds of Santa Barbara County, California*. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Matthews, K. R., N. H. Berg, D. L. Azuma, and T. R. Lambert, 1994. Cool Water Formation and Trout Habitat Use in a Deep Pool in the Sierra Nevada, California. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 123: 549-564.
- McEwan, D. and T. A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California. February 1996. California Department of Fish and Game.
- Mesta, R. 1994. Personal communications. Bald Eagle specialist, USFWS. In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.
- Miller, G.A. 1976. Ground-Water Resources in the Lompoc Area, Santa Barbara County, California. U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 76-183.
- Moore, M.R. 1980. Factors influencing the survival of juvenile steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri gairdneri*) in the Ventura River, California. A thesis presented to the faculty of Humboldt State University.

- Moyle, P. G. 1976. Inland fishes of California. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
- Mulroy, T. 1994. Personal communications. Consulting Biologist. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Muoneke, M. I. 1994. Hooking Mortality: A Review for Recreational Fisheries. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 2: 123-156.
- Myrick, C. A. and J. J. Cech, Jr. 1996. The effects of elevated rearing temperatures and genetics on trout bioenergetics. *Applied environmental physiology of fishes, Proceeding of the International Congress on the Biology of Fishes, July 14-18, 1996, San Francisco State University, San Francisco, California.*
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1995. Review of the Status of Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Prepared by the West Coast Steelhead Biological Review Team. July 17, 1995.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. 1995. Supplemental Watershed Work Plan and Environmental Assessment Watershed Land Treatment Santa Ynez River Flood Prevention Project, Santa Barbara County, California. January 1995. U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, Davis, California.
- Nelson, F.A. 1984 unpubl. Guidelines for using the wetted perimeter computer program of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. 104 pp.
- Nielsen, J., T. Lisle, and V. Ozaki, 1994. Thermally stratified pools and their use by steelhead in northern California streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 123:613-626.
- Olson, T. E. and M. V. Gray. 1989. Characteristics of Least Bell's Vireo Nest Sites Along the Santa Ynez River. *In: Abell (eds). California Riparian Systems: Ecology, Conservation and Productive Management. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles. Pp. 278-284.*
- Payne, T.R, 1991. Memorandum to Santa Ynez River Project Files regarding the Santa Ynez River habitat mapping and tributary mitigation site survey. Thomas R. Payne & Associates 4 p.
- Piper, R. G., I. B. McElwin, L. E. Orme, J. P. McCraren, L. G. Fowler, and J. R. Leonard. 1982. Fish hatchery management. U.S. Dept. Int. 517 pp.

- Raleigh, R. F., T. Hickman, R. C. Solomon and P. C. Nelson. 1984. Habitat suitability information: Rainbow trout. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. FWS/OCS-82/10.60. 64 pp.
- Rich, A.A. 1987. Water temperatures which optimize growth and survival of the anadromous fishery resources of the lower American River. Report prepared for McDonough, Holland, and Allen, Sacramento, CA.
- SAIC (Science Applications International Corporation) 1990 and 1994. Field Surveys. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District. 1992. Environmental Impact Report: Channel Maintenance Program. Santa Ynez River near Lompoc. County of Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara, CA.
- Santa Barbara County Public Works District, Water Agency. 1998. Report of modified storm operations, Bradbury Dam, Cachuma Project, Santa Barbara County, California. December 29, 1998.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1994. SYRTAC Compilation Report: 1993. Prepared for the Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee, Santa Barbara, CA
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1997. Synthesis and Analysis of Information on the Fisheries Resources and Habitat Conditions of the Lower Santa Ynez River: 1993-1996. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee, Santa Barbara, CA.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1998. Data Compilation Report for 1996-1997. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee, Santa Barbara, CA. Draft report.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1999a. Steelhead habitat analysis for the Santa Ynez River, CA. Draft report. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee, Santa Barbara, CA.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1999b. Adult steelhead passage analysis for the Santa Ynez River, CA. Draft report. Prepared for Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee, Santa Barbara, CA.
- Shapovalov, L. 1940. Report on Planting of Marked Steelhead Trout in the Lagoon of Santa Ynez River, California, 1940. California Department of Fish and Game Report.

- Shapovalov, L. 1944a. Preliminary Report on the Fisheries of the Santa Ynez River System, Santa Barbara County, California. California Department of Fish and Game Report: 22pp.
- Shapovalov, L. 1944b. Memorandum of Santa Ynez River conditions. California Department of Fish and Game Memorandum.
- Shapovalov, L. 1946. Observations on steelhead spawn and water conditions in the Santa Ynez River System, Santa Barbara County. March 1946. California Department of Fish and Game Interoffice Memorandum.
- Shapovalov, L., and A. C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead Rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri gairdneri*) and silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) with special reference to Waddell Creek, California, and recommendations regarding their management. DFG Bull. No. 98.
- Smith, J. J. 1990. The effects of sandbar formation and inflows on aquatic habitat and fish utilizations in Pescadero, San Gregorio, Waddell and Pomponio Creek Estuary/Lagoon Systems, 1985-1989. Report prepared under Interagency Agreement 84-04-324.
- Spence, B. C., G. A. Lomnický, R. M. Hughes and R. P. Novitzki. 1996. An ecosystem approach to salmonid conservation. Report prepared for National Marine Fisheries Service, Environmental Protection Agency, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service by Management Technology. December 1996. TR-4501-96-6057. 356 pp.
- Stetson Engineers and Hanson Environmental. 1997 Preliminary report on feasibility of Hilton Creek Siphon Project. January 8, 1997.
- Swift, C.H. 1976. Estimation of stream discharges preferred by steelhead trout for spawning and rearing in western Washington. U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 75-155. USGS, Tacoma, Washington. 50 pp.
- Thompson, K. 1972. Determining stream flows for fish life. *In*: Proceedings, Instream Flow Requirements Workshop, Pac. Northwest River Basin Comm., Vancouver, Washington. 31-50 pp.
- Titus, R. G., D. C. Erman and W. M. Snider. 1994. History and status of steelhead in California coastal drainages south of San Francisco Bay. Manuscript, September 27, 1994, accepted for publication in *Hilgardia*.
- U. S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1994. Santa Ynez Extension through Cachuma Recreation Area. Final Environmental Assessment. Mid-Pacific Region, Sacramento, California.

- U. S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1998a. Hilton Creek fish rescue assessment: draft report. Prepared for the National Marine Fisheries Service. August 9, 1998.
- U. S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1998b. Report of Findings: Lake Cachuma Surchage Study - Bradbury Dam 1.8 and 3.0 foot surcharge increments. Prepared by W.R. Fiedler for the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District and Water Agency. November 1998.
- U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1995. Santa Ynez River Extension through Cachuma Recreation Area. Final Environmental Assessment, November 1994. FONSI 95-06-MP.
- U.S. Bureau of Reclamation. 1995b. Biological Assessment. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal, Santa Barbara County, CA.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1981. Recovery Plan for the American Peregrine Falcon, *Falco peregrinus anatum*. Prepared by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1, Portland, Oregon, in cooperation with the recovery team.
- Weinstein, M. 1984-1994. Unpublished field notes: 1984-1994. Senior biologist, Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC)ba.
- Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.

- Adams, J. 1994. Personal communication to L. Wise (ENTRIX). California Department of Fish and Game, Hatchery Manager, Fillmore Fish Hatchery, California. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Aulman, L. 1993. Personal communications to L. Wise (ENTRIX). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service raptor specialist. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Bechtold, J. 1999. Personal communications to L. Riege (ENTRIX). Natural Resources Conservation Service, Santa Maria.
- Brennan, B. 1999. Personal communications to R. Swenson (ENTRIX). Central Coast Water Authority.
- Daniels, J. 1997. Personal communications to S. Engblom (SYRTAC). Local resident.
- Halstead, J. 1998. Personal communications to C. Hanson (Hanson Environmental).
- Heise, G. 1998. Personal communications to R. Swenson (ENTRIX). California Department of Fish and Game.
- Lehman, P. E. 1994. Personal communication to L. Wise (ENTRIX). Consulting Biologist. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Mesta, R. 1994. Personal communication to L. Wise (ENTRIX). Bald Eagle specialist, USFWS. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Nielsen, J. 1994. Personal communication to L. Wise (ENTRIX). Research Scientist. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*
- Nielsen, J. 1998. The life history and genetics of southern California steelhead. Presentation at "Restoring the Southern California Steelhead," University of California at Santa Barbara Extension. March 27, 1998.
- Schmitt, J. 1993-94. Personal communications. Naturalist, wildlife artist. *In: Woodward Clyde Consultants. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Report/Statement. Cachuma Project Contract Renewal: Volume I.*

Smith, J. J. 1997. Personal communication to R. Swenson (ENTRIX). San Jose State University.

Trihey, E. W. 1998. Personal communication to R. Swenson (ENTRIX). Senior consultant, ENTRIX.

**REVISED SECTION 3 (PROPOSED PROJECT) OF THE
BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR CACHUMA PROJECT
OPERATIONS AND THE LOWER SANTA YNEZ RIVER**

Prepared for:

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Long Beach, CA

Prepared by:

U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
Fresno, CA

June 13, 2000

**REVISED SECTION 3 (PROPOSED PROJECT) OF THE
BIOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT FOR CACHUMA PROJECT
OPERATIONS AND THE LOWER SANTA YNEZ RIVER**

Prepared for:

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
501 West Ocean Avenue, Suite 420
Long Beach, CA 90802

Prepared by:

U. S. Bureau of Reclamation
2666 N. Grove Industrial Drive, Suite 106
Fresno, CA 93727

June 13, 2000

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1	Proposed Reservoir Operations.....	3-1
3.1.1	Water Supply and Water Storage.....	3-1
3.1.2	Downstream Water Rights Releases.....	3-1
3.1.3	Emergency Winter Operations.....	3-2
3.1.3.1	Reservoir Drawdown Below Elevation 750 Feet. (Precautionary Releases) 3-2	
3.1.3.2	Early Releases of Storm Inflow From Rainfall in Upper Watershed (Pre- Releases) 3-2	
3.1.3.3	Temporary Surcharge (Gateholding).....	3-3
3.1.3.4	Integration of Operational Modifications.....	3-3
3.1.3.5	Factors Considered for Operational Decisions.....	3-3
3.1.4	Maintenance Activities.....	3-5
3.2	Fish Enhancement Operations in the Mainstem.....	3-6
3.2.1	Surcharge.....	3-7
3.2.1.1	Surcharge Interim Phases.....	3-8
3.2.2	Conjunctive Use and Mainstem Rearing Target Flows.....	3-9
3.2.2.1	Interim Mainstem Rearing Target Flows.....	3-9
3.2.2.2	Long Term Mainstem Rearing Target Flows.....	3-11
3.2.2.3	Ramping.....	3-18
3.2.2.4	CCWA Water Release.....	3-19
3.2.3	Passage Flow Supplementation.....	3-20
3.2.3.1	Interim Passage Flow Supplementation.....	3-20
3.2.3.2	Long Term Passage Flow Supplementation.....	3-21
3.2.4	Adaptive Management Account.....	3-31
3.2.5	Summary of Proposed Fish Enhancement Operations.....	3-32
3.3	Conservation Measures to Protect Steelhead.....	3-32
3.3.1	Hilton Creek.....	3-32
3.3.1.1	Supplemental Watering System.....	3-35
3.3.1.2	Channel Extension.....	3-37
3.3.1.3	Passage Facilities at the Cascade and Bedrock Chute.....	3-40
3.3.1.4	Passage Facilities at the Highway 154 Culvert.....	3-40
3.3.1.5	Physical Habitat Enhancement.....	3-42
3.3.2	Fish Rescue.....	3-42
3.3.3	Conservation Easements: Habitat Protection and Enhancement.....	3-43
3.3.3.1	Habitat Protection.....	3-44
3.3.3.2	Habitat Enhancement.....	3-45
3.3.4	Tributary Passage Barrier Modification.....	3-47
3.3.5	Pool Habitat Management.....	3-49

3.3.6	Public Education and Outreach Program.....	3-50
3.3.7	Schedule for Implementation of the Tributary Enhancement Measures ...	3-51
3.4	Watershed Monitoring Program.....	3-51
3.4.1	WR 89-18 Monitoring	3-53
3.4.2	Water Quality Monitoring.....	3-53
3.4.2.1	Mainstem and Tributary Thermograph Network.....	3-53
3.4.2.2	Diurnal Water Quality Monitoring in the Mainstem	3-54
3.4.2.3	Lake Cachuma Temperature and Dissolved Oxygen Profiles	3-54
3.4.2.4	Santa Ynez Lagoon Status and Water Quality Profiles	3-55
3.4.3	Fishery Surveys.....	3-55
3.4.3.1	Tributaries Migrant Trapping	3-55
3.4.3.2	Mainstem Migrant Trapping	3-56
3.4.3.3	Redd Surveys	3-56
3.4.3.4	Snorkel Surveys	3-57
3.4.4	Habitat Monitoring	3-58
3.4.4.1	Proper Functioning Condition (PFC).....	3-58
3.4.4.2	Habitat Inventory	3-59
3.4.4.3	Hilton Creek Habitat Monitoring.....	3-60
3.4.5	Tributary Enhancement Project Specific Monitoring	3-60
3.4.6	Target Flow Compliance Monitoring	3-60

LIST OF TABLES

Table 3-1. Significant Flow Events in the Santa Ynez River at Los Laureles and Solvang Gages, 1952-Present. 3-4

Table 3-2. Anticipated Implementation Schedule for the Interim and Long Term Proposed Operations 3-8

Table 3-3. Minimum Daily Flow Under Proposed Long Term Operations, Water Years 1942-1993 3-17

Table 3-4. Mainstem Ramping Schedule for Downstream Water Rights Releases..... 3-18

Table 3-5. Proposed Interim Releases for Passage Supplementation (1958-1998) 3-22

Table 3-6. Passage Days with and without Proposed Interim Passage Supplementation Operations (January through May, 1958-1998)..... 3-23

Table 3-7. Proposed Long Term Releases for Passage Supplementation (1958-1998) 3-29

Table 3-8. Passage Days with and without Proposed Long Term Passage Supplementation Operations (January through May, 1958-1998)..... 3-30

Table 3-9. Summary of Proposed Interim and Long Term Operations for Rearing and Passage Enhancement in the Mainstem..... 3-33

Table 3-10. Hilton Creek Ramping Schedule 3-36

Table 3-11. Passage Impediments on Tributaries 3-48

Table 3-12. Schedule for the Cachuma Project Enhancement Measures 3-52

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1. Flow at Highway 154 Under the Proposed Interim Operations..... 3-10

Figure 3-2. Flow in the Alisal Reach Under the Proposed Interim Operations..... 3-12

Figure 3-3. Annual Releases to Meet Long Term Mainstem Rearing Target
Flows..... 3-14

Figure 3-4. Flow at Highway 154 Under Proposed Long Term Operations. 3-15

Figure 3-5. Flow at Alisal Bridge Under Proposed Long Term Operations. 3-16

Figure 3-6. Inflow Decay Rates at the Los Laureles and Solvang Stream flow
Gages..... 3-26

Figure 3-7. Gaged and Modeled Stream flow at the Solvang Gage with Proposed
Passage Supplementation Releases..... 3-27

Figure 3-8. Conservation measures in Hilton Creek. 3-34

Figure 3-9. Hilton Creek Channel Extension. 3-38

Figure 3-10. Conceptual diagram of fish passage enhancement at the
cascade/chute impediment on Hilton Creek. 3-41

The action being evaluated in this Biological Assessment includes the existing project operations described in Section 2.6, modification to these operations as presented below, and a number of measures to address potential impacts from Cachuma operations, as well as conservation measures intended to protect and enhance habitat conditions for steelhead. This section first reviews proposed changes in the operations of the Cachuma Project. This section then outlines the proposed actions including conjunctive operations of water releases for downstream water rights, fish passage, and enhancement of fish habitat in the mainstem Santa Ynez River. Several additional conservation measures have been designed to protect and enhance steelhead habitat on Reclamation property at Hilton Creek, as well as on tributaries that provide the majority of the spawning and rearing habitat available to anadromous steelhead. Reclamation and the Cachuma Member Units have reviewed the Proposed Operations and the associated conservation measures to protect steelhead, and fully endorse and support their implementation. The Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District supports the elements of proposed operations applicable to its functions, namely the conjunctive use of the downstream water rights releases with the Project releases to meet rearing target flows. Elements of the Proposed Operation and conservation measures are discussed below.

3.1 PROPOSED RESERVOIR OPERATIONS

The significant changes to reservoir operations (from the baseline condition) include the addition of a surcharge in spill years, rearing target flows in the mainstem, and the establishment of two environmental enhancement accounts (Fish Passage Account and Adaptive Management Account) to provide water for the protection of aquatic resources downstream of Bradbury Dam. Changes have also been made to existing emergency winter storm operations and CCWA delivery operations described below.

3.1.1 WATER SUPPLY AND WATER STORAGE

Cachuma Project Members will continue the baseline-level draft of 25,714 acre-feet (AF) per year from the Project for water supply (see Section 4.3 for discussion of higher shortages). Water storage levels in the reservoir should be similar to past levels with the exception of a higher starting level in years where surcharge is possible.

3.1.2 DOWNSTREAM WATER RIGHTS RELEASES

Under the Proposed Operations downstream water rights releases occur in a manner similar to the baseline operation. Because of the target flows for fish, smaller downstream releases to replenish the upper segment of the Santa Ynez riparian groundwater basin below the dam will likely not be needed in most years. The other main difference will be a formal ramping policy for the transition between downstream water rights releases and fish releases to minimize the potential for stranding.

3.1.3 EMERGENCY WINTER OPERATIONS

In very wet winters, such as 1998, the normally available space in the reservoir may be filled early in the winter and increase the likelihood of large, potentially damaging runoff events in the subsequent months. During these winters, modified operations can provide substantial health and safety benefits to the area downstream of Bradbury Dam. After the 1998 storms, Reclamation, the Member Units, Santa Barbara County Flood Control, the City of Lompoc, and the SYRWCD entered into discussions to formulate a program defining these operational modifications. As an outcome of these discussions, the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District and Water Agency prepared a report of modified storm operations for Bradbury Dam (SBFCWCDWA 1998). The report summarizes operational changes to be implemented in the appropriate conditions to protect downstream health and safety.

The modified operations provide for releases of water through the spillway gates at Bradbury Dam (and past the areas downstream with flow capacity limitations) before or after the anticipated peak reservoir inflows. Three operation changes may be employed individually or in concert:

1. pre-storm reservoir drawdown of up to several feet, or “precautionary releases”;
2. release of storm inflows up to a calculated maximum flow while holding reservoir below normal operational level, termed “pre-releases”; and
3. after lake reaches above-full condition, hold spillway gates to achieve extra reservoir surcharge, “gateholding”.

The first two operational changes release water at Bradbury Dam before the peak inflow; the third holds water in the reservoir for release after peak inflow. Each of these techniques is discussed below.

3.1.3.1 Reservoir Drawdown Below Elevation 750 Feet. (Precautionary Releases)

Temporary evacuation of water to lower the lake elevation a few feet provides storage for initial detention of runoff from the expected storm. This allows subsequent runoff to occupy that space thus keeping reservoir water level from rising as much during the early part of the storm. Used in concert with releases of initial storm runoff (“pre-releases”), maximum lake level rise during the storm runoff event (thus gate opening) can be reduced.

3.1.3.2 Early Releases of Storm Inflow From Rainfall in Upper Watershed (Pre-Releases)

The concept of this second procedure is routing early storm runoff more quickly through the reservoir so as to reduce the maximum lake level during peak storm inflow, thus reducing peak storm release. This operational modification releases water at a rate greater than the historic rule curve during early phases of storm runoff and must be limited by accurate knowledge of downstream channel capacity and flow conditions. Since the release rate is determined from measurements of actual rainfall and watershed condition, there is no risk to water supply from this modification.

3.1.3.3 Temporary Surcharge (Gateholding)

Gate design and operation at Bradbury Dam allow surcharge of the reservoir. That means that the reservoir level can be controlled so that water level could be raised above the normal operation level at any gate opening (release rate) without overtopping the release works or embankment. This allows releases to be held significantly below inflow during the period of peak inflow. In conjunction with lake level lowering and early runoff releases, gateholding will maximize the reduction of the downstream flow rate. Since this operational modification occurs during a spill condition, there is no risk to water supply.

3.1.3.4 Integration of Operational Modifications

The three elements of modified operations discussed above exhibit synergy; they are more effective in reducing peak outflow when used together during the same storm than if used only singly or two together. Physically, these modifications reduce peak downstream flows by temporarily storing peak inflow in the reservoir and releasing it at a reduced rate. Precautionary releases and release of early storm inflow make additional storage available by releasing water from the reservoir before the peak storm inflow. This is accomplished by releasing water before and at greater rates than required by the original rule curve. Gateholding reduces and attenuates flood releases during peak inflow. Each of these techniques performed alone will reduce peak storm release. However, performed together, the reduction of peak release is greater than simply adding the expected effects together, because each technique allows the subsequent operation to start at a lower lake level. These operations will not affect the total volume of storm flow passing through the system, only its temporal distribution for a few days.

3.1.3.5 Factors Considered for Operational Decisions

To protect water supply and to be certain that modified operations do not add to peak downstream flows, several important factors are evaluated as part of and during the modified operations. These factors are:

- quantitative precipitation forecasts (QPF) for each storm.
- watershed conditions, particularly remaining watershed runoff.
- downstream tributary response to precipitation (both predicted and actual).

During two large storm events in February 1998, the historic operation of Bradbury Dam (Lake Cachuma) was modified to reduce downstream flow in the Santa Ynez River through a combination of these three changes to the "normal operations". The results of these modifications indicate that peak storm flows can be reduced up to 40 percent compared to the existing standard operations, thereby reducing coincidental flood damage downstream of Lake Cachuma.

Analysis of historic flow and precipitation data indicate that significant flows above Lake Cachuma needing this sort of modification occur relatively frequently (Table 3-1), but are not regular events. Since the dam began storing water in November 1952, there have been 14 storms during which the emergency winter operations would have been implemented. In seven of these

Table 3-1. Significant Flow Events in the Santa Ynez River at Los Laureles and Solvang Gages, 1952-Present.

Storms That Produced Flows Exceeding 20,000 cfs			
Year	Date	Los Laureles (above Cachuma)	Solvang (below Cachuma)
1966	December 6	X	
1969	January 21	X	
1969	January 25-26	X	X
1969	February 24-25	X	X
1978	February 10	X	
1978	March 4	X	X
1983	March 1-2	X	X
1992	February 12	X	
1995	January 10	X	X
1995	January 24-25	X	
1995	March 11	X	
1998	February 1-2	X	X
1998	February 6-7	X	
1998	February 23-24	X	X

storms, there was sufficient storage space in the reservoir to detain the bulk of the runoff and thereby reduce flooding downstream of the dam. In the remaining seven storm events, the modified operations could have substantially reduced flood peaks, thereby reducing the potential damage downstream.

These modified operations are possible because of advancements in technology, including rainfall and stream flow monitoring capability as well as a flood routing model developed by the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District.

Modified operations will be considered during storm events where the predicted magnitude of inflow to Lake Cachuma exceeds 15,000 to 20,000 cfs. Actual implementation will depend on a variety of factors as previously discussed.

At the conclusion of a large spill event such as those described above, the recession of spills from Cachuma Reservoir can be ramped down gradually based on the projected inflow to the reservoir. The recession hydrograph of inflow to Cachuma Reservoir is relatively predictable and can be used in the reservoir operation to regulate the recession end of a spill. Under the proposed operation, the surcharge storage space should be utilized to ramp down the spills while creating the surcharge. For example, storage surcharge and ramp-down may begin at a discharge rate of approximately 300 cfs. Based on projected recession hydrograph of inflow, the storage and release from the surcharge can be used to regulate the ramping of spills down to about 30 or 50 cfs.

3.1.4 MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES

Various maintenance operations must be conducted at regular intervals to ensure that the Cachuma Project can operate as designed and meet its obligations to the Member Units and the downstream accounts. These maintenance activities include:

- Inspect and test annually High Pressure Gate Assembly with Hydraulic Hoist located at Outlet Works Gate Chamber. Operate gates one at a time from full close to full open. Performed only when two hollow jet valves & butterfly valve are closed. Annually test the two 30" hollow jet valves. Test from full closed to full open only when conduit is drained.
- Annually test 10" butterfly valve. Test from full close to full open only when conduit is drained.
- Annually lubricate fittings on machinery deck and trunnion.
- Test and calibrate meters
- Inspect trunnion anchor block four times per year (March, June, Sept, Dec)
- Weekly operate and test radial gate motors during spill release.

- Radial gates are left in open position until spill conditions then are operated/tested according to spill release.

These maintenance activities will not result in discharge to the river, except during spills.

Reclamation will sustain the low-flow crossing and will upgrade it as needed for future projects. Any upgrading would only occur between June and December and include sediment controls. This action would consist of placing washed small cobble (4 to 6 inches) in the Santa Ynez River. If needed for a specific project, vaulted culverts compatible with NMFS standards for culverts would be installed. Filter fences would be installed to trap displaced sediment during this operation.

3.2 FISH ENHANCEMENT OPERATIONS IN THE MAINSTEM

Reclamation is proposing to surcharge Lake Cachuma and use the surcharged water to provide habitat and fish passage enhancement in the lower Santa Ynez River. Implementation of the surcharge requires environmental review and compliance, and construction of flashboards to enable a surcharge. Because implementation of additional surcharge requires facility modifications, Reclamation has developed interim operations to provide increased habitat and passage opportunities.

Interim actions identified to protect and enhance habitat conditions for steelhead within the lower Santa Ynez River have been developed based on results of scientific investigations performed by the Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee (SYRTAC) in combination with extensive hydrologic modeling to evaluate the feasibility and water supply impacts associated with various alternative interim actions. Field fisheries investigations have identified factors such as elevated summer water temperature in affecting habitat quality and availability, particularly for summer steelhead rearing. The investigations have also identified the best available habitat for juvenile steelhead rearing as the reach of the lower Santa Ynez River between Bradbury Dam and Highway 154, and within tributaries such as Hilton Creek. The interim plan of action is designed to protect and enhance these high-value habitat areas using resources and modifications to existing operations under the direct authority of the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation with support of the Santa Ynez River water users.

Based on the SYRTAC investigations a number of instream flow and non-flow actions have been identified that provide fisheries benefit, with specific emphasis on steelhead. Design and construction of the Hilton Creek watering system and the allocation of 2000 acre-feet of water stored in Lake Cachuma (Fish Reserve Account) for use by the SYRTAC for steelhead protection, habitat enhancement, and experimental investigations are examples of actions taken over the past several years to improve conditions on the lower Santa Ynez River for the protection of steelhead.

The proposed interim plan builds on the fishery actions already implemented within the Santa Ynez River to provide the greatest benefits possible to steelhead on a short-term basis within the constraints of reservoir facilities, hydrologic variability within Santa Ynez River watershed, and water supply operations. The fundamental objective of the

proposed program of additional interim actions outlined below, in combination with the fishery actions taken to date, is to protect the Santa Ynez River steelhead population at a level sufficient to avoid jeopardy.

Building on the foundation provided by the interim actions, the proposed project will then further enhance instream flow and non-flow actions within the Santa Ynez River as additional facilities (e.g., the facilities necessary to further surcharge Bradbury Dam) and other habitat improvements (e.g., construction of fish passage facilities within the tributaries) are developed as part of the longer term program of steelhead habitat enhancement. The additional facilities and operational flexibility provided through the long-term plan will substantially improve instream flow conditions for various life stages of steelhead in combination with the habitat improvement measures.

Together, these short- and longer-term actions are intended to (1) avoid jeopardy to steelhead, and (2) substantially enhance habitat conditions for steelhead in an effort to promote recovery of the Santa Ynez River steelhead population and its contribution to the Southern California Steelhead Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU).

3.2.1 SURCHARGE

The storage capacity in Lake Cachuma can be increased by surcharging the reservoir. The additional water stored will be dedicated to reducing the yield impacts of releases for fish habitat enhancement purposes. Currently, Reclamation can surcharge Lake Cachuma to 0.75 feet above elevation 750.0 feet, yielding approximately 2,300 acre-feet of additional storage in Lake Cachuma in years when the reservoir spills. About 5,500 acre-feet of storage is provided by a 1.8 foot surcharge. A surcharge of 3.0 feet would provide additional conservation storage of about 9,200 acre-feet above the reservoir full level (above water surface elevation of 750.0 feet). Operations modeling for the 1918 to 1993 period of record indicates that this level of surcharge would likely occur in 24 out of 75 years (32 percent of years).

For surcharge to occur, the environmental review must be completed, the flashboards must be constructed, and there must be an opportunity to surcharge the reservoir. Reclamation has resolved issues associated with the 1.8 foot surcharge. Surcharging the reservoir to 1.8 feet was evaluated in the EIR/EIS for the Cachuma Reservoir Contract Renewal (Woodward Clyde Consultants 1995). Surcharging the reservoir to a level higher than 1.8 feet (i.e. elevation 753 feet) will require disclosure of potential effects on the human environment, including flooding of some county park facilities, and effects on sensitive resources such as oak trees (NEPA compliance). Reclamation expects to complete resolution of the issues associated with the 3.0 foot surcharge during the five year interim period. Reclamation has already determined that it is feasible, from an engineering perspective, to make the appropriate spillway gate modifications for either the 1.8 or 3.0 foot surcharge (Reclamation 1998b). Evaluation of potential effects on the human environment, under NEPA, for the 3.0 foot surcharge will be evaluated by Reclamation. CEQA review will be accomplished by the EIR currently in process by the State Water Resources Control Board.

The long term operations will occur when the reservoir has surcharged to the 3.0 foot level, thus storing an additional 9,200 acre-feet of water. Reclamation has proposed operations changes to benefit steelhead and their habitats in the interim period. Reclamation anticipates that environmental review and construction required to implement the 3.0 foot surcharge will be in place by 2004 with the implementation of the long-term operations proposal expected in 2005, should the reservoir be surcharged in spring, 2005. Reclamation agrees to re-consult with NMFS if the 3.0 foot surcharge is not approved by the end of 2004.

3.2.1.1 Surcharge Interim Phases

Two interim phases of operations will occur prior to implementation of the longer-term operations proposed above. The two interim periods arise because of the phased approach anticipated for the implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge. The first set of interim operations has already been partially implemented, and will be fully implemented on the release of the Biological Opinion. The first phase of operations uses a surcharge of 0.75 feet. It will continue until the flashboards are modified and there is sufficient rainfall to surcharge the reservoir to the 1.8 foot level. The second phase interim operations begins when 1.8 feet of surcharge water is available and concludes when the 3.0 foot surcharge is approved and there is sufficient rainfall to surcharge the reservoir to the 3.0 foot level.

Flashboard construction on the Bradbury Dam spillway gates is scheduled for summer 2001. The modifications will accommodate a surcharge up to 3.0 feet making either level of surcharge possible. Environmental review for implementation of the 1.8 foot surcharge has been completed (Woodward Clyde Consultants 1995). Implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge may require additional actions to be identified through project design and environmental review. We anticipate that several years may be required to complete the environmental documentation for implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge. When the reservoir spills, it will be surcharged to the maximum level permissible given the status of the environmental review and compliance. Table 3-2 summarize the anticipated implementation schedule for the three phases of proposed operations.

Table 3-2. Anticipated Implementation Schedule for the Interim and Long Term Proposed Operations

Operational Phase	Construction Date	Environmental Review Complete	Implementation Date
Interim Phase 1: 0.75 Foot Surcharge	Complete	Complete	Issuance of Biological Opinion
Interim Phase 2: 1.8 Foot Surcharge	2001	Complete	Spring 2002 or 1 st spill thereafter
Long Term Operations: 3.0 Foot Surcharge	2001	2004	Spring 2005 or 1 st spill thereafter

The existing surcharge capability of Bradbury Dam is 0.75 feet. This level of surcharge provides an additional 2,300 acre feet of storage in Lake Cachuma. With 1.8 feet of surcharge, 5,500 acre-feet of water is stored. Of the 5,500 acre-feet of surcharged water under Phase 2 of the interim operations, 2,500 acre-feet will be allocated to the Fish Passage Account with the remainder used to meet interim target flows at Highway 154.

The interim operations proposed to enhance rearing and passage for steelhead are described in detail in sections below. In addition to the habitat enhanced by water releases, a number of conservation measures will be implemented as described in Section 3.3.

3.2.2 CONJUNCTIVE USE AND MAINSTEM REARING TARGET FLOWS

3.2.2.1 Interim Mainstem Rearing Target Flows

During interim operations, rearing target flows will be established in the Santa Ynez River for the purpose of improving mainstem rearing habitat. These target flows will be structured to provide year-round rearing in the Highway 154 reach of the Santa Ynez River. The same rearing target flows will be in effect during both phases of the interim operations (0.75 and 1.8 foot surcharges). Additional water provided by the 1.8 foot surcharge under Phase 2 of the interim operations will be allocated to passage flow supplementation.

Interim target flows will be established at the Highway 154 Bridge. The flow targets will depend on the water year type and the storage in Lake Cachuma on the first of each month. Releases through the Hilton Creek supplemental watering system will be made to meet the flow targets. In years when the lake spills (when the storage in Lake Cachuma is above 120,000 AF) and the spill amount exceeds 23,000 acre-feet, a target flow of 5 cfs at the Highway 154 Bridge will be maintained (when no water rights release is underway). When the lake does not spill, or the spill amount is less than 23,000 acre-feet, and the storage in Lake Cachuma exceeds 120,000 acre-feet, a target flow of 2.5 cfs will be maintained. When lake storage recedes below 120,000 acre-feet, the target flow at the Highway 154 Bridge will be 1.5 cfs.

Reclamation agrees to consult with NMFS in critical drought years to determine what, if any, actions will be taken for mainstem fishery resources. A critical drought year is defined as years when the Project water in storage has receded to less than 30,000 acre-feet in the reservoir. In the historical period analyzed in the Santa Ynez River Hydrologic Model critical drought years have occurred only 2% of the time. Reclamation proposes periodic releases from Bradbury Dam be made to improve water quality in the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool in these critical drought years. Thirty acre-feet per month will be reserved to provide refreshing flows.

Analysis of historical hydrology indicates it will be possible to meet target flows under most conditions. Figure 3-1 shows the daily exceedance flow for the Santa Ynez River at Highway 154 based on simulations of the Santa Ynez River model from 1918 to 1993. Flow at Highway 154 would exceed 1.5 cfs about 98% of the time, 2.5 cfs about 81% of

**FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
AT 154 BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)**

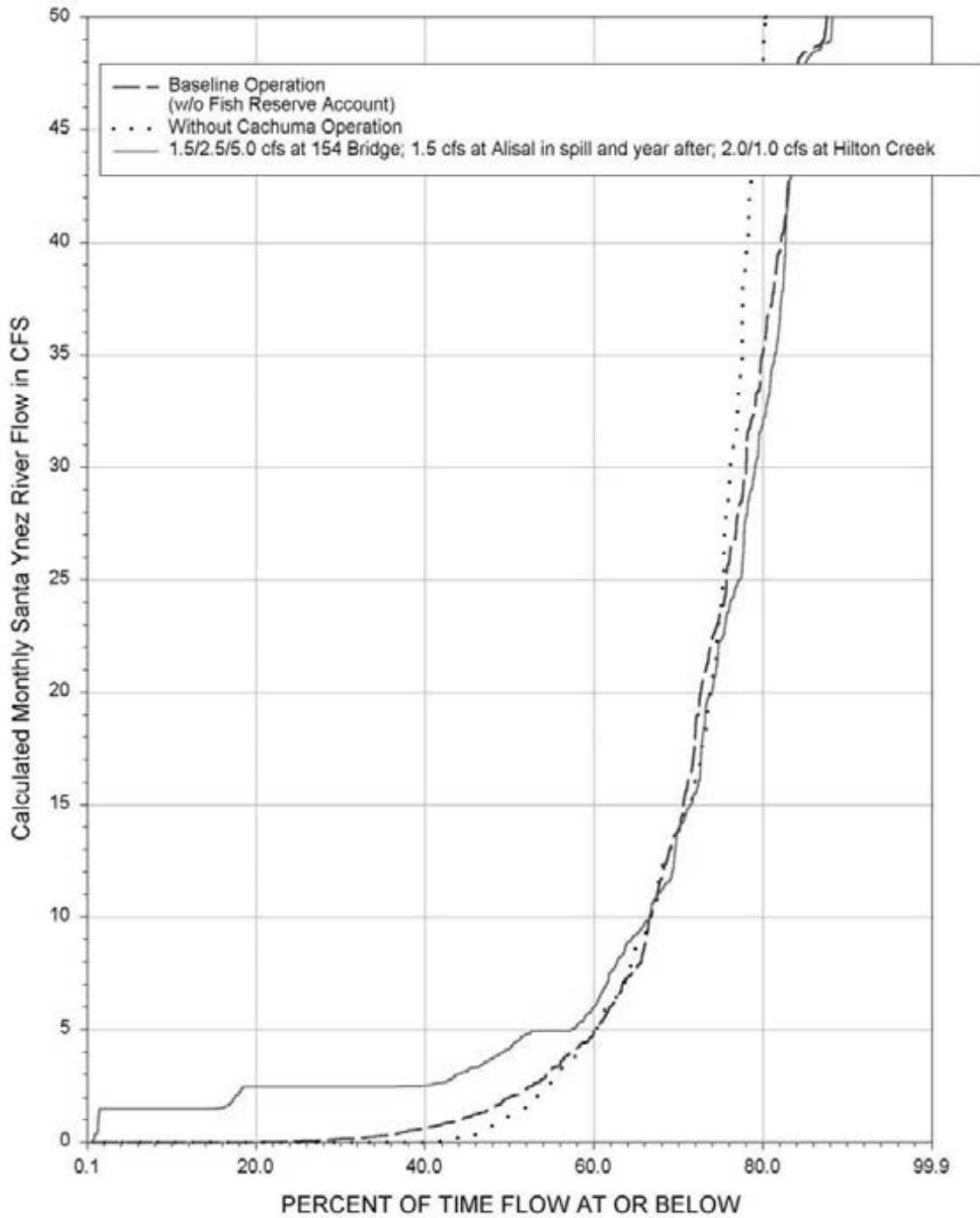


Figure 3-1. Flow at Highway 154 Under the Proposed Interim Operations

the time, and 5 cfs about 49% of the time. Some of this flow persists downstream to the Alisal Bridge in most years (Figure 3-2).

3.2.2.2 Long Term Mainstem Rearing Target Flows

As a part of the proposed operations, water will be made available within Lake Cachuma for the purpose of environmental protection and enhancement of habitat downstream of Bradbury Dam. The mainstem target flows have been designed to reflect annual and inter-annual variations in hydrologic conditions. For the purpose of reducing impacts to Project yield, Reclamation will surcharge the reservoir as described above.

Releases are made from Bradbury Dam to meet downstream water rights requirements (WR 89-18). These releases are typically made during the late spring and/or summer and early fall, using flow patterns designed to recharge the groundwater basin. In wet years, downstream water rights releases are generally not made because the aquifers have been sufficiently recharged by the heavy winter rains.

The objective of conjunctive operations is to extend the period of time each year when instream flows improve fisheries habitat for over-summering and juvenile rearing within

the mainstem river and Hilton Creek. First priority for flow enhancement will be given to Hilton Creek. The reach from the Hilton Creek confluence to Highway 154, will receive second priority. The third priority will be the area between Bradbury Dam and the Hilton Creek confluence, including the Stilling Basin and Long Pool, and fourth priority is given to the mainstem downstream from Highway 154 to the Solvang area.

These priorities have been established based on the quality of existing habitat, the results of extensive water temperature monitoring and modeling (Sections 2.3.1.1 and 2.3.1.2), and the likelihood for successful protection and improvement of steelhead populations. Temperature monitoring and modeling suggest that improved temperature conditions will not extend beyond the Highway 154 Bridge.

Target flows will be established in the mainstem and will vary in order to provide greater biological benefit. In years of higher flow, the mouth of the estuary will open and steelhead will be able to migrate up the mainstem. Under the proposed target flows, more water is provided in these years. In years of lower flow, the mouth may not open and migration up the mainstem may not be possible, but fish holding over from previous years must be sustained. By having a variable mainstem target flow, more water is available when it will support the most steelhead.

During winter runoff seasons, natural flow from tributaries generally provides instream flow in the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River. In wet years, instream flows continue into early summer. In addition, spills from Lake Cachuma tend to enhance and prolong the instream flows in the mainstem in wet years.

Target flows were established at two locations: at Highway 154 Bridge and at Alisal Bridge. Under the proposed conjunctive operation, releases will be made to maintain target flows based on lake level elevations at the beginning of each month. Releases of

**FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
ABOVE ALISAL BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)**

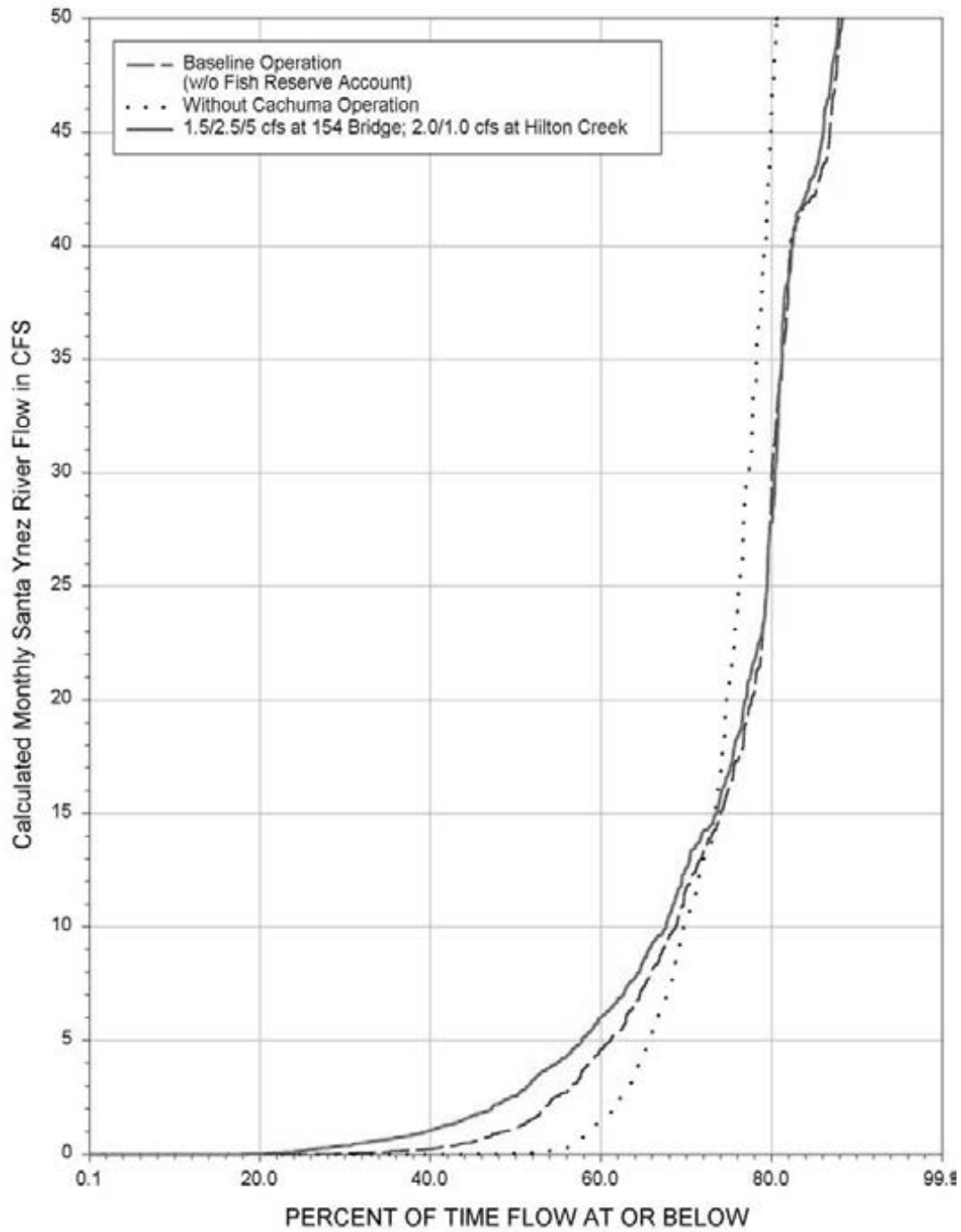


Figure 3-2. Flow in the Alisal Reach Under the Proposed Interim Operations

up to 10 cfs will be made from the supplemental watering system for Hilton Creek to meet these targets. These releases will be made both to Hilton Creek and/or the Stilling Basin based upon the criteria described in Section 3.3.1.1. In years when the lake spills (when the storage in Lake Cachuma is above 120,000 acre-feet) and the spill amount exceeds 20,000 acre-feet, a target flow of 10.0 cfs at Highway 154 Bridge will be maintained. When the lake does not spill, or the spill amount is less than 20,000 acre-feet, and the storage in Lake Cachuma exceeds 120,000 acre-feet, then a target flow of 5 cfs will be maintained. When lake storage recedes below 120,000 acre-feet, the target flow at Highway 154 Bridge will be 2.5 cfs.

Reclamation agrees to consult with NMFS in critical drought years to determine what, if any, actions will be taken for mainstem fishery resources. A critical drought year is defined as years when the Project water in storage has receded to less than 30,000 acre-feet in the reservoir. In the historical period analyzed in the Santa Ynez River Hydrologic Model critical drought years have occurred only 2% of the time. Reclamation proposes periodic releases from Bradbury Dam be made to improve water quality in the Stilling Basin and the Long Pool in these critical drought years. Thirty acre-feet per month will be reserved to provide refreshing flows.

In addition to Highway 154 Bridge targets, flow targets will be established at the Alisal Bridge. In years when the Lake Cachuma spill amount exceeds 20,000 acre-feet and steelhead are present in the reach, a target flow of 1.5 cfs will be maintained. A 1.5 cfs target will also be maintained in the year immediately following a spill year (a year with the spill amount exceeding 20,000 acre-feet) if steelhead are present, unless that year is a drought year.

Figure 3-3 shows the annual releases to meet the established mainstem target flows based on the Santa Ynez River model runs from 1918 to 1993. The average release for habitat maintenance is approximately 2,290 acre-feet under the proposed operations. Analysis of historical hydrology indicates that it will be possible to meet these target flows under most conditions. Figure 3-4 shows the daily exceedance flow for the Santa Ynez River at Highway 154 based on simulations of the Santa Ynez River model from 1918 to 1993. Flow at Highway 154 would exceed 2.5 cfs about 98 percent of the time, 5 cfs about 77 percent of the time, and 10 cfs about 39 percent of the time. Based on the capacity of the Hilton Creek supplemental watering system to deliver 10 cfs, the model shows that the 10 cfs target at Highway 154 was not met in its entirety in 34 out of the 185 months the 10 cfs target would have been in place. However, the model demonstrates that in those months where the 10 cfs target was not met, there would have been at least 8.5 cfs at Highway 154. The model showed that the other targets would have been met in all years based on historical watershed conditions.

Some of the flow targeted for Highway 154 persists downstream as far as the Alisal reach during most years (Figure 3-5). Flow at the Alisal Bridge would exceed 1.5 cfs about 75% of the time. Table 3-3 shows the minimum daily flow that would be observed during each year from 1942 through 1993 under the proposed conjunctive use operation based on daily simulations from the Santa Ynez River model. This table shows that the minimum daily flow during any year at Highway 154 would be less than 2.5 cfs during

Annual Releases for Fish to Meet Rearing Target Flows
of 2.5/5/10 cfs at 154 Bridge; 1.5 cfs at Allsal in spill and year after; 2.0/1.0 cfs in Hilton Creek

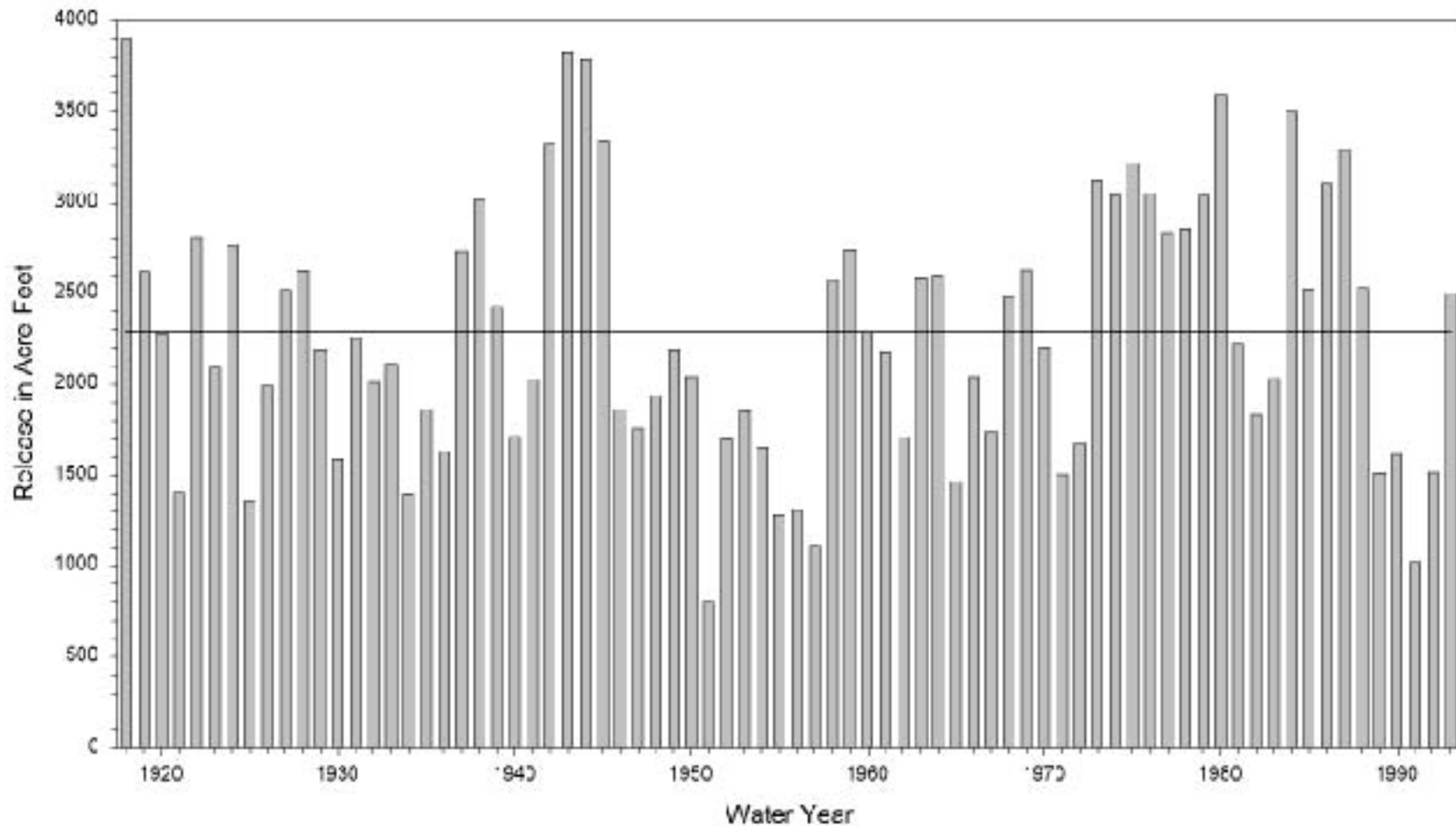


Figure 3-3. Annual Releases to Meet Long Term Mainstem Rearing Target Flows.

**FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
AT 154 BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)**

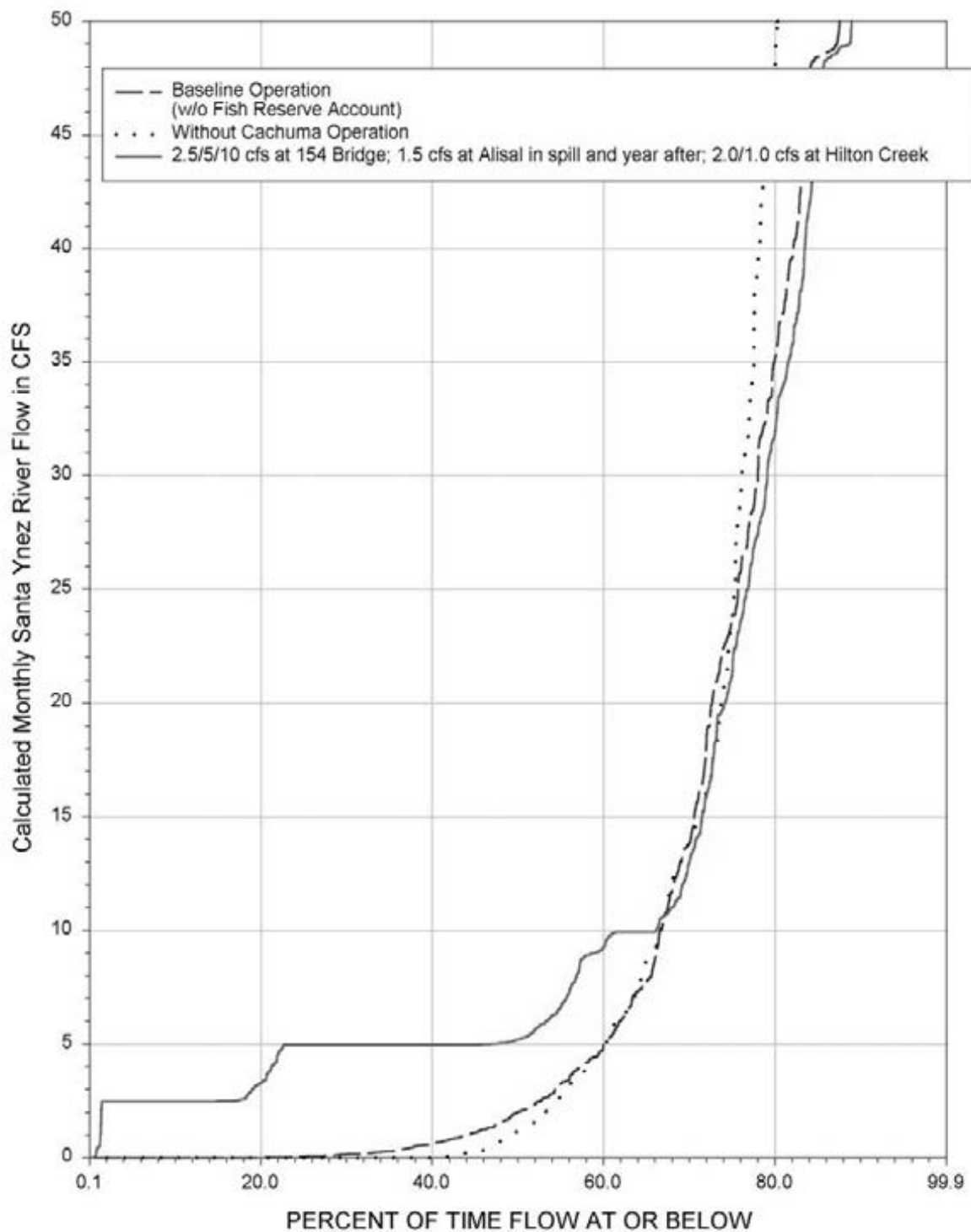


Figure 3-4. Flow at Highway 154 Under Proposed Long Term Operations.

**FREQUENCY OF SANTA YNEZ RIVER FLOW
ABOVE ALISAL BRIDGE
(WY 1918-1993)**

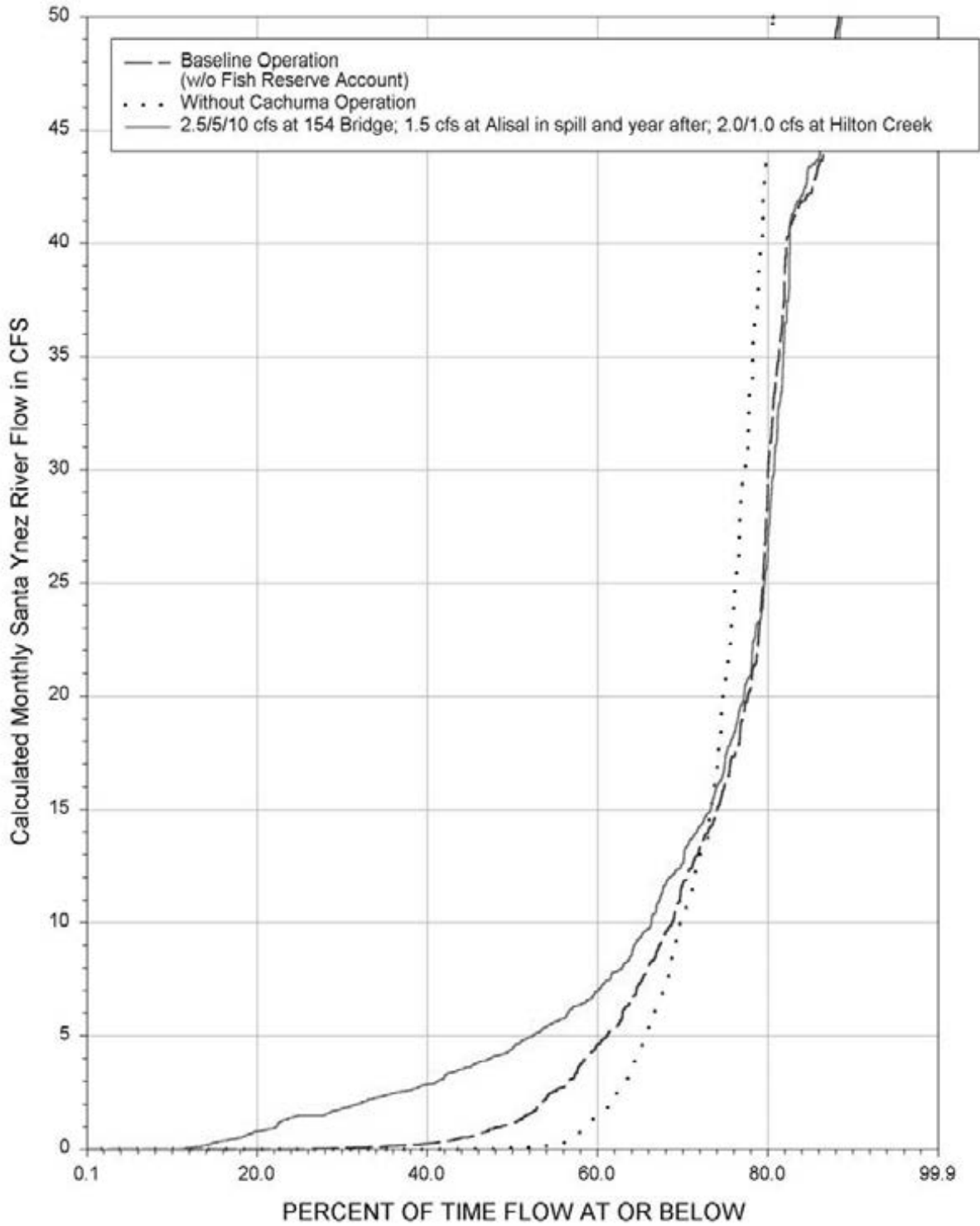


Figure 3-5. Flow at Alisal Bridge Under Proposed Long Term Operations.

Table 3-3. Minimum Daily Flow Under Proposed Long Term Operations, Water Years 1942-1993

Water Year	Location			Water Year	Location		
	Below Hilton Creek (cfs)	Highway 154 Bridge (cfs)	Alisal Bridge (cfs)		Below Hilton Creek (cfs)	Highway 154 Bridge (cfs)	Alisal Bridge (cfs)
1942	2	5	3	1970	3	5	1.5
1943	6	5	0.5	1971	3.5	5	2
1944	4.5	5	1.5	1972	3	5	0
1945	2.5	5	0.5	1973	2	2.5	0
1946	2.5	5	2	1974	2	5	2.5
1947	5.5	5	2	1975	2	5	1.5
1948	3.5	2.5	0	1976	4.5	5	0.5
1949	2	2.5	0	1977	3.5	2.5	0
1950	2	2.5	0	1978	2	2.5	0
1951	0	0	0	1979	2	5	1.5
1952	0	0	0	1980	2.5	5	0.5
1953	2	5	1.5	1981	2	5	1
1954	2	5	1.5	1982	2	5	2
1955	2	2.5	0	1983	2	5	2
1956	1	2.5	0	1984	4.5	5	3
1957	2.5	2.5	0	1985	5	5	1
1958	2	2.5	0	1986	2	5	1.5
1959	2	5	1.5	1987	3.5	5	0.5
1960	3.5	2.5	0	1988	4.5	5	0.5
1961	3.5	2.5	0	1989	3	2.5	0
1962	1	2.5	0	1990	3.5	2.5	0
1963	2	5	0.5	1991	0	0	0
1964	3.5	2.5	0	1992	2	2.5	0
1965	2	2.5	0	1993	5.5	5	3
1966	1	2.5	0				
1967	2	5	2				
1968	4.5	5	1.5				
1969	6	5	2				

three water years (1951, 1952 and 1991), all of which occur at the end of prolonged droughts. During these years, releases will likely be made to refresh refuge habitat.

This conjunctive operation will occur through coordination among Reclamation, the SYRTAC, and SYRWCD, which has committed to participate in conjunctive use operations.

3.2.2.3 Ramping

The duration and rate (including initial rate) of water right releases will vary, depending on whether water is released for the purpose of recharging only the above Narrows area or both above and below Narrows areas together. For example, combined releases for the above and below Narrows areas may begin at the rate of 135-150 cfs and are maintained at a steady rate for about 12-15 days before it is gradually decreased to lower flow rates. During the initial period of 12-15 days, the flow moves at the rate of less than three miles per day (or less than 0.2 ft/sec). At a given location, the flow would gradually ramp up as the recharge rate decreases further upstream. As the recharge rate decreases in the river bed, the release rate is also gradually reduced. Changes in release rates are generally attenuated in the river. In essence, the release rates are maintained at such rates that water would disappear in the lower reaches of the Santa Ynez River channel. The reduced releases could extend two to three months and then would be gradually ramped down to match scheduled releases to maintain mainstem rearing flow targets. Releases for the above Narrows areas are made for shorter duration and lower initial rates compared to the above releases, but follow the same principles.

Operation of water rights releases, in conjunction with releases for mainstem target flows, will be managed to avoid stranding of rainbow trout/steelhead and other fish species. Since 1994, water rights releases have been ramped down voluntarily at the termination of the WR 89-18 releases in accordance with recommendations of the Biological Subcommittee of the SYRTAC. Water rights releases were ramped down to about 5 cfs. This practice will be continued under the proposed operations using the ramping schedule outlined in Table 3-4. A schedule for ramping flows upward is unnecessary as the travel time of water in the river will attenuate the rate of increase as described above.

Table 3-4. Mainstem Ramping Schedule for Downstream Water Rights Releases.

Release Rate (cfs)	Ramping Increment (cfs)	Ramping Frequency (no more than once every...)
> 90	25	4 hours
90 to 30	10	4 hours
30 to 10	5	4 hours
10 to 5	2.5	4 hours
5 to 3.5	1.5	4 hours
3.5 to 2.5	1	4 hours

In general, managed releases provide opportunities for improved maintenance of fisheries habitat over longer periods of time than have occurred in the past several decades. These releases can be made from the Bradbury Dam outlet (WR 89-18 releases) and/or via the Hilton Creek supplemental water supply facility (WR 89-18 releases and target flow releases). The benefits are discussed in Sections 4.1.1 and 4.2.1. These can include increased amount of aquatic habitat, improved dissolved oxygen conditions from flushing of accumulated algae, and generally reduced water temperatures in reaches close to Bradbury Dam. Conjunctive operation of water releases will be made to improve habitat conditions and build the rainbow trout/steelhead population during wet years, while maintaining the rainbow trout/steelhead population and other fishery resources in dry years.

3.2.2.4 CCWA Water Release

CCWA will make deliveries to Lake Cachuma and ID#1, as described in Section 2.6.5. When there are no downstream releases from Lake Cachuma through the outlet works at Bradbury Dam, the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility will directly pump State Water Project (SWP) water into Lake Cachuma. If it is necessary to make deliveries simultaneously with downstream water rights releases, delivery will be made to the Stilling Basin in lieu of Cachuma water.

When SWP water is released to the Stilling Basin, this release would be subject to specific temperature and mixing requirements to avoid potential impacts to steelhead. The release of SWP water into the Santa Ynez River may have the potential to affect steelhead trout because this water may be warmer than Project water and may contribute to thermal loading in the system. In addition, DFG raised concerns that releases to the river containing SWP water may cause an imprinting problem for young steelhead, which could affect their ability to home in on the Santa Ynez River as adults returning from the ocean. Imprinting would not be a problem, however, since any SWP water releases made to the river in the course of WR 89-18 releases would normally be made in the summer months, not during the juvenile outmigration season. The potential temperature and imprinting impacts were addressed in informal consultation with NMFS, FWS, and DFG for CCWA deliveries in 1997 and in an Environmental Assessment prepared for the CCWA Project (Reclamation 1994).

Specific guidelines for the release of SWP water to the Santa Ynez River were developed in consultation with NMFS and DFG to eliminate the potential effects of these releases, and will be included in the upcoming Habitat Conservation Plan (B. Brennan, CCWA, pers. comm. 1999). When Reclamation is releasing water from the dam outlet works and CCWA is delivering SWP water, to the lake, CCWA water will be diverted to the river as part of the downstream release because the inlet works of CCWA and the outlet works for Bradbury Dam share the same conduit. When releases of less than 10 cfs are to be made, these will occur from the Hilton Creek water supply system, via the Hilton Creek channel and/or the Stilling Basin release point. When this occurs, CCWA deliveries would not be interrupted. During periods when CCWA is delivering water simultaneously with releases from Bradbury Dam, CCWA will blend its SWP water with released Cachuma water in a proportion to meet the temperature target as agreed upon by NMFS and DFG (B. Brennan, CCWA, pers. comm. 1999).

When releases from Lake Cachuma and CCWA deliveries into Lake Cachuma are scheduled simultaneously, CCWA will contact and notify the CDFG, USFWS, and NMFS that SWP water

will be entering the Santa Ynez River. CCWA staff will meet the release temperature constraints (release water 18° C or less).

Temperature confirmation for both lake and SWP water will be undertaken daily. Reclamation staff currently take daily temperature readings of the lake release water. Reclamation staff will also monitor the temperature of the river downstream of the Stilling Basin daily when releases are made. Raw and treated SWP water temperatures are taken by CCWA at the Polonio Pass Water Treatment Plant every four hours, providing advance warning of any changes in water temperature entering the pipeline. Weekly water temperatures are also taken at each tank and turnout along the pipeline route. CCWA's experience thus far indicates that water temperature increases approximately 1°C along the length of the SWP Water Pipeline. CCWA staff will take daily SWP water temperature readings at the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility when downstream releases are occurring and will be responsible for analyzing all pertinent temperature data. CCWA staff will immediately suspend pumping when the temperature of the mixed water exceeds 18°C.

Discharges of pumped SWP water to the river below Bradbury Dam coincidental with scheduled releases of downstream water rights from Lake Cachuma will be treated as downstream water rights account water scheduled for release from Lake Cachuma. Pumped SWP water will be measured by a meter installed by the CCWA immediately downstream of the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility. Water released from Lake Cachuma is measured by the Reclamation venturi meter on the outlet works at Bradbury Dam. In addition, CCWA has installed an ultrasonic meter on the Reclamation outlet works at Bradbury Dam which measures the flows in either direction (releases from Lake Cachuma or SWP water pumped into Lake Cachuma). The sum of the pumped SWP water measured immediately downstream of the Santa Ynez Pumping Facility and water released from Lake Cachuma measured by the Reclamation venturi meter or the CCWA ultrasonic meter should represent the amount of water released for downstream water rights releases.

CCWA is obligated to deliver water into Lake Cachuma every month, if possible. Because of downstream water rights releases, Fish Reserve Account releases (during 1998 only), and/or reservoir spill, CCWA may be unable to match delivery requests on a month by month basis. CCWA intends to complete the annual deliveries by the end of each calendar year. During periods when no water is being released from the outlet works of the dam, CCWA will, after consultation with the dam tender, deliver the requested entitlement water along with any undelivered water from previous months into Lake Cachuma, if possible.

3.2.3 PASSAGE FLOW SUPPLEMENTATION

3.2.3.1 Interim Passage Flow Supplementation

Passage flow supplementation will begin under the second phase of the interim operations, once the reservoir has surcharged to 1.8 feet. A portion of the additional water provided by the 1.8 foot surcharge, 2,500 acre-feet, will be allocated to the Fish Passage Account. Water will be released from the Fish Passage Account in years following the 1.8 foot surcharge event in accordance with the criteria described for long term operations in Section 3.2.3.2.

The quantity and frequency of passage releases under Phase 2 of the interim operations (1.8 feet of surcharge) were calculated using USGS gaged daily stream flows at Solvang for the 40 years of post-Cachuma construction (1958-1998). Passage releases under the interim scenario occur generally one to two years after a year in which the reservoir is surcharged. Table 3-5 tabulates the releases for supplementation of passage by year and shows how releases from the Fish Passage Account would be implemented under this interim proposal. The flow supplementation scenario may be adjusted to provide greater benefit to steelhead.

Analyses based on stream flow records and calculated supplementation releases were undertaken to estimate the total passage days at Solvang in the months of January through May. Passage days with and without supplemented flows are shown for the thirteen years in which supplementation would have occurred (Table 3-6). In these thirteen years, about a third of the years analyzed, 12 additional days of passage per year occur on average. The passage supplementation proposal would thus increase the average number of passage days from a 19 (baseline conditions) to a total of 31 (with supplementation).

3.2.3.2 Long Term Passage Flow Supplementation

Upstream migration is an important event in the steelhead lifecycle. Steelhead, like the other anadromous salmonids, are born in freshwater and live there for generally one or two years before migrating to the sea. While at sea, they grow to sexual maturity and then return to the stream in which they were born to spawn. If passage from the ocean to their spawning grounds is prevented, the steelhead cannot complete its lifecycle and spawn the next generation. When this happens the steelhead may spawn in another stream or wait for another year to spawn. Unlike salmon who die after spawning, steelhead are capable of spawning several times (in different years) under the right conditions (Shapovalov and Taft 1954).

Prior to steelhead migrating upstream in the river itself, they must first be able to enter the river from the ocean. The mouth of the Santa Ynez River is frequently closed by the presence of a sandbar. This bar forms during the summer when flows are low and wave energy is also low. It is breached in the winter by a combination of higher river flows and greater wave energy. Winter runoff from Salsipuedes Creek appears to be sufficient to breach the bar before enough flow is available in the mainstem. No passage flow supplementation will occur until the sand bar has been breached by natural events. The sandbar will be visually inspected each week during the migration season to determine its status and a water level recorder will be installed in the lagoon to monitor ponding conditions (see Section 3.4).

The purpose of the passage flow supplementation is to improve the opportunity for steelhead to migrate from the Santa Ynez lagoon to the tributaries in the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam and to the mainstem reach upstream of the Highway 154 Bridge. The proposed operations provide frequent passage opportunities for migrating steelhead in wet years (spill years). In these years, tributary and mainstem habitat is accessible and of good quality. In dry years, there is a limited number of passage opportunities. Low flows in the tributaries can limit access to tributary habitat and this habitat is of lower quality in these years. In other years, passage opportunities may be limited while tributary habitats are suitable for occupancy. The passage flow supplementation plan proposed here promotes good passage conditions in years

Table 3-5. Proposed Interim Releases for Passage Supplementation (1958-1998)

YEAR	Allocation to Fish Passage Account	Years from Surcharge	Releases from Fish Passage Account	End-of-Year Fish Passage Account Balance
1958	2,500		0	2,500
1959		1	740	1,760
1960		2	1,760	0
1961		3	0	0
1962	2,500		0	2,500
1963		1	2,500	0
1964		2	0	0
1965		3	0	0
1966		4	0	0
1967	2,500		0	2,500
1968		1	2,500	0
1969	2,500		0	2,500
1970		1	2,500	0
1971		2	0	0
1972		3	0	0
1973	2,500		0	2,500
1974	2,500		0	2,500
1975	2,500		909	2,500
1976		1	1,811	689
1977		2	0	689
1978	2,500		0	2,500
1979	2,500		0	2,500
1980	2,500		0	2,500
1981		1	1,170	1,330
1982		2	1,330	0
1983	2,500		0	2,500
1984	2,500		0	2,500
1985		1	0	2,500
1986		2	957	1,543
1987		3	0	1,543
1988		4	1,543	0
1989		5	0	0
1990		6	0	0
1991		7	0	0
1992		8	0	0
1993	2,500		0	2,500
1994		1	2,500	0
1995	2,500		0	2,500
1996		1	2,500	0
1997		2	0	0
1998	2,500		0	2,500

Table 3-6. Passage Days with and without Proposed Interim Passage Supplementation Operations (January through May, 1958-1998)

YEAR	Stream flow Record (Baseline)			Interim Supplementation Proposal		
	Hydrologic Year Type ¹	Total # of Passage Days ²	Indicator of ≥ 14 days	Total # of Passage Days ²	Days Provided by Proposal	Indicator of ≥ 14 days
1959	normal	36	yes	36	0	yes
1960	dry	9	no	21	12	yes
1963	dry	9	no	30	21	yes
1968	dry	12	no	35	23	yes
1970	normal	11	no	29	18	yes
1975	normal	78	yes	81	3	yes
1976	dry	3	no	15	12	yes
1981	normal	15	yes	22	7	yes
1982	normal	8	no	15	7	yes
1986	wet	28	yes	33	5	yes
1988	dry	2	no	14	12	yes
1994	normal	8	no	27	19	yes
1996	normal	27	yes	45	18	yes
Average		19		31	12	
Number of years with ≥14 days of passage			5 38%	13 100%		

¹A 'wet' year is the third of the years analyzed with the greatest inflow into Lake Cachuma, 'normal' years were the middle third of years, and 'dry' years were the third of years with the lowest inflow into Lake Cachuma.

²A 'passage day' is defined as flow at the Solvang gage of greater than or equal to 25 cfs.

after steelhead have likely been highly productive in the system. A complete description of the passage supplementation proposal follows.

3.2.3.2.1 Fish Passage Account

For the purpose of supplementing passage flows, Reclamation will create a Fish Passage Account in Cachuma Reservoir. The Fish Passage Account will be filled in years when the reservoir surcharges and released in subsequent years to enhance passage opportunities by augmenting the storm hydrographs. The Fish Passage Account will be allocated the majority of the additional water provided by surcharging over the 1.8 foot surcharge level required to meet the rearing flow targets, or 3,200 acre-feet of water. The Fish Passage Account will be filled when the reservoir is surcharged. Any water captured by the reservoir over elevation 751.8 will be allocated to the Fish Passage Account, up to 3,200 acre-feet of water. The Fish Passage Account water will be released starting in the year after the reservoir surcharges to a level above 1.8 feet, and in subsequent years until there is no more water in the Fish Passage Account.

Fish Passage Account water stored in Lake Cachuma will not diminish by evaporation or seepage losses. Any unused portion of the Fish Passage Account will be carried over to following years until the reservoir surcharges again. In the event of a spill, the Fish Passage Account will be deemed to spill and the account will be reset to a new allocation of 3,200 acre-feet. If only a partial surcharge is possible (not the complete volume between 1.8 and 3.0 feet) then the Fish Passage Account would receive the surcharge amount in excess of the 1.8 foot surcharge, plus any carryover in the account with the total not to exceed 3,200 acre-feet. Simulations with the Santa Ynez River model indicate that when the reservoir spills, the surcharge space between 1.8 and 3.0 feet is always completely filled, although in theory, a partial surcharge is possible.

There is limited data on mainstem fish migration in the Santa Ynez River system and a spotty record of tributary migration. The record is incomplete because of difficulty in installing and maintaining mainstem traps and because of the need to remove traps during storm periods. Because of uncertainty regarding the movement patterns of migrating steelhead, the passage flow supplementation proposal will be adaptively managed. The migrant trapping program will continue and an additional trap will be installed in the Refugio reach to monitor mainstem migrants (see Section 3.4.3). Reclamation will establish an Adaptive Management Committee that will be responsible for adaptively managing the Fish Passage Account releases. These releases will be based on the following passage supplementation regime although modifications may be made based on further biological data, dam operational requirements and, and prior hydrologic events.

3.2.3.2.2 Passage Supplementation Criteria

Releases for fish passage supplementation will be made in years following a surcharge year until all of the water in the Fish Passage Account has been released. Releases will be made to augment storms in January through May. The first storm in January will not be supplemented as it is considered to be a recharge storm and will prime the lower watershed for future releases. If there is a second storm in January, then this storm will be

supplemented. All storms in the passage period will be supplemented unless (1) flows at Solvang reach 25 cfs within 7 days from a prior Fish Passage Account release (the second storm will not be supplemented), (2) the Adaptive Management Committee determines that there is a greater biological benefit to not supplement a particular storm, or (3) there is no water left in the Fish Passage Account.

For the purpose of fish passage supplementation, a storm is defined as flows of 25 cfs or more occurring at the Solvang USGS gage. The 25 cfs criteria was selected for three reasons. First, 25 cfs provides passage flow in the Alisal reach and passage at these riffles should indicate that passage is provided over critical riffles upstream to the dam (SYRTAC 1999b). Second, a flow of 25 cfs at Solvang indicates that the tributaries upstream of Solvang (Quiota and Hilton Creeks) are flowing and will provide steelhead access to these habitats. Finally, 92% of the time when there is a flow of 25 cfs or more at the Solvang gage, there is at least 15 cfs flowing in the Santa Ynez River upstream of the confluence with Salsipuedes Creek indicating there is continuity of flow throughout the system. Passage over the critical riffle at the Lompoc Narrows is achieved 92% of the time there is 25 cfs at Solvang indicating passage flows for adult steelhead exist upstream to Bradbury Dam.

The passage flow supplementation will take the form of enhancing the storm hydrograph at the Solvang gage. A decay function for the hydrograph recession at the Los Laureles gage above Cachuma Reservoir has been calculated. Figure 3-6 compares the average storm recession hydrograph for the Los Laureles and Solvang gages. The Solvang gage recedes at a faster rate than the Los Laureles gage primarily because the Solvang gage measures flow from a smaller watershed in the absence of spills at Bradbury Dam. The decay rates begin to diverge at about 150 cfs. The Los Laureles decay function from 150 cfs to 25 cfs takes approximately 14 days. Fourteen days was considered to be a reasonable, continuous passage event for migrating fish. The combination of the divergence, the 14 days of passage flows, and the operational maximum release from the Bradbury Dam outlet works, also 150 cfs, determined the flow trigger for the fish passage releases.

Flow supplementation will begin when the unsupplemented storm hydrograph at Solvang recedes from its peak to 150 cfs. From 150 cfs to 25 cfs, releases will be made from the Fish Passage Account to mimic the Los Laureles decay curve at the Solvang gage. From 25 cfs to baseflow, releases will be made based on the mainstem ramping rate (Table 3-4 above). Figure 3-7 shows how basin input and Fish Passage Account releases would combine to provide additional passage days under this flow supplementation scenario (Example #1). In the event that storm peaks at the Solvang gage are less than 150 cfs but greater than 25 cfs, then releases will be made from Bradbury Dam to supplement not only the decay curve of the storm hydrograph, but also the peak storm discharge. Thus, up to the outlet works capacity of 150 cfs will be released to boost up the peak storm discharge to 150 cfs at Solvang and then the Los Laureles decay function will be applied as stated above. An example of this type of passage supplementation is also shown in Figure 3-7, Example #2. Releases for fish passage supplementation will generally come from the outlet works at Bradbury Dam although a portion of the releases (≤ 10 cfs) may come through the Hilton Creek supplemental watering system.

Decay Rates Above and Below Cachuma
January thru May, 1953-1998
During Normal Years

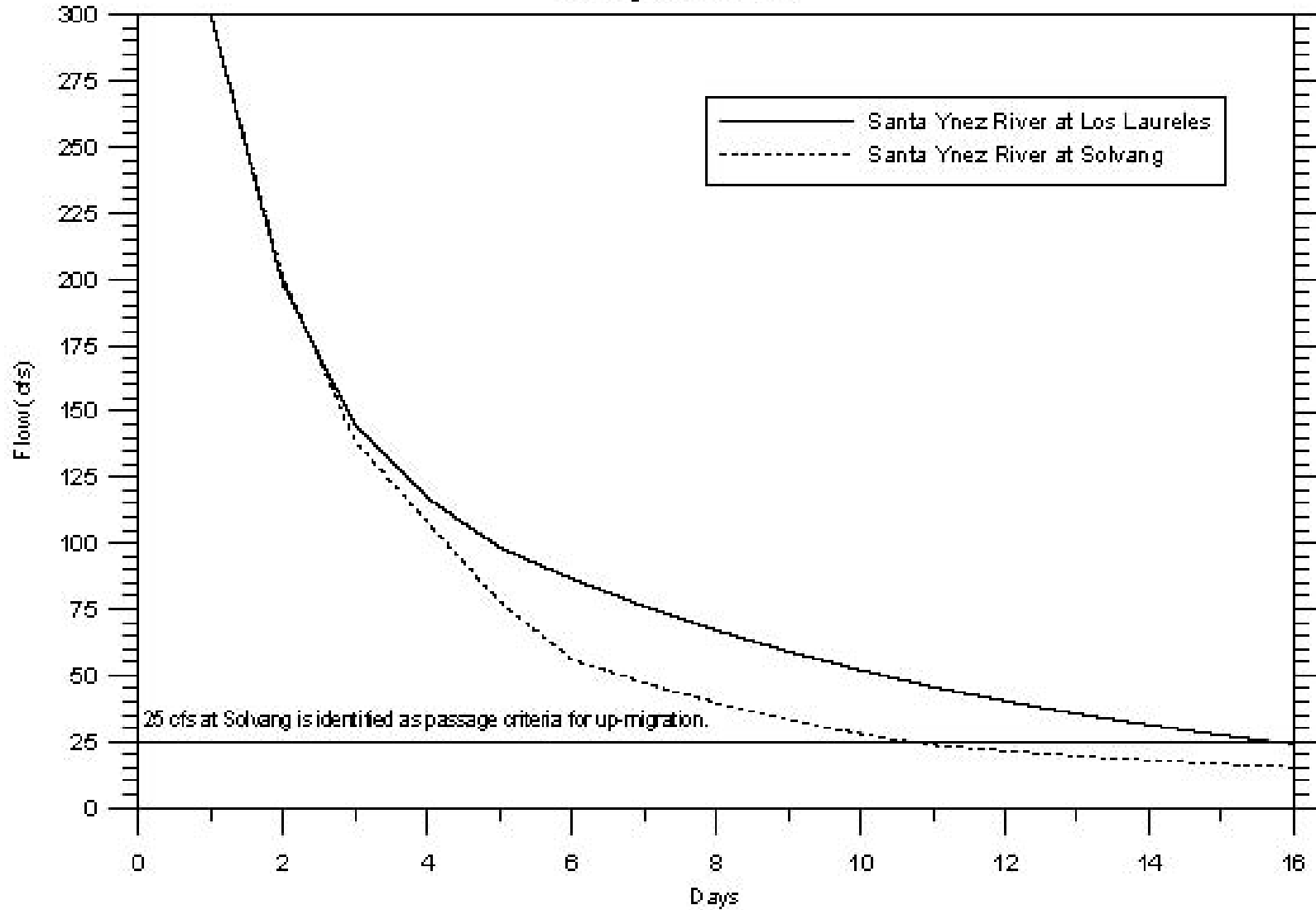


Figure 3-6. Inflow Decay Rates at the Los Laureles and Solvang Stream flow Gages

Santa Ynez River Hydrographs
during Passage Period of Southern Steelhead
1970

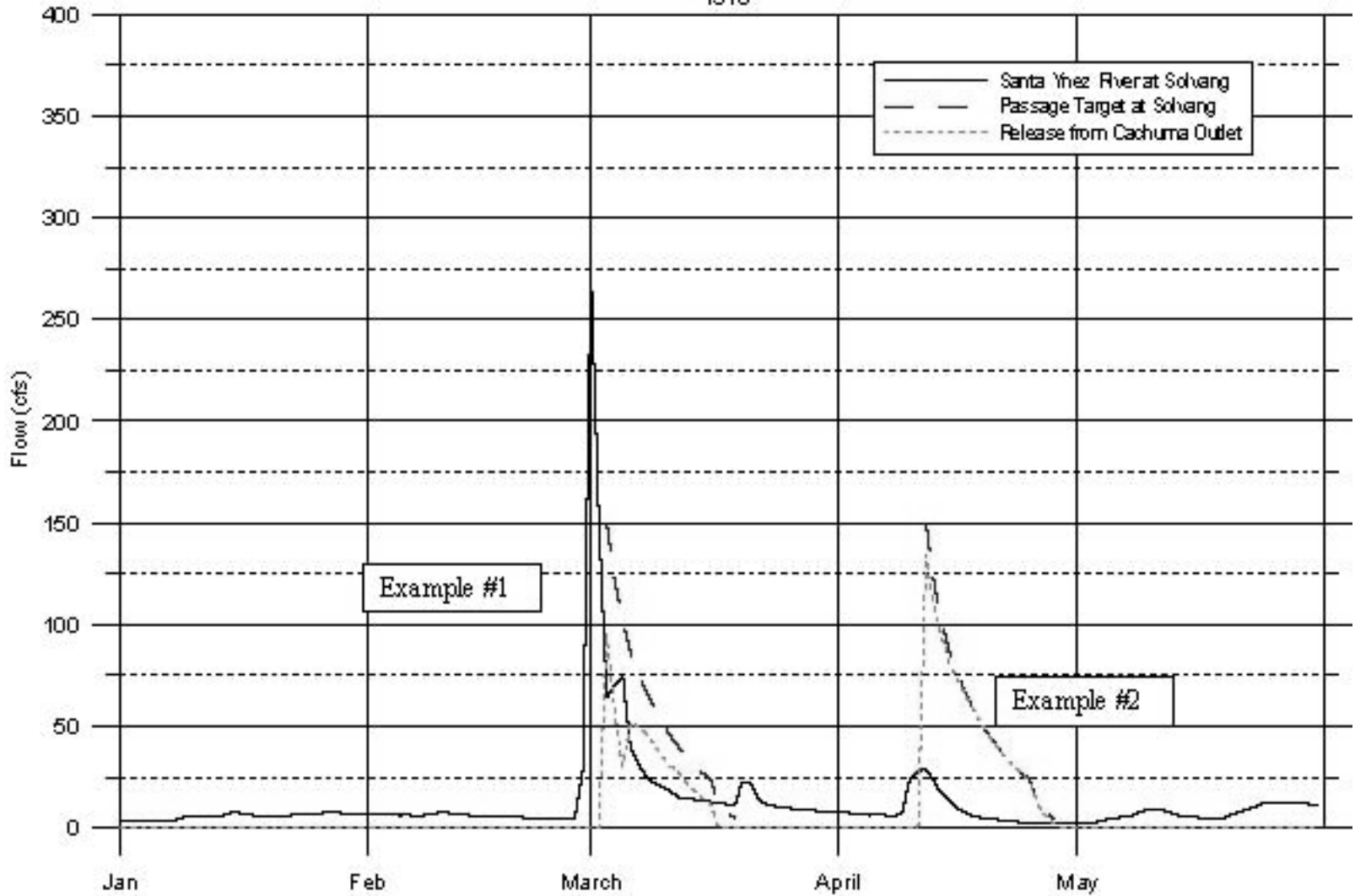


Figure 3-7. Gaged and Modeled Stream flow at the Solvang Gage with Proposed Passage Supplementation Releases.

The quantity and frequency of passage releases under the proposal were calculated using USGS gaged daily flows at Solvang for 40 years post-Cachuma construction (1958-1998). Flows required to provide passage supplementation for individual storm events are estimated to range from 300 to 1,800 acre-feet per year. Passage releases would occur starting in the year after the Fish Passage Account is filled by a surcharge event up to, on average, two to three years after the surcharge but could occur up to eight years after the surcharge event. Table 3-7 tabulates the releases for supplementation of passage by year and shows how the operation of the Fish Passage Account (3,200 acre-feet) would be implemented. In those years when the Fish Passage Account is released in a single year, it is generally because there were a number of small storms whose peaks were boosted and then the recession curve applied. Application of the adaptive management program could extend the use of water in these years if the Adaptive Management Committee decides that boosting only a portion of these smaller storms would increase the biological benefit of passage flow supplementation in additional years.

Analyses based on stream flow records and calculated supplementation releases were undertaken to estimate the total passage days at Solvang in the months of January through May, including the passage days resulting from supplementation releases and the passage days resulting from naturally occurring flows. Table 3-8 shows both the total passage days with and without supplementation for the sixteen years in which supplementation would have occurred. In these 16 years, or more than one third of the years analyzed, there were 11 additional days of passage per year on average, increasing the average number of passage days, on average, from 22 (baseline conditions) to 43 (with supplementation). In addition, in these same sixteen years, the number of years in which there was a passage opportunity of 14 or more days increased from 7 to 16 years.

3.2.3.2.3 Adaptive Management of the Fish Passage Account

The protocol set forth above will be used to supplement passage flows and will be monitored closely to provide information to the adaptive management team. However, operating criteria have to be put in place for monitoring peak storm flows at Solvang and concurrent releases at Bradbury Dam for the purpose of implementing the passage flow supplementation.

Based on the results of these experimental releases, the Adaptive Management Committee will manage the Fish Passage Account releases to maximize the biological benefit to steelhead. The Fish Passage Account water will always be used for the purpose of fish passage supplementation. Initially, all storms will be supplemented as described above. As data are gathered on passage releases and fish movement within the system, modifications to the release scenario might be made. Generally modifications within the range of the adaptive management program will be designed to increase the number of storms and years when passage supplementation water will be released to enhance fish migration. Such modifications may include changing the trigger flow level, changing the definition of a storm, and selecting to boost storm peaks that are less than 150 cfs to different levels. Releases in the month of May might also be modified as more out-migrant information is developed. These modifications will likely be similar to those used to extend the water supply availability and might also include extending the tailout for longer periods of time.

Table 3-7. Proposed Long Term Releases for Passage Supplementation (1958-1998)

YEAR	Allocation to Fish Passage Account	Years from Surcharge	Releases from Fish Passage Account	End-of-Year Fish Passage Account Balance
1958	3,200		0	3,200
1959		1	740	2,460
1960		2	2,460	0
1961		3	0	0
1962	3,200		0	3,200
1963		1	3,200	0
1964		2	0	0
1965		3	0	0
1966		4	0	0
1967	3,200		0	3,200
1968		1	3,200	0
1969	3,200		0	3,200
1970		1	2,813	387
1971		2	387	0
1972		3	0	0
1973	3,200		0	3,200
1974	3,200		0	3,200
1975	3,200		909	3,200
1976		1	1,811	1,389
1977		2	0	1,389
1978	3,200		0	3,200
1979	3,200		0	3,200
1980	3,200		0	3,200
1981		1	1,170	2,030
1982		2	1,298	732
1983	3,200		0	3,200
1984	3,200		0	3,200
1985		1	0	3,200
1986		2	957	2,243
1987		3	0	2,243
1988		4	1,670	573
1989		5	0	573
1990		6	0	573
1991		7	573	0
1992		8	0	0
1993	3,200		0	3,200
1994		1	2,759	441
1995	3,200		0	3,200
1996		1	2,716	484
1997		2	484	0
1998	3,200		0	3,200

Table 3-8. Passage Days with and without Proposed Long Term Passage Supplementation Operations (January through May, 1958-1998)

YEAR	Stream flow Record (Baseline)			Interim Supplementation Proposal		
	Hydrologic Year Type ¹	Total # of Passage Days ²	Indicator of ≥ 14 days	Total # of Passage Days ²	Days Provided by Proposal	Indicator of ≥ 14 days
1959	normal	36	Yes	36	0	Yes
1960	dry	9	No	26	17	Yes
1963	dry	9	No	33	24	Yes
1968	dry	12	No	41	29	Yes
1970	normal	11	No	30	19	Yes
1971	normal	71	Yes	72	1	Yes
1975	normal	78	Yes	81	3	Yes
1976	dry	3	No	15	12	Yes
1981	normal	15	Yes	22	7	Yes
1982	normal	8	No	15	7	Yes
1986	wet	28	Yes	33	5	Yes
1988	dry	2	No	14	12	Yes
1991	normal	12	No	17	5	Yes
1994	normal	8	No	28	20	Yes
1996	normal	27	Yes	46	19	Yes
1997	normal	28	Yes	31	3	Yes
Average		22		33	11	
Number of years with ≥14 days of passage			7 44%			16 100%

¹A 'wet' year is the third of the years analyzed with the greatest inflow into Lake Cachuma, 'normal' years were the middle third of years, and 'dry' years were the third of years with the lowest inflow into Lake Cachuma.

²A 'passage day' is defined as flow at the Solvang gage of greater than or equal to 25 cfs.

The decay rate strategy will continue to be applied unless there is data to suggest a more effective release strategy for passage flow supplementation. The data for this type of change will be reviewed by both NMFS and Reclamation biologists.

Early in the year, water in the Fish Passage Account will be used to supplement every storm meeting the requirements. For releases in late April and in May, however, the committee may begin to consider the storage in Cachuma Reservoir and the likelihood of a surcharge in the following year, the balance of the Fish Passage Account, the current and prior storms, and expected baseflow recession levels in deciding whether supplementation is warranted. An example of an adaptively managed scenario is when a series of storms in March and early April provide, consecutively, 60 days of passage flows and 10 days later another storm peaks at 35 cfs. The Adaptive Management Committee may decide that supplementing the 35 cfs storm would not provide much additional benefit to steelhead. The committee may instead decide to reserve the water in the Fish Passage Account for supplementation of storms in May.

3.2.4 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT ACCOUNT

The Santa Ynez River system is still under study and new information about many of the operations proposed in this document will be gathered over the course of implementing and monitoring these measures. Many components of the Proposed Operations will be managed by the Adaptive Management Committee established by Reclamation.

Reclamation can foresee potential scenarios where small amounts of additional water could provide a substantial biological benefit in this adaptive management program. These scenarios, however, are based on the convergence of a number of factors that can not be predicted, with any regularity or certainty. For the long-term operation of the project an Adaptive Management Account will be established. In order to capitalize on these occurrences, the Account will contain a quantity of water that the Adaptive Management Committee can use to provide additional benefits to steelhead and their habitat.

The Adaptive Management Account will be filled in years when the reservoir surcharges to the 3.0 foot level. The 3.0 foot surcharge would provide 3,700 acre-feet more water than the 1.8 foot surcharge. Of the additional 3,700 acre-feet provided by the 3.0 foot surcharge, 3,200 acre-feet is allocated to the Fish Passage Account. The remaining surcharged water (500 acre-feet) will be allocated to the Adaptive Management Account. This account will be maintained using the same guidelines as the Fish Passage Account. The Adaptive Management Account will not experience evaporation or seepage losses; the unused portion will be carried over to the next year; and in the event of a spill, the Adaptive Management Account will be deemed to spill and the account will receive a new allocation from the surcharged water.

The Adaptive Management Account will be used at the discretion of the Adaptive Management Committee to increase the biological benefit to steelhead and their habitat as opportunities arise. The account water can be used to increase releases for mainstem rearing, provide additional flows to Hilton Creek, or to provide additional water for passage flow supplementation. For instance, perhaps the last storm of the season was the first week in

May and that storm was supplemented by water from the Fish Passage Account. However, monitoring data from trapping is demonstrating that a number of smolts are attempting to out-migrate but are having difficulty because of low flows in the mainstem. Water from the Adaptive Management Account could be released to provide additional flow for these fish.

3.2.5 SUMMARY OF PROPOSED FISH ENHANCEMENT OPERATIONS

Table 3-9 summarizes the releases that will be made to enhance fish habitat and fish passage in the mainstem Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam. The operations are discussed in detail in the above sections.

3.3 CONSERVATION MEASURES TO PROTECT STEELHEAD

3.3.1 HILTON CREEK

Hilton Creek is a small stream located just downstream of Bradbury Dam that goes dry in early summer. SYRTAC studies have documented the migration of adult steelhead into Hilton Creek, spawning activity, and successful reproduction (SYRTAC 1995, 1997, 1998). Usually, however, the fry are lost when the stream dries up and they are stranded or forced to move downstream to the mainstem Santa Ynez River, where their vulnerability to predation is increased.

Modifications to improve fisheries habitat within Hilton Creek are a high priority. The reach of Hilton Creek to be enhanced is located on lands owned and controlled by Reclamation, and hence implementation of habitat improvement measures can be made without requiring access to private lands or authorization and approvals by agencies outside of those involved in the direct implementation of these conservation measures. Because Hilton Creek is within the jurisdictional authority of Reclamation and the Member Units, and because it naturally supports good steelhead habitat, Reclamation and the Member Units believe that Hilton Creek is an excellent opportunity to provide significant benefits to steelhead through a variety of enhancement measures (Figure 3-8). These measures include:

- Stream flow augmentation from Lake Cachuma.
- Construction of an extension channel (up to 1,500 feet long) at the lower end of Hilton Creek.
- Construction of upstream passage facilities at a partial impediment at the cascade and bedrock chute.
- Construction of upstream passage facilities at a complete impediment at the Highway 154 crossing.
- General habitat enhancements within the existing channel of Hilton Creek.

Table 3-9. Summary of Proposed Interim and Long Term Operations for Rearing and Passage Enhancement in the Mainstem

Project Operations Phase	Proposed Operations for Mainstem Rearing and Passage
<p><u>Interim Phase 1</u> 0.75 Foot Surcharge</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Rearing</u></p> <p><i>Highway 154 Flow Targets</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake spills at least 23,000 AF • 2.5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake does not spill but storage exceeds 120,000 AF or when the lake spills less than 23,000 AF • 1.5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when lake storage recedes below 120,000 AF but greater than 30,000 AF • Releases to refresh the Long Pool and the Stilling Basin may be made (limited to 30 AF per month or as needed)
<p><u>Interim Phase 2</u> 1.8 Foot Surcharge</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Rearing</u></p> <p><i>Highway 154 Flow Targets</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake spills at least 23,000 AF • 2.5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake does not spill but storage exceeds 120,000 AF or when the lake spills less than 23,000 AF • 1.5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when lake storage recedes below 120,000 AF but greater than 30,000 AF • Releases to refresh the Long Pool and the Stilling Basin may be made (limited to 30 AF per month or as needed) <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Passage</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2,500 AF allocation to the Fish Passage Account in surcharge years
<p><u>Long Term Operations</u> 3.0 Foot Surcharge</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Rearing</u></p> <p><i>Highway 154 Flow Targets</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake spills at least 20,000 AF • 5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when the lake does not spill but storage exceeds 120,000 AF or when the lake spills less than 20,000 AF • 2.5 cfs flow target at Highway 154 in years when lake storage recedes below 120,000 AF but greater than 30,000 AF • Releases to refresh the Long Pool and the Stilling Basin may be made (limited to 30 AF per month or as needed) <p><i>Alisal Bridge Flow Targets</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1.5 cfs flow target at the Alisal Bridge in years when the lake spills at least 20,000 AF and steelhead are present in the Alisal reach • 1.5 cfs flow target at the Alisal Bridge in years following a year when the lake spills at least 20,000 AF and steelhead are present in the Alisal reach <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Passage</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3,200 AF allocation to the Fish Passage Account in surcharge years <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Adaptive Management Account</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 500 AF allocation to the Adaptive Management Account in surcharge years

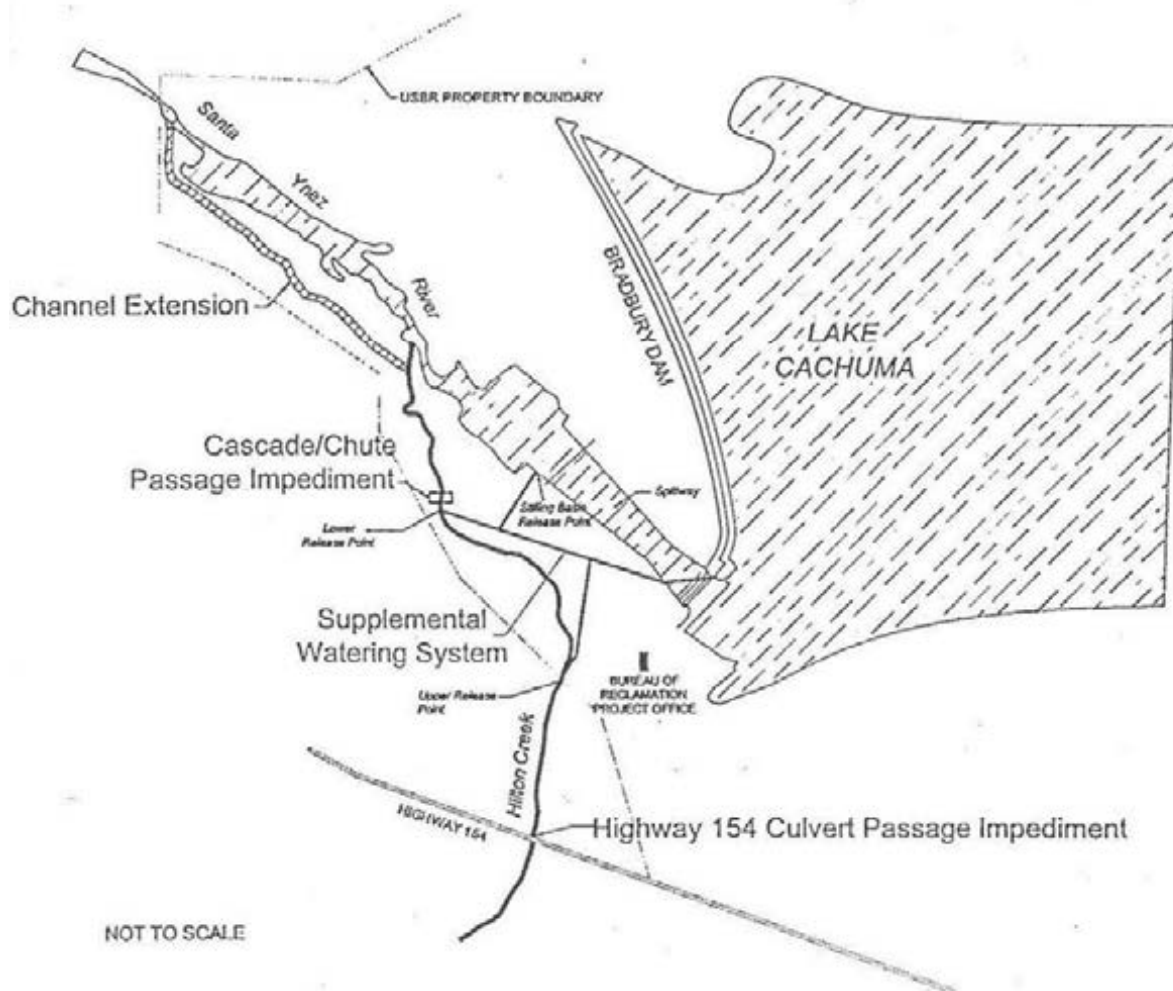


Figure 3-8. Conservation measures in Hilton Creek.

3.3.1.1 Supplemental Watering System

Facilities

Because of Hilton Creek's proximity to Bradbury Dam, it is possible to augment creek flow with water from the reservoir. The feasibility of this approach was demonstrated in 1997, when a temporary watering system successfully provided water from Lake Cachuma to Hilton Creek (released in the bedrock chute just above the chute pool) from early summer through the end of December. Reclamation and the Member Units are currently completing the installation of a permanent supplemental watering system that will be able to provide suitable water in most years. This system will incorporate: (1) a basic facility with pipelines to make releases at three different locations (completed), (2) pumps to ensure reliable water deliveries at lower lake elevations, and (3) an adjustable intake pipe to obtain cool water deep in Lake Cachuma. Releases can be made at three sites: two in Hilton Creek and one to the Stilling Basin (Figure 3-8).

The upper release site in Hilton Creek is located near the Reclamation property boundary at elevation 680 feet, approximately 2,980 feet upstream of the Santa Ynez River. The lower release site is located just above the chute pool, approximately 1,380 feet upstream of the river at elevation 645 feet. The pipeline was designed to have a total capacity of 10 cfs. This capacity could be obtained through simultaneous releases at all three release sites. At each release point, an energy dissipation/aeration structure would maintain dissolved oxygen concentrations near saturation.

The capacity of the permanent watering system will vary with lake level. The system will operate by both gravity flow and pumped flow depending on flow targets and lake surface elevation. A secondary, fuel-powered pump system will be located on site in the event of a malfunction of the existing pumping system (e.g. a power outage). Having both the gravity-flow and pump systems will ensure consistent water deliveries to Hilton Creek.

Steelhead/rainbow trout require cool water. Lake Cachuma is thermally stratified during spring and summer, with warm water near the surface (the epilimnion layer) and cold water at deeper levels (the hypolimnion). Vertical thermal profiles measured during the summer indicate that water should be obtained from a minimum depth of 65 feet (20 meters) below the lake's surface in order to obtain water measuring 18°C or cooler (SYRTAC 1997). The planned gravity system will have a variable intake line (snorkel) to regulate the depth from which water in Lake Cachuma is drawn.

Operations

Releases into Hilton Creek will be made to maintain flows generally between 1.5 and 5 cfs depending on the water year type, natural flow in Hilton Creek, and the amount of water stored in the lake. Some or all of the releases made to meet the mainstem target flows (see Section 3.2.2) will be made via Hilton Creek. In addition, a portion of releases made for downstream water rights and for passage flow supplementation may also go through Hilton Creek. At each release point, an energy dissipation/aeration structure will maintain dissolved oxygen concentrations near saturation.

During drought situations, when the elevation of Lake Cachuma declines below 665 feet (2 percent of years), the watering system will not be able to deliver water to Hilton Creek. Migrating steelhead, however, are not expected to reach Hilton Creek in drought years. When such a situation occurs, Reclamation will reconsult with NMFS to determine what, if any, actions should be taken to protect fishery resources in Hilton Creek. A fish rescue would likely be performed in Hilton Creek assuming any steelhead spawned within that year.

A ramping schedule is proposed for Hilton Creek to protect rainbow trout/steelhead. The proposed ramping schedule is shown in Table 3-10. During the first year of the interim period, managed flow changes will be made during daylight hours and the creek will be monitored for stranding during ramping events.

Table 3-10. Hilton Creek Ramping Schedule

Release Rate (cfs)	Ramping Increment (cfs)	Ramping Frequency (no more than once every...)
10 to 5	1	4 hours
Less than 5 cfs	0.5	4 hours

Releases through the water supply system to meet the target flows at the Highway 154 and Alisal Bridges will be managed by the Adaptive Management Committee to maximize the biological benefit to rainbow trout/steelhead. Of the two release points in Hilton Creek, the Adaptive Management Committee expects to make releases primarily from the upper release point in most years. The water delivery system has been designed, and will be operated, to meet temperature and dissolved oxygen criteria appropriate for steelhead/rainbow trout. The two release points provide greater flexibility in adjusting the amount of water delivered to the different reaches of the creek. During operation of the temporary watering system in 1997, where water deliveries were made at the lower release point, water quality conditions were suitable throughout the lower Hilton Creek. Water released at the upper release point could experience greater warming as it travels through the channel, or it may temporarily go subsurface at the open alluvial area before rising again at the bedrock chute. If this is a problem, releases could be shifted to the lower release point. Monitoring of water temperature, flows, dissolved oxygen, and fish use will be conducted in order to adjust operations of the two release points as necessary. The releases to Hilton Creek within and among years will be managed by the Adaptive Management Committee.

Management of both the distribution of water among the release points and the amount of water to be released (i.e. the potential use of the Adaptive Management Account) will be based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, presence of spawning adult steelhead/rainbow trout, presence of rearing juveniles, reservoir storage, water quality (e.g. temperature and dissolved oxygen), system maintenance requirements, the relationship

between flow and available habitat, water losses, water temperature at the intake depth in Lake Cachuma, and natural flow in the system.

One operational scenario that could be used for a wet year, when there is good winter runoff and migrating adults can ascend Hilton Creek to spawn, releases might be made to Hilton Creek in the spring or early summer once natural flows recede to about 3 to 5 cfs. The objective is to maintain rearing habitat for the resulting young-of-the-year through the summer. In extremely dry years, when no adult rainbow trout/steelhead can enter Hilton Creek to spawn, releases may be limited to periodic flows to refresh the Stilling Basin and Long Pool. A fish rescue operation will be conducted in those situations when water is not available to prevent stranding or exposure to harmful habitat conditions (as described below in Section 3.3.2).

Monitoring of Hilton Creek will provide the data necessary to make management decisions about flow releases. Flow and temperature data will be collected to determine the influence of the release points on water temperatures and water quantity in lower Hilton Creek. Fish use of the habitat both above and below the lower release point will be studied. The relationship between the quantity and quality of habitat available at different flow levels will be determined. Ramping events will be monitored for potential stranding during the first year of ramping. Monitoring will occur at different flow regimes and release rates to provide a basis for the adaptive management process although the release rates will not be altered for the purpose of these studies.

3.3.1.2 Channel Extension

Reclamation and the Member Units plan to leverage the benefits of the supplemental watering system by creating an additional stream channel that can also be watered to provide habitat. The lower reach of the Hilton Creek channel will be modified to provide additional fishery habitat within an extension approximately 1,500 feet long (Figure 3-9) (Stetson Engineers and Hanson Environmental 1997). The channel extension will be constructed on Reclamation property and will approximately parallel the Santa Ynez River before joining the river at the Long Pool. The channel extension will be designed and constructed to include a series of pools, riffles, and a sinuous thalweg. The channel itself will be built to accommodate flows of up to 15 cfs. The upstream end of the extension channel will include a flow control structure to prevent flood damage to habitat.

The SYRTAC is currently evaluating two possible alignments for the channel extension across the Santa Ynez River floodplain. One possible alignment uses a portion of a relic overflow channel with a riparian corridor of mature sycamore near the southwest Reclamation property line. This alignment has the advantage of already having a well-developed riparian canopy. The second possible alignment being studied is closer to mainstem Santa Ynez River and would be constructed across the alluvial floodplain. Site-specific information on percolation and expected groundwater conditions will be collected during 2000 prior to finalizing the channel alignment and design.

The selection of the alignment will depend on groundwater levels and potential seepage loss. The soil along the Hilton Creek channel extension is alluvial, and the seepage rate may be

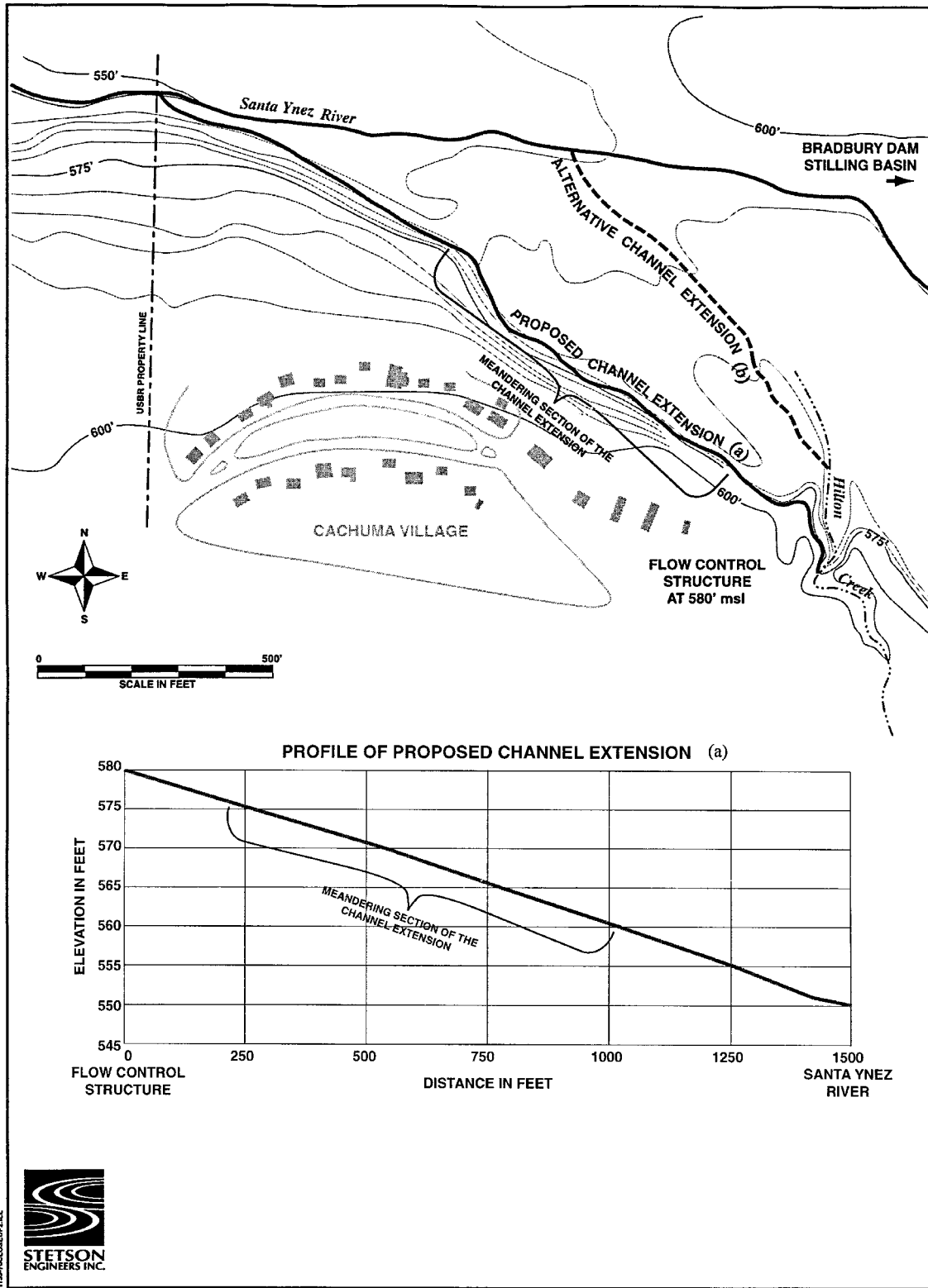


Figure 3-9. Hilton Creek Channel Extension.

high. To maintain the flow in the channel, it may be necessary to use zone B material in constructing the channel. This will be more easily accomplished along the second alignment. The channel bed would be made of a 6-inch layer of zone B material (impervious or low hydraulic conductivity material). Layers of sand, gravel, and cobble would be placed on top of the channel bed material, to a depth of about 1 foot, to prevent channel bed erosion. The extent of channel lining that may be necessary to prevent seepage and the planting design for supplemental streamside vegetation to provide shading will be planned at the same time.

The channel extension will serve as the low-flow channel. Flows will typically be 1 to 5 cfs, but the channel will be constructed to accommodate flows up to 15 cfs. The channel that was cut in Hilton Creek by the 1998 storms will continue to serve as the overflow channel to convey Hilton Creek flow into the Santa Ynez River during large rainstorms. During winter high flows, migrating adult steelhead/rainbow trout will be able to enter Hilton Creek through either this high flow channel or the channel extension.

The flow control structure will consist of two parts: (1) a submerged boulder weir to direct low summer flow and releases into the channel extension and (2) a limiter log structure to prevent high flows from entering the extension. A low boulder weir will be constructed across Hilton Creek 20 feet downstream of the head of the channel extension to create a back water. Under normal operations, this structure will direct the rearing flows in Hilton Creek to the channel extension. High storm flows will pass over the boulder weir within the natural course of the creek to accommodate the migration of steelhead/rainbow trout from the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River to Hilton Creek. Riprap or boulders will be placed to stabilize the stream bed near the mouth of the extension. High stream flow will be prevented from entering the Hilton Creek extension by use of a limiter log at its upstream entrance (Limiter log structures have been successfully used in restoration of Lee Vining Creek, Mono County; W. Trihey, pers. comm.) This type of flow control structure is constructed of natural materials (boulders and logs) but performs as a fixed plate orifice.

The stream bed and banks will be constructed of large boulders, available at the site, for a distance of two channel widths. Approximately one fourth the distance into this armored section one or more large logs will be placed across the channel, limiting the cross sectional area between the bottom of the log and the armored streambed and stream banks. The cross sectional area would be calculated to pass no more than 10 cfs beneath the limiter log without pressure flow developing. The cross section will be large enough to accommodate adult steelhead migrating upstream through the channel extension into Hilton Creek.

The Hilton Creek channel extension will be constructed using boulders, woody debris, suitable gravel and vegetation to create high value stream habitat. Boulders will be placed in the channel to increase shelter areas for steelhead and meandering of the stream flow. Riparian vegetation will be planted along the channel to provide shading and reduce increases in water temperature. Willow cuttings from nearby plants will be used, in addition to other appropriate native riparian species such as sycamore, cottonwood, and oak. A drip irrigation system will be installed to establish the plantings. Placement of boulders and planting of riparian vegetation will be consistent with the DFG's *California Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*, Section VII (Flosi et al. 1998). The final design of the channel extension will be subject to approval by DFG and NMFS.

The channel extension will be monitored to assess its performance and determine the need for any maintenance activities. Following a high flow year, it may be necessary to repair the channel where it meets the Santa Ynez. Sediment transport through the channel extension is expected to be minimal, since high flows will be directed to the current Hilton channel. Habitat monitoring will be used to determine if sediment supplementation or removal of fine sediments may be necessary in following years. The success of riparian plantings will also be assessed and corrective measures taken.

3.3.1.3 Passage Facilities at the Cascade and Bedrock Chute

A rocky cascade and bedrock chute are passage impediments for migrating steelhead. The cascade is approximately 7 feet high and located just above the chute pool, about 1,380 feet upstream from the confluence with the river. The bedrock chute immediately above the cascade is about 100 feet long. Passage can be difficult at this location during large flows because of high velocity and at low flows because of the shallow jump pool below the cascade.

Providing passage around a partial impediment to steelhead migration at the chute pool will improve fish access to approximately 2,800 feet of stream channel up to the culvert at the Highway 154 crossing, which is a complete passage barrier. The habitat immediately above the chute pool consists of 400 feet of poor habitat (100 feet of bedrock chute and then about 300 feet of open channel), followed by 2,400 feet of good quality habitat up to the culvert. SYRTAC biologists and engineers have designed structures that will enable fish passage at flows of 5 cfs or more. Passage over the cascade will be improved by installing a weir at the downstream control of the chute pool to effectively decrease the height of the cascade and deepen the jump pool. Passage through the bedrock chute will be facilitated by creating a small resting pool at the top of the cascade and installing a number of channel obstructions to decrease the water velocity and create resting areas for migrating steelhead. Figure 3-10 is a schematic diagram of the proposed improvements. The final design is being developed in consultation with fish passage experts from DFG and NMFS in a manner consistent with the DFG's *California Stream Habitat Restoration Manual* and the ESA.

3.3.1.4 Passage Facilities at the Highway 154 Culvert

Where Highway 154 crosses Hilton Creek, approximately 4,000 feet above the confluence with the Santa Ynez River, there is a culvert that is a complete passage impediment. Providing passage at this impediment and the cascade/chute impediment will make the upper reaches of Hilton Creek available to rainbow trout/steelhead. Anecdotal reports suggest that trout were historically present in upper Hilton Creek above Highway 154 prior to the re-routing of the creek during construction of Bradbury Dam.

Passage at the Highway 154 culvert is difficult at both high and low flows. At high flows the smooth surface inside the culvert can become a velocity barrier. At low flows the culvert and concrete apron can be dry or have very shallow depths that block passage. Further study will be required to develop a plan for making the impediment passable by steelhead. Current discussions suggest that baffles or large boulder could be installed in the culvert to slow the water down. Raising the water surface elevation in the downstream pool would flood the concrete apron allowing fish to pass. Upstream of the culvert is another apron and a debris plug

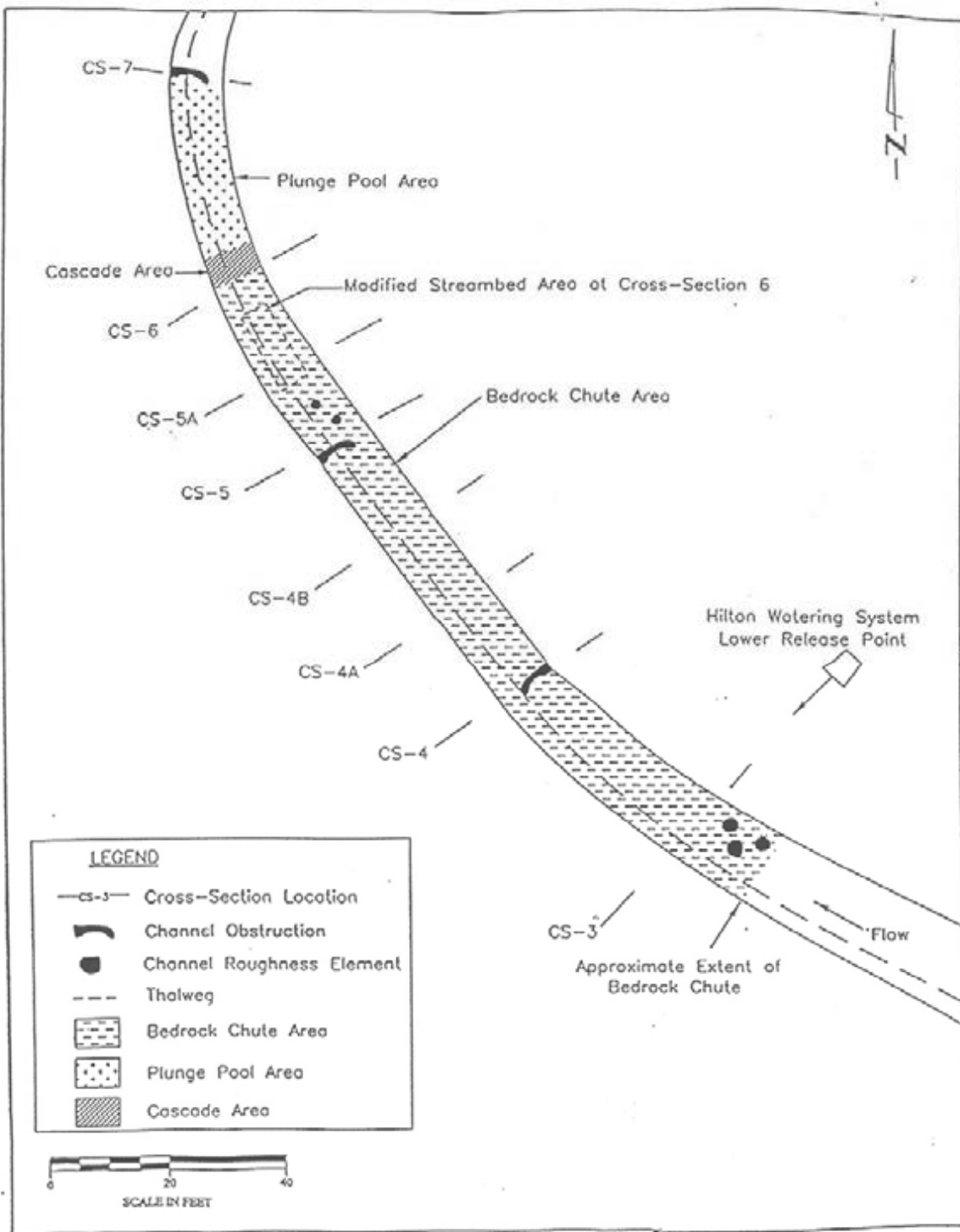


Figure 3-10. Conceptual diagram of fish passage enhancement at the cascade/chute impediment on Hilton Creek.

that would also require modifications to allow migrating rainbow trout/steelhead to continue into the upper reaches of Hilton Creek. Project design is limited by the need to work within the 120 foot CalTrans easement for the Highway 154 bridge. Preliminary designs for the culvert modification have been completed and are under review and revision. On-going discussions with CalTrans, DFG, USFWS, NMFS, and SYRTAC scientists will determine the final project design.

3.3.1.5 Physical Habitat Enhancement

In addition to the measures above, other habitat modifications will include, but not be limited to, improvements to riparian vegetation (this may be limited by existing soil and bedrock conditions), improvements to instream pool and riffle habitat to create additional spawning and over-summering areas, and spawning gravel augmentation.

3.3.2 FISH RESCUE

While the supplemental water supply system will provide flow to Hilton Creek in most years, in dry or critically dry years or in years when lake level falls to near 665 feet, it would not be feasible to provide stream flow throughout the summer and fall months. As the season progresses, flow decreases, water temperatures increase, and dissolved oxygen levels may drop to stressful or harmful levels. In the past, fish have been restricted to isolated pools as flows in Hilton Creek declined. In these pools, rainbow trout/steelhead were vulnerable to predation by both fish and birds; desiccation, and exposure to elevated water temperatures (in a number of instances exceeding acute lethal temperature thresholds for steelhead). In drought years, Reclamation agrees to consult with NMFS to determine what, if any, actions will be taken to protect downstream fishery resources. Reclamation believes that under these circumstances, it may become imperative to move fish residing in Hilton Creek to more suitable habitat if they are to survive. This type of operation is referred to as a fish rescue.

Hydrologic analysis indicates that a fish rescue operation will likely be necessary in approximately 2 percent of all water years. During most of these years, however, it is likely that the river mouth would not open during the winter, and thus there would be no spawning in Hilton Creek by anadromous steelhead, although resident rainbow trout may still spawn there. Additionally, juvenile steelhead from the previous year may still reside in the stream, if there has not been enough flow to cue them to emigrate. Fish rescue operations have been successfully conducted in Hilton Creek in 1995 and 1998. In June 1998, about 831 young-of-the-year rainbow trout/steelhead and 3 adults were successfully moved from Hilton Creek to the mainstem Santa Ynez River above the Long Pool (676 fish) and San Miguelito Creek (153 young-of-the-year). During 1998, specific protocols were developed for determining when fish rescue operations would be initiated. These protocols may not be appropriate for all years, but 1998 provided a template for coordination and cooperation between the SYRTAC, DFG and NMFS which will make similar efforts in the future successful.

The fish rescue plan for Hilton Creek has two parts: (1) monitoring to determine whether and when a fish rescue should be initiated; and (2) the protocols for capture and transfer of fish. Monitoring of flow levels and water temperatures within Hilton Creek will provide the primary information on when a fish rescue operation should be considered. If flow seems likely to

become substantially diminished or temperature approaches stressful levels, then the project biologist will consult with the SYRTAC, DFG and NMFS to determine if a fish rescue should be implemented. Once the potential need for a fish rescue has been identified, the creek will be monitored daily for signs of additional stress.

One of the conditions necessary for a successful fish rescue operation is the availability of a suitable place to relocate the fish. If it seems likely that a fish rescue operation will be necessary, the project biologist will investigate likely relocation areas to determine if they have conditions (adequate stream flow, temperature) which are favorable to steelhead. If a suitable relocation area is available, a survey of fry/juvenile density will be performed, to determine if there is any available space for more fish. Potential relocation sites include the Long Pool and mainstem just below Bradbury Dam, and certain tributary reaches.

To minimize predation losses of relocated young-of-the-year rainbow trout/steelhead, warmwater fish (largemouth, bass, smallmouth bass, and bullheads) may be removed from the receiving site if they are abundant. These fish can increase the mortality rates of young rainbow trout/steelhead both directly through predation, and indirectly by forcing young fish to occupy less suitable areas where they may have slower growth rates, lower fitness, or be exposed to other predators. Predator removal could provide localized benefits to native fish in the mainstem pools although these benefits will be temporary because of recolonization from other areas (other stream reaches and/or Lake Cachuma). Predator removal will be most valuable as refuge pools become isolated during the summer.

Predators will be selectively removed from key pools using physical capture methods. The primary methods would be fyke nets (also called box traps) in larger pools and runs, and seines in smaller pools. Captured native fishes will be returned to the stream. The operations will be conducted by fishery biologists or volunteers directly supervised by a fishery biologist.

Once a suitable location is found, the fish rescue could proceed using protocols similar to those used in 1998, although specific details will need to be decided on a case by case basis, as conditions may change. Operations will occur in the morning when the stream is coolest and will cease when water temperatures exceeds 18°C. Fish will be captured using seines and nets as much as possible, and held and transported in chilled aerated water. The temperature of transport and release water will be equalized prior to release.

Fish rescue and predator control operation will be undertaken on a case-by-case basis in consultation with NMFS and DFG. Fish rescue operations could also be conducted in other stream reaches that are drying and/or have stressful temperatures that are not on Reclamation property. The decision to conduct fish rescues in these areas will be made on a case-by-case basis based on the landowner's permission and in consultation with the resource agencies.

3.3.3 CONSERVATION EASEMENTS: HABITAT PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT

The tributaries on the south side of the watershed have good potential as fish habitat because these streams generally have perennial flow through the summer, at least in their upper reaches. Habitat quality can range from good quality in upper reaches (i.e. perennial flow, good canopy cover, suitable water quality) to poor just above the confluence with the mainstem Santa Ynez

River (i.e., intermittent or no flow in summer, little canopy cover). Conservation measures directed at tributary habitat will focus on protecting habitat that is already in good condition and enhancing habitat that is in fair condition. Efforts will not be expended on poor quality habitat where conditions cannot be feasibly improved.

All tributaries in the lower basin, except lower Hilton Creek, are on private property. Therefore, voluntary participation by the landowner will be necessary for implementation of protective and enhancement measures along these streams. The Member Units will obtain conservation easements from landowners to protect property and to implement and monitor appropriate enhancement actions. Priority areas for seeking conservation easements will be identified according to the persistence of flows, suitability of habitat (or potential for enhancement), and absence of downstream passage barriers.

Several landowners have approached the Member Units about establishing conservation easements. The Public Education and Outreach Program (Section 3.3.6) will complement this action by educating landowners about “fish friendly” land management practices and encouraging others to participate in conservation easements.

3.3.3.1 Habitat Protection

Habitat protection will focus on obtaining conservation easements from private landowners along stream corridors. A conservation easement is a legal agreement between a landowner and a non-profit group or government agency, such as Reclamation and the COMB. Conservation easements will entail purchasing the rights to manage a strip of property along streams from the property owner. The owner retains ownership of the property, but is paid for loss of use. In exchange, Reclamation and the Member Units would be able to implement fish conservation measures within the easement, as described in the following section. Conservation easements can either be a permanent purchase of the specified management rights or a long-term lease (typically 20 years) of those rights.

In most agreements, landowners allow certain activities to be performed on their property in exchange for monetary or other benefits. Conservation easements can be effective at fostering habitat improvement, both where land use is negatively affecting riparian and aquatic habitat or where frequent access to the stream is required for the maintenance of projects. Conservation easements can foster natural recovery of habitat over time, as well as enhance the success of active intervention through other actions, such as planting riparian vegetation.

Reclamation and the Member Units will also work with landowners to develop land use practices that protect steelhead and their habitat without adversely affecting the operation of the landowners' property. Such practices may include exclusionary fencing to keep cattle from the stream or out of riparian vegetation, creation of catchment ponds to settle fine sediments and other materials from runoff waters before they enter the stream, streambank protection, and vegetative buffer strips.

The general process for establishing conservation easements starts with discussions between the landowner and Reclamation/COMB. Field surveys will be conducted to evaluate the potential of the stream as steelhead habitat and to assess land use practices that may affect the stream. An

action plan will be developed from this information, which will outline site-specific habitat enhancement measures and land use practices. An appraisal will be done by an independent appraiser familiar with assessing property values for conservation easements. The landowner and Reclamation/COMB will determine the terms and conditions for sale or lease of the conservation easement, which will be funded by Reclamation/COMB and transferred to an approved land trust organization, such as the Santa Barbara County Land Trust. The Member Units will then implement the habitat enhancement actions outlined in the action plan and conduct monitoring to adaptively manage the conservation easement.

Reclamation and the Member Units are in discussion to obtain conservation easements on several properties in the El Jaro Creek drainage, which will protect about 10 miles (52,800 ft) of lower El Jaro Creek and its tributaries. The landowners and COMB have entered into contracts to pursue investigations and negotiations for conservation easements. Preliminary surveys of the properties in question demonstrate that the El Jaro Creek habitat is mostly fair quality habitat with some in good condition. There are localized sediment input sources that would be addressed by habitat enhancement projects (see below) once the management agreements are in place. Reducing the sediment input to the stream would improve the habitat quality for spawning and rearing steelhead. Juvenile rainbow trout/steelhead are known to use this habitat to oversummer and adult steelhead have access to this habitat currently (access will be improved by the modification of the impediment at Highway 1). The three landowners have recently met with SYRTAC representatives to discuss the conservation easements and all are very interested in proceeding. Appraisals need to be conducted and the full agreements are expected to be in place by 2003.

3.3.3.2 Habitat Enhancement

Habitat improvements might include structural modifications to instream habitat such as the creation of additional pool and riffle areas and augmentation of spawning gravel. Boulders and large woody debris could be used to create additional habitat features within selected reaches of the mainstem and the tributaries. Access to private lands and the results of field fisheries surveys and habitat typing, in combination with results of water temperature monitoring, will be used as a basis for identifying specific locations for habitat protection and improvement.

For the three properties described above, existing fair steelhead habitat will be enhanced primarily by implementing a number of small bank stabilization projects. Localized livestock management, riparian restoration, and instream enhancements may also be warranted.

Addition of Instream Structures

Physical modifications of the channel through addition of instream structures would be used to create more oversummering pool habitat. Habitat complexity has been positively correlated with fish density. Methods for physical enhancement include: (1) improving the quality of pools by increasing cover and complexity, and (2) increasing the amount of pool habitat by increasing depths in existing pools or scouring new pools.

The first step of a pool enhancement program will be to identify areas where opportunities exist for enhancement measures to be successfully implemented. Surveys will be conducted of

existing permanent pools to determine their habitat characteristics, as well as to identify additional areas where pools could be created that would likely persist. Site selection would take into account accessibility, channel hydraulics, geomorphology (e.g. bankfull width, depth, gradient, sinuosity, sediment load, and substrate size), stream flow regime, and availability of structural materials. Sites with relatively stable stream bed, stable banks, and woody riparian vegetation will afford the greatest opportunities, while sites with steep streambanks, non-cohesive sandy soils, little riparian vegetation, and high stream gradients present greater challenges to the successful use of instream structures.

Once suitable sites have been identified, a conceptual enhancement plan can be developed. A feasibility analysis will be performed to evaluate factors such as continued site accessibility, structural stability, cost, and longevity prior to developing final engineering plans for the proposed enhancements. Although the instream habitat improvements will be designed to withstand damage due to flood flows to the maximum extent practicable, periodic maintenance will be required to correct problems such as unsuitable scouring of cover structures or in-filling of pools with excess sediment.

Cover elements in pools may be naturally formed by overhanging riparian vegetation, undercut banks, exposed root wads or logs. Structures typically added to pools to enhance cover include logs, root wads, boulders and cobbles. These structures will need to be secured to stable locations to prevent wash-out. Boulders and cobbles can be placed into pools to create interstitial spaces that provide cover. Consideration should be given to using boulders and cobbles that are large enough to minimize entrainment and transport during high flows. This may require somewhat larger bed materials than those which are currently found in the river.

Pool depth can also be increased by installing instream structures to increase scour, by direct excavation, and/or by manipulating channel geomorphology. Instream structures such as log and boulder weirs, deflectors, and/or digger logs could be used to constrict the channel, increase flow velocities, and thereby scour pools. The objective being to promote self-maintaining pools and to create back-water conditions during periods of low-flow.

Riparian Enhancement

Riparian zones perform a number of vital functions that affect the quality of aquatic habitats, as well as provide habitat for terrestrial plants and animals (Spence et al. 1996). Fallen leaves and branches are an important source of food for aquatic macroinvertebrates and nutrients for aquatic vegetation, while fallen terrestrial insects are valuable prey for fish. The roots of riparian vegetation maintain bank structure and provide cover via undercut banks. Overhanging branches also provide cover. The riparian canopy can reduce water temperatures by shading the stream. Large woody debris that falls into the stream further increases cover and creates areas of scour which increase water depth. Riparian vegetation can also reduce water velocities and create refuge areas of relatively low velocity during storm flows.

Propagation of native riparian vegetation can improve stream habitat through the mechanisms described. The Plan will enhance and restore riparian vegetation at specific pools along the Santa Ynez River. This type of restoration effort is relatively inexpensive and easy to perform, as long as permission can be obtained from landowners to access these areas to plant vegetation

or conduct other enhancement activities and to protect new plants. Planting or enhancement of riparian vegetation may be useful at sites where the canopy cover is low and the stream channel is not too wide. Where possible, deep-rooted vegetation such as sycamore or cottonwood would be preferable to shallow-rooted vegetation such as willow. The species of vegetation selected for propagation can have a measurable effect on stream flow. The enhancement or expansion of streamside vegetation will likely increase water loss due to transpiration within the stream corridor, although this would be balanced by decreases in evaporation due to improved shading.

3.3.4 TRIBUTARY PASSAGE BARRIER MODIFICATION

Under current conditions, manmade and natural structures may impede steelhead movements in the tributaries of the lower Santa Ynez River, especially under low and moderate stream flows. Since habitat availability may be a primary factor limiting the steelhead populations in the watershed, it is imperative to improve accessibility to existing aquatic habitat by modifying or removing impassable barriers. These efforts will serve to expand the available habitat for spawning and rearing steelhead; thereby expanding the carrying capacity of the lower river.

The tributaries of primary interest are Salsipuedes-El Jaro, Hilton, and Quiota Creeks, since they have perennial flow, at least in their upper reaches, and can support spawning and rearing. Passage enhancement measures for the two passage impediments in Hilton Creek are described above in Section 3.3.1. Impediments on the other tributaries are manmade barriers such road crossings, bridges, and culverts (Table 3-11). All of the impediments listed in Table 3-11 will be modified to provide for fish passage migration assuming access agreements can be reached.

Access to habitat within Salsipuedes and El Jaro Creeks by anadromous steelhead is limited by two low flow passage barriers, associated with bridges or road crossings (SYRTAC data). These barriers are thought to impede the passage of both adult and juvenile fish primarily during periods of low flow. The Highway 1 Bridge #51-95 on lower Salsipuedes Creek is located about 3.6 miles upstream from the Santa Ynez River. This bridge has a 3 to 4 foot drop from the concrete apron into a pool downstream of the bridge. Pool depth may not be sufficient to allow fish to negotiate the apron. Reclamation and the Member Units have received a \$25,000 grant to modify the concrete apron to provide low flow passage for migrating steelhead. Preliminary designs for the proposed modification are complete and SYRTAC scientists and engineers will be working to finalize those designs with NMFS and DFG specialists.

Road crossings, such as those in Quiota and El Jaro Creeks, can also be an impediment to fish movement. El Jaro Creek has a road crossing and concrete apron about 1/3-mile upstream of the confluence. It is an old ford on a private, unused road, with a 3-foot drop below. Refugio Road crosses Quiota Creek many times beginning about 1.8 miles upstream from the mainstem Santa Ynez River. All nine crossings are shallow-water Arizona crossings, with concrete beds and, at several sites, a 2 to 3-foot drop downstream of the concrete apron. Refugio Road is maintained by the County of Santa Barbara.

Arizona crossings are typically concrete aprons placed across the streambed to permit vehicles to drive through the stream on a firm surface during periods of low or no stream flow, and permit debris and sediment to pass downstream during periods of high stream flow. Generally these crossings require little maintenance to provide access across the stream. However, they often

Table 3-11. Passage Impediments on Tributaries

Creek	Location of Impediment	Structure	Type of Impediment	Jurisdiction
Salsipuedes	3.6 miles above Santa Ynez River	Bridge crossing on Highway 1	Low-flow passage impediment	State road
El Jaro	1/3 mile above Salsipuedes confluence	Road crossing	Low-flow passage impediment	Abandoned private road
Nojoqui	3.5 miles upstream of Santa Ynez River	Culvert	May be an impediment	
Quiota	1.8 to 3.3 miles above Santa Ynez River	6 Road crossings	Low-flow and high-flow passage impediments	County road
Hilton	1,380 feet above Santa Ynez River	Rocky cascade & bedrock chute	High-flow passage impediment	Reclamation
	Underneath Highway 154	Concrete culvert	Velocity impediment	State road

flatten the local stream gradient upstream, gradually developing a broad shallow channel (filled in by sediment). Downstream an incised channel often develops (scoured by high velocity flows). Upstream migrants have difficulty swimming across the Arizona crossing due to shallow depth or in some instances the amount of downstream incision requires fish to jump onto the crossing.

Migration barriers associated with Arizona road crossings can be eliminated by either replacing the crossing with a small bridge or by constructing jump pools in the downstream reach. Relatively inexpensive bridges can be made from retro-fitted railroad flat cars and pre-fabricated, modular bridges. In some locations, large boulders can be used downstream of the crossing to construct weirs that form backwater pools which typically only hold water during periods of high stream flow. Steelhead migrating during periods of moderate to high stream flow can jump and swim between the backwater pools until they reach the crossing and swim across it. Modifying the depth of flow across these crossings would reduce their utility at some flow levels making travel inconvenient. The County of Santa Barbara and Member Units will team together to develop more fish-friendly crossings, as the County makes plans to repair three of these crossings.

Surveys of other potential passage impediments and barriers will be conducted to determine the benefits and feasibility of modifying them to enhance fish passage. For example, there is a culvert on Nojoqui Creek that may be an impediment about 3.5 miles upstream of the Santa Ynez River, but further assessment is required (SYRTAC data). Box culverts under state and county roads can impede migration. The concrete bottom of the box culvert forms a broad shallow barrier during low flow and often acts to form a barrier downstream of the grade control because of a drop in the streambed elevation. Downstream boulder weirs can often provide adequate backwater during high stream flows to drown the culvert outfall and provide passage. If site conditions prevent use of backwater weirs, then the bottom of the box culvert might be modified by adding large roughness elements, or the culvert could be replaced with a bridge or arch culvert.

Preliminary engineering designs will be developed for low to moderate flow fish passage facilities in consultation with the bioengineering staffs of the NMFS and DFG. The preliminary engineering designs for fish passage facilities will be used as a basis for estimating costs for final design and construction, the range of flow conditions for which the passage facilities would provide benefit, identification of permitting requirements and preparation of environmental documentation, and requirements for access to private lands for the construction of fish passage facilities.

3.3.5 POOL HABITAT MANAGEMENT

Results of the 1993-1998 fisheries investigations have demonstrated the importance of existing deeper water pool habitats within the mainstem as refugia for rainbow trout/ steelhead during low flow summer conditions. Pools are known to support rainbow trout/ steelhead throughout the management reach. These pools are particularly important for larger fish (>6 inches), but less so for small fish since smaller fish are easily preyed upon by introduced predatory fish species. Factors which may impair production in these pools include high temperatures, low dissolved oxygen content, lack of structure, and presence of predators.

Water quality in these pools will be maintained via conjunctive operation of water releases, as discussed above in Section 3.2.2. In addition to water releases, non-flow related measures may be taken to improve the habitat complexity of pool habitat on Reclamation property. Habitat improvements could include structural modifications to instream habitat such as augmentation of spawning gravel or installation of boulders and large woody debris to provide cover. To the extent that willing private landowners can be located, these improvements may be made elsewhere as well.

3.3.6 PUBLIC EDUCATION AND OUTREACH PROGRAM

Reclamation and the participating agencies will develop a Public Education and Outreach Program to explain the activities related to the protection and enhancement of steelhead populations and their habitat, as well as other sensitive resources in the lower Santa Ynez River system. It will describe the programs designed to maintain or restore steelhead, and solicit volunteer actions from private property owners to improve steelhead habitat in the mainstem of the river and its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam. The Member Units will finance the program activities, and coordinate comments and suggestions received from the public.

Because the majority of land in and along the lower Santa Ynez River is privately owned, the Public Education and Outreach Program will stress the voluntary part of the Plan. It will be broad-based but will particularly target riparian landowners, keeping them informed of river-related activities designed to help maintain and restore steelhead, and soliciting their voluntary participation in habitat improvement programs. These programs may include riparian planting, spawning gravel augmentation, passage barrier removal, creation of additional habitat features, "fish friendly" land management practices, and other measures to benefit steelhead and other aquatic resources. This information program will emphasize sections of the river and tributaries under the control or management of the landowners, but will also draw upon the successes from Reclamation property and from other watersheds, as well. The Public Education and Outreach Program will provide technical assistance for implementing these measures and will fund or co-fund these type of enhancements.

Public involvement activities will be initiated in order to keep the public informed of the progress of the conservation measures undertaken to protect and restore steelhead and its habitat. These activities will include the following outreach activities:

- Annual public workshops to invite suggestions from the public on reasonable conservation measures for steelhead, and to keep them informed of the progress of the restoration effort. The first of these meetings was held in June, 1998, to solicit input on management alternatives being considered for an overall fish management plan.
- Issuance of periodic news releases to the *Santa Barbara News Press*, the *Lompoc Record*, and the *Santa Ynez Valley News* to ensure that program successes are relayed to the news media.
- Establishment of a free "800" phone message line with regular updated messages concerning the progress of instream habitat improvements and the effect of those

improvements on the various life stages of the steelhead. The public will also have the opportunity to leave messages.

- Issuance of annual newsletters summarizing the previous year's enhancement activities on the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries, habitat conditions, fish populations, successes, failures, future milestones, and schedule of upcoming events. They might also include a "highlight" piece on related topics, such as: voluntary measures undertaken by landowners that have aided in creating additional habitat or improving existing habitat; successful, cooperative fish programs between landowners and public agencies; ability of cattle and fish to successfully coexist along the river; the cost of the steelhead restoration measures; sources of funding and technical assistance available to landowners to implement habitat improvement measures.
- Establishment of a web page with updated messages and photographs, along with information who to contact with comments, questions, or suggestions.
- Seasonal field trips led by project biologists to give interested landowners a real-life perspective on the enhancements that are being made in the river and the benefits they provide to the steelhead.
- Establishment of an expert speaker's group to provide informed speakers to local organizations. This group might also include local landowners who have initiated innovative measures to help restore steelhead habitat.
- Annual "Steelhead Restoration" slide shows at local bookstores advertised through fliers posted in local shops and restaurants.

The Public Education and Outreach Program will be developed on an adaptive management basis; activities that are successful will be continued, and improvements to the Program will be continually sought.

3.3.7 SCHEDULE FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRIBUTARY ENHANCEMENT MEASURES

Reclamation has created a schedule that summarizes the anticipated completion date for the proposed tributary enhancement measures (Table 3-12). Given the expected implementation dates for the interim and long-term operations, it is expected that the Hilton Creek fish passage enhancement at the bedrock cascade and chute will be completed during Phase 1 of the interim operations. During Phase 2, seven of the remaining ten tributary enhancement measures will be implemented.

3.4 WATERSHED MONITORING PROGRAM

Since 1993, the Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee (SYRTAC) has cooperatively studied the fish, habitat, and hydrology of the SYR. The ultimate goal of the SYRTAC is to develop the information necessary to identify and evaluate potential management actions that will benefit fishery resources in the lower SYR downstream of Bradbury Dam. The participants of the SYRTAC are comprised of Cachuma Member Units (water purveyors), resource agencies

Table 3-12. Schedule for the Cachuma Project Enhancement Measures

Enhancement Measure	Anticipated Implementation
Cascade/Chute Fish Passage Enhancement	2000
Reservoir Surcharge Flashboard Construction	2001
El Jaro Creek Streambank Stabilization Projects	2001
Highway 1 at Salsipuedes Creek Fish Passage Enhancement	2001
Hilton Creek Watering System Pump and Flexible Intake	2002
Highway 154 Culvert Fish Passage Enhancement	2002
Conservation Agreements	2003
Quiota Creek Fish Passage Enhancement	2003
Hilton Creek Channel Extension	2004
El Jaro Creek Abandoned Road Fish Passage Enhancement	2005
Nojoqui Creek Culvert Fish Passage Enhancement	2005
Habitat Improvements*	2004, 2005, & 2006

*several small scale projects on conservation easements and other tributaries

(California Department of Fish and Game, US Fish and Wildlife Service, Reclamation), and local environmental groups who are interested in the resources of Lake Cachuma and the public trust resources downstream of Bradbury Dam.

In 1997 the SYRTAC drafted a long term study plan to guide the monitoring program in the Lower Santa Ynez River. The monitoring program below is based on this long-term study plan. The original plan is expanded in a number of areas including enhancement project specific monitoring, a multidisciplinary watershed assessment, mainstem migrant trapping, and lagoon water level monitoring.

3.4.1 WR 89-18 MONITORING

Monitoring of the ramp-down of the next WR 89-18 release will be conducted to determine the rates of change in stage and wetted width.

METHOD: In the first year water rights releases are initiated, a single transect and staff gages will be established at three locations within the mainstem. The locations are as follows:

- Directly downstream of the Stilling Basin
- Directly downstream of the Long Pool
- Approximately 3.5 miles downstream of Bradbury

Transects will be established in run habitats. Once flow decreases are initiated, field personnel will man each transect location, recording measurements every 15 minutes to establish the change in wetted width and depth over time.

The following data will be collected: Time, wetted width, and staff gage depth.

3.4.2 WATER QUALITY MONITORING

3.4.2.1 Mainstem and Tributary Thermograph Network

The objective of the monitoring is to evaluate:

- Seasonal patterns of water temperature, in both the mainstem and tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam
- Diel variations in water temperature
- Longitudinal gradient in water temperatures downstream of Bradbury Dam
- Vertical stratification and evidence of cool water upwelling in selected refuge pools
- Determine water quality suitability for various fish species including steelhead trout

METHOD: There are approximately 14 mainstem thermographs deployed at various locations throughout the mainstem SYR, extending from Bradbury Dam down to the lagoon. The thermograph network will continue at its present level of effort with the core mainstem thermographs located at: Spill Basin (1), Long Pool (2), pool at mile 3.4 (2), pool at mile 6.0 (2), pool at mile 7.8 (2), pool at mile 10.5 (1), run at mile 13.9 (1), run at mile 24 (1), lagoon (2). An additional pool habitat will be picked for a vertical array thermograph monitoring location to increase the level of monitoring in the Alisal Reach. The additional monitoring site will be

located at approximately mile 8.0 downstream from Bradbury Dam. Tributary locations include Hilton Creek (2-3), Nojoqui Creek (1), Quiota Creek (1), Salsipuedes Creek (2), El Jaro Creek (1), and San Miguelito Creek (1). Deployment locations are in both run and pool habitats. Run habitats have the thermograph laying on the bottom of the habitat while pool locations generally have a vertical array with the surface connected to a float suspended one foot below the surface and the bottom thermograph laying on the bottom of the habitat.

3.4.2.2 Diurnal Water Quality Monitoring in the Mainstem

During late spring and extending into early fall, the SYR exhibits tremendous algae production in most of its surface waters. During the day when photosynthesis is taking place, algae growth can saturate the water column with dissolved oxygen (DO). Conversely, at night, algae metabolism, bacterial decomposition, and invertebrate respiration can remove significant amounts of DO from overlaying water causing oxygen depletion. Diurnal water quality surveys will continue to be conducted to identify diel fluctuations in DO and to assess the extent which DO concentrations may be limiting refuge habitat.

METHOD: Diurnal water quality surveys will be conducted a minimum of *twice* per month beginning in May and continuing through September. Measurements will be made in consecutive run, riffle, and pool habitats at one-foot intervals throughout the water column. Measurements will be conducted in the core locations that have been monitored since 1997. All mainstem monitoring locations correspond to sites where thermographs are deployed. Additional sites will be chosen in the Alisal Reach for more detailed monitoring. Mainstem monitoring sites are located at: mile 3.4, mile 6.0, mile 7.8, mile 8.0, mile 10.5, and mile 13.9.

The following data will be collected at each monitoring site: time of measurements, depth of measurements, temperature (C), and DO (mg/L).

3.4.2.3 Lake Cachuma Temperature and Dissolved Oxygen Profiles

Lake Cachuma has routinely experienced severe hypolimnetic oxygen depletion during the summer when the lake stratifies. The purpose of the monitoring program is to gather information on:

- Depth of water quality conditions preferable for steelhead in relation to operations of the Hilton Creek watering system
- Depth of anoxic conditions that develop in the lake
- Longitudinal and vertical water quality conditions at the monitoring locations
- A historical data base documenting the timing of stratification and turnover within the lake

METHOD: Reclamation personnel in an aeration study conducted between 1980-1984 measured temperature and dissolved oxygen profiles at three locations within Lake Cachuma. The Reclamation originally chose the study sites to document oxygen depletion at the upper, middle, and lower portions of the reservoir. The SYRTAC monitoring locations duplicate those of the Reclamation to the closest extent possible. All measurements will be taken quarterly throughout the year by boat (with the boat anchored) at one-meter intervals from the surface to the bottom of

the lake. Station #1 is located directly upstream of Bradbury Dam at the deepest portion of the lake (lower lake), Station #2 is located within the deep river channel of Tequepis Point (middle lake), and Station #3 is located within the deep river channel directly opposite of the Tecolote Tunnel (upper lake).

Water quality parameters to be measured include: temperature, DO

3.4.2.4 Santa Ynez Lagoon Status and Water Quality Profiles

Water quality measurements will be taken quarterly in the SYR lagoon to monitor seasonal, vertical, and longitudinal patterns. Additionally, the information will be used to assess the habitat suitability for various age classes of steelhead that rear and/or overwinter in the lagoon. Water level in the lagoon and the status of the sandbar at the mouth of the lagoon to pinpoint:

- When does the lagoon open?
- What are the conditions that dictate the opening of the lagoon?
- When does the lagoon close?

METHOD: Sample locations will correspond to sites used in the past SYR studies: lower lagoon at Ocean Park, middle lagoon at 35th Street Bridge, upper lagoon at SYR inflow. Water quality profiles will be measured in May, August, November, and February. Measurements will be conducted in the above locations at one-foot intervals from the surface to the bottom. A stage recorder will also be installed directly upstream of the lagoon/ocean interface and will remotely monitor the water surface elevation of the lagoon. Data would be collected remotely within the equipment and downloaded manually once per week to couple the equipment readings with regular visual observations. Relating this information to migrant trapping data can help determine the opportunities steelhead have entering and exiting the SYR watershed.

Parameters to be measured include: temperature, DO, salinity, and conductivity, lagoon water level and status of the sandbar at the mouth of the lagoon (open/closed).

3.4.3 FISHERY SURVEYS

3.4.3.1 Tributaries Migrant Trapping

Migrant trapping will be conducted in the tributaries to document the timing and abundance of migrating adult steelhead upstream to spawn, and juvenile smolts migrating downstream to the ocean in relation to flow and water quality conditions. Migrant trapping will be conducted in the following tributaries: Salsipuedes, Hilton, and Nojoqui Creeks, along with any additional tributaries where access may be granted in the future.

METHODS: Both upstream and downstream traps will be deployed in January so that the start of both adult immigration and juvenile emigration will be bracketed. Due to the extreme flashy nature of the watershed, both migrant traps will be removed prior to storm events to prevent trap loss during high flows. Traps will be re-deployed once flows recede to the point where effective trapping can be conducted. Traps will be cleaned of debris and checked daily for migrating fish in the morning. Depending on debris load and stream conditions, traps may be checked multiple

times over the course of a day. After traps are checked for fish, field personnel will inspect the traps and panels for scour points or holes, which will be repaired or plugged.

The following data will be collected daily: trap name, time, date, temperature, DO, and staff gage elevation. If any migrating steelhead is captured the following data will be collected: length (mm), scale sample, tissue sample, brief description of migrant, photograph and measured flow. As part of the handling protocol required by NMFS's federal collection permit, water temperatures will be measured prior to handling captured steelhead. If water temperatures are greater than 20 °C (68 °F), captured migrants will be enumerated and immediately released without data being collected (size estimated).

In areas where specific construction projects address passage barrier fixes, monitoring will be conducted to evaluate the success of each project. In areas where property access is available, migrant traps will be deployed upstream of passage fixes to determine if upstream migrating adults are able to negotiate through the project sites. If migrant trapping is not possible, success will be determined using bank observations (spawning surveys) or snorkel surveys to verify presence of various age classes of steelhead.

3.4.3.2 Mainstem Migrant Trapping

As an additional component to the regular tributary monitoring, both an upstream and downstream migrant trap will be placed in the mainstem approximately mile 3.5 downstream of Bradbury Dam. The primary purpose of the migrant traps in both the mainstem and tributaries will be:

- Determine the timing, overall numbers, and geographic distribution of steelhead migrating into and out of the SYR watershed
- Evaluate the time it takes for steelhead to migrate to the trap location as related to lagoon opening and closing
- Evaluate the movement of steelhead as it relates to storm events

METHOD: The protocol described under "Tributary Migrant Trapping" will be used for mainstem trapping. Deployment of the mainstem trap will coincide with the lagoon opening to accurately assess the time it takes for migrating steelhead to traverse the mainstem river.

3.4.3.3 Redd Surveys

Redd surveys (spawning surveys) will continue at their present level of effort to determine timing, numbers, geographic distribution, and preferred flow conditions of spawning adults in the mainstem and tributaries of the SYR. Spawning surveys will be conducted bi-monthly beginning in January and continuing through May in each of the mainstem reaches: Highway 154, Refugio, Alisal, and Avenue of the Flags, and in the following tributaries: Hilton, Salsipuedes, El Jaro, Nojoqui, and San Miguelito. Spawning surveys in the mainstem will account for nearly 10 river miles downstream of Bradbury Dam where mainstem spawning conditions can be evaluated.

Once specific passage enhancement projects have been completed, spawning surveys will be conducted upstream of the passage projects to evaluate if adult steelhead are able to negotiate past the instream fixes.

METHODS: In order to accurately describe spawning conditions in the mainstem, an inventory of the known spawning locations will be conducted. Transects will be established across known mainstem spawning areas (as observed during 1999-2000) to determine wetted width and redd location in relation to flow conditions during the spawning season of 2001 and beyond. Redd locations will be monitored throughout the spawning season during various flow regimes to evaluate if flow conditions are affecting the spawning availability (i.e., are known spawning locations above the water line at certain flows). Transects will be broken into quarters and pebble counts (n=50/quarter) will be conducted within each quarter to accurately describe available spawning material at different flows. Spawning gravel embeddedness will also be evaluated. This information coupled with water inflow data into Lake Cachuma and reservoir outflow (decay rates) will be used to determine if water releases, including those proposed to provide for upstream migration, is affecting spawning availability. Since additional water into the river during the spawning season will positively affect steelhead, negative affects will be determined if flow regimes are creating conditions where suitable spawning locations are above the waterline.

When conducting redd surveys, surveyors will proceed in an upstream direction. Once redd excavations or spawning activity is identified, flagging with the date and redd number will be attached to vegetation adjacent to the site. Length and width of the excavation will be measured to the nearest foot. Four depth and velocity measurements will be made at the excavation: one at the head of the excavation, and three across the egg deposition area. Additionally, surveyors will measure the distance to the nearest instream cover likely used by the spawning steelhead including 15-30 random depth and velocity measurements between the excavation site and cover to determine if spawning steelhead are keying in on certain instream cover components and/or instream velocity preferences.

3.4.3.4 Snorkel Surveys

Snorkel surveys will be conducted 3 times per year (June, August, and October) in both the mainstem and tributaries. The June survey will take into account baseline conditions (initial fish numbers) prior to the critical summer period by documenting numbers and locations of oversummering steelhead/rainbow trout. The August survey will evaluate instream conditions during the critical time of the year for oversummering steelhead/rainbow trout. The October survey will evaluate the ability of steelhead/rainbow trout to successfully oversummer in both the mainstem and tributaries of the SYR. Cover utilization and upwelling evidence will be recorded for all habitats where steelhead are observed. If upwelling zones are observed, a thermograph array will be deployed in the habitat to monitor water temperature conditions during the critical summer period.

The primary purpose of snorkel surveys is to:

- Determine if successful spawning occurred by observing young of the year

- Determine presence or absence of juvenile and/or adult steelhead rearing over the summer in the mainstem and/or tributaries of the SYR
- Determine geographic distribution of steelhead inhabiting the lower SYR downstream of Bradbury Dam
- Document fish species composition and relative abundance in each location
- Document the success or failure of enhancement and restoration projects by evaluating steelhead use of project areas over time

METHODS: Abundance estimates will be conducted using direct observation techniques. Depending on the size and water clarity of the habitats to be snorkeled, 1 or 2 observers will traverse the habitat a minimum of 2 times with a short 30 minute interval between each pass. The following data will be collected: date, time, habitat number and type, number of each species by size class (3 inch size categories) and pass, length of habitat snorkeled, average width of habitat snorkeled, and duration of each pass.

Mainstem sample locations will include all core locations that have been sampled historically. There are usually between 4-10 pool habitats per reach where under the new monitoring plan, all pools will be sampled. In addition to the pool habitats sampled, adjacent run and riffle habitats to the pool habitat will also be sampled. If conditions are too shallow to allow for snorkeling, bank observations will be conducted instead of direct observations.

Tributaries sample locations will include all core locations that have been sampled historically. Any tributaries that are re-habitat typed will have the core snorkel sites included in them in order to provide a historic perspective with respect to steelhead usage. New tributaries or areas where access may be granted will be habitat typed and a table of random numbers will be used to select pools, riffles, and runs to be sampled.

3.4.4 HABITAT MONITORING

3.4.4.1 Proper Functioning Condition (PFC)

Reclamation and the SYRTAC will use a consistent repeatable methodology to accurately characterize instream and riparian habitats in both the mainstem and tributaries of the SYR below Bradbury Dam. In discussions with NMFS, Proper Functioning Condition (PFC) was a recommended methodology that could accurately characterize baseline conditions in a consistent, repeatable, quantitative manner that will facilitate evaluation of steelhead habitat conditions and the effects of proposed enhancement and restoration actions.

Riparian-wetland areas are functioning properly when adequate vegetation, landform, or large woody debris is present to dissipate stream energy associated with high water flows, thereby reducing erosion and improving water quality; filter sediments, capture bedload, and aid floodplain development; improve flood-water retention and ground water recharge; develop root masses that stabilize streambanks against cutting action; develop diverse ponding and channel characteristics to provide the habitat and the water depth, duration, and temperature necessary for fish production, waterfowl breeding, and other uses; and support greater biodiversity. The functioning condition of riparian-wetland area is a result of interaction among geology, soil, water, and vegetation (TR 1737-9, 1993).

PFC methodology is an interdisciplinary approach whose team members include watershed specialists, biologists, hydrologists, riparian ecologists, and soil scientists. The goals of instream and riparian habitat inventories is to track the overall condition of habitat in the mainstem and tributaries, track the results of habitat protection and improvement measures, and identify other areas where habitat protection and improvements projects can take place.

A team is currently being assembled for a training workshop scheduled for the first or second week of June 2000. Members of the team will include fisheries biologists, hydrologists, rangeland ecologists and managers, soil scientists, riparian ecologists, and interested landowners. The PFC inventory will be conducted in the lower Santa Ynez River and its tributaries where access is granted. Where access is unavailable, attempts will be made to conduct the PFC analysis from aerial photographs.

3.4.4.2 Habitat Inventory

Utilizing the PFC approach does not negate the need for detailed habitat inventories to determine the distribution, abundance, and quality of mesohabitats (i.e., pool, riffle, and run), and how the various age classes of steelhead/rainbow trout utilize them. Aquatic habitats play an integral role in fisheries management. Their use is critical in predicting such things as the impacts of habitat alterations, potential fish production, and probable limiting factors. Habitat measurements also make it possible to classify aquatic habitats into similar groups so that research and management results may be generalized.

The purpose of the habitat typing will be to:

- Track changes in overall habitat distribution in various reaches of the SYR and tributaries
- Identify snorkel survey locations to monitor distribution, abundance, and survival of oversummering steelhead/rainbow trout

METHOD: Mainstem and tributary habitats will be inventoried every 2-3 years to monitor changes in overall mesohabitat distribution (i.e., the number of pools, riffles and runs). If significant storm events occur that alter the habitat composition along specific study reaches, then the habitats will be inventoried again that year. Habitat typing will use a Level III classification as described in the California Department of Fish and Game *Salmonid Stream Habitat Restoration Manual*. Habitat types will be identified by riffle, run, and pool (scour and dammed), and glide.

- Riffles are characterized by turbulent flow with a typical coarser substrate than units directly upstream or downstream. Substrate is usually cobble dominated, some of which may be partially exposed
- Runs are fast water areas with shallow gradient, typically with a substrate ranging in size from gravel to cobble with no major flow obstructions. Runs are usually deeper than riffles and appear to have little or no turbulent flow.
- Scour pools are characterized by areas of sediment removal, slow water velocities and a highly variable substrate with the greatest depth typically at the head or middle of the

pool. Dammed pools are characterized by the material causing the impoundment. These pools are typically deepest at the tail of the pool and have more fines than scour pools and fill with sediment at a more rapid rate

- Glides are characterized by a uniform channel bottom, low to moderate flow velocities, and little or no turbulent flow. Substrates are usually cobble, gravel, and sand.

Additional information that will be collected includes: habitat unit length, width, depth, maximum depth, residual pool depth, percent instream shelter, percent total canopy, right and left bank dominate vegetation types, and any relevant comments with respect to landmarks, landslides, barriers, or changes in channel substrate.

3.4.4.3 Hilton Creek Habitat Monitoring

Information will be gathered to determine the quantity of available habitat for steelhead/rainbow trout in Hilton Creek as it relates to flow. In order to accurately characterize the available habitat, transects will be installed every 100 feet through the lower 1300 feet of Hilton Creek (downstream of the cascade/chute passage impediment). A minimum of 5-10 depth and velocity measurements will taken across the transect to establish a profile of the wetted channel. Transect measurements will be taken at approximately one cfs flow intervals from 1 cfs to 10 cfs to provide the data necessary to evaluate the habitat availability. This study will take advantage of natural and supplemented changes in flow rate to determine the flow vs. habitat relationships. Flow from the Hilton Creek watering system will not be specifically modulated for this study.

The following data will be collected: flow, habitat type, wetted width, and a minimum of 5 depth and velocity measurements across each transect.

3.4.5 TRIBUTARY ENHANCEMENT PROJECT SPECIFIC MONITORING

A number of enhancement projects are proposed on the tributaries in the lower Santa Ynez River system. Project specific monitoring plans will be individually developed for each of these projects as they are implemented. The monitoring plans will include study of the following elements:

- ability of fish to migrate through fish passage modifications;
- fish use of habitat upstream and downstream of fish passage structures;
- fish use of habitats created, protected, or enhanced;
- hydrological monitoring to determine that fish passage structures are functioning according to design; and
- monitoring and maintenance of tributary enhancement project sites.

3.4.6 TARGET FLOW COMPLIANCE MONITORING

Habitat maintenance flow targets have been established at the Highway 154 bridge, where there was formerly a USGS gaging station. The gaging station at Highway 154 has been discontinued and Reclamation does not currently have access to this site. Reclamation is currently exploring a few options for monitoring Highway 154 target flow compliance. Reclamation is examining the

possibility of installing a gage at Highway 154. Another option is using the flow record of the discontinued USGS gage and create an empirical relationship between the flows at this gage, and flows at an existing gage on Reclamation property approximately 0.7 miles below Bradbury Dam. The empirical relationship may be used in conjunction with the existing gage on Reclamation property to monitor flow levels at Highway 154. In addition, a gage will be installed in the lower reach of Hilton Creek to monitor flows in this tributary. Finally, flows in the Alisal reach will be monitored by the USGS Solvang gage.

APPENDIX D

Biological Opinion

Endangered Species Act
Section 7 Consultation

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation operation and maintenance of the
Cachuma Project on the Santa Ynez River in Santa Barbara County, California

Action Agency:
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

Consultation Conducted By:
National Marine Fisheries Service,
Southwest Region

Date Issued: _____

BACKGROUND	1
DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION	2
Cachuma Project Facility Overview	2
Proposed Operations, Maintenance, and Conservation	4
Impoundment of Water at Bradbury Dam, Project Yield and Associated	
Diversions	4
Spill Operations	5
Downstream Water Rights Releases	5
Ramping	5
Reservoir Surcharge	6
Flow-Related Fish Support Measures	6
Rearing Support	6
Migration Support	7
Flow Accounting	8
Adaptive Management	8
Critical Drought Years	9
Water Release Locations	9
Hilton Creek Water Supply Line	9
Ramping of Hilton Creek Flows	10
State Water Deliveries	10
Emergency Winter Operations	11
Maintenance Activities	11
Low Flow Crossing	12
Hilton Creek Habitat Modification	12
Fish Rescue	13
Conservation Easements	13
Tributary and Mainstem Enhancement	13
Watershed Monitoring Program	14
Public Education and Outreach	15
STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT	15
Species/Critical Habitat Description	15
Life History and Habitat Requirements	15
Population Dynamics-Status and Distribution	17
Critical Habitat Status	18
Analysis of the Species/Critical Habitat Likely to Be Affected	19
ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE	19
Status of the Listed Species in the Action Area	20
Quantity and Quality of Critical Habitat in the Action Area	26
Watershed Overview	26
Habitat Quality - Mainstem	28
Habitat Quality - Tributaries	28

Factors Affecting Species Environment Within the Action Area.....	29
Cachuma Project.....	29
Other Section 7 Actions.....	30
EFFECTS OF THE ACTION.....	33
Methodology for Effects Analysis.....	33
Effects to Migrating Steelhead.....	35
Water Impoundment.....	35
Mainstem Santa Ynez.....	35
Tributaries - Hilton Creek.....	42
Tributaries.....	42
Emergency Winter Operations.....	43
Effects to Spawning Steelhead.....	43
Santa Ynez River.....	43
Emergency Winter Operations.....	45
Spawning Steelhead in Hilton Creek.....	46
Effects to Rearing Steelhead.....	46
Water Rights Releases.....	47
Habitat area and Stranding.....	47
Water Quality - Temperature.....	49
Water Quality - Dissolved Oxygen.....	50
Water Quality - Sediments and Turbidity.....	51
Riparian and Aquatic Vegetation.....	51
Aquatic Macro Invertebrates.....	52
Steelhead Rearing Support Flows.....	53
Santa Ynez River.....	53
Habitat area and stranding.....	53
Water quality - temperature.....	56
Water quality - dissolved oxygen.....	56
Water quality - sediments and turbidity.....	57
Riparian vegetation.....	57
Aquatic macro invertebrates.....	57
Hilton Creek.....	58
Habitat area.....	58
Flow ramping.....	59
Water quality - temperature.....	59
Water quality - dissolved oxygen.....	59
Water quality - turbidity and sedimentation.....	60
Riparian vegetation.....	60
Aquatic macro invertebrates.....	60
Tributaries - Passage Improvements.....	60
El Jaro Creek Demonstration Projects.....	61
CCWA Water Releases.....	61
Temporary Road Crossing.....	62
Fish Rescue.....	62

Hilton Creek Habitat Modification	62
Tributary and Mainstem Enhancement	63
Monitoring Program.....	63
Public Education and Outreach.....	63
SUMMARY AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS.....	64
Impacts of the Proposed Action that Affect the Survival of Steelhead Freshwater Life	
History Stages	64
Impacts on ESU Survival and Potential for Recovery	66
CUMULATIVE EFFECTS	67
CONCLUSION.....	68
INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT	68
REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES.....	71
TERMS AND CONDITIONS	72
CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS.....	82
REINITIATION NOTICE	83
LITERATURE CITED	84

LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1.	Reclamation proposed water rights release schedule.....	5-6
Table 2.	Numbers of steelhead observed in the mainstem from 1995-1999 in HWY 154, Refugio, and Alisal Reaches downstream of Bradbury Dam.....	22
Table 3.	Steelhead migrant trapping, red surveys, and snorkel/bank observations in the Santa Ynez River Watershed below Bradbury Dam 1994-1999.....	23-25
Table 4.	NMFS section 7 activities in the action area from March 10, 1997 to present.....	30
Table 5.	Authorized take of Southern California ESU steelhead for scientific research permits.....	31
Table 6.	Reported take of Southern California ESU steelhead from scientific research permits.....	32
Table 7.	Proposed take of Southern California ESU steelhead from scientific research permits.....	32
Table 8.	Summary of passage days generated by Reclamation passage proposal.....	38
Table 9.	Summary of passage releases and account for long term passage proposal.....	41
Table 10.	Flow and available spawning habitat under different scenarios for January 1 through April 30th.....	45
Table 11.	Percent exceedance of different minimum flows for the proposed project, baseline conditions, and historical conditions.....	54
Figure 1.	Approximate location of the action area for the Cachuma Project.....	3

BACKGROUND

The United States Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) currently operates and maintains Bradbury Dam and associated water transport and delivery structures on and near the Santa Ynez River for several local water agencies. The Santa Ynez River is about 900 square miles in watershed area, with approximately 417 square miles above the dam. Authorized by the Secretary of Interior in 1948, construction of the dam began in 1950 and was completed in 1953. Associated water transport and delivery structures were completed in 1956. The dam is located approximately 48 miles from the Pacific Ocean and completely blocks steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) from migrating to historical spawning and rearing areas upstream. These areas comprised most of the spawning and rearing habitat utilized by steelhead before the dam's construction (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1945; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

The dam and its associated water transport and delivery structures, collectively known as the Cachuma Project, include the Tecolote Tunnel, which diverts water to the South Coast (Santa Barbara County), and outlet works at the dam which release water to the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River for groundwater recharge and receive water from the Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA) Santa Ynez Extension Pipeline. A permanent water supply line from the reservoir to Hilton Creek, a tributary directly downstream of the dam, has also recently been built, and is considered part of the Cachuma Project for this opinion.

A multi year effort has been underway to determine how best to allocate the water resources controlled by the Cachuma project between public trust resources and consumptive uses. This effort was generated by State Water Right Order 94-5 which required vegetation, fish, and hydrology studies to be conducted in preparation for a hearing before the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) in the year 2000. At this hearing the SWRCB intends to review Reclamation's state water rights permits on the Santa Ynez river to determine if any modifications in permit terms or conditions are necessary to protect public trust values and downstream water rights below Bradbury Dam.

On March 10, 1997, NMFS and Reclamation completed conferencing on a seismic retrofit project currently occurring at Bradbury Dam. As mitigation for 0.05 acre of aquatic habitat lost to this project NMFS and Reclamation agreed to permanently supply water to Hilton Creek via a water line from the reservoir. In addition to supplying water to Hilton Creek, Reclamation has chosen to include the use of this water line as part of the Cachuma Project to supply water to the Santa Ynez River. On April 7, 1999, Reclamation requested formal consultation on the on-going operations and maintenance of the Cachuma Project, including the operation and maintenance of the Hilton Creek Water Supply Line. The request did not provide NMFS enough information to begin consultation. This information was received from Reclamation in mid June, 1999, and formal consultation began on June 14, 1999. During consultation, several issues were identified as needing further data analysis to determine steelhead protection measures. Reclamation and NMFS mutually agreed to extend consultation, and NMFS received a revised project proposal from Reclamation on June 16, 2000.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The federal action involves the proposed operation and maintenance of the Cachuma project to further address fish needs in the mainstem Santa Ynez and several of its tributaries. The action area (Figure 1) includes the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River from Bradbury Dam to the Pacific Ocean, Hilton Creek, Salsipuedes Creek, El Jaro Creek, Quiota Creek, Nojoqui Creek, Alisal Creek and associated riparian areas. The proposed action involves surcharging the reservoir in some years to provide additional water for fish downstream, water rights releases, water releases for anadromous migration support, water releases for summer rearing, the upgrade of road crossings currently blocking or hindering anadromous fish passage in the watershed below the dam, and facility maintenance and monitoring activities, among others. Surcharge will be implemented in a series of interim steps. As noted, some of these water releases will occur through the water supply line at Hilton Creek. The scope of this consultation is 50 years based on the availability and accuracy of data provided and used to predict project effects.

The Cachuma Project is proposed to operate as described briefly below, although some of the proposed modifications to operations will be phased in over several years. Each operation's expected implementation schedule is also described. A more comprehensive description can be found in the Biological Assessment for Cachuma Project Operations and the Lower Santa Ynez River and the Revised Project Description (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, 2000).

Cachuma Project Facility Overview

Lake Cachuma is a reservoir impounded behind Bradbury Dam, an earth-fill structure 205 feet high (structural height of 275 feet), with a crest length of 2,975 feet set at 766 feet above mean sea level (MSL). The spillway is a broad-crested weir in the south abutment of the dam consisting of four bays, each with a 50-foot wide by 30 foot high radial gate and a one foot high splashboard. The gates open from the bottom and are seated in the weir at 720 feet MSL (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999). Storage capacity is 190,409 acre feet.

Diversions to the South Coast are conveyed through the 6.4 mile long Tecolote Tunnel, which is connected to the reservoir by an intake tower located near the reservoir's south bank. The intake and tunnel are situated such that when reservoir levels fall near or below 660 feet, pumping from a floating conduit is used to supply water to the tunnel. Outlet works at the dam consist of an inlet structure at 600 feet of elevation in the reservoir; a 1,500 foot long, 7 foot diameter tunnel; a 38 inch diameter pipe running from the tunnel to the outlet works on the downstream toe of the dam on the north side of the stilling basin; two 30-inch hollow-jet valves; and a 10-inch butterfly valve set at 563 feet of elevation. These valves direct water to the stilling basin, which empties into the uppermost point of the mainstem Santa Ynez River below the dam. The Central California Coast Water Authority (CCWA) water line terminates in the outlet works at Bradbury Dam. The configuration of this connection causes CCWA water (from the Sacramento-San Joaquin River system) to mix with water being released to the Santa Ynez River from the reservoir when the CCWA pipeline is delivering water. When the outlet works are not releasing

water to the Santa Ynez River, all the CCWA water goes through the outlet works into the reservoir (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999).

In addition, the Hilton Creek Water Supply Line has recently been constructed at Bradbury Dam.

The line consists of a pipeline with an intake in the reservoir and three release points, one on the south side of the stilling basin and two in Hilton Creek. The release point at the stilling basin is separate from the outlet works. The release points in Hilton Creek are located at 1,380 feet and 2,980 feet upstream of the Santa Ynez. Each outlet point was planned for an approximate release capacity of 5 cfs. Recent information indicates that capacity is considerably less than expected. Reclamation expects most of the planned capacity can be achieved and this will begin occurring within two years (Young 2000a). The water supply line is addressed here to evaluate its proposed operation to deliver water to Hilton Creek and the mainstem Santa Ynez (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Specifics regarding its construction are on file at NMFS's Southwest Region Headquarters in Long Beach, California.

Proposed Operations, Maintenance, and Conservation

The following is a summary of the proposed action taken from the biological assessment provided by Reclamation (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999) and subsequent modifications proposed by Reclamation during consultation (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). Readers interested in more specific details should refer to those documents.

Impoundment of Water at Bradbury Dam, Project Yield and Associated Diversions

Reclamation proposes to continue to impound water at the reservoir for use by localities of the Santa Ynez Valley and the South Coast, including the City of Santa Barbara. Water is impounded during the wet season in Southern California (generally November through the end of March). No water is released from the dam unless its capacity is exceeded, flood control or water delivery operations (from the Tecolote Tunnel) are needed, water rights releases are made, or releases to support fish occur. As noted above, the reservoir has a capacity of approximately 190,409 acre feet. Currently (since 1992), about 25,714 acre feet of water is removed from the reservoir each year for municipal, domestic, irrigation supply, incidental recreation and salinity control purposes.

Spill Operations

Reclamation proposes to conduct spill operations by returning water from the reservoir to the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam in years when the dam's capacity is exceeded (spill years). Spill operations, which can include controlled discharge through open gates or over the spillway, or releases from the outlet works, are conducted to keep the reservoir at, but not over, its maximum operating level. Spills have occurred 17 times in wet years since the completion of Bradbury Dam, or in approximately 36% of years. Implementation of spill operations will occur

periodically during some wet years.

Downstream Water Rights Releases

Reclamation proposes to release water from the outlet works at the dam during some summer months to replenish groundwater downstream, both between the dam and the Narrows (Lompoc Narrows) and downstream of the Narrows (the Lompoc basin). Releases are proposed to occur during about 65% of years. These releases are governed by State Water Rights Order 89-18 (1989) which amends WR 73-37 (1973), which amended a previous agreement. Under WR 89-18, downstream releases are governed by two water accounts which accrue credits (acre feet of water in the reservoir) which can be used to provide groundwater recharge to the "Above Narrows" and "Below Narrows" areas downstream of the dam. Releases are seldom made in wet years when downstream water basins retain water throughout the summer and fall. During other years, releases are made in late spring, summer, or early fall. In general, releases are made at 130-150 cfs for 12-15 days to deliver water downstream to the Below Narrows Account. Once water reaches the appropriate point downstream to recharge the Below Narrows Account, releases are scaled back to provide just enough water to maintain surface flow throughout the recharge area. The duration of release is then based on the water available in the accounts and/or the amount of water needed to recharge the ground water basin. Releases made only for the Above Narrows Account work in a similar fashion, but the amounts are usually less and the duration is shorter.

Ramping

Ramping down of water rights release flows has been done as a trial operation in the recent past. Reclamation proposes to implement a formalized ramping policy for downstream water rights releases to minimize the potential for fish stranding as shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Reclamation proposed water rights ramping schedule.

Release Rate (cfs)	Ramping Increment (cfs)	Ramping Frequency (no more than once every...)
>90	25	4 hours
90 - 30	10	4 hours
30 - 10	5	4 hours
10 - 5	2.5	4 hours
5 - 3.5	1.5	4 hours
3.5 - 2.5	1	4 hours

Implementation is proposed to occur the first year water rights releases are needed. This is expected in the summer of 2000.

Reservoir Surcharge

Reclamation is proposing to surcharge the reservoir (increase the reservoir's water level) 3.0 feet above the current maximum level. The 3.0 foot surcharge is proposed to be phased in over the next 5 years. Currently Reclamation can surcharge the reservoir by 0.75 feet. When flash boards are installed on the radial gates Reclamation will surcharge up to 1.8 feet on the first wet season providing enough water to do so. Environmental review of the 1.8 foot surcharge has been completed. Construction of the flash boards is expected to be finished by the end of 2001, and the first 1.8 foot surcharge may occur in 2002. Once environmental review on the 3.0 foot surcharge has been completed, Reclamation proposes to surcharge the reservoir to 3.0 feet, depending upon climate conditions. Reclamation anticipates that this is likely to occur in the Spring of 2005 or the first wet season following that provides enough water for the 3.0 foot surcharge. Several issues must be addressed including sensitive state species and reservoir facilities that will be affected. However, Reclamation is currently not aware of any reason or event that would preclude the approval and implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge as noted above. Therefore, Reclamation has included the 3.0 foot surcharge as part of the proposed action. If Reclamation is unable to achieve the 3.0 foot surcharge, Reclamation will reinitiate consultation with NMFS (Young 2000b).

Flow-Related Fish Support Measures

Rearing Support

Until the 3.0 foot surcharge is achieved, Reclamation proposes the following flow targets in the mainstem, implemented at the location of the HWY 154 bridge, to support rearing steelhead:

- A. In all years when the reservoir spills (when storage is above 120,000 acre feet) and the spill amount exceeds 20,000 acre feet, the target flow will be 5 cfs when no water rights release is underway.
- B. In all years when the reservoir does not spill, or the spill amount is less than 20,000 acre feet, and the storage in the reservoir exceeds 120,000 acre feet, the target flow will be 2.5 cfs.
- C. In all years when storage in the reservoir is below 120,000 acre feet, but greater than 30,000 acre feet, the target flow will be 1.5 cfs.

Once the 3.0 foot surcharge is approved and implemented an additional amount of water estimated at 9,200 acre feet of water will be stored in the reservoir in approximately 37% of years based on the hydrology model used by Reclamation and assuming the next 50 years are similar to the 1942-1993 period. This water will be used to provide steelhead rearing support in the mainstem, increase steelhead migration opportunity and provide an adaptive management account. The following flow targets in the mainstem are proposed to support rearing steelhead after the 3.0 foot surcharge is achieved:

- A. 10 cfs will be maintained at the HWY 154 bridge in all years when the reservoir spills and the spill amount exceeds 20,000 acre feet.
- B. 5 cfs will be maintained in all years when the reservoir does not spill, and storage is above 120,000 acre feet, or when the spill less than 20,000 acre feet.

- C. 2.5 cfs will be maintained in all years when reservoir storage is below 120,000 acre feet, but greater than 30,000 acre feet.
- D. When the spill amount exceeds 20,000 acre feet and steelhead are present at the Alisal Reach, 1.5 cfs will be provided at the Alisal Bridge.
- E. 1.5 cfs will also be provided in the year immediately following a spill year which exceeded 20,000 acre feet if steelhead are present.

Flow releases for steelhead rearing are proposed to be further guided by the following criteria:

- A. First priority for flow enhancement will be Hilton Creek.
- B. Second priority will be the mainstem between Hilton Creek and HWY 154.
- C. Third priority will be the area between Bradbury Dam and the Hilton Creek confluence, including the stilling basin and Long Pool.
- D. Fourth priority will be the area downstream from HWY 154 to the Solvang area.

Migration Support

To supplement migration flows, Reclamation proposes to establish a passage account that would provide flow releases during the steelhead migration season (winter and spring) at both the 1.8 and 3.0 foot surcharge level. Passage flow releases will utilize some of the surcharged water to extend the duration of flows, and in many cases increase flows in the Santa Ynez River directly following storms when steelhead are likely migrating. Releases will occur after most storms until the water set aside for migration support is exhausted. Once climate conditions allow the reservoir to be surcharged again, migration supplementation will resume. Flow releases for migration will be operated in the following manner:

- A. Water releases are made to augment storms in January through May.
- B. Storms are defined as flows of 25 cfs or greater at the Solvang United States Geological Survey (USGS) gauge location.
- C. The first storm of the season will not be supplemented as it is considered a recharge storm to saturate the groundwater in the lower watershed for future releases.
- D. All storms in the passage period (A - C above) will be supplemented unless (1) flows at Solvang reach 25 cfs within the 7 days following a prior migration flow release (the second storm will not be supplemented), (2) the Adaptive Management Committee (see below) determines that there is a greater biological benefit not to supplement a particular storm (saving water to supplement later storms), or (3) there is no water left in the Fish Passage Account (see below).
- E. A decay function based on the Los Laureles gauge above the reservoir will be used to determine the flow release profile at Cachuma to enhance the storm hydrograph at Solvang. The average storm recession from 150 to 25 cfs at Los Laureles takes 14 days during normal water years.
- F. Releases will be made from the reservoir to mimic the average storm recession of the Los Laureles gauge (during normal water years) at the Solvang gauge location.
- G. Flow releases will start when the unsupplemented storm hydrograph at Solvang recedes from its peak to 150 cfs.
- H. In the event that storm peaks at the Solvang gauge location are less than 150 cfs but greater

than 25 cfs, releases will be made to provide a peak of 150 cfs and then follow the decay curve described in E and F above.

I. From 25 cfs to baseflow, releases will be made based on the proposed mainstem ramping rate.

J. Water will be released to supplement fish passage in years following surcharge until there is no water left in the fish passage account.

Flow Accounting

Reclamation proposes that flows for the purposes above be managed either by accounts or by meeting flow targets as described above and below. A fish passage account and adaptive management account will be established. Rearing support releases will be made to meet the mainstem rearing targets regardless of surcharge water availability as described above. Accounts will be allocated water in the following manner:

A. Once the flashboards on the radial gates are installed, and climate conditions allow the reservoir to be surcharged 1.8 feet, 2,500 acre feet will be allocated to the fish passage account. The remaining 3,000 acre feet (5,500 total) will be used to meet the mainstem rearing flow targets.

B. Once the reservoir can be surcharged by 3.0 feet, up to 3,200 acre feet of water will be provided to the fish passage account. Five hundred acre feet of water will be allocated to the adaptive management account. The remaining surcharged water (5,500 acre feet) will be used to meet the mainstem rearing target flows. The total allocation could thus be as high as 9,200 acre feet.

C. When the reservoir spills, each account is deemed to spill and the accounts receive a new allocation based on the amount of surcharge and the rules above. Otherwise, unused water from each account is carried over to the next year.

Adaptive Management

As more data on fish passage supplementation is gathered, an Adaptive Management Committee (AMC) may make modifications to the release protocols described above. The AMC will be made up of one representative from Reclamation, NMFS, the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), the Cachuma Conservation Release Board, the Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District Improvement District #1, and the downstream water rights interests. Such modifications might include changing the trigger flow level, changing the definition of storms, boosting storm peaks that are less than 150 cfs to different levels, and modification of releases in May to focus on smolt outmigrants.

In addition, the adaptive management committee will oversee the use of the 500 acre foot adaptive management account. This water will be used on a case by case basis where appropriate to increase benefit to steelhead. Both passage and rearing opportunities (mainstem and Hilton Creek) might be enhanced by use of this account.

Critical Drought Years

During extremely dry periods when there is less than 30,000 acre feet of storage in the reservoir, it is anticipated by Reclamation that there would only be enough water to refresh the stilling

basin and long pool, directly downstream of the dam (about 30 acre feet per month) to provide for steelhead rearing in these areas. Reclamation will reinitiate consultation with NMFS to determine what, if any, actions will be taken for steelhead in the mainstem under these conditions.

Water Release Locations

With the construction of the Hilton Creek Water Supply Line, Reclamation proposes to vary the location of water releases among the stilling basin release point, upper Hilton Creek release point and lower Hilton Creek release point, based on antecedent conditions, the order of priorities given above, and the priorities for Hilton Creek, described below in the "Hilton Creek Water Supply Line" section.

Hilton Creek Water Supply Line

Currently it is estimated that the water supply line will be able to provide water to Hilton Creek in about 63% of years (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999). This is due to the level at which the intake is located in the reservoir. Reclamation has included the addition of a pump and other equipment that will allow watering of Hilton Creek in about 98% of years (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999). Installation of the pump and accompanying flexible intake will be completed by 2002.

The planned pump and provision of water in 98% of years will allow Reclamation to satisfy the mitigation agreement between NMFS and Reclamation for the seismic retrofit project. However, specific flow management for water rights releases were not determined as part of the mitigation agreement. Thus, Reclamation is proposing the specific flow targets above, in conjunction with using the pipeline supplying water to Hilton Creek to also supply water to the Santa Ynez as part of the Cachuma Project.

Reclamation proposes to operate the Hilton Creek pipeline according to the priorities for the mainstem given above, and to maintain flows between 1.5 and 5 cfs in Hilton Creek. Specific flows inside (or above) this range in Hilton Creek will depend upon water year type, natural flow in Hilton Creek, mainstem flow needs and reservoir storage. In most years the upper release point will be used. However, releases may be shifted to the lower release point. The Adaptive Management Committee will manage Hilton Creek Releases within and among years. Factors that will be considered include: presence of spawning and/or rearing steelhead, water quality (temperature and dissolved oxygen), reservoir storage, system maintenance requirements, the relationship between flow and available habitat, water losses (flows may go subsurface near the top of the chute pool area in some years), water temperature at the intake point in the reservoir, and natural flow in the system.

Reclamation has provided NMFS with a list of maintenance activities to be performed on the water supply line (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999b). Several of these activities will require that all or some of the release valves be shut down. Reclamation intends to conduct these maintenance activities only when natural flows in Hilton Creek are above 2 cfs. If this cannot be accomplished, steelhead would be relocated to suitable habitat areas if necessary.

Ramping of Hilton Creek Flows

When supplemental flows are to be reduced in Hilton Creek, the following ramping schedule will be followed:

- A. Releases from 10 to 5 cfs will be reduced at no greater than 1 cfs every 4 hours.
- B. Releases below 5 cfs will be reduced at no greater than 0.5 cfs every 4 hours.

During the first year of the interim period, managed flow changes will be made during the daylight hours and the creek will be monitored by Reclamation for stranding during ramping events.

State Water Deliveries

The Central California Coast Water Authority (CCWA) delivers water to the reservoir via the Santa Ynez Extension pipeline to provide additional water for local use. CCWA water originates in Central California, but has been both treated and dechloraminated. This water may be mixed with downstream release water due to the way in which the pipeline is connected to outlet works.

If water is released to the Santa Ynez River for downstream water rights and/or fish resources at the same time CCWA water is being delivered, no more than half of the total flow released downstream of the dam will be comprised of CCWA water. Reclamation and CCWA have agreed that this water will not enter the stilling basin with a temperature over 18 degrees Celsius.

Pipeline water temperatures are monitored every 4 hours and release water and reservoir water temperatures are checked on a daily basis when CCWA is delivering water to the Cachuma Project and the outlet works are releasing water to the Santa Ynez River (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). When the full state water project entitlement is required (12,545 acre feet per year), CCWA is obligated to deliver water to the reservoir every month, if possible. When a shortfall in deliveries occurs during some months, CCWA attempts to make complete deliveries on a yearly basis. The CCWA pipeline can deliver up to 22 cfs through the outlet works.

Future deliveries and release frequencies of CCWA water to the Santa Ynez River estimated by Reclamation are as follows:

- A. Delivery of CCWA water to the reservoir is not made during spill events.
- B. Releases of CCWA water to the mainstem would only occur during water rights releases from May to October, with the bulk of releases occurring July - September.
- C. CCWA water will not exceed 50% of the total rate of releases to the river.

Emergency Winter Operations

The Cachuma Project was not constructed to provide flood control. However, in the past the reservoir has been used to both delay storm peaks by 2.5 to 3 hours and decrease peak outflow by a few percent. Reclamation proposes to modify this approach to better address flood control

needs by including:

- A. Pre-storm Reservoir drawdowns of several feet, termed "precautionary releases".
- B. Release of storm inflows up to a calculated maximum flow while holding the reservoir below normal operational level, termed "pre-releases".
- C. Holding the spillway gates (keeping them closed) to achieve extra reservoir capacity, termed "gateholding".

Peak storm flows can be reduced by up to 40% by combining the above operations procedures. Reclamation intends to ramp down spills at the conclusion of storm events.

Implementation: Immediate, if needed to protect life and property.

Maintenance Activities

The following maintenance activities that may impact steelhead are conducted at the Cachuma Project. These activities will not occur when water is being released from the outlet works at Bradbury Dam.

- A. Annual inspection and test of the high pressure guard gate located at the outlet works gate chamber. Gates are operated one at a time from full open to full closed only when the two hollow jet valves and butterfly valve are closed.
- B. Annually test the two 30" hollow jet valves and 10" butterfly valve.
- C. Annually lubricate fittings on machinery deck and trunnion.
- D. Periodically test and calibrate all meters.
- E. Inspect trunnion anchor block four times per year.
- F. Weekly operational testing of radial gate motors during spill release. Gates are left open until spill conditions occur and are then operated/tested according to spill release.

Low Flow Crossing

Reclamation proposed to sustain a low flow crossing in the mainstem near the confluence of Hilton Creek in both their biological assessment and revised project description. However, during recent consultation discussions Reclamation has indicated they have chosen not to maintain the crossing for the purposes of the Cachuma Project. Equipment may still need to ford the Santa Ynez River at the current crossing location. Reclamation proposes that NMFS July 19, 1999, letter regarding this issue be used as the basis for future equipment crossing, and; if Reclamation needs to improve the crossing they will consult separately with NMFS. This letter and Reclamation's Final Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Bradbury Dam Modification Seismic Corrective Action Safety of Dams Program to which it refers, provide that

17 pieces of construction equipment may drive across the river bed during no more than 12 crossing events. Steelhead must be monitored via a fisheries biologist on site and construction equipment may not drive through areas containing steelhead.

Hilton Creek Habitat Modification

Reclamation proposes to modify parts of Hilton Creek to improve habitat conditions for steelhead. Specifically, passage impediment and barrier fixes and an artificial rearing channel are planned. Reclamation will modify a rocky cascade/bedrock chute section of Hilton Creek upstream of the proposed rearing channel to increase passage availability for steelhead. Structures are being designed to enable fish passage at flows of 5 cfs or more. The exact location and type of passage improvements are nearly completed. Implementation is expected in 2000.

At the Highway 154 road crossing over Hilton Creek, approximately 4,000 feet upstream of the confluence with the Santa Ynez, passage for steelhead is difficult at both low and high flows. Preliminary designs have been accomplished and are under review by Reclamation, NMFS, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and CDFG. Project design is limited by the need to work within the 120 foot CalTrans easement for the HWY 154 bridge. Implementation is expected in 2002. The rearing channel, referred to as the channel extension in Reclamation documentation, will be approximately 1,500 feet long. Its exact specifications and location have yet to be finalized. Completed construction plans are not available. It is proposed that a flow control structure at the confluence with the current Hilton Creek channel would prevent flood damage to the constructed channel. This flow control structure would allow steelhead adults to migrate upstream past it. The new channel would be able to handle flows of up to 15 cfs. Implementation is expected in 2004.

Fish Rescue

Reclamation proposes to rescue steelhead in Hilton Creek in extremely dry years when water is not available to prevent fish stranding or exposure to harmful habitat conditions. Reclamation estimates this action may be needed in 2% of years. The protocol used (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998b) for a previous fish rescue in Hilton Creek is proposed as the basis for any future rescue actions (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). The protocol includes trapping, handling, transporting, and release measures to minimize injury to steelhead. It is proposed that fish be relocated after consultation with NMFS and CDFG. In addition, it is proposed that predator removal be conducted in sites to receive relocated steelhead. Predator removal would be accomplished by the use of fyke nets and seines. Implementation of fish rescues will occur as needed with NMFS' prior approval.

Conservation Easements

Reclamation proposes to fund the establishment of conservation easements or lease agreements with private land owners along the mainstem Santa Ynez River and several of its tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam in areas known to contain steelhead. Easements would allow for conservation measures such as buffer zones, riparian planting, and exclusionary fencing.

Reclamation is working to obtain approximately ten miles of conservation easements or lease agreements along El Jaro Creek in the Salsipuedes watershed (a tributary of the Santa Ynez River) in the near future. Conservation easements depend upon the consent of private landowners. Reclamation is confident that ten miles of conservation easements can be obtained on El Jaro Creek (in an area known to contain rearing juvenile steelhead) by 2003 (Reclamation 2000).

Tributary and Mainstem Enhancement

Reclamation has identified eleven passage impediments and barriers on five tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam. Reclamation will fund the improvement of passage at these sites using the Renewal Funds of the Cachuma Project and the Warren Act Trust Fund.

Approximately \$300,000 dollars will be available each year. Reclamation intends to accomplish passage improvement at all eleven sites by 2008 at the latest (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a). Passage improvements may be completed earlier depending upon the availability of grants from outside sources. Specific project descriptions are not available, but the passage impediments and barriers are located as follows:

<u>Passage impediment</u>	<u>Project implementation</u>
1. Cascade/Chute Passage on Hilton Creek	2000
2. HWY 1 on Salsipuedes Creek	2001
3. HWY 154 Culvert on Hilton Creek	2002
4. Six Culverts on Quiota Creek	2003
5. Road Crossing on El Jaro Creek (Tributary of Salsipuedes)	2005
6. Culvert on Nojoqui Creek	2005

Projects would be designed in consultation with NMFS and CDFG.

In addition, Reclamation proposes to institute a program of habitat enhancement in the mainstem and certain tributaries below Bradbury Dam (those known to contain steelhead). Enhancement would include the addition of instream structures to increase pool habitat cover and complexity, increasing the depth of pools, and creating new pools. Enhancement would also include riparian treatments to enhance and restore riparian vegetation where it can enhance shade and cover, and bank stabilization projects. Some information is available on pilot demonstration projects in El Jaro Creek. No other specifics regarding the location, timing, extent, or number and type of these projects is available, although Reclamation has outlined a proposed process for identifying areas where instream enhancement could be conducted by determining reasonable chance of success.

Watershed Monitoring Program

Reclamation is proposing to continue to provide funding to the fisheries monitoring program in the Santa Ynez resulting from the 1993 MOU described above. Many of the activities below would occur every year. Monitoring is intended by Reclamation to characterize fish habitat conditions, fish resources, and steelhead in the Santa Ynez River watershed below Bradbury Dam. In many cases, the specific monitoring proposed is a continuation of the current program.

The monitoring program will occur for the life of the project, but it should be noted that specifics may change based on adaptive learning (management). A more complete description can be found in Reclamation's Revised Project Description for the Cachuma Project (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). The objectives of the monitoring program are to evaluate:

- A. Seasonal patterns of water temperature, in both the mainstem and tributaries downstream of Bradbury Dam.
- B. Diel variations in water temperature.
- C. Diurnal variations in water temperature and dissolved oxygen.
- D. Longitudinal gradients in water temperatures downstream of Bradbury Dam.
- E. Vertical stratification and evidence of cool water upwelling in selected refuge pools.
- F. Water quality suitability for various fish species including steelhead.
- G. Reservoir temperature and dissolved oxygen profiles (stratification, depth of anoxic conditions, etc.).
- H. Lagoon physical processes including the formation of the sandbar at the mouth.
- I. Migrant fish use and timing in the mainstem and tributaries.
- J. Steelhead spawning and rearing in the mainstem and tributaries.
- K. Steelhead habitat availability in Hilton Creek in relation to water quantity.
- L. Target flow provision in the mainstem and Hilton Creek.
- M. Specific planned tributary enhancement projects (those noted above).
- N. Specific habitat types in the mainstem and tributaries including their distribution, quantity, quality, and persistence over time.

In addition, Reclamation proposes to use a "properly functioning condition" methodology developed by the United States Bureau of Land Management (and suggested by NMFS during consultation) to characterize the status of instream and riparian habitats in the Santa Ynez watershed below Bradbury Dam, guide further habitat analysis efforts, and help determine locations for enhancement projects.

Public Education and Outreach

Reclamation proposes to develop a program of public education and outreach in the Santa Ynez river watershed with the goal of increasing voluntary private conservation of steelhead habitat. Technical assistance will be provided to help interested landowners implement habitat improvement measures, including funding assistance. Public workshops have occurred and more are planned. Educational materials are being prepared and distributed, including news releases to local papers, annual newsletters, a toll-free number providing news on habitat improvements, a web page, project biologist led field trips, etc..

STATUS OF THE SPECIES/CRITICAL HABITAT

Species/Critical Habitat Description

The steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River watershed is part of the Southern California steelhead Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU) which was listed as an endangered species by NMFS on August 18, 1997 (National Marine Fisheries Service 1997). The final designation of steelhead critical habitat was made on February 16, 2000 (National Marine Fisheries Service 2000). Critical habitat includes all waters and substrates below naturally impassable barriers that have existed for several centuries, and several dams that block steelhead from using historical habitat areas (National Marine Fisheries Service 1999b). This definition includes the action area for this proposed project action.

Life History and Habitat Requirements

Steelhead, an ocean-going form of rainbow trout, are native to Pacific Coast streams from Alaska south to northwestern Mexico (Moyle 1976; National Marine Fisheries Service 1997). Little is known about the specific life history and habitat requirements of steelhead populations south of San Francisco. The following description is based on the best available scientific and commercial information on the life history and habitat requirements of steelhead in all ESUs unless otherwise indicated.

The major life history stages of steelhead involve freshwater rearing and emigration of juveniles, upstream migration of adults, spawning, and incubation of embryos (Shapovalov and Taft 1954; Moyle 1976; Cederholm and Martin 1983; Barnhart 1991; Meehan and Bjornn 1991; Busby et al. 1996; National Marine Fisheries Service 1997). Steelhead young usually rear in freshwater for one to three years (but they have been found rearing in freshwater for up to 7 years) before migrating to the ocean, usually in the spring, where they may remain for up to three years. Steelhead grow and reach maturity at age two to four while in the ocean. Adults immigrate to natal streams for spawning during October to March, but some adults do not enter coastal streams until spring. Adults may migrate several miles, hundreds of miles in some watersheds, to reach their spawning grounds. Although spawning may occur during December to June, the specific timing of spawning may vary a month or more among streams within a region. Spawning and smolt migration may continue through June (Busby et al., 1996). Steelhead do not necessarily die after spawning and may return to the ocean, sometimes repeating their spawning migration one or more years. Female steelhead dig a nest in the stream and then deposit their eggs. After fertilization by the male, the female covers the nest with a layer of gravel; the embryos incubate within the gravel pocket. Hatching time varies from about three weeks to two months depending on water temperature. The young fish emerge from the nest about two to six weeks after hatching.

Habitat requirements of steelhead in streams generally depend on the life history stage (Cederholm and Martin 1983; Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Generally, stream flow, water temperature, and water chemistry must be appropriate for adult immigration and juvenile emigration. Low stream flow, high water temperature, physical barriers, low dissolved oxygen, and high turbidity can delay or halt upstream migration of adults and timing of spawning, and downstream migration of juveniles and subsequent entry into estuary, lagoon, or ocean. Suitable water depth and velocity, and substrate composition are the primary requirements for spawning, but water temperature and turbidity are also important. Dissolved oxygen concentration, pH, and

water temperature are factors affecting survival of incubating embryos. Fine sediment, sand and smaller particles, can fill interstitial spaces between substrate particles, thereby reducing water-flow through and dissolved oxygen levels within a nest. Juvenile steelhead require living space (different combinations of water depth and velocity), shelter from predators and harsh environmental conditions, food resources, and suitable water quality and quantity, for ontogeny and survival during summer and winter (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Young-of-the-year and yearling steelhead generally use riffles and runs (e.g., Roper et al. 1994) during much of a given year where these habitats exist. Young-of-the-year and older juveniles may seek cover and cool water in pools during the summer (Nielsen et al. 1994), however.

Migration and life history patterns of Southern California steelhead depend more strongly on rainfall and stream flow than is the case for steelhead populations farther north (Moore, 1980). River entry ranges from September through June, with peaks in January and February. Available data are insufficient to specifically characterize the season timing and interannual variability in steelhead migration within the Santa Ynez River. Based on data from other watersheds it is estimated that steelhead may migrate in the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries as early as November (dependant on climate conditions) with most spawning taking place in February and March (Busby, 1996). Spawning primarily begins in January and continues through early June, with peak spawning in February and March. Average rainfall is substantially lower and more variable in this ESU than regions to the north. This coupled with diversions of water for public water supplies and agricultural use, results in an increased duration of sand berms across the mouths of streams and rivers and, in some cases, complete dewatering of habitat. Environmental conditions in some habitats are extreme (e.g., elevated water temperatures, droughts, floods, and fires) and presumably impose selective pressures on steelhead populations. Steelhead use of southern California streams and rivers with elevated temperatures suggests that populations within this ESU are able to withstand higher temperatures than those to the north. The relatively warm and productive waters of the Ventura River resulted in more rapid growth of juvenile steelhead than occurred in northerly populations (Moore 1980; McEwan and Jackson 1996). However, relatively little life history information exists for steelhead from this ESU.

Population Dynamics-Status and Distribution

Wild steelhead populations in California have decreased significantly from their historic levels (Swift et al. 1993, National Marine Fisheries Service 1997). Historical estimates for the Southern California ESU indicate a minimum run size of 11,000 adult steelhead prior to 1950, without inclusion of the Santa Ynez River population (National Marine Fisheries Service 1997).

The most reliable information on the large size of the historical run in the Santa Ynez during some years comes from CDFG records of the rescue of juvenile steelhead from stranding in drying areas of the mainstem between 1939 and 1947. The number of juvenile fish rescued ranged from 39,500 to 1,036,980 (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995). Estimates of run sizes (returning adults) for the major rivers in the Southern California ESU in 1996 are as follows:

Santa Ynez River.....	< 100
Ventura River.....	< 200

Santa Clara River.....< 100
 Malibu Creek.....< 100
 (Busby et. al., 1996)

This dramatic decline and low abundance prompted NMFS to list the Southern California ESU of steelhead as endangered on August 18, 1997 (National Marine Fisheries Service 1997). Low abundance increases risk to this population because demographic and genetic variability in populations of this small size hinder long term survival and recovery. No time series of data are available within this ESU that can be used to estimate the current population trend, however, it is reasonable to assume that the population decline continues based on current habitat conditions.

Extensive habitat loss due to water development, land use practices, and urbanization are largely responsible for the current status of the ESU. In addition, these losses, habitat modifications, and the introduction of non-native species have resulted in increased predator populations in some river systems, which has led to an increase in the level of predation experienced by steelhead. Finally, hatchery practices and rainbow trout planting may have led to genetic introgression, but documentation is lacking to fully assess the situation (Busby et. al., 1996). The run estimates above are not based on precise survey data and cannot be used to quantitatively assess the effects of specific project actions.

The most current information available regarding steelhead numbers confirms, but cannot specifically quantify, the small size of the ESU and Santa Ynez River steelhead population. Steelhead redd counts, migrant trapping, electrofishing, snorkel surveys and bank observations have been ongoing in the Santa Ynez River and its tributaries below Bradbury Dam starting in 1994 (A smaller survey effort was conducted in 1993). The highest number of redds counted in the Santa Ynez basin below Bradbury Dam was 92 in 1997. A survey with similar coverage in 1998 counted only 8 redds (Engblom 1999). The highest number of adult upstream migrants ever counted in one year is 68 (Engblom 1999). In addition, some of the fish or redds counted may be non-anadromous rainbow trout (see below). The amount of these fish in the action area is unknown.

The only other multi-year set of quantitative data on steelhead numbers in the Southern California ESU comes from fish trapping data on the Santa Clara River gathered from 1994-2000. These data are not comprehensive enough to specifically estimate the size of, or trends in, the Santa Clara River steelhead population. Less than 10 adults were found during the entire sampling period. Smolts returning to the ocean each year ranged in number from 81 to over 800 when the smolt trap was heavily used (National Marine Fisheries Service 1997a, National Marine Fisheries Service 2000). Both the numbers of adults and smolts counted at the diversion probably represent a subset of the total population based on a number of factors including when trapping was done in the fish ladder, when the smolt trap was operated, and the possibility for smolts to pass directly over the diversion sill and avoid the smolt trap.

There is no information available from any other watersheds in the Southern California ESU that could be reasonably interpreted to indicate a larger population size than described above. In addition to the likely continued downward population trend, NMFS believes the restricted spatial

distribution of the remaining populations in the ESU is likely to reduce opportunities for recolonization of streams suffering local population declines and/or extinctions (NMFS 1997). The steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River is likely one of the largest remaining in the Southern California ESU. Ensuring the ability of this population to continue to exist into the future while retaining its potential for recovery is critical to the ESU's survival and recovery.

Critical Habitat Status

Steelhead critical habitat in the Southern California ESU has been affected by loss and modification. Information is not available to specifically quantify the condition of critical habitat and its constituent elements (including substrate, water quality, water quantity, water temperature, water velocity, cover/shelter, food, riparian vegetation, habitat area, and passage conditions). The following information regarding habitat conditions is based on project reviews, site visits, and field investigations by NMFS: Poorly designed road crossings currently block access to, and fragment habitat; water use partially or completely dewater streams; flood control and other modifications (such as gravel mining) to the banks and beds of streams and rivers reduce their quality for steelhead (and in some cases preclude steelhead use); water quality may be impacted from urban and agricultural runoff; and the introduction of non-native species has resulted in increased predator populations in some river systems, which has led to an increase in the level of predation experienced by steelhead. Thus, many of the constituent elements of critical habitat have been temporarily and permanently modified in ways detrimental to the biological needs of steelhead and these modifications hinder the ability of designated critical habitat to provide for the survival and recovery of the Southern California ESU.

Analysis of the Species/Critical Habitat Likely to Be Affected

Proposed operations, maintenance, and conservation measures for the Cachuma Project are expected to occur far into the future (several decades). Steelhead from the Southern California ESU are likely to be adversely affected by the project action through loss, alteration, and reduction of constituent elements of critical habitat including water quantity, cover/shelter, water velocity, food, water quality, and passage conditions. Beneficial effects including increased access to tributary and mainstem habitat areas, and improved rearing conditions in a portion of the mainstem, are also expected to occur. All freshwater life stages of steelhead are present in the action area, with the abundance of a particular life stage dependent upon time of year.

Generally, instream habitat in the action area (Figure 1) includes pool, run, and riffle habitat when water is present, based on observations made by NMFS staff. Cobble, boulder, and sand particle types are common in the mainstem of the Santa Ynez River and the tributaries listed above, with some spawning sized gravels available in certain reaches. Riparian vegetation in the action area is similar to riparian vegetation common to rivers and creeks of this size in Southern California and may also be affected. The mainstem and tributaries contain steelhead spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat of various quality, including vegetative cover, pools, riffles, and runs. Modification of these habitats is likely to adversely affect critical habitat for steelhead.

These adverse effects will occur in combination with other factors presently affecting the

steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River watershed below Bradbury Dam and throughout the area used by the Southern California steelhead ESU. Consequently, the status of this species, its life history and habitat requirements, and recent factors affecting populations (i. e., environmental baseline) are described as follows.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

This section is an analysis of the effects of past and ongoing human and natural factors leading to the current status of the species, its habitat (including designated critical habitat), and ecosystem, within the action area. The environmental baseline is a "snapshot" of a species' health at a specified point in time. It does not include the effects of the proposed action under review in the consultation.

Status of the Listed Species in the Action Area

The action area encompasses the entire area thought to be used by the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez to conduct the freshwater portion of their life cycle. This includes utilization of the entire 48 miles of mainstem below Bradbury Dam as a migration corridor, spawning and rearing in the first ten miles of mainstem below Bradbury Dam, and migration, spawning, and rearing in 5-6 tributaries below the Dam. Steelhead adults, eggs, fry, juveniles, and smolts all occur in the action area affected by the project. Available data are insufficient to specifically characterize the seasonal timing and interannual variability in steelhead migration within the Santa Ynez River. Based on data from other watersheds it is estimated that steelhead may migrate in the Santa Ynez River as early as November (dependant on climate conditions) with most spawning taking place in February and March (Busby 1996). Limited information from the Santa Ynez watershed indicates that the usual time of upstream migration is February to April with spawning activity observed during this same period. In wet years, migration can begin in late January and continue until early May with most spawning between February and April (Engblom 1999d). Rearing (and oversummering of adults) usually occurs from Spring until the next Winter wet season, when smolting may occur. In the Southern California ESU it is hypothesized by NMFS that juveniles may spend more than one summer in freshwater if access to the ocean is not available or food supplies are low, limiting growth.

Data on steelhead presence and numbers in the mainstem and tributaries indicates that the area with the most juveniles and/or migrants and/or redds varies by year, and in all cases numbers are very low. Tables 2 and 3 show numbers of steelhead observed in both the mainstem and the several tributaries still containing steelhead below the dam: Hilton Creek, Salsipuedes Creek, El Jaro Creek (a tributary of Salsipuedes), Nojoqui Creek, and Quiota Creek. In addition, migrating steelhead have been observed via migrant trapping in Alisal Creek and Nojoqui Creek¹. As shown in the tables, it appears that relatively more spawning takes place in the tributaries. Only

¹Fish have been trapped moving downstream in San Miguelito Creek. However, they did not exhibit smolting characteristics during the three years sampled.

four redds have been found in the mainstem in the years surveyed (1994-1999). All were found in 1999 (Engblom 1999a). However, access problems related to private property have prevented surveys from occurring in areas of the mainstem and the amount of spawning that may occur in these areas is unknown (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

The number of observed rearing steelhead in tributaries and the mainstem appears to fluctuate on a yearly basis from less than 10 fish to over 1000 (mainstem and Hilton Creek). But in only one case were more than 2,300 young of the year with a few juveniles ever observed in the watershed (Engblom 1999). Fluctuations are not concurrent, i.e., the area with the most juvenile fish varies from year to year. Rearing juveniles have been observed mostly in pools but also in a few runs and riffles (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997, Engblom 1999, Engblom 1999a, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

Steelhead appear to persist in the mainstem from 0-10 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam over the summers of some of the years observed (in other years steelhead may not have survived, or poor visibility conditions may have prevented observation, etc.). Steelhead have been occasionally observed further downstream. In 1995 and 1996 a few adults were observed approximately 15 miles downstream of the dam. In 1998 a few adults were observed 20 miles downstream of the dam. (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Additionally, two adults were observed in the lagoon in 1998, although these appear to be resident fish based on scale samples (Titus 1999).

Table 2. Numbers of steelhead observed in the mainstem from 1995-1999 in HWY 154, Refugio, and Alisal Reaches downstream of Bradbury Dam.

Location	Date	Number of Steelhead Observed: all age classes
HWY 154, 0-0.5 miles from Bradbury Dam (0.5-3.4 miles is inaccessible due to private property issues)	1995 August	173
	September	114
	October	100
	1996 May	7
	June	4 (no Long Pool survey ¹)
	August	26
	October	23
	1997 October	14 (no Long Pool survey ¹)
	1998 June	225
	1999 June	55
Refugio Reach, 3.4-7.9 miles from dam	8/23/95	54
	9/20/95	5
	10/31/95	10
	6/20/96	2
	8/16/96	1
	9/22/96	2
	1997	0
	1998 June	>1000
	1999	9
Alisal Reach 7.9- 10 miles from dam	8/23/95	46
	9/20/95	30
	10/31/95	40
	7/16/96	4, poor visibility
	9/19/96	11
	October	8
	1997 June	1
	October	0
	1998 June	2
	6/14/99	54
	8/30/99	1

Modified from U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999, to reflect number of fish observed in entire reach areas. Data were presented by Reclamation as number of fish per 1000 ft.

¹ Poor visibility prevented survey of the Long Pool.

Table 3. Steelhead migrant trapping, redd surveys, and snorkel/bank observations in the Santa Ynez River Watershed below Bradbury dam 1994-1999.

Activity	Year	Location	Description	#Captured/ Observed
Migrant Trapping	1994	Hilton Creek	Upstream (u/s) Downstream(d/s)	3 adult 0
		Salsipuedes Creek	Upstream Downstream	1 adult 10 juvenile/adult
	1995	Hilton Creek	u/s d/s	52 adult 12 adult
		Alisal Creek	u/s d/s	2 adult 0
		Quiota Creek		0
		Salsipuedes Creek	u/s d/s	2 adult 4 juvenile/adult
	1996	Hilton Creek	u/s d/s	3 adult 0
		Alamo Pintado Creek		0
		Nojoqui Creek		0
		Salsipuedes Creek	u/s d/s	2 adult 4 juvenile/adult
		Mainstem	u/s d/s	1 adult 0
	1997	Hilton Creek	u/s d/s	2 adult
		Alamo Pintado Creek		0
		Nojoqui Creek		0
		Salsipuedes Creek	u/s d/s	34 Adult 10 juvenile/adult
		San Miguelito Creek	u/s d/s	no trap 1 juvenile
		Mainstem	u/s d/s	0 1 adult
	1998	Hilton Creek	u/s d/s	4 adult 0

Activity	Year	Location	Description	#Captured/Observed
		Nojoqui Creek	u/s d/s	2 adult 1 adult
		Salsipuedes Creek	u/s d/s	1 adult 17 juvenile/adult
		San Miguelito Creek		
	1999	Hilton	u/s d/s	0 0
		Salsipuedes Creek	u/s d/s	40 6
		San Miguelito Creek	u/s d/s	0 1
Redd Surveys	1995	Hilton Creek Quiota Creek Salsipuedes Creek ¹ Mainstem		8 2 no survey 0
	1996	Hilton Creek Salsipuedes ¹ Creek Mainstem		0 17 0
	1997	Hilton Creek Alamo Pintado Creek Nojoqui Creek Salsipuedes ¹ Creek San Miguelito Creek Mainstem		0 0 0 43 49 0
	1998	Hilton Creek Alamo Pintado Creek Nojoqui Creek Salsipuedes ¹ Creek San Miguelito Creek Mainstem		2 0 0 4 2 0
	1999	Mainstem Salsipuedes Creek San Miguelito Creek		4 40 20
Snorkel/Bank	1994	Mainstem		3

Activity	Year	Location	Description	#Captured/ Observed
observations		Salsipuedes Creek		104(yoy), 12 juveniles
	1995	Mainstem Hilton Creek		44-296 ² 224(yoy)25 (adult)
		Salsipuedes ¹ Creek Nojoqui Creek		6-15 ² 0
	1996	Mainstem Hilton Creek Salsipuedes ¹ Creek Nojoqui Creek		39 no survey 64 0
	1997	Mainstem Hilton Creek Salsipuedes ¹ Creek Nojoqui Creek		1 19-25 ² yoy 394 (yoy/juv/adult) 0
	1998	Mainstem Hilton creek Salsipuedes ¹ creek Nojoqui Creek Quiota Creek		100-1200 ² 1000 yoy mostly 45 ³ juv/adult 1 100 yoy
	1999	Mainstem Salsipuedes ¹		118 98

(Engblom 1999, 1999a).

yoy= young of the year
juv= juvenile

¹ Includes El Jaro Creek, a tributary of Salsipuedes Creek.

² Multiple surveys

³ Estimate, data not compiled

It is also noted by NMFS that the numbers for the mainstem in Tables 2 and 3 do not add up precisely. In NMFS's opinion, this is due to a lack of standardized data recording and reporting techniques among the entities conducting and reporting research on the Santa Ynez. The numbers are fairly close however, especially relative to each other, and clearly reflect the small size of the population.

Scale samples from Santa Ynez River steelhead analyzed by CDFG in 1999 showed evidence of steelhead/rainbow trout with and without growth commonly associated with time in the ocean; which may indicate the presence of both life forms (Titus 1999). The number of resident rainbow trout in the action area is unknown. The exact relationship between resident rainbow trout and steelhead is unknown (NMFS 1997), but it is thought that anadromous and resident forms can interbreed, and that anadromous individuals can have resident offspring and vice versa (NMFS 1997).²

²In addition, resident rainbow trout from the reservoir may follow spill releases over/through the radial gates and into the lower Santa Ynez, although there is no direct evidence to substantiate this. These fish may be from hatchery stock, as CDFG has planted a variety of strains in the basin above the Dam for many years (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

The small number of steelhead observed in the Santa Ynez watershed is not encouraging with respect to the population's chance of long term survival in the action area. As noted above, the area with the most juveniles and/or migrants and/or redds varies by year, and in all cases numbers are very low. For example, Salsipuedes Creek appears a fairly consistent producer of juveniles, although in some years Hilton Creek and/or the mainstem contain more juveniles. NMFS concludes that the population is vulnerable not only to environmental variation (natural and human caused) but also to the loss of genetic variation due to low population size (U.S. Department of Energy 1993).

Quantity and Quality of Critical Habitat in the Action Area

Watershed Overview

The Santa Ynez River is one of five major river basins (Santa Ynez, Santa Maria, Ventura, Santa Clara, Malibu Creek) used or potentially used by the Southern California steelhead ESU. The watershed drains an area of approximately 900 square miles. The river itself is about 90 miles in length and flows west to the Pacific Ocean between the Purisima Hills and San Rafael Mountains (4,000 to 6,000 feet) to the north and the Santa Ynez Mountains (2,000 to 4,000 feet) to the South. The climate is typical of Southern California, with hot dry summers and cool wet winters. Droughts lasting several years reoccur, as do wetter periods (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995).

Land use in the Santa Ynez River watershed is mainly private, and within the jurisdiction of Santa Barbara County. There is some United States Forest Service (USFS) land in the upper portion of the watershed above Bradbury Dam. Vandenburg Air Force Base has jurisdiction over the river mouth and estuary. There are some Bureau of Land Management lands in the watershed, along with Reclamation lands at the Cachuma Project. Agriculture, including ranching, is a dominant land use in Santa Barbara County and the Santa Ynez watershed. Small cities such as Lompoc, Solvang, and Buellton, are also found along the river below Bradbury Dam. The Santa Ynez Indian Reservation is also located in the watershed (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995).

Above Bradbury dam, the upper portion of the watershed is regulated by Gibraltar and Juncal Dams. Gibraltar Dam was completed in 1920 and regulates 216 square miles of the watershed. Juncal Dam was completed in 1930 and regulates 14 square miles. Gibraltar Dam's reservoir has a capacity of about 8,600 acre feet, while Juncal's has a capacity of about 5,000 acre feet. Diversions from Gibraltar are not operated on a safe yield basis, and could range from 9,000 acre feet to zero depending upon climate conditions. Juncal Dam currently diverts on average 1,750 acre feet of water per year (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995).

The area currently available to steelhead includes the mainstem below Bradbury Dam, approximately 48 miles long, and its tributaries. The river below the dam flows in a moderately constrained valley until it passes through the "Narrows" and emerges onto the Lompoc Plain. The active channel ranges from 40 to 400 feet wide, with a flood plain that is constrained by

bedrock in the area termed "the Narrows", and over 1,000 feet wide both upstream at Solvang, and downstream at Lompoc (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999). Groundwater below Bradbury Dam follows the same pattern. The Santa Ynez Riparian Basin consists of the shallow alluvial material adjacent and hydrologically connected to the surface flows of the Santa Ynez River until the Lompoc Plain is reached. Here, the groundwater basin expands (Lompoc Basin).

The Santa Ynez River is the primary water supply for the Santa Ynez Basin and an important component of the Lompoc Basin, which also receives water from precipitation, seepage from other streams, irrigation return flow, and wastewater effluent. Storage in the Santa Ynez River Basin depends upon climate conditions. Demand is greater than the supply in dry conditions. The Lompoc Basin has experienced declines in the level of groundwater available, but specific estimates of available supply appear variable. The Cachuma Project operates under Water Rights Order 89-18 to supply water for recharge to both these basins in certain years and climate conditions (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995).

Reclamation has provided summary maps of habitat conditions in the watershed below Bradbury Dam. NMFS considers these maps to be preliminary because: 1) some of the habitat information has been collected using different sampling strategies sometimes in different but overlapping areas, and sometimes by different agencies during different years. 2) Much of this information cannot or has not been synthesized into a comprehensive quantitatively based whole that provides a clear picture of habitat conditions from a watershed assessment perspective. NMFS does consider the maps useful as an interim general overview and refers those interested to the biological assessment. NMFS has chosen to describe habitat quality in narrative form below.

Habitat Quality - Mainstem

The information available indicates habitat conditions for steelhead in the mainstem and lagoon are typical of conditions found in large rivers in Southern California, and reflect natural climate conditions plus human impacts. Substrates are a mix of cobble, gravels, and fine sediment. Pool habitat is often limited, and the river channel is braided in some areas (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999). The amount of vegetation in riparian areas varies, and in many cases does not provide shade or cover to the wetted channel during the summer, based on observations by NMFS biologists. Water temperatures are typical of those found in large Southern California rivers. Summer temperatures are often over 25 degrees Celsius during the day for several weeks during most summers (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999). The majority of the mainstem serves as migration habitat in NMFS's judgment, although as noted above, rearing and some spawning takes place in the first ten miles below the dam. Conditions in this area are often poor for rearing or spawning, as for example cover and pool habitats are sparse (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, field observations by NMFS biologists during 1998 and 1999).

Habitat Quality - Tributaries

Portions of the tributaries currently utilized by steelhead below the dam often have better habitat conditions than much of the mainstem. The lower reach (1,380 feet) of Hilton Creek (where the lower outlet of the water supply line will be operated and where fish rescues have occurred) is

observed by NMFS biologists to be a well-confined channel shaded in many areas by riparian vegetation and by valley walls in incised areas. A rocky cascade and bedrock chute are likely passage impediments (but not a complete blockage) for migrating steelhead. Habitat conditions are considered good for steelhead spawning and rearing both below and above the passage impediment in most cases, although just above the passage impediment there is about 100-200 feet of riffle/run habitat with little, if any, riparian cover (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). The water supply line's two outlets are both above the passage impediment. Habitat above the impediment to the boundary of Reclamation property (1,593 feet - the location of the upper release point) appears to be in fairly good condition based on the best professional judgement of NMFS staff. According to Reclamation, habitat conditions beyond this point are similar or better (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

Salsipuedes Creek and its tributary El Jaro Creek are located upstream of the town of Lompoc near the area known as the Narrows. Habitat conditions vary in this system, with a high silt load found in the lower part of the system in 1996, and a lack of canopy cover in some areas. Good quality habitat for steelhead also exists in both creeks. Salsipuedes Creek has good canopy cover, pool, and riffle areas for spawning and rearing steelhead near its confluence with El Jaro Creek. El Jaro Creek also has good steelhead habitat in this area and may have good habitat further upstream (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, field observations by NMFS biologists). Quiota Creek drains to the Santa Ynez River downstream of the town of Santa Ynez and upstream of Solvang. Habitat conditions for steelhead appear good, but access problems prevent consistent survey efforts. Nojoqui Creek (near Buellton) appears to contain good spawning and rearing habitat for steelhead in upper reaches, but only 1 or 2 steelhead have ever been documented in this creek. Data are currently not available to pinpoint reasons for the lack of use of this creek by steelhead. Habitat surveys have not been done in Alisal Creek, and a dam and small reservoir exist about 2-3 miles upstream of its confluence with the Santa Ynez. San Miguelito Creek joins the Santa Ynez River via a 2 mile long concrete box culvert at the city of Lompoc. The concrete box culvert has several drop structures and is expected to prohibit upstream fish passage. Other passage barriers exist upstream of the box culvert, but fish habitat above the culvert is considered fairly good in Reclamation's opinion. (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, field observations by NMFS biologists).

Factors Affecting Species Environment Within the Action Area

Steelhead habitat in the action area identified above is, or may be, affected by alteration or modification of stream flow and instream habitat, passage impediments and barriers, agricultural activities, flood control activities, urbanization, poor water quality, and sedimentation, based on the observations of several NMFS fishery biologists, and the record of NMFS section 7 consultations in the watershed. For example, six crossings in Quiota Creek are likely partial (4-5) or complete (1-2) passage barriers. Two problem crossings have been identified in Salsipuedes Creek, and as noted above, the large concrete box culvert in San Miguelito Creek impedes upstream adult passage. The introduction of exotics, including steelhead predators such as large mouth and small mouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides* and *M. dolomieu*), is also of concern (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). These species, and bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*),

are often found in habitats containing steelhead fry and young of the year, and are expected to prey upon them (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). The amounts and frequencies of many of these activities, and their precise impacts to the small steelhead population and steelhead critical habitat are unknown.

Cachuma Project

Cachuma Project construction, operation and maintenance activities have occurred since the early 1950s, approximately two decades prior to the Endangered Species Act of 1973. The effects of project construction and operation during this time period are reflected, in part, in the current status of the species being considered in this biological opinion. This includes the complete blockage of access to the bulk of steelhead spawning and rearing habitat noted above and the impoundment of sediment that would normally be transported and distributed (at rates dependant upon climate conditions and other factors) throughout the mainstem Santa Ynez River. Operating and maintenance procedures have varied during the past. For example, procedures for water rights releases and winter flood control have varied over the years (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995). Data do not exist to precisely estimate the effects to steelhead and steelhead habitat of changes in operations and maintenance that have occurred since the project's construction. In general, the construction and operation of Bradbury dam has blocked access to spawning and rearing habitat, changed water flow patterns downstream, resulting in a loss of migration time for steelhead, a potential for fish stranding, and modified rearing conditions in the mainstem in both beneficial and detrimental ways. Thus, the construction, operation, and maintenance of Bradbury Dam is one of the major contributors to the current status of steelhead and their habitat in the Santa Ynez River. Recent operating procedures (since 1995) have provided additional water during summers to increase the amount and quality of rearing habitat in a portion of the mainstem over past operating procedures.

Other Section 7 Actions

NMFS has conducted several section 7 consultations in the action area just prior to and after steelhead were listed in August 1997. The specific actions, and impacts to steelhead are summarized in Table 4.

Table 4. Section 7 consultations in the action area from March 10, 1997 to present.

Type and location	Impact determination
Bradbury Dam Seismic Retrofit	Conference Letter - Not Likely to Adversely Affect (NLAA) *Currently under reinitiation
Emergency Flood Response in Alamo Pintado Creek	NLAA
Embankment stabilization (2) in Salsipuedes Creek	NLAA

Type and location	Impact determination
Bridge replacement St. Route 246, Santa Rosa Creek	NLAA
Embankment replacement/rockslope protection of HWY 154, Alamo Pintado Creek	NLAA
100 feet of rock rip rap in Alamo Pintado Creek	NLAA
60 feet of rock rip rap in Alamo Pintado Creek	NLAA
Pipe and tire-dike in Salsipuedes Creek	NLAA
Removal of Hilton Creek Temporary Watering Line	Likely to adversely affect, not likely to jeopardize 11 fish rescued 3 juvenile steelhead killed
Steelhead rescue at Hilton Creek	860 steelhead relocated (3 adults) 5 juveniles killed Approximately 10% received electrical burn injury *Currently under follow-up consultation
Use of temporary road for seismic retrofit project	NLAA
Construction of permanent Hilton Creek Water Supply Line	NLAA
Initial test of Hilton Creek Permanent Water Supply Line	NLAA
Opening Ceremony for Hilton Creek Permanent Water Supply Line	NLAA

NMFS has authorized the following take from scientific research permits under Section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA in the Southern California ESU as shown in Table 5.

Table 5. Authorized take of Southern California ESU steelhead.

Authorized Take	Observe/Harass		Capture/Release (Mortality in parentheses)		Rescue		Carcass
	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
Permit	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
1050	25	600	60(1)	500(40)		300	25
1059	50	1500		400(20)			50
1091	50	400	150(1)	110(4)			15
1097	10	400		200(10)			50
1105	50	150					50
1166	20	200		50(3)			20
1180	50	400		100(5)			50
1184	50	200		100(5)	50	500	50
Total	305	3850	210(2)	1460(87)	50	800	310

Several of these take authorizations cover the entire Southern California ESU and could occur on the Santa Ynez River population. Currently only permit number 1091 occurs on the Santa Ynez River steelhead population. The total amount of steelhead take reported under the above permits for 1999 is shown in Table 6.

Table 6. Reported take of Southern California ESU steelhead in 1999.

Authorized Take	Observe/Harass		Capture /Release (Mortality in parentheses)		Carcass
	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
Permit	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
1050		3	2(0)		
1091	57	160	42(2)		4
1184		several			
Total	57	163+	44(2)		4

NMFS has received 4 applications for new section 10(a)(1)(A) permits for the Southern California ESU requesting observe/harass take of adult and juvenile steelhead, capture/release take with unintentional mortalities, and collection of steelhead carcasses for scientific research

purposes. The take applied for is shown in Table 7.

Table 7. Proposed take of Southern California ESU steelhead.

Proposed Take	Observe/Harass		Capture/Release (Mortality in parentheses)		Rescue		Carcass
	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
Permit	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	Adult	Juvenile	
1110	1,200	12,000	120	1,440(120)	60	1,200	3,600
1164	300	5,000	100(5)	200(10)			40
1207			25	180			25
1208	25	1,050		120			10
Total	1,525	18,050	245(5)	1,940	60	1,200	3,675

Due to the capture/release and observe/harass take allocation of approximately one-third to one-half of the known adult steelhead population in the Southern California ESU, proposed capture and release take for a similar number of adult steelhead, proposed observe/harass for over twice the number of known adult steelhead, and exceedance of observe/harass take and unintentional mortality take in the implementation of permit 1091, NMFS is currently reviewing all authorized and proposed scientific take under section 10(a)(1)(A) in the Southern California ESU.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

The effects of the project action on steelhead and their critical habitat are those associated with the future operations and maintenance of the Cachuma Project. In general, critical habitat is likely to be adversely affected by changes to river flows, which will affect habitat quantity and quality. Steelhead may be harmed or killed by stranding, delay or prevention of migration, relocation, and degradation of habitat quantity and quality. The duration of many of these effects will be variable and somewhat unpredictable, and is expected to last as long as the project is operated and maintained. There are no other indirect or inter-related and inter-dependent effects of this project action.

Methodology for Effects Analysis

As noted (in the "Status of the Species and Critical Habitat" and "Environmental Baseline" sections) population data in the action area are not sufficient to allow direct quantification of the number of steelhead affected by the project's activities. Where NMFS has no specific data on

the demographic responses of listed species, NMFS bases its assessment on the relationship between habitat and species' populations and assumes that an activity that significantly destroys or modifies habitat of listed species would be followed by a significant demographic response. Based on the extensive amount of published literature on the relationship between changes in habitat quantity, quality, and connectivity and the persistence of plant and animal populations, we believe our assumption is consistent with the best scientific and commercial information available. For detailed summaries readers can refer to the work of Fiedler and Jain (1992), Gentry (1986), Gilpin and Soule (1986), MacArthur and Wilson (1967) Nicholson (1954), Odum (1971, 1989), Shafer (1990), and Soule (1986, 1987).

Similarly, to determine a species' needs, NMFS often looks to historical conditions as a guide to conditions associated with self-sustaining and self-regulating populations. Where used, these conditions are not necessarily management goals. Instead, they serve as an important reference point for gauging the effects of projects on the species' ability to survive in the current ecosystem. In such cases, a project often has fewer impacts on a species where it minimizes or avoids changes to, and/or mimics the conditions necessary for the species' long-term survival to protect listed species from adverse effects. This approach has been used in evaluating this project, with the following important caveat: In some cases it is important to recognize that providing or mimicking a more "natural" condition with respect to one or more habitat features may be detrimental or neutral in effect to a listed species if other habitat features are not, or cannot be addressed in a coordinated fashion. For example, a return to what is potentially a more natural flow condition in the summer in the action area would likely increase the amount of time that the river bed below the dam was dry and incapable of supporting steelhead. Because Bradbury Dam precludes steelhead access to the river and tributaries above it, steelhead cannot escape detrimental habitat conditions that would occur in this area of the mainstem; a return to historic pre-dam conditions of flow would be a significant adverse impact. Thus, the analysis below uses natural or historic conditions only as reference points where appropriate.

The approach used in this assessment is intended to determine if the proposed action is likely to degrade the quantity and quality of habitat necessary to support the population of steelhead in the action area. The assessment approach is intended to determine if the frequency, duration, and magnitude of habitat impacts carried forward into the future are likely to impact the size, number, dynamics, or distribution of the steelhead population in the action area in ways that can be reasonably expected to appreciably reduce the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the Southern California Steelhead ESU. The ability of the ESU to survive and recover is contingent upon maintaining a sufficient ESU population represented by all necessary age classes, genetic heterogeneity, and number of sexually mature individuals producing viable offspring, which exists in an environment providing all requirements for completion of the species life cycle, including migration, spawning, and rearing.

A large amount of work has been done to characterize fish and wildlife habitat in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam and in Hilton Creek. Documents which summarize investigations and the results of data collection include: The 1995 Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report for Cachuma Project Renewal (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995), the Revised Fish Resources Technical Report for the Final EIS/EIR for Cachuma Project Renewal (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995a), numerous Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee (Santa Ynez River Consensus

Committee and Technical Advisory Committee) reports and publications (1995-1999) of recent data collection/habitat studies, the draft and final biological assessment for the project (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998, 1999), the Lower Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999b), and a California Department of Water Resources Draft Instream Flow Needs Study (1989).

NMFS has analyzed the effects of the Cachuma Project by utilizing information from the above documents, the biological assessment and revised project description (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, 2000) and the scientific literature. The most current site-specific information has been used where such information exists and reflects the best available data. Many of the activities described above in the Description of the Proposed Action section occur concurrently in the action area. Thus, NMFS has focused where possible on analyzing the project activities in a combined fashion to synthesize effects. Where a lack of information prevents NMFS from being able to analyze the effects of a particular action or actions, NMFS has separated these actions out.

The proposed project is expected to affect the following essential features of steelhead critical habitat: passage conditions, usable area, cover/shelter, water quality (temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity and sedimentation), riparian vegetation, and food. Effects to these critical habitat features and the resulting and direct effects to steelhead from the proposed project are described as follows.

Effects to Migrating Steelhead

In order for the Santa Ynez steelhead population to maintain its viability, adults must have adequate opportunity to migrate to the remaining spawning areas in the watershed below the dam, and smolts must have adequate opportunity to reach the ocean. Access to spawning areas in the watershed below the dam requires (among others) sufficient streamflow to enable steelhead adults to swim through shallow areas of the Santa Ynez River on their way to tributary and mainstem spawning areas and on their (if they survive spawning) and their progeny's return to the ocean. In addition to minimum flows needed at shallow areas, flows must be available long enough for steelhead to complete their journey. The project action affects migration opportunity by the impoundment of water at the reservoir during the wet season (usually December-April). Impoundment will reduce the amount and duration of surface flows in the mainstem below the dam during the time adult steelhead and smolts are migrating.

Water Impoundment

Mainstem Santa Ynez

Adult upstream passage conditions have been analyzed by Reclamation and The Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee through the use of cross sections at areas most likely to impede steelhead passage at low flows (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999; U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995). In this case the criteria used for passage availability was 8 feet of contiguous wetted channel at ½ foot of depth at shallow river areas (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Different flow at each transect is required to produce this depth and width:

30 cfs at Lompoc (37 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam), 15 cfs at Cargasachi (24 miles downstream of the dam), and 25 cfs at Alisal Bridge (10 miles downstream of the dam). In the opinion of NMFS fishery biologists and hydraulic engineers, these criteria are close to the minimums at which passage is possible, not water depth and width that produce good migration habitat.

The amount of time it takes adult steelhead to migrate in the Santa Ynez River is unknown (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). A number of factors affect the distance salmonids can or do travel each day of migration in a river or creek, including: stream flows, time of day, turbidity, and temperature. The information available indicates that stream flow is likely the dominant factor (Shapovolov and Taft 1954, Banks 1969). Steelhead will pause migration if flows decrease quickly after storms, and resume when the next storm increases flow. They may also resume migration at low flows if the period without storm flow is prolonged (Shapovolov and Taft 1954). Examination of the available scientific information on the migration of salmonids indicates that when averaged, coho, sockeye, and chum are able to migrate about 20 miles per day (with a range of 8 to 31 miles per day depending upon species and run) (Groot and Margolis 1991). Dettman and Kelly (1986) observed upstream migration rates of from 1 to 10 days (average 4 days), following increases in flow, for the first adult steelhead of a spawning group to travel the lower 18.5 miles of the Carmel River, California. Review of the two flow events that required 9 and 10 days for the first adult steelhead appear to be associated with the two largest flow events over the 13 years of observation.

Although speculative due to incomplete sampling, trapping data from Hilton Creek provides some indicators of upstream migrant behavior in the Santa Ynez River. The following information is based on a qualitative review relating trapping records of upstream migrating steelhead (>340mm) from Hilton Creek to flow records at the Solvang gauge (Alisal Bridge area). The data from 1995 and 1997 represent years of abundant discharge with multiple flow events and low discharge with a single event, respectively. The 1995 Solvang gauge record indicates that daily average flow following the first storm event in January to the end of May ranged from 95 cfs to 13,330 cfs. Thirty (65%) of the total number of fish trapped occurred on the descending limb of the hydrograph within 10 days of distinct flow events. Nine fish (20%) were trapped on the apparent rising limb of the hydrograph within approximately 3 days of these peaks. The 1997 Solvang gauge record indicates one primary flow event where daily average flow recorded 166 cfs on January 26 and steadily declined to 0 cfs by the end of May. Eight (73%) of the total number of fish trapped occurred within 6 days of the flow peak. However, this event was preceded by an initial rise in the daily average flow from 37 cfs (January 22) to 143 cfs (January 23) resulting in additional migration opportunity relative to the January 26 peak. One fish was trapped the day following this initial increase in daily discharge. Gauge records in the lower Santa Ynez River near Lompoc indicate adequate flow conditions for migrating steelhead occurred prior to the flow events recorded at the Solvang gauge in both 1995 and 1997, thus, providing an opportunity for steelhead to enter the system and migrate through the lower reaches of the Santa Ynez River prior to ascending the remaining distance to spawning areas in the tributaries and mainstem near the dam. It must also be noted that in addition to the uncertainty regarding the time it takes steelhead to migrate in the Santa Ynez River, the river's lagoon at its connection with the Pacific Ocean may become blocked (like many Southern California

streams) by a sand berm at times during steelhead migration season, dependent upon climate conditions. According to Reclamation, no information is available regarding the frequency the bar is open or the amount of flows required to breach it (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

Reclamation proposes to continue to impound water at Bradbury Dam in the same manner as in the recent past and provide supplemental flows to assist steelhead migration as described in the "Description of the Proposed Action" section above. Therefore, NMFS has addressed the effects of the proposed project on migrating steelhead by analyzing the effects of continued water impoundment and supplemental flows for migration. In general, analysis of the transect passage data confirm information from the 1995 Revised Fish Resources Technical Report (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et al. 1995), which also used a low flow approach. The data available (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999), which model flows for natural conditions (without Bradbury Dam) and recent water impoundment operations as if they occurred from 1942-1993, indicate that the proposed water impoundment would decrease the amount of days minimum passage flows were equaled or exceeded at Lompoc by about 24% (2770 total days - 2101 days with impoundment = 669 days, divided by 2770 = 0.242) over the 50 years modeled when compared with natural (pre-dam) conditions³. A similar effect would occur if the proposed impoundment was carried forward into the future; assuming that the next 50 years of climate conditions will be similar to the last 50 years. This reduction would affect steelhead access to all the spawning and rearing areas in the Santa Ynez watershed below Bradbury Dam.

Based on the model, the number of days minimum passage flows are equaled or exceeded at Alisal Bridge is expected to be reduced by about 42% (2839 total days - 1644 days with impoundment = 1195 days, divided by 2839 = 0.421) during the next 50 years if the proposed water impoundment is carried forward. This reduction would affect steelhead access to spawning areas in the mainstem, Hilton, and Quiota Creeks. It is important to note that this use of the model (and its use to determine the occurrence of mainstem rearing flows below) needs further verification in NMFS's judgment. The model represents the best available data and has been used in this analysis to draw generalized conclusions regarding changes in river flows. Where numbers of days, flow amounts, and/or frequencies of actions from the model are reported, they are used to determine relative effects of various operations over a 50 year time horizon and not as a predictor for exact project operations. In addition, the model used does not predict when the natural bar at the mouth of the estuary will be open to allow fish passage. Therefore the numbers reported above could over estimate the actual amount of migration time available under any condition, as the minimum flows noted above may not be enough to breach the bar or maintain passage through it.

³Natural conditions are not necessarily the goal of resource management; rather an important reference point for gauging the effects of continued operations on listed species.

Climate conditions and water use will affect the amount of reduction to migration availability in each year, and when the reduction occurs. For example, Table 8 shows the variability in passage availability from 1942-1993 based on the model. Further analysis of this variability indicates that according to Reclamation's model, during wet years (about 33% of all years) steelhead appear to have between 79 to 121 days from January - April when minimum passage flows or greater are available at Alisal Bridge under conditions associated with historical (pre-dam) conditions. The average number of passage days available under these conditions is about 101 days. Under the proposed water impoundment, steelhead will have between 9 and 120 days of minimum or greater passage flows available. The average number of passage days available is about 78. Under both historical conditions and the proposed water impoundment, approximately 95% of the wet years provide 26 or more days of minimum or greater passage flows⁴. Additionally, the bar at the mouth of the estuary is also open often during wet years. Therefore NMFS does not believe that these years present a high degree of concern for migrating steelhead. In dry years (about 36% of all years) the model indicates that in about 90% to 95% of these years 4 or fewer days of minimum passage flows were available with (the proposed impoundment), or without the presence of Bradbury Dam. It is unlikely that much, if any, migration took place during these years historically, and the bar at the mouth of the estuary was unlikely to be open very often. Normal years comprise 31% of all years. When the model removes the effects of Bradbury dam, passage opportunities (flows at or greater than 25 cfs) ranged from 20 to 120 days, averaging 63.5 days. Under the proposed impoundment of water, passage opportunities ranged from 0 to 68 days, averaging 18.5 days. These years show the most impact when proposed water impoundment operations are compared with historical conditions for steelhead migration and thus are the years of greatest concern.

Therefore, the proposed water impoundment will reduce access to spawning and rearing areas in the mainstem within 10 miles of the dam (Alisal Bridge) including access to Hilton Creek, Quiota Creek, and possibly Alisal Creek by reducing the number of days minimum passage flows are available when these operations are compared with historical (no dam) conditions. Hilton Creek currently provides some of the best spawning and rearing habitat in the watershed below the dam, as evidenced by steelhead use in some years shown in Tables 2 and 3 above. Reduction in the duration of minimum migration flows has likely lowered rates of migration because lower flows occur more often, resulting in reduced water column depth. Reduced water column depth at locations in streams where passage of fish is limited by depth, such as the tail of pools or head of riffles, is expected to lower rates of migration, and alter the timing of migration (Mundie 1991, Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). This reduction in migration opportunity will be carried forward into the future by the proposed water impoundment operations. Lower rates of migration are likely to preclude some fish from successfully spawning. Fish (both adults and smolts) that are delayed are likely to experience increased predation and the extra cost in energy during the delay may reduce the ability of fish to

⁴ The year providing only 9 days, 1966, follows two consecutive dry years and one normal year, likely reflecting a large amount of water impoundment associated with a low reservoir level.

successfully spawn (Mundie 1991, Banks 1969). Fish that spawn later due to migration delay are likely to produce offspring later in the season. Such offspring may have lower survival chances as they may have less time to rear and thus migrate to the ocean as smaller fish.

Quick reductions in flow could harm steelhead migrants by stranding them in small pools if flows become fragmented and on dry river bed if steelhead are unable to escape to areas still containing water. Steelhead separated from water by stranding will not survive longer than ten minutes (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). Stranded fish in pools unconnected to surface flows can survive for longer periods of time, perhaps several weeks or months. However, fish in such a condition are often exposed to higher rates of predation, higher temperatures, and/or oxygen depletion (Cushman 1985). Returning higher flows may provide respite from these conditions, but the fitness of these fish, and therefore their chance of survival, has likely been reduced by the higher physiological costs of surviving in poor habitat conditions. Juvenile salmonids are more vulnerable to stranding than adults (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). What little data are available (Engblom 2000a) do not indicate stranding of steelhead (adults or smolts) during migration. On average it takes several days for flows to fall from 50 to 25 cfs downstream of Bradbury Dam under recent climate and proposed operating conditions (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). It may be possible that steelhead could become stranded in isolated areas of surface flow downstream of the dam during drier years when the reservoir is actively impounding water if quick reductions in flow occur. NMFS cannot accurately estimate this effect and believes that it is more likely that adult steelhead will avoid becoming trapped in isolated pools when they hold in the lower mainstem during low flow conditions. Juveniles need much less flows to successfully migrate due to smaller body size and their downstream direction of travel. Therefore, the lower rates of migration and migration delay noted above are more likely for adults.

Due to the reduction in migration time availability noted above, and likely adverse effects to steelhead, Reclamation is proposing to supplement migration flows as described above in the "Description of the Proposed Action" section of this opinion. According to Reclamation, the amount of inflow to the reservoir cannot be accurately predicted on a yearly basis. In addition, the reservoir surcharges of 1.8 and 3.0 feet will not be available in all years. Therefore, Reclamation will not always be able to supplement migration flows during the years of greatest concern for steelhead migration (normal years). However, NMFS's analysis indicates that when storms are supplemented, the proposal insures a minimum number of migration days per year during the 14 years the model predicts that surcharged water would be used to supplement storms (Table 9). Storm peaks are extended by mimicking the average storm flow decay rate upstream of the reservoir in normal years; which ensures approximately 14 days of migration availability downstream of Bradbury Dam after storm peaks in the years supplemented. Based on the limited information available, it is NMFS's best professional judgement that 14 days of consecutive migration availability is likely to significantly increase successful migration by steelhead in the Santa Ynez River. The average storm flow decay rate is mimicked at the USGS Solvang gauge location (Alisal). According to Reclamation, the minimum flow necessary to achieve passage at Alisal (25 cfs) will achieve the minimum conditions necessary for passage downstream at Lompoc 92% of the time (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). As the supplementation will provide a storm flow tail out that starts at 150 cfs, NMFS concludes that the proposal will ensure

steelhead passage through all the shallow areas noted above during supplementation.

As above, this information is the best available for predicting approximately how many extra migration days will be provided during the next 50 years⁵ (assuming climate conditions are similar). During the interim period before the 3.0 foot surcharge is authorized and implemented, somewhat less additional migration days are provided. The interim period is expected to last for only 5 years, and the reservoir may be surcharged to 1.8 feet only during a few, if any, of these years. Therefore the number of additional migration days achievable during the interim period is not predictable with any useful degree of accuracy.

NMFS's analysis of data tables provided by Reclamation (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999d, Stetson 2000), based on the modeling approach described above, indicates that during normal years proposed water impoundment operations result in 6 of 16 years (38% of years) providing 14 or more days of passage. The proposed supplementation of migration flows will increase the number of years providing 14 or more days of passage to 10 out of 16 years, or 63% of years. Three of the normal years would decline in number of passage days if supplementation is provided, likely due to the effect of impoundment operations. In one of these years the decline reduces the total number of migration days to 13. Three other normal years would not receive supplementation and the total number of passage days for each of these ranges from 0 to 5. While these years are a concern for steelhead passage, the proposed supplementation roughly doubles the amount of normal years when 14 consecutive days of migration opportunity are available under the proposed water impoundment.

During dry years the proposed water impoundment operations result in zero years with 14 or more passage days. The supplementation proposal will provide approximately 14 passage days in 7 out of 19 dry years, or in 37% of these years. Conditions may be poor for steelhead rearing during some of these years, depending in part upon previous and subsequent year conditions. Therefore, additional migration opportunity in dry years may have detrimental effects to the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez watershed. Adults could be encouraged to migrate and spawn in the Santa Ynez River watershed when conditions are not favorable for their offspring's survival. Based on Reclamation's intent to adaptively manage these releases to avoid the driest years and review of stream gauge records in the Santa Ynez River, NMFS believes this effect can be minimized (and releases for migration further shifted to years of higher concern) as dry climate conditions should become quickly apparent during steelhead migration season. The best available information does not allow NMFS to predict the exact number of years or days additional migration will be provided, nor the number of fish that may benefit (or possibly

⁵Reclamation has also analyzed the additional migration day provided using stream gauge data for the years 1958-1998. Because the gauged data includes the effects of the project under historical operating scenarios (different than the proposed operations) NMFS has used the model data for the analysis of proposed migration supplementation.

harmful if a large amount of releases are made during the driest years). The proposed increase in migration availability will occur for the life of the project.

Tributaries - Hilton Creek

Migrating steelhead (adults and juveniles) in Hilton Creek may be affected by the project action if flows in Hilton Creek are altered during the wetter months when migration and spawning occurs. As noted, changes to flows could delay, prevent, and/or strand steelhead. Based on review of the proposed use of the water supply line in Hilton Creek, NMFS does not believe migration of adults or juveniles will be adversely affected by the operation of the water supply line, provided the ramping procedures outlined in the Description of the Proposed Action are followed. The narrow confined Hilton Creek channel makes stranding unlikely.

Tributaries - Passage improvements

Reclamation is proposing to fix a total of eleven road crossings in tributaries in the watershed below Bradbury Dam to improve or restore steelhead passage. The tributaries included in this effort are Hilton, Quiota, Salsipuedes, El Jaro (tributary to Salsipuedes), and Nojoqui Creeks. The total length of these streams is about 209,616 feet, or 40 miles. The length of stream newly accessible to steelhead once passage impediments and barriers are fixed will be 63,564 feet, or about 12 miles (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a). Unfortunately, about 4.5 miles of proposed newly accessible habitat is currently in poor condition according to Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). The remaining habitat that will become accessible (7.5 miles) is all in good condition (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a) and located in Hilton and Quiota Creeks. Reclamation will also improve access to approximately half of the habitat available in the 4 tributaries (about 20 miles) by fixing passage impediments. Habitat with improved access is all in fair or good condition according to Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a). Reclamation has proposed a schedule to accomplish tributary passage restoration and improvement by 2005 (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000, 2000a). Road crossings may be fixed earlier if matching grant money can be obtained. Steelhead will benefit by the availability of additional spawning and rearing habitat in many cases. These actions are likely to substantially increase the amount of spawning and rearing habitat available below Bradbury Dam and/or improve steelhead access to habitat. Thus, these actions will improve the Santa Ynez River steelhead population's opportunity to survive and recover.

Emergency Winter Operations

Emergency winter operations and gate testing during spill release may also affect available migration habitat. The purpose of these operations is to provide extra storage in the reservoir for incoming storm flows, temporarily hold back storm flows entering the reservoir, release storm flows from the reservoir at a faster rate than the natural rule curve, or test radial gate motors. Reclamation estimates these emergency flood control procedures will vary in length from a few hours to 2-3 days and will occur in approximately 11% of years, although the effects will be of temporary duration in each year that they occur. Water released by flood control operations will be equaled and likely exceeded by flood flows occurring within 48 hours. Thus, it is possible that these operations may further delay steelhead migrating in the Santa Ynez River if they result

in enough flow to prevent steelhead from migrating during the water releases. However, because these operations will only occur in 11% of years, and the magnitude of releases will vary, NMFS does not believe these operations will substantially affect the ability of steelhead to migrate in the Santa Ynez River during the next 50 years.

Effects to Spawning Steelhead

To spawn and incubate eggs successfully, steelhead require cool clean water flowing through gravels of appropriate size, and cover for spawning adults, among other factors. In order for the Santa Ynez population to persist into the future, adequate access to good quality spawning habitat needs to be available.

Santa Ynez River

Adults spawning in the mainstem could face the same effects noted above for migrating steelhead, including reductions in spawning habitat and stranding. Effects will vary based on climatic conditions and reservoir levels. Little information on spawning habitat quantity and quality has been collected in some areas of the mainstem, due mostly to access problems related to private property. The most recent information available (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999) appears to indicate that the proposed project provides more wetted area than historic conditions (pre-dam) in riffles in the first ten miles downstream of the dam during dry years, and similar, but slightly less area than historical conditions during normal and wet years, as shown in Table 10. However, the amount of spawnable gravels contained in these riffle areas is unknown and data do not currently exist to further refine this information, although four redds were found in 1998 in the areas where surveys have occurred. Therefore, specific amounts of spawning habitat in the mainstem affected by the proposed project cannot be adequately quantified in relation to recent operations and historical conditions at this time.

Due to the reduction of historical flows expected by the proposed project (noted above in the discussion of migrating steelhead) during the winter and spring (January-May) it is reasonable to conclude that the proposed project would provide less flows than were historically available during some years to potential spawning areas in the mainstem for the life of the project if these operations were continued into the future. Some steelhead attempting to spawn would likely be prevented from doing so, thus contributing to constraining the population at its current small size or further reducing its total offspring in each year this effect occurred. Reclamation's proposed supplemental flows will offset this effect somewhat by providing additional flows in the mainstem for migration and maintaining the rearing target flows during the migrating and spawning period (January - May). As noted, information is not available to allow NMFS to estimate the likely magnitude of spawning reduction. Data from the Revised Fish Resources Technical Report (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et. al.1995a) appears to confirm NMFS's generalized conclusion above.

Table 10. Flow and Available Spawning Habitat⁶ Under Historic and Long Term Proposed Operations for January 1 through April 30th.

Location/Scenario	Dry Years ⁷		Normal Years ⁷		Wet Years ⁷	
	Flow (cfs)	Habitat area (acres)	Flow (cfs)	Habitat area (acres)	Flow (cfs)	Habitat area (acres)
Dam to HWY 154						
Historic	1.6	4.1	20.1	6.2	164.1	8.0 ⁸
Proposed Project	3.4	4.8	5.3	5.6	33.2	6.5
HWY154 - Refugio Rd.						
Historic	0.3	0.4	18.9	4.0	167.1	5.2 ⁸

⁶The areas indicated in Table 10 above may or may not contain spawnable gravels and other appropriate spawning conditions. Data do not currently exist to further refine this information. Furthermore, the exceedance percentages do not allow for accurate cross comparison of years.

⁷Dry years are represented by an 80% exceedance for all years in the model (for example, under Historic conditions from the Dam to HWY 154, 80% of the time flows are greater than 1.6 cfs); Normal years are represented by a 50% exceedance and Wet years by a 20% exceedance.

⁸Habitat estimated by Reclamation; flows exceed the predictive reliability of habitat-flow relationship.

Proposed Project	3.1	3.3	5.0	3.4	58.2	4.6
Refugio Rd. - Alisal bridge						
Historic	0.0	0.0	15.9	8.5	174.9	12.0 ^B
1999 Proposed Project	1.4	5.7	4.2	7.1	76.5	10.7

(From U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000, Updated by Reclamation during consultation)

Emergency Winter Operations

Emergency winter operations and gate testing during spill release may affect available spawning habitat in the mainstem. Reclamation estimates these emergency flood control procedures will vary in length from a few hours to 2-3 days and will occur in approximately 11% of years, although the effects will be of temporary duration in each year that they occur. Water released by flood control operations will be equaled and likely exceeded by flood flows occurring within 48 hours. It is possible that these operations may disrupt spawning behavior and/or redds. However, because these operations will only occur in 11% of years, and the magnitude of releases will vary, NMFS does not believe these operations will substantially affect the ability of steelhead to spawn in the Santa Ynez River during the next 50 years.

Spawning Steelhead in Hilton Creek

Migrating and spawning steelhead may be affected by the project action if flows in Hilton Creek are altered during the wetter months when migration and spawning occurs. Impeding passage of migrant salmonids is a problem associated with regulation of discharge (Mundie 1991). Reduced water column depth at locations in stream where passage of fish may be limited by depth, such as the tail of pools or head of riffles, may lower rates of migration, alter the timing of migration, and/or strand individual fish. Varying and quickly reducing releases could harm steelhead migrants by stranding them in wetted areas. Juvenile salmonids are more vulnerable to stranding than adults (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). Based on review of the Hilton Creek channel by NMFS biologists in the field, NMFS believes that stranding of spawning adults and dewatering of redds in Hilton Creek is unlikely to occur as a result of the proposed operation of the permanent water supply line and associated ramp downs due to the confined nature of the channel and as long as reduction in releases follow the proposed ramping schedule.

Tributaries - Passage improvements

The length of stream newly accessible to steelhead once passage impediments and barriers are fixed will be about 12 miles as noted above. About 4.5 miles of proposed newly accessible habitat is currently in poor condition according to Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). The remaining habitat that will become accessible (7.5 miles) is all in good condition (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a) and located in Hilton and Quiota Creeks. Reclamation will also improve access to approximately half of the habitat available in the 4 tributaries (about 20 miles) by fixing passage impediments and barriers. Habitat with improved access is all in fair or

good condition according to Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000a).

The newly accessible habitat (and habitat with improved access) contains several miles of spawning habitat for steelhead (U. S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). The exact amount of spawning habitat cannot be precisely quantified based on available data. Adult fish from the Santa Ynez Steelhead population will have additional opportunities to spawn once renewed and improved access is achieved in the tributaries. This is likely to help the population to expand its numbers by utilizing an increased amount of spawning area.

Effects to Rearing Steelhead

Rearing steelhead need habitat area, cover to allow escape from predators, surface flows, water quality conditions, and food that allow them to survive and grow properly to reach smolt age in healthy condition. The proposed operations of the Cachuma Project will have adverse and beneficial effects on steelhead rearing in the mainstem. NMFS details these effects below and relates their occurrence to steelhead location in the action area.

Water Rights Releases

In the summers of dry and some normal years, water rights releases often increase the amount of surface water in the mainstem between Bradbury Dam and Lompoc for several weeks. These releases usually start in July when flows in the mainstem are intermittent to non-existent and may last through August (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Releases start at about 150 cfs and are ramped down as described in the Description of the Proposed Action section. Water rights releases are not made unless continuous surface flows do not exist between Bradbury Dam and the City of Lompoc. In general, water rights releases are expected to occur in 65% of years (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999c). Benefits to steelhead that are likely to occur during releases (additional habitat space, and/or more cover from predators for example) are lost when releases cease. Steelhead may also be exposed to stranding during the ramp down of releases.

Habitat area and Stranding

Water rights releases will alter available habitat area and composition. Data to directly quantify changes to available habitat area resulting from water rights releases and their cessation do not currently exist. However, recent cross section data are available in the first ten miles downstream of Bradbury dam for flows from 1.5 to 50 cfs. These data indicate that the top width of wetted channel habitats surveyed at the HWY 154 reach (Bradbury dam to the HWY 154 bridge, 3.1 miles) can change as much as 12-29 feet when flows range from 50 to 1.5 cfs (16% to 40% of wetted area, depending upon habitat unit). At the Alisal reach about 10 miles downstream, top width of wetted channel habitats surveyed changed 10-26 feet (29% to 45% of wetted area, depending upon habitat unit) at the same flow measurements (Santa Ynez Technical Advisory Committee, 1999a). Water rights releases are initially made at about 150 cfs and would thus be expected to produce larger changes in the wetted widths of habitats until releases are ramped down and ended and fish rearing releases instituted. Data from the Revised Fish Resources Technical Report also indicates that water rights releases will increase available juvenile rearing habitat. The initial discharge rate of 150 cfs appears to almost maximize juvenile habitat space between Refugio Road and Bradbury Dam at the flows modeled in 1995

(U.S. Bureau of Reclamation et. al. 1995a).

The composition of instream habitat will be altered by the ramping down and cessation of water rights releases because reducing discharge eliminates or decreases swift water habitat and cover, and increases the abundance of slow water habitat (Kraft 1972). Loss of habitat will occur when surface discharge is eliminated to the extent that swift water habitats such as riffles and runs are lost (Kraft 1972), or when surface discharge is reduced to the extent that water column depth is lost (Thomas R. Payne & Associates 1992). NMFS notes that in the Alisal Reach deep pools and riffles experienced similar loss in percentage of wetted area (Santa Ynez Technical Advisory Committee, 1999a). The opposite changes will occur when discharge is increased at the beginning of water rights releases.

Thus available rearing habitat in water rights release years, including the area and depth of riffles, runs, and pools, will be temporarily increased while water rights releases occur. In some years water rights releases may be made 2-3 times and/or fluctuate up and down during the release (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, Stetson Engineers 1999). These effects would occur in the mainstem Santa Ynez downstream to the furthest area receiving surface flows from water rights releases (approximately 30 miles). Steelhead rearing in the first ten miles of mainstem downstream of Bradbury Dam will be unable to effectively utilize the additional habitat space because the increases occur only for a short time. Riffle, run, and pool habitats are used by juvenile steelhead during their life history phase in freshwater (Everest et al. 1984; Roper et al. 1994), and reduced discharge has been associated with reduced quantity of cover (for shelter from predators and harsh environmental conditions), reduced abundance of fish, and changes in competitive interactions among fish (Kraft 1972, Mundie 1991). The amount of surface flow in streams has been found to be inversely related to the amount of trout fry found in the stomach of an avian predator (Mundie 1991). Reduced average velocities may decrease the availability of positions in streams used by fish to maximize energy intake while at the same time minimizing the cost of obtaining food and the chance of being eaten (Jenkins 1969; Fausch 1984; Gilliam and Fraser 1987). Thus, additional steelhead that survive and/or additional growth in steelhead due to additional habitat area are likely lost when the additional area is removed. Water rights releases also disrupt thermal refuges for steelhead (see below under "*Water Quality - Temperature*").

The reduction of flows after water rights releases are ended could also harm individual steelhead by concentrating or stranding them in residual wetted areas where they are likely to be exposed to dewatering and desiccation, increased water temperature, decreased dissolved oxygen concentration, and predation (Cushman 1985; Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). The SYRTAC has studied fish movement during Water Rights releases using trapping (1994) and snorkel surveys (1994, 1996) and concludes that steelhead are not likely to move downstream to areas that would become dry after water right releases are ended (Engblom 2000). Nevertheless, steelhead may already be present in such areas within ten miles of Bradbury Dam (see below in the "Rearing Support" section).

Exact behavioral mechanisms in salmonid juveniles for responding to changes in flow rates are not well understood (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). Juvenile steelhead are more

vulnerable to stranding than adults, and fry are particularly vulnerable in cobble substrates (which, NMFS has observed, is a major component of habitat in the Santa Ynez River where steelhead occur). Fry have been found in laboratory experiments to retreat to spaces among cobbles when dewatering occurs, instead of moving to areas still maintaining water (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992). This is a potential concern in habitats that contain steelhead during water rights release ramp downs. NMFS notes that the complete dewatering of a reach of Hilton Creek in early 1998 resulted in steelhead stranding and death. Three juvenile steelhead died despite rescue efforts and a slow ramp down of flows (0.5 cfs per half hour) (NMFS 1997b). The dead steelhead were found in spaces under cobble (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998a).

The proposed ramping schedule provided by Reclamation is intended to stimulate steelhead to move from drying habitats to remaining areas of surface water. Water rights releases are reduced from 150 to 30 cfs or lower by a several step process. The ramp down rate proposed is much slower (likely ten times slower) than the rate recommended in the literature to avoid fish stranding (Payne, 1999). Surveys conducted during previous ramp downs (at somewhat faster rates) have not found stranded fish (Engblom 1999c). Therefore NMFS concludes that stranding of steelhead during ramp downs of water right releases is unlikely.

Water Quality - Temperature

The alterations in water flow caused by water rights releases affect water temperature in the mainstem. Water releases from the dam are made with water at a temperature of approximately 17 to 18 degrees Celsius (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). In general, when water rights releases occur, water temperatures are lowered for approximately 3 miles downstream of the dam (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999-no access is available due to private property issues from 0.5-3.5 miles downstream of the dam)⁹. Given the supply of additional water from water rights releases, overall water temperatures (runs, riffles, glides, and pools) might be expected to be lower throughout the area affected by releases. In general summer water temperatures often naturally exceed 25 degrees Celsius in the mainstem Santa Ynez River for several hours each day for several weeks with or without water rights releases (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999).

Available information indicates that water rights releases in 1996 and 1997 appeared to disrupt thermal stratification in most, if not all, pools where data were recorded (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997). This disruption mixes cool water at the bottom of pools with warmer surface water and increases the overall temperature of water in pools (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Thermal stratification can be caused by several factors, including influxes of cold water from intergravel flow, tributary flow, groundwater seepage and/or structural factors. As rivers and streams are dynamic systems, the location and form of thermally stratified pools is expected to vary over time as changes to stream bed and banks occur due to natural conditions and human management (Nielsen et al. 1994). The data available indicate that many pools sampled in 1996 and 1997 lost thermal stratification

⁹Reclamation is basing this conclusion on temperature monitoring near the dam, 3.5 miles downstream, and at several points farther downstream which appear to show that temperatures increase in the Santa Ynez the farther they are measured from the dam in the first ten miles downstream.

at flows of about 40-70 cfs (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997).

Nearer the dam in the Long Pool area, water rights releases disrupt thermal stratification in pools and lower water temperatures. For example, prior to 1996 water rights releases minimum and maximum average daily water temperatures at the surface of the Long Pool (within 1 mile of the dam) ranged from 21.0 to 25.0 degrees Celsius on a daily basis. After the water rights release, these temperatures ranged from 15.8 to 17.8 degrees Celsius. At the bottom of the pool, minimum and maximum average daily temperatures ranged from 18.0 to 18.6 degrees Celsius prior to water rights release, and 15.8 to 17.0 degrees Celsius after release. Conversely, further downstream (9.5 miles) water rights releases disrupt thermal stratification but do not lower water temperatures. In this area of the mainstem, temperatures ranged from 21.0 to 27.0 degrees Celsius at the surface, and 19.4 to 22.5 at the bottom prior to release on a daily basis. After the water rights release, these temperatures ranged from 17 to 27.3 at the surface and 17.0 to 27.1 degrees Celsius at the bottom of the pool sampled (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997) on a daily basis, indicating that bottom temperature matched surface temperature and stratification had ceased.

Temperature thresholds for steelhead indicate that physiological stress and reduced growth rates generally occur at temperatures over 20 degrees Celsius (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Moyle and Marchetti (1992) reviewed several investigations of the upper incipient lethal temperature for rainbow trout and found that in most cases 25 degrees Celsius was indicated as lethal, with a range in reported values from 21 to 25.6 degrees Celsius. These data appear to be mostly from northern populations.

NMFS believes that data from Pacific Northwest steelhead populations may not always be applicable to steelhead in Southern California. Data available in southern California (Mathews and Berg 1997) and the visual observations of steelhead in the Santa Ynez river watershed feeding, persisting, and appearing to increase in size in habitats with temperatures that periodically exceed 25 degrees Celsius (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997), indicate that these fish are able to survive in relatively high temperatures. Notwithstanding probable higher temperature tolerances, thermally stratified pools are thought to provide important refuge from high temperatures for steelhead in Southern California (Nielsen et al. 1994; Mathews and Berg 1997). Water rights releases are expected to reduce or eliminate temperature stratification in pools downstream of the dam, providing lower temperatures likely improving steelhead survival within 3.5 miles of the dam but removing thermal refuges and likely increasing temperature stress on, and reducing the survival of, steelhead in the mainstem 3.5 to 10 miles downstream of the dam. This effect will occur for the duration of water rights releases and is expected to occur in 65% of years for the life of the project. The additional water releases for fish may slightly reduce the magnitude and duration of water rights release in some years, although data are not available to precisely estimate the effect on the steelhead or their habitat.

Water Quality - Dissolved Oxygen

The data available indicate that in general, water rights releases increase the amount of dissolved

oxygen found in mainstem pools monitored during the summer months. At these flows, dissolved oxygen concentrations measured in the mainstem Santa Ynez where steelhead are known to occur ranged from 7.4 to 12 parts per million (ppm) per day in the Alisal and Refugio reaches 3.5 to 10 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997). Conversely, in July prior to 1996 water rights releases, dissolved oxygen was 0.2 ppm at about maximum pool depth at one site but ranged from 4.4 ppm to 9.4 ppm at about maximum pool depth at a second site, at little to no surface flows (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997).

In the spring, fall and winter, cooler temperatures and increase in flows appear to raise dissolved oxygen levels to 7-8 ppm in most cases. Even at low flows (1 cfs or less) dissolved oxygen levels at one site sampled in the Alisal reach at the end of October in 1995 were at least 4.8 ppm, and ranged from 4.8-9.33 ppm (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997). However, in mid October of 1993 (a spill year) dissolved oxygen levels measured at sites between 0.25 and 3.0 miles downstream of Bradbury dam ranged from 1.8 ppm to 13.8 ppm with the lowest levels occurring in the morning. By November 9 of 1993 dissolved oxygen remained at 3.0 ppm or above (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997).

Dissolved oxygen levels will vary dependent upon climate conditions and the specific timing and magnitude of water rights releases. Based on the data available, NMFS cannot estimate specific flow and dissolved oxygen relationships. However, the data available indicate that water rights releases provide dissolved oxygen at levels near or equal/greater to levels at which salmonids are known to function normally (6-8 ppm) (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997). Therefore, dissolved oxygen levels are not a cause for concern during water rights releases.

Water Quality - Sediments and Turbidity

Sediments and other materials (algae) become suspended in the water column during water rights releases (Engblom 2000) but no data are available to estimate amounts or duration of turbidity or the amounts of sediments that may settle out of the water column in steelhead habitats. Turbidity may cause harm, injury, or mortality to juvenile and adult steelhead in the action area and downstream of the action area. High turbidity concentrations can cause fish mortality, reduce fish feeding efficiency, and decrease food availability (Berg and Northcote 1985; McLeay et al. 1987; Gregory and Northcote 1993; Velagic 1995). Substantial sedimentation rates could bury less mobile organisms (Ellis 1936; Cordone and Kelley 1961) that serve as a food source for many fish species, degrade instream habitat conditions (Cordone and Kelley 1961; Eaglin and Hubert 1993), cause reductions in fish abundance (Alexander and Hansen 1986; Berkman and Rabeni 1987), and reduce growth in salmonids (Crouse et al. 1981). Observations by SYRTAC (Engblom 2000) indicate that water rights releases produce a short term (3 days) debris load which is transported downstream through the steelhead habitat area 0 - 10 miles downstream of the dam. Thus, it is likely that some sedimentation from water rights releases will adversely affect steelhead habitat and steelhead. NMFS cannot specifically estimate the amount of sediment left behind by water rights releases, but notes that winter storms in the following wet season should substantially reduce this effect. The turbidity effects noted above are also likely.

These effects to steelhead habitat are expected to be of temporary duration. However, steelhead may be injured by turbidity and sedimentation as noted above. These effects will likely occur with each year of water rights release, roughly 65% of years over the life of the project.

Riparian and Aquatic Vegetation

Operations of the Cachuma Project were thought to probably continue a slow increase in riparian vegetation due to water rights releases (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1995). The functional values of riparian corridors and the benefits they provide to aquatic systems in general, and stream fish populations in particular, are well documented (Hall and Lantz 1969; Karr and Schlosser 1978; Lowrance et al. 1985; Wesche et al. 1987; Gregory et al. 1991; Platts 1991; Welsch 1991; Castelle et al. 1994; Lowrance et al. 1995; Wang et al. 1997). The amount of riparian vegetation increase that occurs due to water rights releases cannot be estimated.

Algae growth is common in the mainstem Santa Ynez and portions of the tributaries during the summer (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). While algae reduces dissolved oxygen instream through photosynthesis and decomposition of dead algae, it also may provide some shade in certain habitat areas and a food source for aquatic macro invertebrates which are eaten by steelhead. The data available indicate that high flows from water rights releases (130-150 cfs) remove most of the algae growth that has occurred during the summer (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Lower summer flows (no water rights releases) resulting from wet winters such as those occurring in 1998 appear to NMFS to result in less algae growth when compared to years without flood control spills. However, data are scant and NMFS is not confident that the amount of algae likely to be present at particular flows can be reliably estimated. In the years surveyed, algae growth begins to decline in October (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 1999).

Thus, any adverse or beneficial effects to steelhead are somewhat speculative and depend upon a number of unknown factors. Water rights releases will likely increase riparian vegetation which may provide more cover and indirectly more food supply to steelhead. When water rights releases occur they also remove most of the algae growth that occurs during summers. This likely decreases shade, increases dissolved oxygen, and may decrease aquatic macro invertebrate production (see below).

Aquatic Macro Invertebrates

The benthic (bottom dwelling) aquatic insect assemblage of most waterways typically comprises numerous species. Aquatic insects provide a source of food for stream fish populations, and may represent a substantial portion of food items consumed by steelhead juveniles at various times of year. Some species of insects are found in swift water habitats such as riffle and runs, whereas other species are found in slow water habitats such as glides and pools. Riffles are generally accepted as the most productive habitat in streams. Any activity that affects instream habitat could be reasonably expected to affect these food resources.

Available research suggests that aquatic invertebrates may be severely impacted by rapid flow fluctuations and/or dewatering. Rapid fluctuations and/or dewatering can strand these organisms (resulting in harm and/or death), and can cause increased drift downstream which may increase food supply for fish in some areas and leave others with less supply. Flows may also disrupt

algae growth upon which certain species of herbivorous aquatic insects graze. (Cushman 1985; Washington Department of Fisheries 1992).

No data are available to quantitatively estimate effects to aquatic macro invertebrates from flow fluctuations and dewatering in the Santa Ynez River. Rapid flow fluctuations appear unlikely based on how water rights releases will be delivered and ramped. However, it is likely that water rights releases may temporarily increase aquatic macro invertebrate production, depending upon the ability of specific species to colonize new habitats in a short period of time. Most, if not all, of any increased production will likely end when water rights releases end. Water rights releases may also displace macro invertebrate populations (but this is speculation as no data from the Santa Ynez River are available). As noted, water rights releases remove most of the algae growth that occurs in the Santa Ynez mainstem as a result of very low summer flows. The exact relationship among increased wetted area, decreased algae, and macro invertebrate production in the Santa Ynez River is unknown. In theory, both beneficial and adverse effects to steelhead could occur as noted above. The results of such effects are speculative.

Steelhead Rearing Support Flows

Santa Ynez River

During nearly all years, it is proposed that target flows be established to provide and supplement flows for steelhead in the mainstem of the Santa Ynez. Water is to be released based on Reclamation's proposed flow targets given in the Description of the Proposed Action section when water rights releases are not being made; and when natural flows do not meet the flow targets. Reclamation expects to meet flow targets based on climate conditions, water rights releases and rearing support releases as shown in Table 10. NMFS has used this table from Reclamation's 1999 Biological Assessment because the flows provided by the revised proposal for juvenile rearing are judged by NMFS to be essentially unchanged from the flows provided by the 1999 proposal.

Habitat area and stranding. Proposed rearing support releases (and water rights releases as noted above) for the revised project will provide for increased surface flows during years when such flows would normally not be available during the summer and fall of dry, normal, and wet years based on climate conditions and water use downstream of Bradbury Dam (Table 11). This indicates that, in general, Reclamation's revised project will provide additional water releases over natural conditions and past operations.

Table 11. Percent exceedance of different minimum flows for proposed project, past operating conditions, and historical conditions (based on data provided in U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998, 1999).

Proposed Project	% exceedance 3.5 miles from Bradbury Dam - HWY 154 bridge	% exceedance 10 miles from Bradbury Dam - Alisal bridge
Reclamation flow target (cfs)		
10 cfs	40%	34%
5cfs	78%	54%
2.5 cfs	98%	65%
(U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999)		
Operating conditions in the recent past (with the 2,000-acre foot fish account)	% exceedance HWY 154	% exceedance Alisal
Reclamation flow target (cfs)		
10 cfs	34%	32%
5 cfs	40%	41%
2.5 cfs	80%	50%
(U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998)		
Historical (without Bradbury Dam)	% exceedance HWY 154	% exceedance Alisal
Reclamation flow target (cfs)		
10 cfs	32%	30%
5 cfs	40%	35%
2.5 cfs	45%	38%
(U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999)		

As shown in Table 11, the flow targets will provide more flow to the Santa Ynez River in summer and fall than past operations or natural conditions provided below Bradbury Dam. This will increase available habitat in the first ten miles downstream of Bradbury Dam over historical and past operating conditions. It is likely to increase available habitat beyond ten miles during some years, but data are not available to NMFS to assess the effect beyond ten miles from the dam. Data from the study noted above indicates that the top width of wetted channel habitats can vary by as much as 5 to 15 feet (7% to 30% of wetted area depending upon habitat) when flows change from 2.5 to 10 cfs in the first 3.1 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam. At the Alisal reach about 10 miles downstream of the dam, the top width of wetted channel habitats surveyed varies by 12 feet (17 to 27% of wetted area depending upon habitat unit) (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee 1999a). As noted above for water rights releases, increasing flows will alter the composition of habitat by increasing swift water habitats (riffles and glides for example) and cover, although pool habitat again shows similar changes as runs and glides at Alisal. The amount of habitat provided will vary based on the flow target applied, with 10 cfs providing the most habitat and 2.5 cfs providing the least.

Steelhead rearing in the first ten miles downstream of Bradbury Dam may be, or likely were, subject to intermittent surface flows and stranding under historical, past operations, and the revised project proposal. NMFS cannot accurately predict if continuous surface flows will be maintained by Reclamation's proposed flow targets in the entire ten miles downstream of Bradbury Dam where steelhead commonly rear. The small amount of flow provided in some years, the variability of climate conditions, and water use downstream of the dam may result in loss of habitat during some years if surface flows become fragmented. Based on the flow targets proposed and the flow model used by Reclamation, it appears that continuous surface flow will not be provided in some years to the entire ten miles downstream of Bradbury Dam where steelhead commonly occur. Flows are expected to reach 0 cfs in the Alisal reach in 19 out of 51 years (Reclamation 2000), or 37% of years (Stetson 2000a). (This is based Reclamation's modeling of the proposed flows during the years 1942-1993 and assumes climate conditions in the next 50 years will be similar to the last 50 years). The available steelhead presence data indicates steelhead are found in the Alisal Reach in 4 out of the 5 years surveyed, or 80% of years. The years when nearly all of the observed steelhead were present were spill years or the year directly after a spill year. Reclamation's data analysis indicates that proposed long term operations are likely to provide continuous surface flows in the Alisal reach during all of these years for the next 50 years. Therefore NMFS believes it unlikely that more than a few, if any, steelhead in the Alisal Reach could become stranded in isolated pools or beached by the proposed project in more than 37% of years. NMFS cannot estimate the specific number of years this is likely to occur nor the specific number of steelhead effected, but expects it to be a very small number, based on the information noted above.

Rearing support releases for the long term operation of the proposed project will maintain some habitat area with low flows for rearing steelhead downstream of Bradbury Dam during the dry season in many years for the life of the project. However, flow targets during the proposed interim period (before the 3.0 foot surcharge is achieved) are lower and NMFS expects an increase in the amount of years steelhead are present at Alisal and not receiving water. Reaches farthest from the dam known to contain steelhead will not be supplied water in many years. Data

are not available to accurately predict the effect of these potential steelhead strandings and beachings on the small steelhead population in the Santa Ynez during the interim period. NMFS believes the following factors important: 1) The data available indicate that in some years the amount of juveniles rearing in the mainstem comprise as much as 50% of the observed¹⁰ juvenile population of steelhead in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam; 2) The number of steelhead in the Alisal Reach can comprise as much as 46% of the known mainstem rearing population (the range is from 0-46%, average is 20%- these data are rough estimates only, survey procedures and locations varied); 3) Steelhead are currently unable to access several miles of spawning and rearing habitat below the dam in tributary streams due to improperly designed stream crossings; 4) In the opinion of NMFS biologists who have visited the action area, habitat for rearing in some of the tributaries below the dam is in better condition than rearing habitat in the mainstem; Thus, while the total number of steelhead in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam remains low, and impediments and barriers prevent access to some of the remaining habitat, the potential for lack of flow in the Alisal Reach during Reclamation's proposed interim period in many years remains a concern. NMFS notes that in some years steelhead do not appear to survive in the Alisal Reach. The data available do not allow for accurate correlation of fish survival and flow in both Alisal and Refugio Reach. NMFS believes that steelhead receiving surface flows, (or enough subsurface flows to maintain pool area) have a better chance of survival than steelhead in shrinking pools or dry streambeds.

Water quality - temperature. About half of the pools sampled in summer 1998 at Alisal and Refugio reaches appear to have remained somewhat thermally stratified at flows of about 10-15 cfs (Scott Engblom 1999a). Thus, proposed fish rearing support releases may have much less of an effect on pool stratification than water rights releases in the area 3 to 10 miles downstream of the dam. Data are lacking to fully evaluate this however. Closer to the dam, fish rearing support releases are expected to lower water temperatures, based on available data (Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee, 1997). The exact effects on temperature and stratification will depend on climate conditions, specific magnitude and timing of water releases, and the structural and hydrologic factors creating pool stratification. Based on the data available, NMFS cannot estimate exact flows at which stratification will be maintained or lost. Steelhead may be adversely affected by increased temperatures as noted above in the discussion of water rights releases if pools lose thermal stratification and temperatures increase. These effects on water temperature and steelhead are expected to be variable and somewhat unpredictable, likely much less than the effects of water rights releases due to lower flow amounts, and expected to last as long as the project is operated.

Water quality - dissolved oxygen. The provision of water for fish rearing support will increase the amount of time low flows are provided to pools during the summers, and will likely increase dissolved oxygen concentrations several miles downstream of the dam throughout the life of the

¹⁰Note the lack of access to much of the area within 3.5 miles of the dam discussed earlier. Thus, the % of the mainstem juvenile population in Alisal Reach may be over estimated.

project. However, in approximately 35% of years, flows are predicted to range from 0 to 2.5 cfs ten miles downstream of the dam during part of the summer under the proposed fish rearing support releases. This area, and areas several miles upstream, are likely to experience low dissolved oxygen levels in some wetted stream habitats, especially those that do not receive surface flows. For example, in 1995 dissolved oxygen in a pool habitat (where steelhead are often present) ranged from 0.011 ppm (depth) to 2.33 ppm (surface) in the morning and 1.32 ppm (depth) to 17 ppm (surface) in the evening when measured on August 23 (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997).

The low levels of dissolved oxygen associated with fragmented or lack of surface flows during summers are expected to be equal or below the 3 ppm threshold thought to be lethal to rainbow trout under many conditions (Matthews and Berg 1997). In general, salmonids are known to function normally at dissolved oxygen concentrations of 6-8 ppm. Indications of stress are commonly seen at 5-6 ppm and negative effects occur at concentrations below 4 ppm (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997). However, steelhead in the Santa Ynez River and elsewhere in Southern California have been noted to survive in or near very low dissolved oxygen concentrations (Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee 1997; Matthews and Berg 1997). The frequency, duration, and magnitude of tolerance for low dissolved oxygen concentrations in the southern California ESU steelhead is unknown. Steelhead rearing support releases will improve dissolved oxygen concentrations in those areas where surface flows are provided. But, as noted, there is a higher degree of probability that surface flows will not be present in areas likely to contain steelhead during the proposed interim period (prior to approval and implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge) than during proposed long term operations. The improvement in dissolved oxygen conditions near the Dam and potential for poor dissolved oxygen conditions farther from the Dam are expected to continue for the life of the project.

Water quality - sediments and turbidity. Fish rearing support releases are not expected to affect turbidity and sediment levels in the Santa Ynez River mainstem. These releases will either occur after winter storms, which will have flushed sediments out, and/or after water rights releases that push sediments and debris downstream as noted above.

Riparian vegetation. The proposed fish rearing support releases would likely add and/or sustain additional riparian vegetation, but no data are available for NMFS to accurately estimate the effects of water releases on riparian vegetation. Additional riparian vegetation is likely to benefit steelhead by providing shade, cover, increased inputs of nutrients and increase in the production of certain types of macro invertebrates.

Aquatic macro invertebrates. In NMFS's opinion, fish rearing support releases are likely to increase aquatic macro invertebrate production in the areas of the mainstem affected by these releases. These releases will provide relatively little increase in habitat area when compared with the initial level of water rights releases. However, fish rearing support releases will occur for a much longer duration, providing stable low flow areas (where non fragmented low flows are maintained) for macro invertebrate production. Additional macro invertebrate production will increase steelhead food supply. This is expected to continue for the life of the project.

Hilton Creek

Reclamation proposes to deliver water to Hilton Creek based on the considerations outlined in the "Description of Proposed Action" section. The water supply line will be able to provide an increase in water quantity in Hilton Creek in 98% of years based on the addition of a planned pump in 2002. In general water will be released to maintain flows between 1.5 and 5 cfs in Hilton Creek, depending upon water year type, natural flows in Hilton Creek, and reservoir storage.

Habitat area. The proposed project is expected to increase wetted habitat area in Hilton Creek in nearly all years after 2002 (the planned pump, see above). As much as 2,980 feet of creek bed will become wetted during some years when natural surface flows would not be available. Flows in this area may range from 1.5 to 5 cfs during 98% of years. This beneficial effect to steelhead habitat and steelhead is part of the mitigation for the seismic retrofit project noted above, and while noted here, is not part of the effects analysis for this project. The effects to steelhead habitat and steelhead caused by specific flow management in Hilton Creek and the Santa Ynez River through the Hilton Creek pipeline are analyzed in this biological opinion as noted above and below. For example, higher or lower flow releases may affect migration, spawning, and rearing habitat.

Switching water releases between the pipeline's release points may also affect steelhead habitat and steelhead. A shift in water release from the upper release point (if it occurs) will result in reduction and loss of habitat area in the reach directly downstream of the upper release point. Approximately 1,600 feet of Hilton creek bed could be affected, depending upon climate conditions and water use decisions at Hilton Creek. Habitat area could reach zero in some years in the 1,600 feet between the upper and lower release points. The percentage of years that releases will be shifted to the lower release point is unknown. Currently, steelhead migrants are impeded, if not prevented from reaching the area between the upper and lower release points due to the passage impediment. Steelhead will not directly experience loss of habitat area here until the passage fix proposed by Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999), is implemented and steelhead begin to migrate, spawn and rear between the water supply line release points. Reclamation has indicated that if steelhead are present between the upper and lower release point, enough water to maintain good habitat will be provided in this area (David Young 2000a).

During these releases, loss of habitat will occur if surface discharge is reduced. The composition of instream habitat could be altered by the project action because reducing discharge reportedly eliminates or decreases swift water habitat and cover, and increases the abundance of slow water habitat (Kraft 1972). Because Hilton Creek is a confined channel in most areas, these habitat changes are not expected to be pronounced. In general, significant changes to habitat availability do not occur until flows drop below 2 cfs (Engblom 2000a). Therefore NMFS remains concerned that the revised project proposal will provide flows in Hilton Creek below 2 cfs at some times. The available data do not allow NMFS to accurately predict the frequency of flow reductions in Hilton Creek or the frequency that flows less than 2 cfs will be provided.

Flow ramping. As stated previously in "Water Rights Releases, Habitat area and Stranding",

completely dewatering a portion of Hilton Creek in early 1998 resulted in steelhead stranding and death. The dead steelhead were found in spaces under cobble (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998a). Relatively rapid or instantaneous fluctuations releases (particularly decreases) may cause harm, injury, and mortality to steelhead by confining them to areas that are predisposed to dewatering and desiccation, increased water temperature, decreased dissolved oxygen concentration, and predation (Cushman 1985). However, Reclamation's proposed ramping schedule for Hilton Creek is likely to avoid steelhead stranding as long as surface flows are maintained in areas containing steelhead. This is due to the slow reduction of flows proposed, and the relatively confined nature of the Hilton Creek Channel. As noted, flows would not be reduced faster than 1 cfs every 4 hours, which is slower than that ramping rate suggested by the literature (Washington Department of Fisheries 1992).

Water quality - temperature. During operation of the temporary watering system (located at the site of the permanent lower release point) water temperature and dissolved oxygen were suitable for steelhead in the watered area of Hilton Creek (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). There is some concern that water released at the upper release point could experience warming as it travels through the open reach lacking canopy cover and topographic shading down to the area currently often occupied by steelhead (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). The available data are not sufficient to estimate the likely temperature change in areas likely to be occupied by steelhead. Both surface flow exposure to the sun and gravel infiltration of flows will influence the temperature of water reaching the lower reach (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). As noted above, steelhead are likely to experience stress at water temperatures near and above 25 degrees Celsius. However, Hilton Creek has naturally exceeded 25 degrees Celsius in the past, and steelhead young of the year have been observed to be generally healthy and actively feeding at these high temperatures (Santa Ynez Technical Advisory Committee 1997). The use of the upper release point may have the potential to increase the frequency and duration of temperature stress experienced by steelhead in Hilton Creek. The data available are not sufficient to estimate the amount of time this may occur.

Water quality - dissolved oxygen. Dissolved oxygen levels are expected to be increased in Hilton Creek by the project action during 98% of years once the planned pump is installed. The amount of increase will depend upon release flows and climate conditions. Dissolved oxygen levels may be reduced by the proposed action if water release to Hilton Creek is reduced and/or surface flows become fragmented. For example, isolated pools may experience infiltration of groundwater that is oxygen depleted (Matthews and Berg 1997). As noted above, dissolved oxygen has generally decreased where it was measured in pool habitats in the mainstem Santa Ynez during summers as flows were decreased and became fragmented. NMFS believes it reasonable to conclude that dissolved oxygen levels in Hilton Creek pools would become stressful to steelhead in Hilton Creek if flows to these pools decreased and became fragmented. Based on the operating procedures for the permanent water supply line, NMFS believes this reduction in dissolved oxygen levels is unlikely to occur.

Water quality - turbidity and sedimentation. Use of the Hilton Creek Permanent Water Supply Line may increase turbidity and sedimentation if surface flows are increased rapidly and/or provided to dry areas of Hilton Creek. An initial test of the pipeline on January 27, 1999,

resulted in unanticipated turbidity and sedimentation in pools containing steelhead in Hilton Creek (NMFS 1999). Some of this sedimentation resulted from the improper construction and placement of the concrete apron and rock and erosion matting below the lower Hilton Creek release valve. This has been corrected. (Young 1999). Some of the turbidity and sedimentation resulted from the addition of surface flows which mobilized sediment in isolated pools and previously dry areas of the creek bed (NMFS 1999). NMFS does not expect that surface flows will be provided to Hilton Creek in the future in a manner that results in turbidity or sedimentation. Therefore, the effects to steelhead outlined above for water rights releases are unlikely to occur.

Riparian vegetation. NMFS believes the provision of extra surface flows to Hilton Creek in 98% of years is likely to encourage the growth of additional vegetation along Hilton Creek, but NMFS cannot estimate the extent of any new growth that may occur. New growth would likely be beneficial to steelhead.

Aquatic macro invertebrates. NMFS believes that in general the provision of water to Hilton Creek in 98% of years will benefit aquatic macro invertebrate populations by providing a greater amount of flows during most years. When it occurs as proposed, reduction and cessation of flows in the area between the upper and lower release point in Hilton Creek will likely decrease the amount of aquatic insects available to steelhead in the reaches below. As noted above, no data are available to quantitatively estimate effects to aquatic macro invertebrates from flow fluctuations in the action area, including the amount and duration flows may be eliminated between the two Hilton Creek release points. However, the effect of macro invertebrate loss (steelhead food) on steelhead caused by cessation of flows between the upper and lower release point is likely to be temporary. Rapid recolonization by macro invertebrates of the disturbed area is expected once flows return to this area. Reported rates of recolonization range from about one month (Thomas 1985) to 45 days (Harvey 1986).

Tributaries - Passage Improvements

As noted in the "Effects on migrating steelhead" section, Reclamation will fix 11 passage impediments and barriers in the watershed below Bradbury Dam to restore or improve passage for migrating steelhead. Steelhead will have access to several more miles of rearing habitat once the passage impediments and barriers are fixed. As noted above access will be improved to about half of the tributary habitat available, and access will be restored to one quarter of the total tributary habitat that could be used by steelhead. Much of this is rearing habitat in fair to good condition, according to Reclamation (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999) and observations made in the field by NMFS fishery biologists. Additional rearing habitat will provide areas for the additional juvenile steelhead expected from increased steelhead spawning (from passage improvements and migration flow supplementation) to grow to smolt age. Thus, the passage improvements are expected to significantly improve population numbers and distribution.

Implementation of these projects (including the chute pool and HWY 154 on Hilton Creek) is expected during summers when steelhead juveniles may be rearing in areas directly affected by at least some of these projects. NMFS has a high degree of familiarity with these types of

projects and expects that temporary turbidity and sedimentation are likely to result which are likely to adversely affect steelhead (as noted above) if they are present. The amount of turbidity and sedimentation will depend upon the specifics of each project. These adverse effects are not likely to substantially affect the survival of the Santa Ynez steelhead population if they are avoided and/or minimized during project construction.

El Jaro Creek Demonstration Projects

Reclamation is proposing to fund three habitat enhancement/remediation demonstration projects in El Jaro Creek, a tributary of Salsipuedes Creek. The projects are: 1) the replacement of a plugged road culvert to prevent catastrophic road crossing failure and resulting sediment delivery to the creek, 2) stabilization of an eroding hillside downstream of the culvert to avoid stream bank failure, and 3) stabilization of an actively eroding stream bank via installation of a hard rock toe. The ultimate effect of these projects is likely beneficial to steelhead and steelhead critical habitat, but due to the small amount of habitat affected by these demonstration projects, there is likely to be no easily measurable beneficial effect to the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez.

The purpose of the demonstration projects is to educate and inform landowners regarding beneficial actions that could be taken to protect and restore steelhead habitat. Such actions, if implemented by landowners on a larger scale than the demonstrations would likely have measurable, significant, beneficial effects to steelhead. Adverse effects from the three projects described above include temporary sedimentation and turbidity, and in the case of the third project, the possibility of contact between rearing steelhead and construction equipment should steelhead be present at the site of pool creation. Based on the available information NMFS can not accurately predict the rate and duration of sedimentation and turbidity but expects these effects to be temporary in nature. NMFS also believes that with proper measures, contact between steelhead and construction equipment can be avoided.

CCWA Water Releases

CCWA will supply water to the reservoir as described above in the "Description of the Proposed Action" section. As the water is treated and then the treatment chemicals are removed, effects are expected to be minimal, except for possible interference with steelhead imprinting. Steelhead and other salmonids are known to imprint on their natal streams during smoltification (Hasler and Scholz 1983). In the Santa Ynez River, smolts may migrate downstream from January through June. Therefore the possible mixing of CCWA water with Santa Ynez River water during dry years in May and June is a concern and potential adverse effect. However, water rights releases are made in dry years when there is no continuity between the mainstem and the ocean before, during, or after water rights releases (until the next winter season's storms). It is unclear if juveniles rearing in mainstem pools would be encouraged to smolt and attempt to move downstream when water rights releases occur during dry years. The limited data available do not indicate that steelhead move in the mainstem during water rights releases (Engblom 2000). Based on the data available, NMFS cannot estimate the amount of incorrect imprinting that might occur. However, for the reasons given above, the risk of incorrect imprinting is expected to be remote.

Temporary Road Crossing

The continued use of the Santa Ynez River bed for vehicle crossing is likely to result in turbidity and sedimentation, and the possibility of direct contact between steelhead and construction equipment. Turbidity and sedimentation are expected to be temporary. NMFS cannot estimate the number of fish that may be affected in part because Reclamation has provided no estimate of the frequency the crossing may be used nor the number and type of equipment to be driven across the river bed at that location.

Fish Rescue

Fish rescue and relocation in Hilton Creek, while in general a beneficial action, may adversely affect some steelhead in the action area. The stress caused through capture, handling, and release can easily injure steelhead. Mortalities may also result. These effects may also occur if steelhead are inadvertently captured during proposed predator removal. NMFS notes that electrical burning (from electroshocking equipment) and several mortalities resulted during a recent steelhead rescue effort in the Santa Ynez. Sixty of about 860 juveniles were electrically burned (7%) and five juveniles (less than 1%) were killed (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998). Reclamation estimates that fish rescues in Hilton Creek will be needed in approximately 2% of years due to climate conditions and the resulting ability to supply water to Hilton Creek. (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999). Thus, NMFS expects the adverse effects of fish rescues on the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River to be relatively insignificant. Rescues are expected to be ultimately beneficial to the population, as steelhead will be relocated to habitats likely to contain water for the rest of the summer.

Hilton Creek Habitat Modification

The proposed construction of a 1,500 foot long rearing channel extension for Hilton Creek also may result in sediment and turbidity impacts. These effects depend upon project magnitude and timing. If not carefully designed, the channel extension may disrupt steelhead migration into Hilton Creek. Maintenance needs are also unknown. Therefore NMFS will require more detail regarding this project through a tiering consultation or reinitiation of this consultation. The extension may provide benefits to steelhead rearing in Hilton Creek. However, as noted below, instream habitat manipulations have not always been successful. It is likely to take several years to fully evaluate the amount of benefits provided in this case.

Tributary and Mainstem Enhancement

The information NMFS needs (number of projects, timing, location, specific construction plans etc..) to assess possible tributary and mainstem enhancement projects other than the passage fixes and demonstration projects described above, is not available. Adverse effects such as sedimentation and turbidity could occur during enhancement projects, but would likely be temporary. Take may occur if steelhead need to be relocated to avoid interactions with project construction. Ultimately, NMFS expects most such projects will provide benefits to steelhead and steelhead habitat. However, NMFS notes that habitat manipulations in streams have

sometimes brought mixed results (Mundie 1991). For example, in some cases artificially created habitat has not persisted for more than a few years. Until Reclamation develops a plan for enhancement in those areas under their jurisdiction, NMFS cannot predict the specific amount and extent of such projects nor their specific impacts. The specific extent of projects in areas outside of Reclamation's jurisdiction (but funded, at least in part, by Reclamation) also can not be predicted, in part because implementation will rely on willing landowners. However, based on the funding proposed by Reclamation to implement such projects, and the project schedule for the 11 passage fixes, NMFS does not believe that more than 4 enhancement projects are likely to occur each year, making their temporary adverse effects minimal and likely only temporarily affecting a portion of the steelhead population.

Monitoring Program

Most of the proposed monitoring program is already occurring. Take of steelhead associated with this program has been authorized by NMFS under ESA scientific research permit No. 1091 (which expires in 2003) and accounted for in the "Environmental Baseline" section of this opinion. Reclamation proposes to assume responsibility for the take authorized in research permit 1091 upon issuance of this opinion. The permit holder has agreed to turn in this research permit to NMFS. Therefore, Reclamation's proposed monitoring program will not result in a "doubling" of steelhead take through monitoring. However, the proposed additional migrant trap set in the mainstem is likely to trap steelhead that are headed to or returning from Hilton Creek where they are again likely to be migrant trapped (or have already been trapped). NMFS is concerned that trapping these fish twice could reduce the survival chances of each fish through additional stress related injuries.

Public Education and Outreach

NMFS does not believe that these programs will result in any measurable adverse effects to steelhead. Possible increases in poaching could occur based on more knowledge of steelhead presence in the Santa Ynez, but such increases are speculative. NMFS does expect benefits to occur based on education and outreach. For example, outreach programs may result in more conservation easements. However, quantifying the beneficial effects of such programs for ESA analysis purposes is not possible, as the amount of benefits provided cannot be predicted in terms of amount and quality of habitat likely to be produced.

SUMMARY AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS

When determining the effects of proposed actions on listed species and critical habitat, NMFS relies on the best scientific and commercial data available to analyze effects as specifically as possible. Where information is lacking to specifically assess project effects, NMFS must err on the side of conservation to protect listed species (USFWS and NOAA final rule on "Interagency Cooperation - ESA of 1973, as amended" - 51 FR 19926 at 19952, June 3, 1986; H.R. Conf. Report 96-697 - 96th Congress, First Session, Dec. 11, 1979). As noted, the specific magnitude and frequency of adverse effects to steelhead and steelhead critical habitat resulting from several aspects of this proposed project are not easily determined. Therefore, NMFS has taken a

conservative approach in the analysis of project effects on the species and its critical habitat.

As noted above, NMFS often relies on natural conditions as a guide to the conditions under which a species best survives and which are therefore associated with self-sustaining and self-regulating populations. However, in some cases it is important to recognize that providing or mimicking a more "natural" condition with respect to one or more habitat features may be detrimental or neutral in effect to a listed species if other habitat features are not, or cannot be addressed in a coordinated fashion.

To complete their freshwater life cycle in the Santa Ynez River watershed, steelhead must first migrate as adults up river and tributary to spawning habitat. Enough eggs and alevins must survive to become juvenile fish, many of which in turn must survive over at least one summer to become smolts during the next winter's rains. Enough smolts must survive migration and reach the ocean to ensure sufficient numbers of returning adults to repeat the cycle. In general, egg to smolt survival in salmonids ranges from 1 to 7%. Survival in the ocean has been estimated at 0.7 to 9.8% (Bradford 1995). These numbers have been reported here to emphasize NMFS's concern with the small size of the Santa Ynez steelhead population, and the importance of survival at each life stage. Such a small population may also be characterized by a lack of genetic diversity which negatively impacts the species' fitness, including its adaptability, reducing the chances of the population's survival in the face of environmental changes (Meffe and Carroll 1997). For a population to survive it must produce sufficient numbers of individuals at all life stages and/or age classes to maintain itself into the future regardless of expected environmental and human impacts. Habitat must provide all requirements for completion of the species' entire life cycle, including reproduction, sustenance, and shelter.

Impacts of the Proposed Action that Affect the Survival of Steelhead Freshwater Life History Stages

1. Reclamation will provide supplemental flows to assist steelhead with migration and these flows will be applied to storms in approximately 24% of years. Supplemental flows will roughly double the amount of normal years when 14 or more consecutive days of migration are available, significantly assisting steelhead migration during the years migration is most impacted by water impoundment. These additional flows likely provide sufficient time after storms for steelhead to migrate from the Pacific Ocean to spawning areas near the dam, including tributaries, substantially improving baseline conditions. Therefore NMFS believes that the supplemental migration flows proposed likely appreciably increase steelhead survival in the Santa Ynez River watershed below Bradbury Dam over recent operating conditions, improving the Santa Ynez steelhead population's long term viability. However, migration opportunity below the dam will continue to be reduced over the life of the project when compared with natural conditions associated with the larger historical steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River.

2. Supplemental flows for migration may increase spawning habitat availability in the mainstem over recent operating conditions. Because data on the specific location, extent, and quality of spawning habitat in the mainstem are not currently available, NMFS cannot firmly conclude that spawning habitat will be increased or decreased by the proposed action. Spawning habitat in

several other tributaries may be affected by enhancement actions but a lack of specific project information prevents NMFS from assessing the overall effects of these actions. Increase to spawning habitat in Hilton Creek that may occur is part of mitigation for the seismic retrofit project and is not considered an effect of this project.

3. Water rights releases, which were also part of recent operations, will continue to provide beneficial effects (except for temporary sedimentation and turbidity) near the dam, and detrimental effects in the area 3.5 to ten miles downstream from the dam in 65% of years. These releases create additional habitat area, water velocity and cover/shelter, better dissolved oxygen conditions, and better temperature conditions near Bradbury Dam. Temperature stratification in many pools downstream of the dam is likely to be lost however, resulting in the potential for increased temperature stress to steelhead between 3.5 and ten miles downstream of the dam. The benefits and temperature problem of releases are significantly reduced and/or negated when water rights releases are ramped down and/or fluctuated. Under these conditions, steelhead, especially those located from 3.5 -10 miles downstream of the dam, are likely subjected to the following adverse effects: reduction in cover/shelter, reduction in food supply, increased predation, and lower dissolved oxygen conditions. These adverse effects likely negate the beneficial effects from increased flows. In addition, temporary turbidity is created during the first three days of release and sedimentation may occur. These effects are expected to continue under the proposed project for its duration, although they may occur in somewhat fewer years and/or for shorter duration due to the provision of water for fish which may reduce the need for water rights releases in some years. In NMFS's judgment, water rights releases are of beneficial value to steelhead near the dam, but detrimental to steelhead located 3.5 to 10 miles downstream of the dam.

4. Maintaining the proposed flow targets for steelhead will provide increased low flow summer rearing habitat when compared with recent or historical conditions. This will provide the benefits identified above, including increased food, cover/shelter, dissolved oxygen, and lower temperatures near the dam. However, at some low flows, areas of the river known to contain steelhead are likely to return to fragmented flow, or complete lack of flow based on the proposed project. A lack of flow in the areas is likely to continue to reduce the survival chances of steelhead farthest from the dam (3.5 to 10 miles) if steelhead are present. As noted, this adverse effect is most likely to occur during the interim prior to approval and implementation of the 3.0 foot surcharge. Proposed long term flow targets will increase the survival chances of steelhead in the mainstem improving the Santa Ynez's populations viability. These effects are expected to continue in the mainstem for the duration of the project.

5. Steelhead passage impediment and barrier fixes scheduled to occur as part of the Cachuma Project will provide restored and/or improved access to 32 miles of habitat in the tributaries below Bradbury Dam. NMFS considers these actions to provide significant improvement in the survival chances of the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez when all are completely implemented. NMFS notes that the tributaries known to contain steelhead downstream of the dam have a total length of 40 miles. Eighty percent of this habitat will be made available for steelhead. Reclamation's supplemental flows for migration are also likely to improve steelhead access to these areas when compared with conditions in the recent past.

6. The adverse effects to steelhead and steelhead critical habitat caused by implementing the 11 passage impediment and barrier fixes, the three demonstration projects, and the temporary road crossing in the watershed below the dam are expected to be temporary; lasting less than a few months at most. The potential for contact between steelhead and construction equipment is unknown, but can be minimized by appropriate avoidance measures. Other potential enhancement projects described above are also likely to have only temporary effects. Based on the small number of projects anticipated due to the funding provided by Reclamation, NMFS does not believe that the levels of temporary turbidity and sedimentation, nor relocation of steelhead, are likely to rise to a level that might affect a substantial portion of the population.

Impacts on ESU Survival and Potential for Recovery

1. The Santa Ynez River steelhead population and the entire Southern California ESU population are very small. The steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River is comprised of very few adult fish. Redd counts, migrant trapping, and observations are all consistent with a very low population size, probably less than 200 adult fish. As noted previously, the information available on population numbers and distribution does not allow accurate quantification of the expected project effects on steelhead. The Southern California ESU was listed as endangered by NMFS due to its greatly reduced range and population size. The limited available information regarding fish abundance is insufficient to determine if the current ESU population is continuing to decline, has stabilized, or is increasing. In the absence of any significant actions to protect or recover the species, it is reasonable and conservative to assume that the population continues to decline. Less data are available on steelhead numbers in other rivers and streams in the ESU. As noted above, the entire Southern California ESU is thought to contain fewer than 500-600 adult fish, but the ESU's population cannot be reliably estimated due to a lack of consistent fish management data in Southern California such as redd counts and catch estimates. The existing data indicate that the Santa Ynez River population may be one of the largest remaining in the ESU with a number estimated at less than 200 adult fish. The Santa Ynez River steelhead population is therefore an essential component of the Southern California ESU population as a whole.

2. NMFS' analysis indicates that proposed operations will: 1) Significantly increase the opportunity for steelhead to migrate to spawning areas in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam over recent conditions during 27% of years; 2) Increase the ability of steelhead to successfully rear within 3.5 miles of the dam; 3) Significantly increase habitat availability in tributaries downstream of the dam when all proposed passage fixes are fully implemented; 4) Continue to adversely affect steelhead rearing in some portions of the mainstem where steelhead are commonly found (3.5 - 10 miles downstream of the dam, most significantly during the proposed interim period); 5) Temporarily adversely affect steelhead in tributaries below the dam when passage fixes are implemented (turbidity, sedimentation, relocation); and 6) Result in additional migrant trapping stress (and possible mortalities) of Hilton Creek fish. NMFS cannot specifically predict the long term survival chances of this population based on the data available and the proposed project. However, in NMFS's best professional judgement, the improvements over recent conditions for migration, habitat access in the tributaries (once fully implemented),

and rearing habitat in the mainstem near the dam are likely to outweigh the adverse effects noted above in #s 4, 5, and 6 because such adverse effects are temporary and/or occur to only a portion of the population or small portion of critical habitat. Improved migration and habitat access will likely benefit the entire population. Thus, it is likely that this population's chance of persisting into the foreseeable future will be appreciably improved when the project is fully implemented. NMFS remains concerned about steelhead farthest from the dam during the interim due to the current population's small size and restricted access to habitat.

The Cachuma Project is one of the major factors affecting steelhead in the Santa Ynez River. Proposed Cachuma Project operations and maintenance, if carried forward many years into the future, will provide the small Santa Ynez River steelhead population with improved critical habitat conditions in the form of increased migration opportunity and better access to spawning and rearing areas in the watershed below Bradbury Dam, allowing the population to increase in size. Therefore the proposed project is likely to appreciably increase the likelihood of survival and recovery of the ESU by increasing its numbers and distribution. Monitoring will be needed to confirm this expected population trend.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this biological opinion. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. NMFS maintains general familiarity with actions affecting steelhead in the Santa Ynez River, and is unaware of any such actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the proposed action area that would not require section 7 consultation (i.e. private actions). High property values in the Santa Ynez Valley have precluded much conversion of rangelands to vineyards (which could affect water demands) and this trend is expected to continue (United States Bureau of Reclamation, 1999). Consequently, we believe no cumulative effects are likely to occur in the near future.

CONCLUSION

Therefore, after reviewing the best scientific and commercial data available, the current status of steelhead, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed project, and the cumulative effects, it is NMFS' biological opinion that the proposed project action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Southern California steelhead ESU, and is not likely to destroy or adversely modify steelhead critical habitat.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Take is defined as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, kill, trap, capture or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct of listed species of fish or wildlife without a special exemption under the Endangered Species Act. NMFS defines the term "harm" as an act which kills or injures fish or wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding or sheltering. "Incidental take" is any take of listed animal species that results from, but is not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by the Federal agency or an applicant. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2) of the Endangered Species Act, taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered a "prohibited taking", provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary and must be undertaken by Reclamation for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. Reclamation has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If Reclamation fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, Reclamation must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the NMFS as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR § 402.14(i)(3)].

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE

The NMFS anticipates that incidental take of Southern California ESU steelhead is likely to occur as a result of the ongoing operations of the Cachuma Project as proposed. Adequate data are not available to allow NMFS to determine the specific number of steelhead that may be taken in many instances as a result. Therefore, as in the analysis in this biological opinion, NMFS anticipates take in the form of harm due to the habitat modifications proposed by the project:

- 1) Harm to steelhead present in pools 3.5 to ten miles downstream of Bradbury Dam is likely to occur when water rights releases (made in 65% of years) disrupt thermal stratification in these pools, removing temperature refuges for steelhead.
- 2) Harm to steelhead is likely to occur in during the first three days of water rights releases (made in 65% of years) when sediments and organic debris are transported downstream.
- 3) Harm to steelhead is likely to occur when water rights releases are ceased (65% of years) and habitat space in the mainstem for steelhead shrinks.
- 4) Harm to steelhead is likely to occur in 37% of years under long term operations if water releases for fish do not reach areas occupied by steelhead during the dry part of each year.

5) Harm to steelhead is likely to occur if adults and/or juveniles are delayed or prevented from migrating in the mainstem due to water impoundment by the Cachuma Project when compared with historical (no dam) conditions. This may occur in 40% or more of years.

In each case, take is anticipated based on the specific operating procedures described by Reclamation in the revised project description (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000). Operation of the project in a different manner than described in the revised project description may increase the level of harm to steelhead through additional adverse habitat conditions. Therefore such changes in project operation would require reinitiation of consultation.

In addition, NMFS anticipates take of steelhead through capture and collection as follows:

1) Rescue/relocation of steelhead in Hilton Creek to avoid severe drought conditions in 2% of the next 50 years, or in 1 year. Thus, in the next 50 years one relocation of all steelhead found in Hilton Creek at that time is anticipated.

2) Relocation of steelhead directly affected by implementation of the 11 passage barrier fixes, and three demonstration projects. NMFS anticipates (given the current low numbers of juvenile steelhead observed in this population) that as many as 800 juvenile steelhead may need to be relocated to accomplish all of these projects combined.

3) The number of steelhead that may need relocation as a result of future enhancement projects conducted and/or funded by Reclamation cannot be specifically anticipated in this opinion. Therefore these projects will be tiered to this opinion as described below (see Project Tiering).

NMFS anticipates that less than 1% of steelhead captured and collected will be killed during capture, transport to relocation sites, and release. Five percent may be harmed by electrical burning if electrofishing is authorized. NMFS notes that electrical injury greatly decreases a fish's chance of survival (Dalby et. al. 1996, Nielsen 1998). The steelhead numbers above are based on the data available for the total number of steelhead rearing in the Santa Ynez watershed and NMFS best professional judgement as to the number likely affected.

4) Take (observe, harass, capture, collect, and mortalities) associated with Reclamation's monitoring plan is anticipated as follows based on the small steelhead population in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam:

A. Observe/harass 50 adult and 400 juvenile steelhead per year (snorkel surveys, bank observations, redd counts)

B. Capture/release 150 adult and 110 juvenile per year with 1 adult unintentional mortality and 4 juvenile unintentional mortalities (migrant trapping).

C. Collection of 15 steelhead carcasses per year.

In addition, no more than 70 total adult and juvenile steelhead will be captured twice (both in the in the additional migrant traps each year and at the Hilton Creek traps. This is based on six years

of steelhead migrant trapping Hilton Creek; where no more than 64 steelhead were ever trapped. Capture of adult and juvenile steelhead in the new migrant traps is anticipated the first year they are installed.

A large population response is not expected during the first five years of project operations as access to tributary habitats will still be limited and supplemental flows for migration will not be fully instituted. As the population expands, take from monitoring will have to be revisited through reinitiation of consultation.

PROJECT TIERING

Reclamation is committing funding to a tributary and mainstem enhancement program as part of the Cachuma Project. Except for the tributary passage impediment fixes and demonstration projects described and analyzed in this opinion, projects that are likely to result from the enhancement program remain relatively undefined. Therefore NMFS cannot anticipate take for these projects. As noted in the analysis of effects section above, NMFS expects the adverse effects from these projects to be low and temporary based on the small number of projects that could occur each year and types of projects proposed. In order for these projects to proceed, NMFS will need a complete description for each particular project. NMFS will work with Reclamation to avoid, minimize and analyze the adverse effects of each project, and depending upon the effects of the particular project will concur with a "not likely to adversely affect" determination or issue a biological opinion, both of which will be tiered to this biological opinion.

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The proposed project is likely to result in adverse effects in some situations, as noted above. The NMFS believes the following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize and monitor incidental take of steelhead.

1. In addition to meeting the interim and long term flow targets described in the Description of the Proposed Action section, Reclamation shall maintain full residual pool depth in Alisal and Refugio reaches downstream of Bradbury Dam during spill years and the first year after spill years until the first 3.0 foot surcharge is achieved and the 11 passage impediment and barrier fixes are completed.
2. Reclamation shall maintain flows in Hilton Creek at levels currently considered to provide optimal habitat space until better data are available.
3. Reclamation shall develop and implement a plan to further refine supplemental releases for steelhead migration in the Santa Ynez River.
4. Reclamation shall reinitiate consultation if the tributary passage impediment and barrier fixes

described in the revised project description (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000) are not completed by 2005.

5. Reclamation shall avoid mixing CCWA water in the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam when steelhead smolts could become imprinted with it.
6. Reclamation shall monitor fish movement during water rights releases.
7. Reclamation shall monitor stage and wetted width during mainstem and Hilton Creek ramp downs.
8. Reclamation shall avoid and minimize turbidity, sedimentation, loss of riparian vegetation, and steelhead relocation during implementation of tributary passage fixes, the El Jaro Creek demonstration projects, and future Reclamation enhancement measures. Reclamation shall obtain NMFS's approval of final project designs.
9. Reclamation shall avoid and minimize steelhead harm and death during relocation and predator removal.
10. Reclamation shall obtain NMFS approval of the adaptive management committee's decisions that affect listed steelhead prior to their implementation.
11. Reclamation shall provide NMFS with monitoring data and reports evaluating the effects of the proposed project on steelhead.
12. Reclamation shall relocate steelhead in danger of becoming stranded should releases fail due to mechanical or human error.
13. Reclamation shall implement the steelhead protection measures specified in the July 19, 1999, letter from NMFS (including the measures specified in Reclamation's Final Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Bradbury Dam Modification Seismic Corrective Action Safety of Dams Program) concerning vehicle use of the temporary road crossing and limit the amount of crossing events and vehicles using the crossing.
14. Reclamation shall reinitiate consultation if work to upgrade the Hilton Creek pipeline's capacity may adversely affect steelhead.
15. Reclamation shall develop and implement a plan to further verify the use of the model to analyze migration supplementation and mainstem target flows.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the take prohibitions of the ESA, Reclamation must comply with the

following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting/monitoring conditions. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 1.

1) Until the first year that the 3.0 acre foot surcharge is achieved and the 11 passage barrier fixes are completed, Reclamation shall maintain pools in the Alisal and Refugio reaches in spill years and the first year after spill years, if steelhead are present. This shall be accomplished by maintaining residual pool depth. This may be accomplished by surface or subsurface flow and is in addition to meeting the flow targets in the interim and long term. Residual pool depth is the difference between the elevation of the deepest point in the pool and the elevation of the lowest point of the crest (outlet depth) that forms the pools' hydraulic control.

This term and condition provides a much better chance that steelhead farthest from the dam will be provided some habitat during the interim when access to habitat in the tributaries below Bradbury Dam remains restricted and supplementation for improved migration opportunity is not fully implemented. This will increase their chance of survival and help maintain the very small Santa Ynez River population until the full benefits of proposed enhancements are available.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure No. 2.

1) Flow in Hilton Creek will be maintained at levels no lower than 2 cfs once the pump is installed and Reclamation has the ability to provide water in 98% of years unless: 1) the adaptive management committee decides otherwise and NMFS approves (see below), and/or 2) transect data indicate that habitat space does not decrease significantly at flows below 2 cfs.

2) Reclamation shall implement the Hilton Creek Habitat Monitoring study plan described on page 3-60 of the Revised Project Proposal (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000) and report the results to NMFS in each year the study is conducted.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 3.

1) Reclamation shall design a strategy within six months of the issuance of this opinion to further refine the supplemental flow releases for steelhead migration. Such a strategy shall include shifting migration supplementation releases away from dry years when releases may not be helpful to the steelhead population in the Santa Ynez and review of storm flow decay curves (mean, median, etc.) and other methodologies for providing increased migration availability. Once this strategy is approved by NMFS, it shall be implemented. Such a strategy should include an adaptive management component.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 4.

- 1) Reclamation will reinitiate consultation with NMFS if information is available indicating that the planned tributary passage impediment and barrier fixes will not be completed by 2005. Reclamation shall provide the following information, at minimum:
 - 1) Explanation of the delay in completing this aspect of the proposed action; and 2) Steps Reclamation will take to complete this aspect of the proposed action and a new anticipated date of completion.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 5.

- 1) CCWA water will not be mixed into the waters of the Santa Ynez River during the months of December through June unless flow is discontinuous in the mainstem.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 6.

- 1) During the next three years of water rights releases Reclamation shall monitor steelhead downstream of Bradbury Dam to better confirm that they are not encouraged to move downstream by water rights releases. This shall be accomplished as follows:

- A. A study design will be developed and forwarded to NMFS for approval that will include snorkel surveys of fish numbers and species in areas known to contain steelhead before and after the highest levels of water rights releases, snorkel surveys of fish numbers and species in areas downstream of Alisal reach before and after the highest water rights releases, and snorkel surveys of these areas after water rights releases are ended.

- B. Upon NMFS approval of the monitoring plan it will be implemented during the next three water rights release years and each year's results will be reported to NMFS.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure No. 7.

- 1) Reclamation shall implement the WR 89-18 Monitoring as described in the Revised Project Description for the Cachuma Project (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 2000).
- 2) Reclamation shall report the results to NMFS in the year the data is collected.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure No. 8.

- 1) Reclamation shall obtain NMFS's approval of final project designs for the tributary passage fixes, the El Jaro Creek demonstration projects, and future Reclamation enhancement measures.

- 2) Reclamation, or its designated agent (here after referred to as Reclamation), shall isolate work spaces from flowing water for the purpose of avoiding heavy equipment in flowing water, sedimentation, turbidity, and direct effects to steelhead. Prior to work, sandbag cofferdams, straw bales, culverts, or visqueen (here after referred to as diversion) shall be installed to divert streamflow away or around the workspace. The diversion shall remain in place during the work, then removed immediately after work is completed.
- 3) As a result of isolating the workspace from flowing water, Reclamation shall ensure and maintain a corridor for unimpeded passage of steelhead during work activities.
- 4) When practical, Reclamation shall use existing ingress or egress points, or perform work from the top of creek banks, for the purpose of avoiding work and heavy equipment in flowing water and disturbing instream habitat.
- 5) Reclamation shall photograph the work space during and immediately before and after work activities are completed for the purpose of developing a reference library of instream and riparian habitat conditions.
- 6) Excavation of a channel for the purpose of isolating the work space from flowing water is prohibited.
- 7) Reclamation shall minimize disturbance of riparian and upland vegetation. Using only native plant species, Reclamation shall replace vegetation affected by the work and ensure a revegetation success ratio of no less than 2:1.
- 8) Reclamation shall revegetate soil exposed as a result of work activities using seed casting, hydroseeding, or live planting methods, no later than 30 days after the work has been completed. Only native plant species shall be used for revegetation.
- 9) Reclamation shall inspect the revegetated area during spring and fall for two years for the purposes of qualitatively assessing growth of the plantings or seedlings and the presence of exposed soil. Reclamation shall note the presence of native and non-native vegetation and extent (percent area) of exposed soil, and photograph the revegetated area during each inspection.
- 10) Reclamation shall prepare and implement a NMFS approved plan for restoring instream habitat and streambed within the areas affected by work activities to pre-work conditions and characteristics unless the intent of the work was to positively affect these areas by improving habitat conditions such as by fixing passage impediments and barriers or placing cover in pools. For example, if an access route cut into a stream bank for heavy equipment cannot be avoided by the use of existing ingress, then the bank must be returned to its pre-work condition when work is completed.
- 11) Reclamation shall retain or designate a fisheries biologist with expertise in areas of resident or anadromous salmonid biology and ecology, fish/habitat relationships,

biological monitoring, and handling, collecting, and relocating salmonid species. On a daily basis Reclamation's fisheries biologist shall monitor work activities, instream habitat, and performance of sediment control/detention devices for the purpose of identifying and reconciling any condition that could adversely affect steelhead or their habitat. The fisheries biologist shall be empowered to halt work activity and to recommend measures for avoiding adverse effects to steelhead and their habitat. Reclamation's biologist shall ensure a corridor for unimpeded passage of steelhead during the work.

12) Reclamation's fisheries biologist shall continuously monitor the placement and removal of any diversion needed to isolate work spaces from flowing water for the purpose of removing any steelhead that would be adversely affected. The fisheries biologist shall capture steelhead stranded in residual wetted areas as a result of streamflow diversion and workspace dewatering, and relocate the steelhead to a suitable location immediately upstream or downstream of the work area. The fisheries biologist shall note the number of steelhead observed in the affected area, the number of steelhead relocated, and the date and time of collection and relocation. One or more of the following NMFS approved methods shall be used to capture steelhead: dip net, seine, throw net, minnow trap, hand. Electrofishing is prohibited from use unless prior separate written consent is obtained from NMFS.

13) Reclamation's fisheries biologist shall contact NMFS fisheries biologist Darren Brumback (562-980-4026) immediately if one or more steelhead are found dead or injured. If Darren Brumback is unavailable Reclamation shall immediately contact NMFS Protected Resources Division at 562-980-4020. If no one at Protected Resources is available, Reclamation shall immediately contact NMFS's Office of Law Enforcement at 562-980-4050. The purpose of the contact shall be to review the activities resulting in take and to determine if additional protective measures are required. Reclamation will need to supply the following information initially: The location of the carcass or injured specimen, and apparent or known cause of injury or death, and any information available regarding when the injury or death likely occurred.

14) Erosion control and sediment detention devices shall be incorporated into Reclamation's work activities and implemented immediately before commencing work. These devices shall be in place during construction activities, and after if necessary, for the purposes of minimizing fine sediment (sand and smaller particles) and sediment water/slurry input to flowing water, and of detaining sediment laden water on site. The devices shall be placed at all locations where the likelihood of sediment input exists.

15) Placement of any soil/sediment berm for isolating any workspace from flowing water is prohibited.

16) When dewatering any area, either a pump shall remove water to an upland disposal site, or a filtering system shall be used to collect and then return clear water to the creek for the purpose of avoiding input of sediment/water slurry to flowing water. The pump

intake shall be fitted with a device to exclude all life stages of steelhead.

17) Reclamation shall provide a written monitoring report to NMFS within 30 working days following completion of any work activity. The report shall include the number of steelhead killed or injured during the work activity and biological monitoring; the number and size of steelhead removed; and photographs taken before, during, and after work activity.

18) Reclamation shall provide a written report to NMFS describing the results of the revegetation task within 30 working days following completion of revegetation. The report shall include a description of the locations planted or seeded, the area (m²) revegetated, a plant palette, planting or seeding methods, proposed methods to monitor and maintain the revegetated area, performance or success criteria, and pre- and post-planting color photographs of the revegetated area.

19) Reclamation shall provide a written report to NMFS describing the results of the vegetation monitoring within 30 working days following completion of each fall inspection. The report shall include the color photographs taken of the work area during each inspection and before and after implementation of the work activities, and estimated percent of exposed soil remaining within each area affected by the work.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure No. 9.

1) During future fish rescues Reclamation shall implement the methods described in the Hilton Creek Fish Rescue Plan (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998b), the recommendations of the August 9, 1998 Hilton Creek Fish Rescue Assessment Report (United States Bureau of Reclamation 1998c), and the reporting requirements of NMFS's June 23, 1998 letter (NMFS 1998) authorizing emergency fish rescue. Modifications to these methods and recommendations may be made with NMFS's approval and shall be documented in writing.

2) During future fish rescues Reclamation shall implement NMFS's forthcoming electrofishing policy if electrofishing is necessary. This term and condition will become effective upon delivery by NMFS to Reclamation of the NMFS electrofishing policy.

3) If predator removal operations are conducted in areas to receive relocated steelhead, the following measures will be taken:

A. Site inspections shall be performed prior to removal activities for the purpose of identifying the presence of endangered steelhead within the relocation area. Instream areas found to harbor steelhead shall be avoided during predator removal activities. Removal timing and techniques, and point of egress and ingress shall be modified to either avoid or minimize take of steelhead.

B. A fisheries biologist with training and expertise in steelhead biology shall supervise pre-action, removal, and post-removal surveys. The biologist shall be

empowered to halt those activities that may adversely affect steelhead, and recommend and implement avoidance measures.

C. The fishery biologist shall conduct a brief training session for all project personnel who are not fishery biologists familiar with steelhead before the action is implemented. The training session shall include a description of the steelhead and its habitat, general provisions and protections provided by the ESA, and the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement that will be implemented to minimize injury and mortality of steelhead.

D. Reclamation's fisheries biologist shall contact NMFS fisheries biologist Darren Brumback (562-980-4026) immediately if one or more steelhead are found dead or injured. If Darren Brumback is unavailable Reclamation shall immediately contact NMFS Protected Resources Division at 562-980-4020. If no one at Protected Resources is available, Reclamation shall immediately contact NMFS's Office of Law Enforcement at 562-980-4050. The purpose of the contact shall be to review the activities resulting in take and to determine if additional protective measures are required. Reclamation will need to supply the following information initially: The location of the carcass or injured specimen, the apparent or known cause of injury or death, and any information available regarding when the injury or death likely occurred.

E. Any steelhead captured, collected, or trapped shall be revived, if necessary, and immediately released without delay to either the capture location or a more suitable instream location. No steelhead body length or mass data shall be measured.

F. Reclamation shall provide a written report to the NMFS within 4 weeks following completion of the proposed action. One report shall be submitted to the NMFS for each year that the project action is implemented. The report shall include the number of steelhead observed, handled (captured, collected, trapped), killed and injured during the proposed action; the estimated size of individual steelhead observed, handled, injured, or killed; a map delineating the location(s) where steelhead were observed or handled; a description of any problem encountered during the project or when implementing terms and conditions; and, any effect of the proposed action on steelhead that was not previously considered.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 10.

1) All decisions made by the Adaptive Management Committee (AMC) which could reasonably be expected to affect steelhead must be approved by NMFS before they are implemented. NMFS will require 30 working days to review such AMC decisions and any supporting data available. However, until the ability to surcharge the reservoir 3.0 feet is achieved, NMFS will waive the 30 day requirement, but not the approval

requirement, in order to allow short term fine tuning of fish support operations. The first point of NMFS contact for the AMC will be Darren Brumback at the number given above. For example, shifting water from different release points or different areas of the mainstem and Hilton Creek known to contain steelhead may require NMFS approval. Known effects to water supplies for fish later in the year from such shifts must be fully described.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 11.

1) Monitoring of the Cachuma Project shall occur as described above and as described in the revised project description (Reclamation 2000) under the direction of a qualified biologist. Reclamation shall provide NMFS with yearly reports (unless otherwise noted) that include the data taken each year and preliminary data analysis. Especially important for monitoring the effects of the Cachuma Project will be monitoring of: steelhead movement during migration supplementation, successful access, spawning, and rearing of steelhead in previously inaccessible and/or access restricted tributary habitat, and mainstem flow targets and the condition of steelhead in the mainstem.

2) Monitoring involving take of endangered steelhead such as migrant trapping, snorkel and bank observations, tagging, and tissue sampling, shall be conducted as described in the revised project description and the following take minimization and avoidance measures shall apply (see A-G below). Current information on effects associated with migrant trapping have caused NMFS to revise migrant trapping procedures to avoid and minimize adverse effects (see H below). NMFS is currently reviewing migrant trapping and other procedures in the Southern California ESU. Should new procedures be needed, migrant trapping (and other) procedures in this opinion will be updated accordingly.

A. All ESA-listed fish handled out-of-water for the purpose of recording biological information must be anesthetized. Anesthetized fish must be allowed to recover (e.g. in a recovery bucket) before being released. Fish that are simply counted must remain in water but do not need to be anesthetized.

B. ESA-listed fish must be handled with extreme care and kept in water to the maximum extent possible during sampling and processing procedures. Adequate circulation and replenishment of water in holding units is required. The transfer of ESA-listed fish must be conducted using a sanctuary net that holds water during transfer to prevent the added stress of an out-of-water transfer.

C. ESA-listed juvenile fish must not be handled if the water temperature exceeds 21 degrees Celsius (70 degrees Fahrenheit) at the capture site. Under these conditions, ESA-listed fish may only be identified and counted. If any adult ESA-listed fish are captured incidental to sampling for juveniles, they must be released without further handling, and such take must be reported.

D. Visual observation protocols (such as snorkeling and stream side surveys) must

be used instead of intrusive sampling methods whenever possible. This is especially appropriate to ascertain whether steelhead are merely present.

E. If there is any indication that the survival of ESA-listed fish will be affected by increasing water flows or other conditions, the traps must be removed from use until hazardous conditions have elapsed.

F. Due caution must be exercised during spawning ground surveys to avoid disturbing, disrupting, or harassing ESA listed adult steelhead when they are spawning. Whenever possible, walking in the stream must be avoided, especially in areas where steelhead are likely to spawn.

G. Tissues of ESA listed steelhead are the responsibility of Reclamation and remain so as long as they are useful for monitoring the effects of the Cachuma Project. The transfer of tissues from Reclamation on other entities requires written approval from NMFS.

H. Traps and live boxes must be examined every 4-6 hours, at minimum to minimize delay and harm to steelhead. Reclamation shall redesign the migrant traps to provide additional habitat space for adult steelhead waiting to be released, prevent access by predators and prevent tampering by non-authorized persons. Trap design and staffing procedures are subject to NMFS approval.

3) Reclamation will develop a plan to monitor changes that may occur to the bed and banks of the Santa Ynez River that could affect the ability of steelhead to migrate. This plan will be developed within 1 year of the issuance of this opinion and implemented upon receiving NMFS's approval.

4) Until a gauge is installed at Highway 154, Reclamation will monitor the achievement of flow targets at HWY 154 on a weekly basis by having professional staff familiar with instream flow monitoring use a flow meter and standard methodology (transect of cells) to check flows at HWY 154. This shall only be done when flows decrease to the levels of flow targets. A marking device visible from outside of the wetted channel may be used once initial achievement of flow targets is measured with a current meter. If a gauge relationship is developed, weekly monitoring for at least one rearing season will be used to confirm the reliability of the model. If flow targets are not being met, water release shall be increased until the target is met.

5) If conditions occur during the interim period that require pool surface areas to be maintained in the Alisal and Refugio reaches, Reclamation shall monitor these pools on a weekly basis and adjust flows as necessary to maintain residual pool depth.

6) NMFS shall receive quarterly reports detailing water releases for fish and the achievement of flow targets (and pool surface areas) during the interim period (until the 3.0 surcharge is achieved) and for the first three years of long term operations. In later years, these reports may occur on a yearly basis.

7) Reclamation shall provide plans for changes in monitoring locations and methodologies and obtain approval from NMFS prior to implementation.

8) Reclamation shall identify to NMFS the personnel designated to conduct the monitoring activities described in this opinion prior to each monitoring season and confirm their experience through resumes or other evidence of their accomplishments.

The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure No. 12.

1) If water releases to the mainstem and/or Hilton Creek fail, NMFS will be contacted immediately and Reclamation shall relocate any steelhead that may become stranded to appropriate habitats.

2) Reclamation will utilize the methods described in the Hilton Creek Fish Rescue plan (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1998b), the recommendations of the August 9, 1998 Hilton Creek Fish Rescue Assessment Report (United States Bureau of Reclamation 1998c), and the reporting requirements of NMFS's June 23, 1998 letter (NMFS 1998) authorizing emergency fish rescue. Modifications to these methods and recommendations may be made with NMFS's approval. If electrofishing is necessary, Reclamation shall also implement NMFS's forthcoming electrofishing policy.

3) Maintenance or other activities that will result in dewatering or quick flow reductions that must occur in emergency situations to prevent loss of life or property shall be subject to the emergency procedures under 50 CFR 402.05.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 13.

1) Reclamation shall implement the steelhead protection measures for use of the temporary road crossing as described in the Final Supplemental Environmental Assessment for the Bradbury Dam Modification Seismic Corrective Action Safety of Dams program as modified by NMFS's July 19, 1999, letter regarding the temporary road crossing and:

2) No more than one crossing event (across and return) of six or fewer vehicles may occur each year.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 14.

1) If upgrading the Hilton Creek water supply line to increase capacity requires shutting down the supply of water to steelhead in Hilton Creek and/or the Santa Ynez, Reclamation shall reinitiate consultation on the Cachuma Project.

The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure No. 15.

1) Reclamation shall work with NMFS to design and implement a strategy to further verify the analysis of migration supplementation and mainstem rearing targets within six months of the issuance of this opinion. Once approved by NMFS, the strategy shall be implemented and results provided to NMFS in a timely manner.

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

NMFS recommends Reclamation pursue the following:

- 1) Water rights releases produce a number of adverse effects to steelhead attempting to rear in the mainstem, most notably to steelhead 3.5 to 10 miles downstream of Bradbury Dam. NMFS recommends Reclamation investigate and implement alternative means of providing water to downstream users from the Cachuma Project that would avoid and/or minimize adverse effects to listed steelhead in consultation with NMFS.
- 2) The major portion of steelhead historical spawning and rearing areas are currently blocked by Bradbury Dam. Access to these areas would be of huge benefit to the Santa Ynez steelhead population. NMFS recommends Reclamation design and implement a study to determine effective passage for steelhead at Bradbury Dam, including upstream passage, a downstream smolt trapping facility, and proper screening of the Tecolote Tunnel and other water intakes in consultation with NMFS.
- 3) There is a growing body of scientific evidence that dominant river flows, i.e., flood flows, play an important role in river geomorphology and the production and maintenance of salmon and steelhead habitat (Mundie 1991). NMFS believes that further knowledge in this area could be helpful in understanding what effects, if any, winter operations may have on the ecological characteristics of the Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam. Any potential impacts are purely speculative at this point. NMFS recommends Reclamation design and implement a study to determine if there any impacts on the ecological characteristics of the Santa Ynez River due to flood flow reduction in consultation with NMFS.

REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the actions outlined in the project proposal (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation 1999, 2000). In addition to the reinitiation events noted above, as provided in 50 CFR §402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered in this opinion; (3) the action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, formal consultation shall be reinitiated immediately.

LITERATURE CITED

- Alexander, G. R., and E. A. Hansen. 1986. Sand bed load in a brook trout stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 6:9-23.
- Banks, J. W. 1969. A review of the literature on the upstream migration of adult salmonids. *Journal of Fisheries Biology*. Volume 1, pp 85-136. 1969.
- Barnhart, R. B. 1986. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Pacific Southwest) - Steelhead. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82 (11.60). U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, TR EL-82-4.c.
- Barnhart, R. B. 1991. Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Pages 324 to 336 in J. Stolz and J. Schnell (eds.) *Trout*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, PA.
- Bradford, Michael J. 1995. Comparative review of pacific salmon survival rates. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. Volume 52, pp: 1327-1338. 1995.
- Berg, L., and T. G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 42:1410-1417.
- Berkman, H. E., and C. F. Rabeni. 1987. Effect of siltation on stream fish communities. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 18:285-294.
- Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams. Pages 83 to 138 in W. R. Meehan (ed.) *Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and their Habitats*. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19.
- Busby, P. J., T. C. Wainwright, G. J. Bryant, L. J. Lierheimer, R. S. Waples, F. W. Waknitz, and I. V. Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of west coast steelhead from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-27, 261 pp.
- California Department of Water Resources: Northern District. 1989. Draft Santa Ynez Instream Flow Need Study. August 25, 1989.
- Campbell, R. N. B., and D. Scott. 1984. The determination of minimum discharge for 0+ brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.) using a velocity response. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 18:1-11.
- Castelle, A. J., A. W. Johnson, and C. Conolly. 1994. Wetland and stream buffer size requirements-a review. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 23:878-882.
- Cederholm, C. J., and D. J. Martin. 1983. Habitat requirements and life history of wild salmon and trout. Pages 88 to 102 in *Proceedings of the Salmon and Trout Conference*, March

11-12, Seattle University, Washington.

- Chubb, S. 1999. Forest Fisheries Biologist for the Los Padres National Forest. Personal Communication.
- Cordone, A. J., and D. W. Kelley. 1961. The influences of inorganic sediment on the aquatic life of streams. *California Fish and Game* pp. 189-228.
- Clothier, W. D. 1953. Fish loss and movement in irrigation diversions from the west Gallatin River, Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 17:144-158.
- Clothier, W. D. 1954. Effect of water reductions on fish movement in irrigation diversions. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 18:150-160.
- Crouse, M. R., C. A. Callahan, K. W. Malueg, and S. E. Dominguez. 1981. Effects of fine sediments on growth of juvenile coho salmon in laboratory streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 110:281-286.
- Curtis, B. 1959. Changes in a river's physical characteristics under substantial reductions in flow due to hydroelectric development. *California Department of Fish and Game* 45:181-188.
- Cushman, R. M. 1985. Review of ecological effects of rapidly varying flows downstream from hydroelectric facilities. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 5:330-339.
- Dalby, S. R., T. E. McMahon, and W. Fredenberg. 1996. Effect of electrofishing pulse shape and electrofishing-induced spinal injury on long-term growth and survival of wild rainbow trout. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16:560-569.
- Dolloff, C. A. 1986. Effects of stream cleaning on juvenile coho salmon and dolly varden in southeast Alaska. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 115:743-755.
- Eaglin, G. S., and W. A. Hubert. 1993. Effects of logging and roads on substrate and trout in streams of the Medicine Bow National Forest, Wyoming. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 13: 844-846.
- Ellis, M. M. 1936. Erosion silt as a factor in aquatic environments. *Ecology* 17:29-42.
- Elser, A. A. 1968. Fish populations of a trout stream in relation to major habitat zones and channel alterations. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 97:389-397.
- Engblom, S. B. 1999. Data on steelhead observations within the lower Santa Ynez River downstream of Bradbury Dam. Memorandum to National Marine Fisheries Service. January 8, 1999.

- Engblom, S. B. 1999a. Data on temperature, dissolved oxygen, algae, and steelhead observations withing the lower Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam. A series of memorandums to National Marine Fisheries Service during 1999. On file at National Marine Fisheries Service.
- Engblom, S. B. 1999b. Phone conversations with NMFS detailing the results of fish observations in the Alisal reach in July and August of 1999.
- Engblom, S. B. 1999c. Memorandum to David Young, U.S. Reclamation, regarding fish stranding potential during water rights release ramp downs. October 14, 1999.
- Engblom, S. B. 1999d. 1998-1999 Compilation Report for the Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee Fisheries Studies.
- Engblom, S. B. 2000. Memorandum to David Young, U.S. Reclamation, regarding fish movement during water rights releases. March 31, 2000.
- Engblom, S. B. 2000a. Personal communication. April 13, 2000.
- Everest, F. H., J. R. Sedell, G. R. Reeves, and J. Wolfe. 1984. Fisheries enhancement in the Fish Creek Basin: an evaluation of in-channel and off-channel projects, 1984. Contract Report No. DE-AI79BP16726 of the Bonneville Power Administration
- Fausch, K. D. 1984. Profitable stream positions for salmonids: relating specific growth rate to net energy gain. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 62:441-451.
- Fiedler, P.L. and S.R. Jain (editors). 1992. *Conservation biology. The theory and practice of nature conservation, preservation and management.* Chapman and Hall, New York, NY.
- Gentry, A.H. 1986. Endemism in tropical versus temperate plant communities. Pages 153-181 in: Soule, M.E. (editor). *Conservation biology: the science of scarcity and diversity.* Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- Gilliam, J. F., and D. F. Fraser. 1987. Habitat selection under predation hazard: test of a model with foraging minnows. *Ecology* 68:1856-1862.
- Gilpin, M.E. and M.E. Soule. 1986. Minimum viable populations: processes of species extinction. Chapter 2 in Soule, M.E. *Conservation biology: the science and scarcity of diversity.* Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- Gregory, R. S., and T. G. Northcote. 1993. Surface, planktonic, and benthic foraging by juvenile chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) in turbid laboratory conditions. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:233-240.
- Gregory, S. V., F. J. Swanson, W. A. McKee, and K. W. Cummins. 1991. An ecosystem perspective of riparian zones. *BioScience* 41:540-551.

- Groot, C. and L. Margolis (editors). 1991. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Biological Sciences Branch, Pacific Biological Station, Nanaimo, British Columbia, Canada. UBC Press. Vancouver.
- Hall, J. D., and R. L. Lantz. 1969. Effects of logging on the habitat of coho salmon and cutthroat trout in coastal streams. Pages 355 to 376 in T. G. Northcote (ed.) Symposium on salmon and trout in streams, Institute of Fisheries, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.
- Harvey, B. C. 1986. Effects of suction gold dredging on fish and invertebrates in two California streams. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 6:401-409.
- Hasler, A. D. and A. T. Scholz. 1983. Olfactory imprinting and homing in salmon: Investigations into the mechanism of the imprinting process. In Collaboration with R. W. Coy. Springer-Verlag 1983.
- Hunt, R. L. 1969. Effects of habitat alteration on production, standing crops and yield of brook trout in Lawrence Creek, Wisconsin. Pages 281 to 312 in T. G. Northcote (ed.) Symposium on salmon and trout in streams, Institute of Fisheries, University of British Columbia, Vancouver.
- Jenkins, T. M., Jr. 1969. Social structure, position choice, and micro-distribution of two trout species (*Salmo trutta* and *Salmo gairdneri*) resident in mountain streams. Animal Behavior Monographs 2:56-123.
- Karr, J. R., and I. J. Schlosser. 1978. Water resources and the land-water interface. Science 201:229-234.
- Kraft, M. E. 1972. Effects of controlled flow reduction on a trout stream. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 29:1405-1411.
- Lee, R. M. and J. N. Rinne. 1980. Critical thermal maxima of five trout species in the southwestern United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 109:632-635.
- Lowrance, R., and twelve co-authors. 1995. Water quality functions of riparian forest buffer systems in the Chesapeake Bay Watershed. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency, EPA 903-R-95-004.
- Lowrance, R., R. Leonard, and J. Sheridan. 1985. Managing riparian ecosystems to control nonpoint pollution. Journal of Soil and Water Conservation 40:87-91.
- Mann, J. 1999. Personal communication.

- McEwan, D. and T. A. Jackson. 1996. Steelhead Restoration and Management Plan for California. February 1996. California Department of Fish and Game.
- McLeay, D. J., I. K. Birtwell, G. F. Hartman, G. L. Ennis. 1987. Responses of arctic grayling (*Thymallus arcticus*) to acute and prolonged exposure to Yukon placer mining sediment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 44:658-673.
- Matthews, K. R., and H. H. Berg. 1997. Rainbow trout responses to water temperature and dissolved oxygen stress in two southern California stream pools. Journal of Fish Biology 50: 50-67.
- Meehan, W. R., and T. C. Bjornn. 1991. Salmonid distribution and life histories. Pages 47 to 82 in W. R. Meehan (ed.) Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and their Habitats. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19.
- Meffe, G.K. and C.R. Carol. 1997. Chapter 6 of The Principles of Conservation Biology by GK Meffe, CR Carroll, and Contributors. Sinauer Associates, Inc. 1997.
- Moore, M. R. 1980. Factors influencing the survival of juvenile steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmon gairdneri gairdneri*) in the Ventura River, California. Master of Science Thesis, Humboldt State University. June 1980.
- Moyle, P. B. 1976. Inland fishes of California. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Moyle, P. B. and Michael Marchetti. Temperature requirements of rainbow trout and brown trout. September 1992. Davis, California.
- Mundie, J. H. 1991. Overview of effects of Pacific Coast river regulation on salmonids and the opportunities for mitigation. American Fisheries Society Symposium 10:1-11.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1997. Endangered and threatened species: listing of several Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of West Coast steelhead. Federal Register [Docket 960730210-7193-02, 18 August 1997] 62(159): 43937-43953.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1997a. Internal memorandum summarizing the operation of the Vern Freeman Diversion and steelhead data. December 17, 1997.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1997b. Biological Opinion. Cessation of Temporary Watering Operations in Hilton Creek, Santa Barbara County, California. December 31, 1997.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1998. Letter to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation granting emergency authorization to rescue fish in Hilton Creek. June 23, 1998.

- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1998a. Letter to the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation concluding informal consultation on the construction of the Hilton Creek water supply line. October 20, 1998.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1999. Letter to the United States Bureau of Reclamation expressing concerns regarding turbidity in Hilton Creek resulting from water supply line test. January 28, 1999.
- National Marine Fisheries Service. 1999a. Designated critical habitat: Proposed Critical Habitat for nine Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESUs) of steelhead in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. Federal Register [Docket 990128036-9036-01; I.D. 033198A, February 5, 1999] 64(24): 5740-5754.
- National Marine Fisheries Service 2000. Vern Freeman Data. Email communication from Darren Brumback, NMFS fishery biologist. June 15, 2000.
- Nicholson, A.J. 1954. An outline of the dynamics of animal populations. Australian Journal of Zoology 2:9-65.
- Nielsen, J. L., T. E. Lisle, and V. Ozaki. 1994. Thermally stratified pools and their use by steelhead in northern California streams. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 123:613-626.
- Nielsen, J. L. 1998. Molecular genetic population structure in steelhead/rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) from the Santa Ynez River, 1994-1997. Final Revised Report. November 20, 1998. Ramona Swenson. Entrix.
- Nielsen, J. L. 1998. Scientific sampling effects: Electrofishing California's endangered fish populations. Fisheries V 23(12): 6-12.
- Odum, E.P. 1971. Fundamentals of ecology, 3rd Ed. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia, PA.
- Odum, E.P. 1989. Ecology and our endangered life-support systems. Sinauer Associates Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- Payne, Thomas R. 1999. Letter to Bruce Wales regarding comments on ramping issues in the Santa Ynez River. October 19, 1999.
- Platts, W. S. 1991. Livestock grazing. Pages 389 to 423 in W. R. Meehan (ed.) Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and their Habitats. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19.
- Riley, S. C., and K. D. Fausch. 1995. Trout population response to habitat enhancement in six northern Colorado streams. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 52:34-

- Roper, B. B., D. L. Scarnecchia, and T. J. La Marr. 1994. Summer distribution of and habitat use by chinook salmon and steelhead within a major basin of the South Umpqua River, Oregon. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 123:298-308.
- Santa Ynez River Consensus Committee and Technical Advisory Committee. 1997. Synthesis and analysis of information collected on the fishery resources and habitat conditions of the lower Santa Ynez River: 1993-1996. June 1997.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1999. Adult steelhead passage flow analysis for the Santa Ynez River. Internal Review Draft. August 18, 1999.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1999a. Habitat analysis for the Santa Ynez River. Internal Review Draft. February 5, 1999.
- Santa Ynez River Technical Advisory Committee. 1999b. Lower Santa Ynez River Fish Management Plan. Volume I and II. April 10, 1999.
- Shapovalov, L., and A. C. Taft. 1954. The life histories of the steelhead rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri gairdneri*) and silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) with special reference to Waddell Creek, California, and recommendations regarding their management. State of California, Department of Fish and Game, Fish Bulletin 98.
- Soule, M.E. (editor). 1986. Conservation biology: the science of scarcity and diversity. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Sunderland, MA.
- Soule, M.E. (editor). 1987. Viable populations for conservation. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Stetson Engineers, Inc. Fax Memorandum to Eric Shott and Margaret Tauzer, NMFS. September 9, 1999.
- Stetson Engineers, Inc. Data tables transmitted electronically to Eric Shott, NMFS. July 18, and August 24, 2000.
- Stetson Engineers, Inc. Data table transmitted electronically to Eric Shott, NMFS. August 29, 2000.
- Swift, C. C., T. R. Haglund, M. Ruiz, and R. N. Fisher. 1993. The status and distribution of the freshwater fishes of Southern California. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 92:101-167.
- Thomas R. Payne & Associates. 1992. Instream flow study for the San Luis Obispo Creek

wastewater reclamation project. Prepared for City of San Luis Obispo Utilities Department, September 8, 1992, San Luis Obispo, California.

Thomas, V. G. 1985. Experimentally determined impacts of a small, suction gold dredge on a Montana stream. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 5:480-488.

Titus, Robert. 1999. Data on steelhead length and scale samples taken from fish in the Santa Ynez River Lagoon and Salsipuedes Creek. Email to Entrix from CDFG. February 8, 1999.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1945. Report on relation to maintenance of fish resources of proposed dams and diversions in Santa Barbara County, California.

United States Bureau of Reclamation, Cachuma Project Authority, and Santa Barbara County Water Agency. 1995. Final Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report: Cachuma Project Contract Renewal. Volumes I and II.

United States Bureau of Reclamation, Cachuma Project Authority, and Santa Barbara County Water Agency. 1995a. Revised fish resources technical report for the EIS/EIR: Cachuma Project Renewal. December 1995.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1998. Draft biological assessment for Cachuma project operations and the lower Santa Ynez River. U.S. Reclamation, Fresno, CA. 93727.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1998a. Results of stream survey on Hilton Creek after ramp down and cessation of water releases. Letter to NMFS. February 9, 1998.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1998b. Hilton Creek Fish Rescue Plan. June 3, 1998.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1998c. Hilton Creek fish rescue assessment report. August 9, 1998.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1999. Biological assessment for Cachuma project operations and the lower Santa Ynez River. U.S. Reclamation, Fresno, CA. 93727.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1999b. Memorandum to NMFS in late spring/early summer 1999 detailing expected maintenance actions at the Hilton Creek Water Supply Line.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1999c. Letter to Jim Lecky, Assistant Regional Administrator for Protected Resources. November 16, 1999.

United States Bureau of Reclamation. 1999d. Summary of passage analysis. Data tables presented to NMFS during an August 19, 1999, meeting during consultation on the Cachuma Project.

- United States Bureau of Reclamation. 2000. Revised section 3 (proposed project) of the biological assessment for Cachuma project operations and the lower Santa Ynez River. June 13, 2000.
- United States Bureau of Reclamation. 2000a. Draft schedule and budget for tributary enhancement measures. Received April 13, 2000.
- United States Bureau of Reclamation. 2000b. Data table of spawning habitat availability. Transmitted electronically to National Marine Fisheries Service on August 16, 2000.
- United States Department of Energy, Bonneville Power Administration, Division of Fish and Wildlife. 1993. Evaluation of Delisting criteria and rebuilding schedules for snake river spring/summer chinook, fall chinook, and sockeye salmon. Recovery issues for threatened and endangered Snake River salmon. Technical Report 10 of 11.
- Velagic, E. 1995. Turbidity study: a literature review. Prepared for Delta planning branch, California Department of Water Resources by Centers for Water and Wildland Resources, University of California, Davis.
- Wang, L., J. Lyons, P. Kanehl, and R. Gratti. 1997. Influences of watershed land use on habitat quality and biotic integrity in Wisconsin streams. *Fisheries* 6:6-12.
- Washington Department of Fisheries. 1992. Hydropower flow fluctuations and salmonids: a review of the biological effects, mechanical causes, and options for mitigation. Technical Report Number 119. September 1992.
- Weisberg, S. B., and W. H. Burton. 1993. Enhancement of fish feeding and growth after an increase in minimum flow below the Conowingo Dam. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 13:103-109.
- Welsch, D. J. 1991. Riparian forest buffers: functions and design for protection and enhancement of water resources. USDA Forest Service, NAPR0791, Radnor, Pennsylvania. Wesche, T. A., C. M. Goertler, and C. B. Frye. 1987. Contributions of riparian vegetation to trout cover in small streams. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 7:151-153.
- Young, David. 1999. Phone conversation with Reclamation Environmental Specialist regarding the sedimentation resulting from the first Hilton Creek Water Supply Line test and the status of the seismic retrofit project. November 18, 1999.
- Young, David. 2000. Personal communications during consultation on the Cachuma Project regarding Reclamation's intention to supply water to steelhead in Hilton Creek between the upper and lower release points. April 13, 2000, August 18, 2000.

Young, David. 2000a. Personal communication during consultation on the Cachuma Project regarding the capacity of the Hilton Creek water supply line. July 7, 2000.

Young, David. 2000b. Personal communications during consultation on the Cachuma Project. August 18, 2000.